THE JERUSALEM TALMUD
FIRST ORDER: ZERAÏM
TRACTATE BERAKHOT
THE JERUSALEM TALMUD
הלמוד ירושלמי
FIRST ORDER: ZERAÏM
סדר ז兪מ
TRACTATE BERAKHOT
מסכת ברכות

EDITION, TRANSLATION, AND COMMENTARY

BY
HEINRICH W. GUGGENHEIMER

WALTER DE GRUYTER · BERLIN · NEW YORK
2000
Preface

The Jerusalem Talmud is the precursor and basis of the Babylonian Talmud, the Midrash literature, and much of synagogal poetry. It is no exaggeration to say that a genuine understanding of all of rabbinic literature from the first millennium C. E. requires knowledge and understanding of the Jerusalem Talmud.

The present edition is based on the editio princeps and manuscripts, without any emendations. A close examination of the text shows that it is in good condition and the places where an emendation would be desirable are few, even for a Tractate as large as the first one, Berakhot. For ease of study, the text in the present edition has been subdivided into paragraphs and vocalized following the rules of rabbinic Hebrew. An extensive commentary is given. Since most of the existing commentaries rely heavily on emendations, the commentary is based on an independent new study, using the oldest available sources. The relation of the Jerusalem to the Babylonian Talmud is discussed in the Introduction.

I wish to thank my wife, Dr. Eva Guggenheimer, who acted as critic, style editor, proof reader, and expert on the Latin and Greek vocabulary. Her own notes on some possible Latin and Greek etymologies are identified by (E. G.).
### Contents

**Introductions**

**Introduction to Talmudic Literature**
- Historical Background 1
- Talmud, Midrash and Synagogal Poetry 11
- Survey of Times of Tannaîm and Amoraîm 15
- Babylonian and Jerusalem Talmud 16

**Introduction to the Talmud Yerushalmi**
- Text of the Jerusalem Talmud 28
- Order Zeraîm 32
- This Edition of the Talmud Yerushalmi 33
- Tractate Berakhot 38

**Chapter 1, בְּשָׁמוֹת**
- Halakhah 1 39
- Halakhah 2 86
- Halakhah 3 92
- Halakhah 4 95
- Halakhah 5 97
- Halakhah 6 109
- Halakhah 7 111
- Halakhah 8 117
- Halakhah 9 146

**Chapter 2, קָהָן**
| Halakhah 1 | 156  |
| Halakhah 2 | 174  |
| Halakhah 3 | 175  |
| Halakhah 4 | 196  |
| Halakhah 5 | 217  |
| Halakhah 6 | 224  |
| Halakhah 7 | 231  |
| Halakhah 8 | 238  |
| Halakhah 9 | 251  |

**Chapter 3, מִשְׁמַת**

| Halakhah 1 | 256  |
| Halakhah 2 | 283  |
| Halakhah 3 | 288  |
| Halakhah 4 | 295  |
| Halakhah 5 | 308  |
| Halakhah 6 | 324  |

**Chapter 4, תְפִילָת הָשָׁרָה**

| Halakhah 1 | 327  |
| Halakhah 2 | 361  |
| Halakhah 3 | 366  |
| Halakhah 4 | 382  |
| Halakhah 5 | 389  |
| Halakhah 6 | 396  |

**Chapter 5, אֵין שְׁמוּדִים**

| Halakhah 1 | 403  |
| Halakhah 2 | 423  |
| Halakhah 3 | 438  |
| Halakhah 4 | 440  |
| Halakhah 5 | 445  |
| Halakhah 6 | 453  |
Chapter 6, חָלַקָה
Halakhah 1 455
Halakhah 2 481
Halakhah 3 485
Halakhah 4 486
Halakhah 5 490
Halakhah 6 495
Halakhah 7 502
Halakhah 8 503

Chapter 7, שָׁלְשָׁה שָׁאוּל
Halakhah 1 507
Halakhah 2 521
Halakhah 3 529
Halakhah 4 536
Halakhah 5 539
Halakhah 6 542

Chapter 8, אַלּוּ בֶּרִיב
Halakhah 1 550
Halakhah 2 559
Halakhah 3 571
Halakhah 4 572
Halakhah 5 576
Halakhah 6 579
Halakhah 7 583
Halakhah 8 592
Halakhah 9 594

Chapter 9, וְרָאוּא
Halakhah 1 599
Halakhah 2 620
## CONTENTS

| Halakhah 3  | 629 |
| Halakhah 4  | 661 |
| Halakhah 5  | 663 |
| Halakhah 6  | 667 |
| Halakhah 7  | 675 |

## INDICES

| Index of Biographical Notes | 689 |
| Index of Biblical Quotations | 692 |
| Index of Greek and Latin Words | 695 |
| General Index | 697 |
INTRODUCTIONS

Introduction to Talmudic Literature

Historical Background

We have very little detailed information on the religious life of the Jewish people between the conquest of the Land under Joshua and the Babylonian exile. From the complaints of the prophets, we see that Baal rituals were widely followed. These rituals were of a magical nature and their object was the prevention of crop failures that would imperil survival of individuals and communities. Since the prophets do not in general complain about neglect of Jewish ceremonial law, it is very likely that Jewish ritual was scrupulously followed even by Baal worshippers. The complete elimination of polytheistic tendencies from the body of Jewish practices after the Babylonian exile may be attributed to the experience of the disaster of the destruction of Jerusalem but also to the fact that, both in Babylonia and in the resettled Persian province of Yehud (after 515 B.C.E.), the Jews were part of a great empire with government roads where in case of crop failure in one province, relief could be brought in from the outside, so crop failure was no longer a matter of life and death.

The reports in the books of Ezra and Nehemiah on the organization of the new Jewish commonwealth stress the reestablishment of religious rituals, and the basic features of what today is called "rabbinic Judaism"
stem from this period. For the first three hundred years of this
development, our sources are very scanty. At that period also, the
majority of Jews were still living in Babylonia and of their history
extremely little is known, nothing at all of their intellectual history besides
the fact that a thriving Jewish community persisted there in the middle of
a sea of Gentiles. The persecutions that preceded the Maccabean revolt
were of relatively short duration and, since they had a happy outcome, did
not create a need to record religious practices for future generations.
Even in the times of the First Temple, there seems to have been a division
between popular-prophetic religion, depending on the traditions of the
Oral Law, and the organized established Temple cult, lead by King and
High Priest who insisted that only the priests were the genuine authorities
for teaching the Written Law. This division becomes explicit and deep at
the Return from Babylonia\(^1\). It will be seen from the Talmud text (9:7),
that the split was already in evidence at the time of the Return. In books
on Jewish history, the high-priestly party of the later Sadducees who
rejected the Oral Law, is usually described as being more worldly than the
representatives of the Oral Law, the later Pharisees. But the development
of ultra-observant Sadducee sects, who avoided all contacts with Gentiles
and the unobservant, is now known to precede the Hasmonean revolt\(^2\).
Pharisee sects of the latter kind are known only from the last generation
preceding the destruction of the Second Temple. The \textit{Pērushim or

\(^{1}\) Cf. H. Mantel, \textit{The Secession of the Samaritans.} Bar Ilan Annual vii-viii
(5729-5730) 162-177.

\(^{2}\) Detailed arguments are given by BenZion Wacholder and Martin G. Abegg
in the Introduction to Fascicle 3 of \textit{A Preliminary Edition of the Unpublished Dead
Pharisees, the later rabbinic Jews, whose main tenet was the use of rules of interpretation of the Oral Law to adapt the commands of the Torah to changing circumstances, always represented the religious majority. (Another difference was that Sadducees only believed in the survival of the soul but not in bodily resurrection, as against the Pharisees.)

In the more than 500 years of the existence of the Second Temple, a body of religious practice evolved in the implementation and extension of Torah commandments. It seems that a need for exact formulation and promulgation of accepted rules arose first in the times just preceding the Hasmonean revolt; in any case, the first such proclamation (Mishnah Ḥiddut 8:4) dates from that time. In the century preceding the destruction of the Second Temple, the emerging necessity of codifying religious law put an end to the prior practice of promulgating only those rules that could be adopted unanimously. Of the emerging two schools, the one headed by the Babylonian Hillel and his descendents kept strictly to the old Pharisaic principles while the one headed by the Judean Shammai tended more towards sectarian interpretations and, in particular, stricter interpretation of rules of intercourse with Gentiles [as shown in the "eighteen rules" (Mishnah Sabbath 1:4), promulgated during the ascendancy of the House of Shammai, many of which were designed to make intercourse with Gentiles almost impossible.]

The catastrophe of the first war with the Romans and the destruction of the Temple (in 71 C.E.) led, shortly thereafter, to the disappearance of sects. The only permanently surviving school was that of Hillel, whose head at that time, Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkai, escaped from Jerusalem during the siege and requested permission from Vespasian, the commanding general of the Roman armies, to organize a Jewish place of study at Jabneh, in the plain. Jabneh had been the personal property of
Miriam, the last Hasmonean and wife of Herod. In her will, she gave Jabneh to Livia, wife of Augustus. Herod, after murdering his wife, had no choice but to execute her will. Consequently, Jabneh became the personal property of the Emperor and not part of the province of Judea; hence, it was not under martial law. [Probably, Vespasian had no direct authority to dispose of Jabneh; Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkai chose Jabneh because it was an oasis of peace in a country at war, and he asked for it since he considered Vespasian to be the next emperor.] Rabban Yohanan seems to have survived the war only for a few years. One of his great innovations was the introduction of the title "Rebbi" for a person authorized to render religious decisions. No titles are found earlier, except that for two or three generations the title "Rabban" was used for the head of the Synhedrion. In the next two generations his students, mainly R. Eliezer ben Hyrkanos and R. Joshua ben Hananiah and their students, were busy adapting Judaism to a permanent existence without a Temple and collecting all statements of interpretation of Biblical verses and proclamations of religious practice they could obtain. The bulk of this work must be credited to Rabbis Eliezer and Joshua. It is probable also that the opinions of the school of Shammai came to posterity through R. Eliezer.

Hillel's great-grandson, Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel I, was president of the revolutionary government in the war with the Romans. His son, Gamliel II, could become president of the Synhedrion only after a change in the Roman government (probably accession of Nerva in 96 C.E.). Rabban Gamliel died before the revolt of Bar Kokhba, but he cannot have died too long before that revolt since his son, Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel II, notes that he himself was still a child at the time of the siege of Betar. After the death of Rabban Gamliel, the leadership of the Synhedrion was
in the hands of Rebbi Aqiba. Rebbi Aqiba and his older contemporary Rebbi Ismael are credited with introducing systematic and coherent methods of derivation of practical implications from Biblical verses.

Rebbi Joshua was a strong supporter of submission to Rome under all circumstances. After his death and that of Rabban Gamliel, Rebbi Aqiba became a supporter of the messianic movement of Bar Kokhba. As a consequence, Rebbi Joshua’s nephew, Hananiah, left Judea and founded a House of Study at Nahardea, modelled after that of Jabneh. This town in Babylonia, near the lower Euphrates, was the traditional place of exile of king Joiachin, and capital of the Jews of Babylonia. Two generations later, Hananiah’s descendant Samuel (bar Abba) was the first to make his Babylonian academy a leading institution in world Jewry. When Hananiah left, R. Ismael took his House of Study out of harm’s way and established it at Kefar Darom, near Gaza in Philistia.

The catastrophe of the war of Bar Kokhba, culminating in the fall of Betar in 138 C.E., destroyed all Jewish learning and most of the Jewish presence in Judea. Public Jewish learning was forbidden in all of the land of Israel, now renamed Palestine, for a period of unknown length, possibly until the accession of Septimius Severus in 193 C.E. (or, at the least, until Marcus Aurelius after 161 C.E.). All we know of the intellectual activity of Jews between the canonization of the Hebrew Bible and 138 C.E. comes to us from the reconstruction of the ancient material by the leaders of the generation following Bar Kokhba (with the exception of a few Sadducee materials from the Geniza and Qumran, and from books in Greek written by Jews, also mostly of Sadducee tendencies, preserved by Gentiles, such as Sirah and the writings of Philo and Josephus.)

The circumstances of the transmission of all this material to the next generation are unclear. The Babylonian Talmud (Yebamot 62b) reports
that all students of R. Aqiba, who numbered in the thousands, died and that "the world was empty of learning until R. Aqiba came to our teachers in the South: R. Meïr, R. Yehudah, R. Yose, R. Simeon, and R. Eleazar ben Shamua, and transmitted his knowledge to them." In one version of *Seder Tannaîm and Amoraîm* ascribed to R. Joseph Tov 'Elem, these teachers and R. Neḥemiah are called "students of R. Aqiba who after the latter's death disagreed about the meaning of his sayings," but in another version preserved in *Mahzor Vitry* they are "students of R. Aqiba who never saw R. Aqiba and did not live in his generation." Since R. Aqiba was first imprisoned and then executed towards the end of the war of Bar Kokhba, it is unlikely that he ever went South, outside of Judea proper, to the House of Study of R. Ismael. Also, the chronology noted above gives support in the main to the second version of *Seder Tannaîm and Amoraîm*, which is the reading of the school of Rashi.

R. Meïr is the author of a collection of rules that one generation later became the foundation of the *Mishnah*, the authoritative source of statements proclaimed as valid by the Patriarch R. Yehudah the Prince (ben Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel II) and the basis of rabbinic Judaism to this very day. It is attested both in the Babylonian and the Jerusalem Talmudim (*Yebamot*, 121a, 12d) that R. Meïr was a personal student of R. Aqiba. Nothing is known of his ancestors.

R. Yehudah (bar Ilai) is the author of a collection of laws derived from the verses of the book of Leviticus that in the following generations was

---


4 In the Talmud Yerushalmi composed in Galilee, "South" usually means Judea, or better the only part of Judea still inhabited by Jews, the region around Lod. But since R. Aqiba lived in that region, he cannot be said to have gone there.
edited as *Sifra* (or *Torat Cohanim*). This book, while reputed to contain the teachings of R. Aqiba, follows the method of R. Ismael. This fact gives credence to the second version of *Seder Tannaim and Amoraîm*, to the effect that the other five sages were graduates of the school of R. Ismael versed in the teachings of R. Aqiba.

R. Yose (bar Ḥalaphta) is the author of a collection that became *Seder ‘Olam*, a chronology of the world starting from Creation, which is the basis of our count of "years after Creation." He did not collect statements of law but his opinion is always considered the most authoritative one in this group.

R. Simeon (bar Iohai) is the author of a collection that later became *Sifry*, the collection of laws derived from the books of Numbers and Deuteronomy. *Sifry* on Numbers follows the method of R. Ismael, that on Deuteronomy also the method of R. Aqiba. It is not impossible, given the preceding, that both books go back to collections of R. Simeon.

R. Nehemiah is the reputed author of a collection of laws which later became the (or one) *Tosephta*. (The current *Tosephta* may be a much later collection.) It is known that R. Nehemiah's father was a scholar but his name is unknown. His family is said to be that of the Biblical Nehemiah.

R. Eleazar ben Shamua' did not survive the persecutions following the war of Bar Kokhba. With R. Aqiba, and R. Yehudah ben Bava who ordained the six sages when ordination was a capital crime, he is counted among the Ten Martyrs.

The Tannaîtic corpus, the collection of works having their roots in the works of the scholars between the destruction of the Temple and the edition of the Mishnah, also contains a few minor works and the *Mekhilta*, the collection of laws (and homilies) attached to verses of
Exodus, attributed to R. Ismael (ben Elisha) of the preceding generation. (A second Mekhilta, falsely attributed to R. Simeon, was edited in the first post-tannaitic period in Galilee\(^5\). The other collections mentioned were probably edited for posterity in Babylonia.) This is almost all we have from earlier periods. Some scholars of the last generation of Tannaim are reported to have made collections similar to R. Meir's; none of these have survived.

It is clear from the preceding that statements attributed to any one of these sages do not usually originate with them but are earlier traditions accepted and transmitted by these teachers. For example, the opinion ascribed by the Tosephta (Terumot 2:12, Hallah 2:11) to Rebbi Yehudah regarding the boundaries of the Land of Israel is already found in Josephus's *Jewish Antiquities* in his description of the boundaries of the land of Canaan\(^6\). [A different subject are mystical themes that in later Amoraic sources are adapted from earlier Sadducee Jewish sources. The sources of Philo and their influence on the development of Amoraic mysticism have not yet been sufficiently studied.]

When the public study of Torah was again permitted through the influence of R. Yehudah bar Ilai with the Roman government, the Academies and Houses of Study were all in Galilee, with the exception of a small circle of students at Lod, in the plain East of Jerusalem. The population of Galilee took almost no part in either war and so came through almost unscathed, except for the severe economic circumstances.

---


6 *Jewish Antiquities* 1.130. The editor of the Loeb edition erroneously identified *Okeanos* not with the sea beyond the Straits of Gibraltar but with the Indian Ocean.
Historically and chronologically we are on safer ground starting with the edition of the Mishnah, since the history of Talmudic Babylonia was compiled, on the basis of documents, by the 10th Century C.E. Gaon, Sherira, in his famous "Letter". The first edition of the Mishnah was complete in 218 C.E. when Rav (Rav Abba bar Ayvo) left the Academy of R. Yehudah the Prince to return to his native Babylonia and to start his own Academy at Sura (Mata Mehassia) in friendly competition with Samuel's Academy at Nahardea. It seems that the entire time of the Severan (Pseudo-Antoninan) dynasty (193-235 C.E.) was a very good one for Jews in general and those of the Land of Israel in particular. The title "Rav" was coined expressly for Rav by Rebbi Yehudah the Prince (who usually is just called "Rebbi") to indicate an ordination that does not include authorization to judge matters pertaining to the laws of the Land of Israel. It became the title of all ordained rabbis outside the Land.

As explained above, the Mishnah is a collection of religious traditions based on the prior collection of R. Meïr. It is authoritative but very short. Immediately after publication of the Mishnah, an intensive effort started to connect the rest of traditional rules to those of the Mishnah and to elucidate its elliptic, often cryptic, statements. That effort took place both in Galilee and in Babylonia and resulted in the "Jerusalem" (really, the Galilean) and the Babylonian Talmudim.

Rebbi must have survived several years after 218, since the Jerusalem Talmud is based on a later version of the Mishnah (although the differences between the Jerusalem and the Babylonian texts are small.) He may well have seen the start of the reign of Alexander Severus in 222 C. E. (The latter might be the emperor Antoninus, friend of Rebbi, in Jewish tradition. All emperors of the Severan dynasty and most later ones in the third century called themselves Antoninus.)
Rebbi is counted as the last of the Tannaim, the "proclaimers", who formulated Jewish law in the period starting with the establishment of the Synhedrion at Jabneh. A new period starts in Jewish intellectual history with the death of Rebbi. In his will, Rebbi had appointed his son Gamliel (III) as patriarch but the presidency of his Court of Law and the House of Study was given to the Babylonian-born R. Hanina (bar Ḥama). From that moment on, the house of Hillel retained the political patriarchate but never regained leadership in spiritual and intellectual matters. The Academy soon moved to Tiberias while the patriarch resided in Sepphoris; other centers of study sprang up, generating a great flowering of intellectual activity under very adverse economic circumstances. A parallel activity appeared at the same time in Babylonia. The great and varied activity of the time is all based on the Mishnah edited by Rebbi; the sages of the period are called Amoraim, "leaders of discussion."

The exterior circumstances of the period in Palestine were not auspicious. Alexander Severus was murdered in Germany in 235 C.E.. After his death there followed a period known as the Military Anarchy, characterized by a quick succession of mostly unsuccessful pretenders to the throne who debased the currency and thereby caused rapid inflation and general decline of commerce and wealth. At that time, the oasis state of Palmyra gained a measure of independence; Odenathus, its ruler, attempted to occupy Babylonia and destroyed Nahardea, the Jewish center. When Palmyra was subdued by Aurelianus, the only Roman emperor of the period who managed to have a stable reign, the Yeshivah of Samuel relocated from the destroyed Nahardea to Pum Beditha, where it stayed until after the Arab conquest, when it removed to the newly created capital of Baghdad. The Military Anarchy came to an end with the accession of Diocletian in 284 C.E. He reorganized the Roman state in
the manner of despotic absolutism and introduced a new, stable currency based on honest gold coins. The rapid improvement of the economy was followed by the victory of the Christian church in Constantine's edict of 313 C.E.; under Constantine's sons and successors the church started an unceasing war against Jewish doctrine that became vicious under Theodosius I (from 379 C.E.) and led to the end of the patriarchate around 425 C.E. and the emigration of the last House of Study to Damascus at about that time.

The rulers of Babylonia after the destruction of the Seleucid empire by the Romans in the first century B.C.E. were the Parthians, an Afghan tribe not much interested in administration. The Parthians gave the peoples under their dominion great autonomy; Jewish courts in Parthia had full criminal jurisdiction and the Davidic Head of the Diaspora was recognized as local ruler. The Parthians were overthrown by the Persian Ardashir in 226 C.E. The Persians kings were Zoroastrians. Many were friendly to the Jews; others were Zoroastrian zealots. Troubles for the Jews were intermittent in the Talmudic period, but became permanent in the century preceding the Arab conquest in 642 C.E.

Talmud, Midrash, and Synagogal Poetry

The Galilean sages of the third century C.E., living under the difficult economic conditions described above, invented three literary forms that dominated the intellectual life of Jewry for over 1500 years: Talmud, Midrash, and synagogal poetry. [Archeological evidence shows at the same time an extraordinary growth of Jewish activity in Galilee, best represented by the building of synagogues.]
Synagogal poetry goes back at least to the last generations of Tannaim; both Talmudim quote fragments of poetry from that time. Also, Rav, returning to Babylonia from his studies in Galilee, introduced the use of poetic inserts (piyyutim) into the liturgy of his academy of Surah. The autochthonous academy of Pum Beditha never accepted any poetic inserts, not even on the high holidays, as reported in Geonic responsa. Ashkenazic prayer traditions were originally modelled after those of Southern Italy, which in turn were patterned on Galilean usage. Southern Italy belonged to the Byzantine empire of Justinian. That emperor forbade the study of Jewish law but permitted Jewish prayer; hence, Byzantine authors used the vehicle of poetry to teach much of Talmudic and Midrashic information to the people. But the origin of this poetry goes back to Mishnaic times. [Ashkenazic liturgies were filled with poetry both of Palestinian/Syrian and Ashkenazic origin. Sephardic prayers were always patterned on the Babylonian model; while Spain produced great liturgical poets it never really accepted poetry as the body of prayer (except for penitential compositions admitted and composed also in Babylonia.) Most synagogal poetry was eliminated starting around 1800 C.E. from Ashkenazic orthodox prayers by the combined influence of Hasidim, who tried to follow the Sephardic pattern, the Gaon of Wilna who did not tolerate any deviation from Babylonian patterns, and Mendelssohnian reform.]

The history of the Midrash covers more than 1000 years. The Midrash in most of its forms contains outlines of homilies on Biblical verses and is the main repository of Jewish ethical teachings. The oldest Midrashim, Bereshit Rabba and the old Tanhuma, refer mainly to Amoraim of the last Galilean generations, R. Berekhiah and R. Tanhuma. However, both contain examples of people who spend hundreds of thousands of sesterces
for a garment, which illustrates the hyperinflation of the Military Anarchy. Rebbis Berekhiah and Tanhuma seem to have been the first systematic collectors of homilies that have come down to us; rabbis from the time of the Military Anarchy are reported to have had their own books of sermons. The greatest flowering of Midrashic literature occurred in the Byzantine empire, after the conclusion of the Talmud, but it would not exist without the collections of the Amora'im.

The Talmud is the main creation of the last three quarters of the third century C.E. As reported earlier, after the promulgation of the Mishnah as official rule book of Jewish practice, an intense effort of clarification of its meaning began simultaneously in Galilee and Babylonia. In the first century of this development, the two countries moved together, influenced by frequent travels of Galilean sages to Babylonia and the influx of Babylonian students to Galilean academies. The man who turned this effort into the creation of the Talmud was Rebbi Yohanan (bar Nappaha), the head of the academy of Tiberias, who died in 279 C.E. His method was to elucidate the Mishnah by referring it to related statements from other collections of tannaitic statements, so-called baraitot, "external" pronouncements (i.e., external to the Mishnah) and to analyze the underlying principles. This naturally made it necessary to try to attach carefully to each statement the name of its author, to avoid comparing apples and oranges. A natural consequence was that also in amoraic reasonings it is necessary to record the name of the person who makes the statement and the chain of transmission. It is assumed that a student follows the reasoning of his teacher unless he explicitly disclaims it; this rule is valid for both tannaïtic and amoraïc statements in both Talmudim. That gives the Talmudim the possibility to explore different chains of reasoning simultaneously without getting self-contradictory. The basic
method and the basic scope are identical in both Talmudim. However, the formalized, condensed language in which the discussions are conducted is much more developed in the Babli than in the Yerushalmi; this again shows the priority in time of the Yerushalmi. Not all technical terms of the formalized language retain their exact meaning in the migration from Galilee to Babylonia; the Yerushalmi cannot be read in terms of Babylonian practice.

In addition, both Talmudim contain much extra-legal and extra-logical material, called *aggadic*, included mostly to make some point of practice that depends more on a moral than on a legal/scriptural basis.

The first written version of the Jerusalem Talmud that has come down to us is the compilation of civil law contained in the first three tractates of the order *Neziqin*, "torts". This is a short manual for lawyers and judges rather than a reasoned derivation of anything. It was probably collected in Caesarea (Philippi) at the end of the third century C.E. It is not characteristic for the other parts of the Talmud and has come to us only because the compilers of the Talmud, under pressure by a hostile government turned into an agent of the Christian church, did not have time to go over the material a second time. (R. Saul Lieberman, in ויתר הקסרי, Complement to *Tarbiz* 4, 1931, gives a detailed analysis of the differences between the redaction of *Neziqin* and the rest of the Yerushalmi in methodology, tradition, and language. He concludes that the tradition there is that of Caesarea because of the overwhelming number of quotes from sages known to have lived, taught, or studied, at Caesarea. Almost certainly, the remainder of the Yerushalmi was composed in Tiberias. The residence of R. Abbahu, and place of compilation of the oldest parts of the Yerushalmi, is usually placed at Caesarea-on-Sea. The reason for identifying Caesarea as Caesarea Philippi
(Banias) are given in the commentary to the Talmud.) We do not know when the Jerusalem Talmud was compiled in its present form. The work seems to have started at the same time that the rules of computation of the Jewish calendar were published by the Academy led by R. Yose of the Fourth Generation of Galilean Amoraim, sometime between 325-350 C.E. The last Amoraim mentioned in that Talmud lived in the third quarter of the fourth century; they probably were the final editors of the text before us. The Babylonian Talmud was compiled first in the Academy of Rav Ashi, shortly after the work on the Yerushalmi had stopped. Its final edition was prepared by Rabina III and his school, almost a century later.

Survey of the Times of Tanna‘im and Amoraim

All dates given are of the Common Era.

Tannaitic Era

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dates C.E.</th>
<th>Generation</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60-80</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-110</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Rebbis Eliezer and Joshua, Rabban Gamliel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110-138</td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Rebbis Aqiba and Ismael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(138-)200</td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Rebbis Meir and Yehudah, Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-220</td>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>Rebbi (Yehudah the Prince)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218-225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transition from Tanna‘im to Amoraim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

    Parthian rule in Babylonia overthrown by Persians

7 Yerushalmi ‘Eruvin 3:11 (fol. 21c).
8 This does not exclude that some notes in that Talmud were inserted later, in Gaonic times.
INTRODUCTIONS

Amoraïtic Era

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dates C.E.</th>
<th>Generation</th>
<th>Babylon</th>
<th>Israel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220-250</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>Rav and Samuel</td>
<td>R. Hanina, R. Oshaya, R. Yannai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250-290</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Rav Huna, Rav Yehudah</td>
<td>R. Yoḥanan, R. Simeon ben Laqish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Anarchy in Roman Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290-320</td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Rabba and Rav Joseph</td>
<td>R. Zeïra, R. Hiyya bar Abba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Empire becomes Christian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320-350</td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Abbaie and Rava</td>
<td>R. Yose and R. Jonah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350-375</td>
<td>Fifth</td>
<td>Rav Papa</td>
<td>R. Mana, R. Yose bar Abun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Patriarchate, exile of the Galilean Yeshivah to Damascus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375-425</td>
<td>Sixth</td>
<td>Rav Ashi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425-460</td>
<td>Seventh</td>
<td>Mar bar Rav Ashi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 460-500    | Eighth     | Ravina III and Rav Yose, editors of the Babli |}

Babylonian and Jerusalem Talmud

The Babylonian Talmud shows two distinct phases in its development. The first one, spanning the Amoraïc period in the third century, is strictly parallel to the activities in the Land of Israel: intensive research for collections of baraitot and systematization based on the Mishnah. The second period was started by the heads of the academy of Pum Beditha in the first quarter of the fourth century, Rabba (Rav Abba bar Nahmani) and Rav Joseph (bar Hiyya), who introduced the method of dialectical analysis to elucidate the underlying principles of chains of laws and whose goal was a unified understanding of all the vast branches of talmudic rules. This second phase is almost totally lacking in the Jerusalem Talmud. At the time of its compilation, the Galilean Amoraïm acted under enormous pressure from the Christian church and had no time to assimilate new methods. Dialectics is the distinctly Babylonian contribution to Jewish thought and is the feature that brought the Babylonian Talmud to be studied exclusively in Northern, and almost exclusively in Southern, Europe. Dialectical hairsplitting, considered the trade-mark of talmudic
argument, is characteristic of Babylonian talmudics. As a consequence also, the Jerusalem Talmud is lacking the long arguments that extend over several pages, so characteristic of the Babylonian Talmud. The method of presentation in the present edition of the Jerusalem Talmud, to split the text into its natural paragraphs and to give the translation following the text, would lead to unwieldy, long sections in the Babylonian Talmud.

The relationship between the Babylonian (Babli) and Jerusalem (Yerushalmi) Talmudim is a complicated one. While there is a visible influence of Babylonian teaching on the teachings in the Land of Israel, there is no influence of the Babylonian Talmud on the Yerushalmi since the first edition of the Babli, under Rav Ashi, only started when the work on the Yerushalmi was forcibly ended. The Babli we have today, apart from distortions introduced by Gentile censors and generations upon generations of Jewish learned emendators, is the result of a second and third going over by the later Ravina and the group of editors known as Maranan Savoraë (about 475-550 C.E.). Any investigation of the influence of the Yerushalmi on the editorial process of the Babli must concentrate on those parts that are recognizable as the first level of Talmudic activity or on actual decisions, not on the dialectical part. It must also be noted that the two Talmudim are not completely parallel. The tractates on agricultural laws peculiar to the Land of Israel, including the laws of giving and receiving charity, are developed only in the Yerushalmi. The tractates on laws of sacrificing, including ritual slaughtering, are developed only in the Babli.

The influences of the Yerushalmi on the Babli have many aspects. We give examples of some of these aspects.
Babli 'Avodah Zarah 38b:

Statement of law: Shetitaāh (a cereal made from roasted flour), Rav permits (to buy from unsupervised Gentile vendors) but Samuel's father⁹ and Levi forbid it.

Preliminary discussion: Everybody agrees that it is permitted if made from wheat or barley and that it is forbidden if it is made from peas in vinegar. (Since roasted pea meal is very sweet, it may be necessary to unsweeten it by vinegar and Gentile vinegar is forbidden if made from grapes.) The difference of opinion refers only to cereal made from pea meal with water; one party is of the opinion that one must forbid peas in water so that people would not buy peas in vinegar but the other party does not think it necessary.

Another opinion: Everybody agrees that cereal made from peas is forbidden (for the reason just stated); the disagreement is over wheat or barley. One party thinks one must forbid one because of the other, the other party does not think so.

Side remark: Rav said: Barzilai the Gileadite sent both kinds of shetitaāh to David, as it is written (2Sam. 17:27-28): "a couch, basins, pottery, wheat, barley, flour, roasted; as well as beans, peas, and roasted¹⁰."

Conclusion: Today, shetitaāh is brought in barrels to the markets of Nahardea and nobody cares for the opinion of Samuel's father and Levi, although Samuel's father was the head of the academy of Nahardea and

⁹ His name is Abba bar Abba; this shows that he was a posthumous child. Since this is a very unfortunate circumstance, such persons are usually described by circumlocutions; cf. E. Guggenheimer and H. Guggenheimer, Etymologisches Lexikon der jüdischen Familienamen, München 1996, p. xviii.

¹⁰ The two mentions of "roasted" refer to the two kinds of shetitaāh.
his rulings should be followed in his home town. (It is clear that "today" does not mean the time of the edition of the Talmud, since Nahardea was destroyed in the middle of the third century; it refers to Rav’s lifetime.)

It seems difficult to understand why Rav’s side remark could take the place of a reasoned discussion on the merits of the positions of the parties. Also, the Talmud seems to approve of the actions of the populace of Nahardea even though Rav himself was known to insist that wrong actions of the unlearned should never be condoned. It follows that the side remark is no side remark at all but is Rav’s proof of his position and that, in the opinion of the editors, the opposing party had no counter argument. The reason seems to be that the Yerushalmi was known to all students of the Babli. There, Qiddushin 2:1, fol. 45b, we find a discussion of the verses Neh. 7:63-65, dealing with priestly families returning from Babylonia: "The descendants of Barzilai; they married of the daughters of Barzilai and were called after them. These tried to find the documents of their [priestly] status but without success, so they were excluded from the priesthood. The governor told them not to eat most holy things until there would be a priest for Urim and Tummin." The Talmud comments: "These daughters of Barzilai, did they convert honestly or with ulterior motives? If they (the daughters of Barzilai) converted honestly, they (their male descendants) should eat most holy things; if they converted with ulterior motives, they should not eat any holy things! Even if you

11 The divine oracle carried by the High Priest that could be asked to decide their case. But there was no oracle in the Second Temple.
12 In order to be able to marry a Jewish husband without really accepting all teachings of Judaism.
13 Since their sons would not be Jews, much less priests.
say that they converted honestly, is a convert not like a prostitute as far as marrying a Cohen goes\textsuperscript{14}? Explain that they were not daughters but daughters of daughters\textsuperscript{15}.

The entire discussion makes sense only if we assume that Barzilai, who appears as partner of Shovi ben Nahash the Ammonite from Rabbat Ammon, was not a Jew. Hence, the problem of Rav and the father of Samuel was decided 1200 years earlier by David, who accepted both kinds of \textit{shetita\textparagraph} from Gentiles. It follows that, although in general the second opinion given in the Talmud is the authoritative one, here we follow the first opinion of the preliminary discussion, and the people of Nahardea were completely right to follow the ruling of King David against that of their own rabbi, Abba bar Abba.

Both Talmudim are written in very condensed form and, in large parts, are intelligible only on the basis of orally transmitted explanations. Such an oral tradition is missing for the \textit{Yerushalmi}; hence, today it is impossible to understand the \textit{Yerushalmi} without first having acquired a thorough understanding of the thought processes underlying the stereotyped language of the Babli. Even so it is wrong to assume that the \textit{Yerushalmi} must be understood in the sense of the Babli; quite the contrary: since the Babli assumes that one knows the \textit{Yerushalmi}, it is incumbent upon the student of the \textit{Yerushalmi} to analyze the formulations and to understand the modifications introduced by the editors of the Babli. Any subject discussed in the \textit{Yerushalmi} and not taken up by the Babli may be considered as having been accepted in

\textsuperscript{14} As Ezechiel said (\textit{Ez.} 44:22), they should only marry "virgins from the seed of the house of Israel;" i.e., born to two Jewish parents.

\textsuperscript{15} Their mothers had converted and married Jewish husbands. Then the daughters were "from the seed of the house of Israel."
practice by the editors of the Babli and represents current practice. [This is the explicit attitude of Alfassi (end of ‘Eruvin, § 687). Maimonides, who is reported to have compiled a list of the laws contained in the Yerushalmi, admits not only the Yerushalmi, but also the halakhic Midrashim as independent sources of Halakhah.] It must be noted that for those parts of the Mishnah for which there is only a Yerushalmi, the quotes in the Babli often are just quotes and not a reworking of the Yerushalmi. [Since Ashkenazic prayer texts are basically of Yerushalmi origin, their adaptation to Babylonian patterns was a very slow process extending over the last 1000 years; in many prayer practices we still follow Yerushalmi opinions against explicit Babylonian rules to the contrary as noted by Tosaphot, ‘Arakhin 3a, s. v. יפהב.]

The oral tradition of the Babli, as transmitted in the Babylonian academies during the 500 years following the edition of the Talmud, has come to us in a very fragmentary state in responsa of the Babylonian Geonim and their books, in a more complete way in the commentary of R. Hananel of Kairawan in Tunisia, the commentary ascribed to R. Gershom of Mayence, and, above all, in the commentary of Rashi (R. Shelomo ben Isaac of Troyes, 1040-1105). Rashi was a student of R. Jacob ben Yaqar, a student of R. Gershom ben Yehudah, who was a student of Rav Hai Gaon. Hence, he was continuing the living Babylonian tradition, just as R. Hananel was both through his father R. Hushiel who had studied

16 In the introduction to Mishneh Torah, he writes: "From the two Talmudim, Tosephta, Sifra, and Sifri, from all of these is made clear what is forbidden and was is permitted . . . ." For example, in Mishneh Torah, Hilkhot Isure Bi’ah 21:8 he follows Sifra Aharé Parashah 9:8 (and its parallel Yerushalmi Gittin 8:10 (fol. 49c)), with an incongruous attempt to accomodate the contrary decision of the Babli,
in Babylonia and through extensive correspondence with Rav Hai Gaon. Since Rashi always notes when his explanation deviates from that of his teachers, we may assume that his commentaries represent the historic interpretation of the Babylonian Talmud. Rabbenu Ḥananel quotes the Yerushalmi very frequently; his student R. Isaac Alfassi brought the Kairawan tradition to Spain and with it the study of the Yerushalmi as a tool for the understanding of the Babli. On the other hand, it seems that Rashi never saw a copy of the Yerushalmi except the section Zeraïm dealing with the laws of the Land of Israel; his quotes of Yerushalmi material in matters of halakhah are from sources originating in the Babylonian academies.

The commentary to the Babli tractate Nazir, which goes under the name of Rashi, is not by Rashi himself but by his son-in-law, Yehudah bar Natan. It may be assumed that everything R. Yehudah bar Natan knew, he learned from Rashi. At the end of chapter 3 (20b), commenting on the words of the Talmud: "Can you say that Rav formulated a stringent rule and would not agree to a simple consequence?" R. Yehudah bar Natan explained that "the stringent rule" referred to here is not found in the Babli at all, but in Yerushalmi Sanhedrin 5:2 (fol. 22d). Since the study of the commentary of Rabbenu Ḥananel, and with it knowledge of the Yerushalmi, came to Northern France only in the generation of Rashi's grandsons, we see not only that the Babli takes a statement in the Yerushalmi for granted but also that the corresponding tradition was preserved in the Babylonian academies.

In Babli Sabbath 85a, on Rebbi Hīyya bar Abba's discussion of the verse (Deut. 19:14): "Do not move the boundary of your neighbor which Yebamot 76a.
the early ones designated," the Talmud explains that the 'early ones' were
the Sons of Seir called Horites in Gen. 36:20, but a man of their tribe is
called a Hiwwite in 36:2; otherwise Hiwwites appear in Genesis as
inhabitants of Sichem, and neither of these groups has any connection
with Amorites. Rashi explains "the early ones" as "Amorites and
Hiwwites." The Amorites belong to the Canaanites that the same R.
Hiyya bar Abba declares as authors of the boundaries in Yerushalmi
Kil'aim 4:6; Rashi's explanation is based on a Yerushalmi tradition.

Aggadic parts of the Babylonian Talmud frequently are shortened
versions of Yerushalmi sermons; the reader will find several examples in
the present volume, Berakhot, e. g., in Halakhot 4:3, 5:7. In general, as
explained above, Midrashim and midrashic material are from the Land of
Israel. Many medieval authors, in particular Ashkenazic ones, have a
tendency to call all midrashic sources "Yerushalmi."

The current text of the Babli has undergone many changes in the
course of centuries, either through Christian censors [mainly the Jesuit
censor of the Basel print (1578-1581) and the Russian censor of the Wilna
print (1859-1866)] and 17th century Jewish emendators (those of Solomon
Lurie, Maharshal, and Samuel Eliezer Halevi Idels, Maharsha, have been
absorbed into the text and are now unrecognizable as such17). The early
manuscript tradition of the Talmud is unknown; most early copies of the
Talmud have been burned by the Church. In the case of reading
differences between the untampered-with first Venice prints (after 1520,
mainly based on Sephardic or Byzantine manuscripts) and the only

17 The process has been documented in detail by R. Raphael Rabbinovicz in the
introduction to the first volume of his Diqduqe Sopherim, Munich 1867 (Reprint
New York 1960), and in a separate volume on the printing of the Talmud.
completely preserved Talmud of the Ashkenazic tradition (Munich manuscript, written 1343), it is often difficult to decide which version is preferable. The manuscript tradition of the Yerushalmi is still poorer; there is only one reasonably complete manuscript (Leyden) that is the main Vorlage of the Venice print, one not very good manuscript of the first part (Zeraim, agricultural laws) and Soṭah, and a few Genizah fragments. But the text of the Yerushalmi, not being studied very much, has escaped the hands of emendators, and, having been published before the time of the Council of Trent, also those of the Christian censors. Hence, in parallel passages, the Yerushalmi can be a valuable tool in selecting the uncorrupted reading in the Babli.

The printed editions of the Babli read in Bava Qama 112b: "Rav Ashi said in the name of Rebbi Sabbatai." The reading of the Munich manuscript and an Alfassi manuscript is: "Rav Joseph in the name of R. Sabbatai." Some manuscripts, as well as the printed versions of Alfassi and R. Asher ben Yehiel (Rosh) read: "Rebbi Assi in the name of R. Sabbatai." R. Raphael Rabbinovicz, the author of Diqduqe Soferim, already noted that the last reading is the only correct one. The parallel in the Yerushalmi (Sanhedrin 2:10, fol. 25d) reads: "R. Yose in the name of R. Sabbatai." R. Z. Frankel in his Mavo Hayerushalmi (Breslau 1870) and R. Arieh Leib Yellin in Yefe Enaim ad loc. (in the Wilna Talmud) note that the Babylonian Rebbi Assi, who became head of academy and famous authority in Galilee, is called R. Yose or R. Yasa in the Yerushalmi. Hence, the third reading is the only correct one and the second one resulted from a misguided "correct" writing of the shortened name Yose as Biblical Joseph (and does not refer to Rav Joseph bar Ḥiyya.)

In Babli Sanhedrin 51a: "Ravin (Rebbi Avin) sent in the name of R. Yose ben R. Hanina." In the parallel in the Yerushalmi (Sanhedrin 7:1, fol.
24b): "Rebbi Abbahu in the name of R. Yose ben R. Hanina." The Yerushalmi version is the correct one since Ravin emigrated to Babylonia and taught in the Yeshivot there; he had no need to send anything by mail.

A frequently vexing question in the Babli is the distinction to be made between sayings of Rabba, Rav Abba bar Nahmani, and those of his student Rava, Rav Abba bar Rav Joseph bar Hama. However, many times the author of the statement in question is neither Rabba nor Rava, but rather one of the many Palestinian Amoraim named Rebbi Abba (רבי אבא). For example, in Yebamot 102a, the prints read: "Rabba said in the name of Rav Cahana who said in the name of Rav," but Alfassi and Rosh read: "Rava." In the parallel in the Yerushalmi, Yebamot 12:1 (fol. 12c), the statement is by "Rebbi Abba in the name of Rav Yehudah in the name of Rav." This Rebbi Abba was a Babylonian, student of Rav Huna as was Rabba, who emigrated to Galilee and there became an important teacher. Even though we cannot distinguish in the Babli between Rabba and Rebbi Abba, we can exclude the reading "Rava" with confidence.

In Yebamot 49a there is a question whether to read "R. Joshua" or "R. Yehudah" in the Mishnah. A parallel discussion in Yerushalmi Qiddushin 3:14 (fol. 64d) decides the matter clearly in favor of the first reading.

The Yerushalmi often is useful in rejecting emendations of or detecting insertions into the text of the Babli. For example, in Avodah Zarah 14a, a statement introduced by "for it was proclaimed in a baraita," is emended by the editors to "for it was proclaimed in a Mishnah," referring to the Mishnah on p. 8a. However, the Yerushalmi and the Mishnah manuscripts of the Palestinian tradition (and Alfassi manuscripts) do not have the clause in question; one must conclude that it was introduced into the Mishnah of the Babli from the later baraita, after the
final edition of the Babli but long before any of the surviving manuscripts of the Babli were written.

In *Berakhot* 48a, in a discussion of the relationship between king Yannai and Simeon ben Shetaḥ, the printed Talmud text has: "Rebbi Abba, son of R. Hyya bar Abba, said in the name of R. Yohanan." The last clause is missing in the Munich manuscript and this is the preferred reading of R. Rabbinovitz, and, for reasons of talmudic style, of R. Isaiah Berlin. However, the parallel in the Yerushalmi (6:2, fol. 11b), clearly designates R. Yohanan as author of the statement. Hence, unevenness of style is no argument in judging the text of the Talmud.

Similarly, the usual style of the Babli is to call "practice going back to Moses on Sinai" any rule that is part of the establishment of Jewish practice by Ezra and Nehemiah, and simply "practice," any decision inserted by the last editors. In the Yerushalmi there are no decisions inserted by the editors and "practice" there has the same meaning as "practice going back to Moses on Sinai" in the Babli. However, "practice" in Babli *Gittin* 18a is the same as "practice" in Yerushalmi *Yebamot* 4:11 (fol. 6b). Hence, this is not an insertion of the last editors and, here also, stylistic uniformity is not a necessity in the Babli. [However, as mentioned earlier, R. Eliahu Rahamim Ziani considers all or most insertions of the last editors as taken from the Yerushalmi.]

Another example of the importance of the Yerushalmi for the simple understanding of the Babli is the statement of Rava in *Berakhot* 15b: "In reading the Shema', one has to be careful in the reading, among other words, of ṣeva' bēsadēkhā." It is known that the alternative pronunciations of ṣeva' were not observed in daily speech in the Talmudic period. So the fear is that one will say either ṣeva'
vësădëkhà or èseb bësădëkhà and pronounce the two words as one. Which of these possibilities is the background of the saying? Rava’s statement appears as an anonymous statement in Yerushalmi Berakhot 2:4 (fol. 4d). It is known that during the Talmudic period in Galilee, under the influence of spoken Greek, every ḫ, ḫ was pronounced β = /v/. (In later times, many Jewish communities in Arabic speaking countries lost the soft "b".) The statement of Rava does not give information about the phonetics of Babylonian Jewish speech.

The intricate relationship between Yerushalmi and Babli is another indication of the true historical character of the Talmudim and it shows that the thesis, that the Babli was written, not edited, by the Savoraë, has no basis in fact. The last Babylonian teacher mentioned in the Yerushalmi is Rava; this shows that the editing of the Yerushalmi came to an end long before Rav Ashi and the first collection of the Babli.

R. Eliahu Rahamim Ziani has recently argued that the Maranan Savaraë inserted many of the decisions of the Yerushalmi into the Babli.

There exists an extensive literature but as yet no exhaustive investigation on all these problems.

---

18 רבי נחמן בברוז, הלה, הרמב”ם, וילנא 1992.
19 Numerous Journal articles and, among others, the books

Zwi Moshe Dor, חותים אמריקאיים ובבל, Dvir, Tel Aviv 1971.
J. N. Epstein, מבוא לתוספות האמוראיות, Magnes-Dvir 1949.
J. N. Epstein, מבוא לתוספות המשנה, Magnes-Dvir 1964.
Z. Frankel, מ MOZAVיתלי, Breslau 1870.
Introduction to the Talmud Yerushalmi

Text of the Jerusalem Talmud

As mentioned earlier, there exists only one reasonably complete manuscript of the Yerushalmi and its text is mostly identical with that of the Venice print, 1522-23. Both in the manuscript and in the printed edition, several chapters at the end of tractates are missing; these probably were lost during the centuries. There exists one other manuscript, in Rome, containing the entire first order and tractate Sotah of the third order, and some remnants of manuscripts from the Cairo Genizah. The scribe of the Rome manuscript was neither careful nor educated; nevertheless, the manuscript is useful in many places. A manuscript of the Fourth Order of the Yerushalmi is in the Escurial library in Madrid. In establishing a correct text it is useful that parallel discussions in different tractates are copied word by word from one another; hence, the text at one place can be used to check the text at another place. This is not true for the Babli; there, no two parallel discussions are identical.

In addition, quotes of the Yerushalmi in Gaonic literature can be considered verbally correct. The quotes in later medieval authors have to be used with caution. First, they often are paraphrases and not exact quotes and, second, Ashkenazic authors call "Yerushalmi" anything of Palestinian origin, including (or even, mainly) midrashic sources. Some modern authors even postulate the existence of a separate Ashkenazic "Yerushalmi book," containing practical rules from Yerushalmi and Midrashim. (Fragments that might be viewed as such a text have lately
been identified by J. Sussman.) In any case, the uncertainty is so great that quotes by medieval authors may be used for meaning but not as sources of the text.

The Venice text was reprinted, with a few additional typographical errors and a very rudimentary commentary, at Cracow in 1620. This edition was later reproduced (Krotoschin 1866, New York 1948). The edition mostly in use today is the Wilna edition from the 1920's, which is indispensable because of the many commentaries added to the text. However, the text in many places has been emended, mostly following the Babli, and the division into Halakhot in many places does not follow the manuscript evidence. This is true also for an earlier Zhitomir edition. It will be seen in our text that the Yerushalmi needs no emendations.

Since there is no Babylonian Talmud on the first order of the Mishnah, Zeraïm, except for the first tractate, Berakhot, the two medieval standard commentaries on that Mishnah, those of Maimonides and of R. Simson of Sens, are based largely on the Yerushalmi and the corresponding Tosephta. In many places, R. Simson directly comments on the Yerushalmi; his readings have the weight of a minor manuscript. The present edition is intended to cover all of Zeraïm, complementing the Babylonian Talmud.

Two of the early modern commentators of the Yerushalmi, R. Shelomo Cirillo in Safed in the 16th century and R. Eliahu Fulda around 1700, produced their own texts of the first order of the Yerushalmi. The sources of R. Cirillo are unknown; since his text is contemporary with but independent of the Venice print, he must have had manuscripts at his disposal. It is not clear whether his deviations from the Venice text are based on manuscript evidence or are conjectural smoothings of the text and adaptations to the Babli. His spelling definitely shows a copyist used to Babylonian texts. Hence, his readings cannot be used as substitutes of
the Venice text without corroborating evidence. His text in manuscript is in the British Museum; it has been partially published only in this century (the first few tractates were added to the last Wilna print.) The deviations in the text of R. Eliahu Fulda almost certainly are his own changes.

The oldest surviving commentary on the Yerushalmi after R. Cirillo, for tractate Berakhot only, is by R. Eleazar Ascari of Safed. This is also one of the best commentaries available and the present editor is much indebted to him. At the same time, R. Samuel Yafeh Ashkenazi in Constantinople (Istanbul) wrote a commentary on the midrashic parts of the Yerushalmi. His readings, as well as those of the seventeenth century Constantinople halakhic commentary Sedeh Yehoshua by R. Joshua Benvenist, seem to be based on manuscripts of the Sephardic community there; but these manuscripts have not come down to us.

In the eighteenth century, there appeared two comprehensive commentaries on the Yerushalmi. R. David Fraenkel wrote a commentary and notes on those parts not dealt with by R. Eliahu Fulda (1743-1762). R. Moses Margalit wrote a commentary on the entire Yerushalmi, published between 1750 and 1770. R. Margalit is unsurpassed in explaining the difficulties of the text; for the resolutions of the difficulties, R. David Fraenkel is a much better guide. R. Margalit is an extreme emender of the text. Somewhat later, the Gaon Eliahu of Wilna rekindled interest in the Yerushalmi among his students; he himself also wrote short commentaries on the first order of the Yerushalmi and gave many emendations of the text, practically all of them inspired by the Babli.

The most important work of the nineteenth century on the Yerushalmi is that of R. Zacharias Frankel, founder of the Rabbinical Seminary of Breslau. His "Introduction to the Yerushalmi" (Breslau 1870) is still most valuable, as are his commentaries of the first tractates of the Yerushalmi.
His successor, R. Israel Lewy, wrote the standard commentary on tractate *Bava Qama*, which was published in the annual reports of the Breslau seminary from 1895-1914. For most tractates of the Babli, the commentary *Ye'ef Enayim* by R. Arieh Leib Yelin (Wilna, 1880-1886, based on earlier work by Joshua Heshel, Wilna 1869) is a safe and almost complete guide to parallels found in the Yerushalmi and midrashic literature. For certain tractates, the commentaries and notes of R. Jacob David of Słuck (published 1900) are also valuable. A French translation by M. Schwab (published 1872 ff.) of the entire Jerusalem Talmud, with minimal notes and based on a text distorted by numerous emendations, is now available on a CD-ROM (*Le Talmud de Jérusalem*, Editions Les temps Qui Coulent, Paris 1998).

The quotations from the Yerushalmi in the medieval sources then known were collected by Dov Baer Ratner in the twelve volumes of his work *Ahavat Zion wiYerushalaim*, Wilna 1901-1917. However, as noted before, these quotations have to be used with caution. Earlier, two brothers-in-law, R. Mordecai Ze'ev Ettinger and R. Joseph Saul Nathanson of Lviv (Lemberg), used these quotations in a reasoned approach, to try to establish the text of the Yerushalmi. Their notes were published in the Zhitomir edition, 1860-1867. A much larger work, based on their approach and the work of Ratner, was produced by Samuel Shraga Feigensohn for the Wilna edition of the Yerushalmi. Feigensohn also produced an introduction to the Yerushalmi, taken, with acknowledgement, mainly from R. Z. Frankel's work.

Of twentieth century works, the most useful, if used with proper care, are the commentary *Tevunah* by R. Isaac Eizik Krasilshchikov of Poltava, the works of R. Saul Lieberman (*Talmuda deKesarin*, Jerusalem 1931, *Tosephta kifshutah*, New York 1956-1988), L. Ginzburg (*A commentary
on the Palestinian Talmud, New York 1941-1961), the comparison of the Mishnah in both Talmudim by R. Dr. Elimelech Shechter (Jerusalem 1959), and the commentary on the first chapters of Berakhot by R. Shelomo Goren (Jerusalem 1961).

Order Zeraim

The tractates of order Zeraim, "Agricultural Laws", treat the following topics:

1. Berakhot, "Benedictions," 9 chapters. The laws of prayer, benedictions before and after meals, and sundry benedictions. It is placed at the start of the Mishnah because of the first topic and is part of the discussion of agricultural laws because of the second one.

2. Peah, "Corner (of the field)," 8 chapters. The obligation to leave a corner of every field for the poor to harvest, and all similar laws that favor the poor, including the general rules for giving charity and its communal organization.

3. Demai, "Deficient Produce," 7 chapters. Laws about produce bought from a Jew who cannot be trusted to have given the prescribed tithes and their heave as described in the following tractates. Discussion of the relations between observant and ignorant Jews.

4. Kilaim, "Mixed (produce; textiles)", 9 chapters. The Biblical prohibitions to plant or sow different species on the same field, cross-breed different species of animals and plants, and to weave wool and linen together.

5. Sheviit, "Seventh Year," 10 chapters. The laws of the Sabbatical Year, when all planting and sowing is prohibited, and the laws on the remission of debts in that year.
6. *Terumot*, "Heaves," 11 chapters. The heaves, the obligatory gifts to the priest from any harvest, both from the farmer and from the Levite who receives the tithe, and the laws of ritual purity applying to heaves.

7. *Ma'serot*, "Tithes", 5 chapters. The tithe to be given to the Levite, the "second tithe" that in the years 1,2,4,5 of any sabbatical cycle is eaten by the farmer and his family in Jerusalem, and the "tithe of the poor" to be given in years 3,6 of that cycle.

8. *Ma'ser sheni*, "Second Tithe," 5 chapters. The rules applying in Jerusalem to all food that must be consumed there, be it the second tithe or any similar obligation such as the fruits of the fourth year of a newly planted tree or vineyard, and the redemption of such food by money.


10. *Orlah*, 3 chapters. The rules for treating a fruit tree the first three years after its planting when its fruit may not be eaten.


This Edition of the Talmud Yerushalmi

The text of the Talmud given in this edition is that of the Venice print except that in cases of obvious misprints or scribal errors a manuscript text (from the Rome manuscript or Genizah fragments) or a text from an exact parallel in another tractate has been substituted, all with due acknowledgement. The reading of the Venice print is given in a note attached to the substituted word in the text. At several places (e.g. *Peah* 1:2), it can be seen from manuscripts that the "obvious" correction of
scribal errors accepted by the commentators is incorrect and that the correct term is not one the Babli would have used. Since all editors and commentators are trained in the Babli, conjectural emendations are always inadmissible in the Yerushalmi. In addition, abbreviations have been expanded into full words. Nowhere has the Venice text been changed without manuscript evidence, except in the resolution of abbreviations; in a few places where there was no manuscript evidence but readings in medieval authors, the text has been left unchanged, but the translation, as fully explained in the notes, follows the medieval interpretation.

Spelling is remarkably uniform in the several manuscript sources of the Yerushalmi. The rules of this spelling are quite different from those of the Babli. The Aramaic of the Yerushalmi is Galilean and is consistent with other Galilean sources; the Aramaic in the Babli is Babylonian. Spelling in the Babli is historical; the vowel letters (matres lectionis) \( \acute{\iota} \), \( \breve{\iota} \) serve to indicate long vowels \( \hat{o}, \hat{u}; \hat{i}, \hat{e} \). In the Yerushalmi, spelling is phonetic with silent \( \kappa, \pi, \nu, \chi \) often elided; \( \acute{\iota}, \breve{\iota} \) stand for long and short \( o, u; i \). One also finds \( \breve{\iota} \) consistently used as a sign for zérë \( \gamma \), but since this vowel is identical with Greek \( \eta \), which is \( i \) in modern Greek, it is possible that \( \breve{\iota} \) was pronounced as if it were \( \acute{\iota} \). The influence of Greek is also seen in the phonetic equivalence of \( \beta, \delta, \eta \), corresponding to \( \beta \) (weta), and often in the equivalence of \( \chi, \zeta, \zeta \).

Biblical quotes in the Talmud text were usually written by the scribe from memory and, hence, do not follow the masoretic rules of plene and defective spelling and, sometimes, not even the exact wording. These quotes have been left as they appear in the manuscript and have not been "corrected" to the official biblical spelling.

In the Venice print, the Mishnah for each chapter is given at the start of the chapter; this is also usual in manuscripts of the Babli. In the present
edition, the Mishnah is given immediately before the relevant Halakhah. Inconsistent numbering of Halakhot has been made consistent wherever possible without changing the text. The text has been subdivided into logical units. Since Yerushalmi manuscripts and prints insert frequent periods, this division is easy to make and is quite natural. The logical sequence of these units is usually obvious; if not, it has been commented upon.

The English translation is the result of an independent new study of the text; the notes are addressed to a reader with a rudimentary knowledge of rabbinic literature in general and the Babli in particular. For the understanding of the text of tractate Berakhot, I found the commentary by R. Eleazar Ascari to be the most useful, but naturally I also consulted the other standard commentaries as well as the works of R. Zacharias Frankel, Levi Ginzburg, and R. Saul Lieberman. I have tried to give a consistent account of the meaning of the text; I did not try to write an encyclopedia of all proposed interpretations. Technical terms as abbreviations for long explanations have been retained as essential elements of Talmudic style. The interpretation of these terms, as well as the identification of botanical and zoological names, follows the oldest sources available.

The text has been vocalized. In the vocalization of the Aramaic portions, I have followed the language of the Jerusalem Targumim to the Hebrew Bible. Aramaic in the Yerushalmi is used only in the description of the speech of the unlearned and in a few aggadic inserts describing sermons. Discussions between scholars are always reported in rabbinic Hebrew. The Aramaisms (and Grecisms and Latinisms) of that language have to be considered as part of the Hebrew used, not as Aramaic or Greek, and are assumed to follow Hebrew vocalization rules.
Any attempt to vocalize rabbinic Hebrew texts raises difficult questions. As S. Morag has pointed out, vocalization of rabbinic Hebrew has never been standardized. It is inappropriate to use the rules of Biblical Hebrew for Talmudic and Medieval texts since in all dialects rabbinic Hebrew was stressed on the penultimate syllable. The traditions of Oriental communities (Yemen, Baghdad, Persia) derive from Babylonian sources as exemplified by the Babylonian supralinear punctuation. A vocalization of the Yerushalmi should be based on Occidental sources but the remnants of Palestinian supralinear punctuation in Mishnaic texts are too few to serve as guidance. Since the study of the Yerushalmi was introduced to Northern and Southern Europe by the scholars of Kairawan in Tunisia, it is appropriate that the vocalization should follow Sephardic rules.

In the present text, I did not try to reconstruct Mishnaic and Amoraic Hebrew based on one of the theories proposed on that subject, but I have followed rabbinic Sephardic tradition as expressed by eighteenth century vocalized texts from Livorno. The Livorno standard recognizes dagesh forte, uses meteg (('.') only to indicate wide qamaz (ât) before shewa, and maqqef to indicate short qamaz (ō). Shewa after a long vowel is silent, otherwise the rules of Biblical Hebrew apply. In order not to change the text, the dagesh has been eliminated in cases where double consonants, "" take the place of a single Hebrew consonant with a dagesh. Vocalization is always added disregarding matres lectionis.

Ashkenazic rabbinic Hebrew had lost meteg, maqqef, and dagesh forte long before any surviving vocalized text was written. It pronounces shewa only if absolutely necessary for the formation of the word. The appearance of meteg, maqqef, and dagesh forte in modern Ashkenazic prayer books is a result of the return to biblical patterns demanded by
Eliahu Wilna and Moses Mendelsohn in the second half of the Eighteenth Century. An argument can be made that the pronunciation of the Yerushalmi was close to Medieval Ashkenazic rabbinic Hebrew, i.e., Ashkenazic with "Sephardic" vowels. A good sourcebook for the problems of vocalization of rabbinic texts is קובע מספרים בלשון תלמי; בהיא למשה מסדרא, ירושלים תלמי.

All abbreviations in the text have been expanded. Where needed, the titles Rebbi, Rav have been corrected without comment. Biographical notes, as far as such details are known, have been given for all persons quoted in the Talmud with special emphasis on the time of their activity. This is important for the understanding of the sequence of statements on any topic treated.

Words of Greek and Latin origin have been identified as such; the original words are given in footnotes. Since Greek was the spoken language of most of the Gentile population in Galilee, it is the custom in "scholarly" treatment of Talmudic topics to refer Latinate words to their Byzantine Greek equivalents. But since the Eastern Roman empire (i.e., Byzantium) was administered in Latin until its destruction by the Western crusaders, there is no reason not to derive these words directly from the Latin. While the Hebrew and Aramaic spelling of the Yerushalmi often seems to defy all rules, Greek and Latin words are transcribed with astonishing fidelity.

The detailed grammar of the Yerushalmi is mostly unexplored. R. Z. Frankel, in his Introduction to the Yerushalmi (Breslau 1870), declares the Yerushalmi to be unmindful of grammatical rules. However, the most striking deviation of the Yerushalmi from normative Hebrew and Aramaic grammars, the occasional use of the third person singular form of a verb for all persons, genders, and numbers, is also found at a few
places in the Jerusalem Targum and, therefore, has to be considered a characteristic feature of the speech of the times. Spelling, morphology, and syntax of the Yerushalmi should be recognized as following their own rules.

Tractate Berakhot

Tractate Berakhot, "benedictions," deals roughly with four different topics. i) The first three chapters deal with the rules of recitation of Shema'. The third chapter contains general rules of prayer for people with certain disabilities; most of these rules apply equally to the recitation of Shema', prayer proper (the 'Amidah), and reciting Grace after meals. ii) Chapters four and five deal with laws of the 'Amidah, the eighteen benedictions on weekdays and seven on Sabbath and holidays. iii) Chapter six treats the benedictions to be recited before eating; chapter seven treats Grace after meals. These chapters justify the position of the tractate at the head of the order Zera'im of the Mishnah dealing with agricultural laws in all their ritual aspects. Chapter eight treats several other subjects connected with festive dinners. iv) Chapter nine finally treats all other kinds of benedictions that appear in the Jewish prayer book.
Mishnah 1: When does one start to read the Shema in the evening? From the time that the priests enter to eat their Terumah, until the end of the first night watch are the words of Rebbi Eliezer. But the Sages say until midnight. Rabban Gamliel says until the first sign of dawn.

1 The Mishnah presupposes that everybody knows that there is an obligation to recite the verses Deut. 6:4-9 since it is written (v. 7) "You shall teach them to your children and speak about them when you sit in your house, when you go on the road, and when you are lying down and when you are getting up." Since it says "when you are lying down" before "when you are getting up", the obligation of the evening is discussed before that of the morning.

2 The spelling of the Yerushalmi is largely phonetic, in contrast to the Babli whose Hebrew spelling is historical. Since the χ was silent in Galilean speech of the time and had lost its role as glottal stop, the Mishnah in the Yerushalmi has וַלָּכֶנָּה יַכְּרִי instead of classical וְלָכֶנָּה יַכְּרִי in the Babylonian Mishnah.

3 Terumah, the heave, is the gift to the Cohen from agricultural produce (Num. 18:12) and also the Cohen's part of the tithes given to the Levites from produce (Num. 18:26). These gifts must be eaten in ritual purity (Num. 18:13: "every pure person in your family may eat it.")

There are several stages in the cleansing from ritual impurity. Serious impurities (defilement by a corpse, a leper, or a sufferer from gonorrhea) need special rituals. More common defilements, such as touching a dead animal or coming in contact with a more severely impure person, need...
immersion in the ritual bath (miqweh). This immersion removes impurity but does not yet allow a person to touch sanctified food or to enter the Temple before nightfall, as it is said (Lev. 22:6-7): "He may not eat of sanctified food unless he immersed himself in water. When the sun leaves he shall be purified and after that he may eat of the sanctified food." [For the more severe kinds of impurity, a sacrifice is needed before the Cohen may eat sacred food in the Temple; this does not concern us here.] The Halakhah will discuss the exact meaning of "the sun leaving" and its relation to sunset and nightfall.

Today, no Cohen may eat any Terumah and the minimal amount set apart for Terumah must be burned; it is ritually unclean from the start since nowadays everybody is defiled by the impurity of dead bodies. That impurity can be removed only by sprinkling with water treated with the ashes of the Red Heifer (Num. 19). The Mishnah was edited approximately between 200 and 220 C. E. It must be assumed that the rules of the Mishnah are intended to be practical. It follows that 130 years after the destruction of the Temple there were still places in Israel where the Cohanim could purify themselves by the ashes of the Red Heifer (in Galilee which was only minimally damaged by the two wars with the Romans.)

4 The night is divided either into three (Babylonian) or four (Roman) watches.

5 The name of R. Eliezer is attached only to the statement about the night watch. The start of the time of the evening Shema is accepted by everybody. Rebbi Eliezer ben Hyrcanus was one of the foremost students of Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkai, the founder of the Synhedrion of Jabneh after the destruction of the Temple. He was the most conservative of all teachers of his time and reputed to transmit old traditions most reliably.

6 It will be seen that the difference between Rabban Gamliel and the other sages is practical rather than theoretical. They agree that "when you are lying down" means "all the time that you are lying on your bed" and not "when you are ready to go to bed". The latter interpretation is that of R. Eliezer.
When does one start to read the Shema in the evening?

We have stated: "From the time that the priests enter to eat their Terumah". Rebbi Hiyya stated: "From the time that people enter their houses Friday evening to eat their meal." We have stated: "Their opinions are almost identical." Come and see: "From the time that the priests enter to eat their Terumah" is still daylight and the stars start to appear, "from the time that people enter their houses Friday evening to eat their meal" is one or two hours into the night. You want to say that the two opinions are almost identical? Rebbi Yose said: Explain it by people in hamlets who usually leave the roads when there still is some daylight because they are afraid of wild beasts.

7 ני הוא the translation of Targum Yerushalmi for Hebrew תר "to tell formally". It is a technical term that implies a statement of Tannaim, the teachers of the oral law who were active from Maccabean times to the death of Rebbi Yehudah the Prince, the compiler of the Mishnah. The insistence on this being taught, or formulated, repeatedly, shows that a statement introduced by ני is a formal statement, carefully formulated for oral repetition, and not just an ad hoc statement in a discussion. The vocalization ני is the prevalent one in the Yerushalmi Targumim.

8 Rebbi Hiyya is R. Hiyya bar Abba bar Aha Karsala from Kufra in Babylonia, the greatest of the students and colleagues of Rebbi (Yehuda, the editor of the Mishnah). Rebbi Hiyya is credited with collecting the tannaitic material that Rebbi left out of the Mishnah. The collection known as the Tosephta is probably based on his material even though in the current form it is a Babylonian rearrangement. Now the Tosephta (Berakhot 1,1) is
quoted in the Babli (Berakhot 2b):

\[\text{When may one start to read the Shema in the evening? From the time that people enter to eat their meals on Friday Evening, says Rebbi Meir, but the Sages say from the moment that the Cohanim are allowed to eat their Terumah.} \]

It seems that the Talmud does not indicate that R. Hiyya is reported here to quote the Tosephta but that there was a difference of opinion between Rebbi and Rebbi Hiyya about which opinion of those mentioned in the Tosephta should be accepted in the Mishnah as authoritative.

There is a fundamental disagreement between the two Talmudim in the interpretation of R. Meir's opinion. The Babli quotes a second version of R. Meir, "from the time that the Cohanim immerse themselves in order to eat Terumah." Since the Cohanim have to concentrate on their status of purity between immersion and eating, in order not to touch unclean matter inadvertently, it is clear that they will immerse themselves at or shortly after sunset, when it is still clearly day and no stars are visible, and start to eat at the earliest moment which can be declared to be night. Hence, the other version of R. Meir, that people start to eat Friday nights, must also mean an early time. Since people return from work early on Fridays, being notified of the approaching Sabbath by the sounding of trumpets (Babli Šabbat 35b), they will eat early. In particular in Babylonia, where synagogues were out in the fields, Friday evening services were held so that people could return to town before the unlit roads became completely dark. In Israel, on the other hand, synagogues were in towns and often the sermon was held on Friday evening. It is told in Lev. rabba 9(9) that R. Meir was preaching Friday evenings and even women came to hear the sermon at that time. Hence, the Sabbath meal was late. In Israel, R. Meir's pronouncement was taken to indicate a very late time.

9 As noted in the preceding comment, the Cohanim start to eat when it is no longer day, but before it is completely dark. The exact definition of "day," "twilight," "night" will be given later in the present section.

10 This R. Yose is the late Galilean Amora R. Yose (probably, ben Zabida), not the Tanna R. Yose ben Halaphta.
It was stated: "He who recites (the Shema') before that time did not fulfill his duty." If that is so, why does one recite (the Shema') in the synagogue? Rebbi Yose said: one does not recite it to fulfill one's duty but only to stand in prayer after the study of Torah\textsuperscript{11}.

11 This section is quoted by Rashi in his commentary of the Mishnah in the Babylonian Talmud. The old Ashkenazic ritual that has preserved the Israeli usages, in contrast to the Sephardic rituals coming from Babylonia, requires that afternoon and evening prayers be said consecutively in the synagogue any time after 5/4 hours before sundown (the hour computed as \(\frac{1}{12}\)th of daylight hours.) Hence, evening prayers with Shema' are recited in full daylight. R. Yose declares that after nightfall everybody has to recite the Shema' for himself (without benedictions) to fulfill the duty of reciting the Shema' at its proper time. In contrast to Shema', the daily prayers are not bound rigidly to their times, as will be explained later in the Talmud.

Rebbi Zeira\textsuperscript{12} in the name of Rav Jeremiah\textsuperscript{13}: One who is in doubt whether he said Grace after his meal or not, must say Grace, since it is written (Deut. 8:10): "You will eat and be satiated, then you must praise the Eternal\textsuperscript{14}, your God\textsuperscript{15}". One who is in doubt whether he prayed or not, may not pray, against the opinion of Rebbi Yohanan\textsuperscript{16} who said: If
only one would pray the whole day long, why? Because prayer is never in vain! About one who is in doubt whether he recited (the Shema') or not we may hear from this: He who recites (the Shema') before that time did not fulfill his duty. And before that time is it not doubtful? This means that one who is in doubt whether he recited (the Shema) or not must recite again.

12 Rebbi Zeïra was a Babylonian who appears in the Babylonian Talmud as Rebbi Zera; he rose to be head of the Yeshivah of Tiberias after Rebbi Yoḥanan.

13 Rav Jeremiah appears in the Babylonian Talmud as Rav Jeremiah bar Abba, one of the outstanding students of Rav. He should not be identified with Rebbi Jeremiah, a Babylonian and student of Rebbi Zeïra in Galilee.

14 There is a problem how the Divine Name YHWH should be translated. The traditional “Lord”, taken from the Septuagint, is a translation not of the Name but of its substitute ādōnāi. The vocalization of the Name is unknown. The root is certainly πντ "to exist". The form of the name indicates either qal or pi'el, with a meaning "Eternal" or a hif'il, meaning "Creator". Probably it means both but for purposes of translation it is convenient to follow Mendelssohn and use the first meaning. [The so-called "scholarly" hif'il vocalization, yahweh "Creator," is certainly false since theophorous names show that the first syllable is vocalized either yā, yō, or yē, never yah, and, hence, as is to be expected, the Name does not follow any normative grammatical rule.]

15 The verse quoted shows that saying Grace is a Biblical obligation (at least for people who ate to be satiated). For Biblical obligations, we always follow the rule that in doubt one has to follow the most stringent alternative.

16 Rebbi Yoḥanan is the greatest authority among the Galilean Amoraïm of the second generation. It is rare to have a decision of later generations going against him.

17 Everybody agrees that praying the Amidah three times a day is a rabbinic obligation. The majority opinion, reported here by R. Zeïra and anonymously in Babli Berakhot 21a, is that one may not recite this prayer more than three times a day (at least on weekdays) and that, therefore, when
in doubt one may not pray since rabbinic ordinances are interpreted leniently in case of doubt. The contrary opinion of Rebbi Yohanan is also reported in the Babylonian Talmud (loc. cit.) but without the argument that prayer is never in vain. Rav Haï Gaon (Otzar HaGeonim Berakhot, Responsa p. 50, Commentaries p. 26) explains that Rebbi Yohanan thinks that prayer, as a supplication for Divine grace and in imitation of sacrifices, can be offered as fulfillment of a vow. It follows that, in his opinion, anyone who is in doubt whether he prayed already, should declare that his prayer should be counted as obligatory if he did not pray but as a voluntary offering if he already had fulfilled his obligation. This opinion is not acceptable to the Yerushalmi; since prayer is never in vain it does not need a prior declaration. There is a practical difference between the two Talmudim since according to Rav Haï's interpretation, someone who started praying and remembered in the middle that he already had prayed, must stop in the middle even according to Rebbi Yohanan, but in the Jerusalem Talmud R. Yohanan is explicitly on record (Halakhah 4:3) that he goes on praying since prayer is never in vain.

18 Later it will be discussed that sometime between sundown and nightfall there is a time of twilight when it is doubtful whether it belongs to day or night. Hence, someone who recites the Shema' during twilight cannot be said to certainly have violated the rule that the evening Shema' must be recited in the night and his case is equivalent to the one where the person is not sure whether he had recited the Shema' already during the current evening.

19 Since the Talmud has to prove indirectly that in reading the Shema' one is stringent in case of doubt it seems that it is implied that the reading of Shema' is a rabbinic institution (though it might leave in doubt the status of the first sentence or the first section.)

A sign for it (nightfall) is after stars have become visible. And though there is no proof, at least there is a hint in (Neh. 4:15): "We were
working; half of them were holding spears, from the beginning of dawn to the visibility of stars." And it is written (v. 16): "The night was for us for watch duty and daytime for work."22"

20 This is an extended quote from a parallel to the Tosephta (1:1) quoted in note 8. It is not from our Tosephta since the last sentence is missing there and the first sentence reads in the Tosephta, and in the Babylonian Talmud (2b), סִּיָּמִין לִדְרֵךְ צַאָה הָעֵדֶנִים. Levi Ginzberg already has pointed out that the Biblical noun construction "the emergence of stars" is never used in the Yerushalmi which prefers the verbal form. "It" referred to in this quote must be nightfall, the common time both for the criterion of R. Meir and that of the Sages (Note 8).

21 This expression is found also in Yerushalmi Sheviit 9:2 (38d), Pesahim 1:1 (27a), Moed Qatan 1:4 (80c), Yebamot 4:11 (6a), Niddah 1:4 (49a).

22 The argument goes as follows: Nehemiah’s people worked from dawn to dusk (in contrast to hired workers who labor from sunrise to sunset; Baba mezia’ 7:1). The second verse, missing in the Tosephta, contains the proof: Nehemiah declares that "day was for work" and, since he had defined his working day as dawn to dusk in the preceding verse, his definition at least for "day" is "dawn to dusk". This is only a "hint", not a proof, since his working day was irregular.

כַּמָּה כַּלָּבָּבִים יָאָרַז וְיָהָ לַלָּלָה. רַבִּי פִּנְחָס בֶּשֶׂש רַבִּי אָבָה בּרָ פָּפָפוּ אָחָד וּבְרָי אָבָה בּרָ פָּפָפוּ אָחָד.

רַאְיָה יִוָּם. עֲבָרָ סִּפָּק לַלָּלָה. שְׁלָשָׁה וּדְוָאָי לַלָּלָה. שְׁלָשָׁה סִּפָּק וּקְבֵרָה עֲדַ אָבָה.

כֶּפֶלְכֶבֶּם. אַלּא מְשֶׁטֶּפֶל כַּלָּבָּבִים עֲבָרָ. סֶפֶלֶמָה לָא מִשְׁתָּבָעָב.

How many stars have to appear that it should be night? Rebbi Phineas23 in the name of Rebbi Abba bar Pappus: one star (visible) is certainly daylight. Two are doubtful as night. Three is certainly night. Are two doubtful? Is it not written (Neh. 4:15): "To the visibility of stars?24" The minimum of "stars" are two! The first one does not count.25

23 R. Pinḥas Hacohen bar Ḥama, an Israeli Amora of the fourth generation. His source R. Abba bar Pappus was a Babylonian of the second Amora
generation immigrating into Galilee. In the Babli (Sabbat 35b), the criterion of three stars is attributed to Samuel, one of the two foremost Babylonian authorities of the first generation. This criterion is originally Babylonian since the criterion of Cohanim eating their Terumah was never applicable in Babylonia.

24 The argument here is that Nehemiah uses a plural in his definition of nightfall. So he talks about at least two stars. Now Talmudic interpretation of Scripture follows a principle that I have discussed repeatedly ("Logical Problems in Jewish Tradition" in: Confrontations with Judaism, ed. P. Longworth, London 1967, pp. 171-196; Seder Olam, Northvale NJ 1998, p. 6) that every Biblical statement must have a definite meaning. Since numbers do not have an upper bound, the only definite number indicated by a plural is 2. Hence, the plural must mean two unless it is accompanied by a description like "many", etc. The description in the Babli is: תושב מהר גסה תושב מרדבהぬ לא גסה "If you grab the minimum you have something in your hand; if you grab more you have nothing in your hand." It follows that Nehemiah can talk only about two stars in his description of night.

25 Since Venus often is visible in daylight, it cannot count in the determination of nightfall. Later it is stated that no star visible during daytime hours can be counted for the determination of nightfall. This naturally seems to eliminate the count of stars as a practical procedure.

שבת שבעת בראש כלב אחד ושותה מלאכה פטור. שניהם מבריא אشب את סתיו. שלשה מבריא קאתי. במאיי שבעת ראש כלב אחד ושותה מלאכה מביא קאתי. שניהם מבריא אشب את סתיו. שלשה פטור.

Friday night, if someone saw one star and did work (forbidden on the Sabbath), he is free from punishment. Two, he brings a trespass offering for a sin in doubt. Three, he brings a sin offering. Saturday night, if someone saw one star and did (forbidden) work, he brings a sin offering. Two, he brings a trespass offering for a sin in doubt. Three, he is free from punishment.
The trespass offering described in Lev. 5:17-19 for somebody who without premeditation commits an act of which he later has doubts whether it was sinful or not. By the preceding statement, at the time when exactly two stars are visible it is impossible to know whether it is day or not. The sin offering for sins committed in error is described Lev. 4:27-35.

Rebbi Yose bar Abun investigated: If you say that two (stars) present a doubt, if someone saw two stars on Friday night, was warned, and did forbidden work, he also saw two stars on Saturday night, was warned, and did forbidden work, then it is logical to assert that if the first period was daytime the last period was also daytime and he would be guilty for the later work; if the last period was nighttime then the first period was also nighttime and he would be guilty for the first work. If someone saw two stars on Friday night and harvested about (the volume of) half a fig, in the morning he harvested about half a fig, and he saw two stars on Saturday night and harvested about half a fig, then it is logical to assert that if the first period was daytime the last period was also daytime and one would combine daytime with Saturday night and he would be guilty for his last work; if the last period was nighttime then the first period was
also nighttime and one would combine daytime with Friday night and he would be guilty for his first work.29.

27 R. Yose bar Abun was the colleague of R. Yose bar Zabida and one of the last editors of the Yerushalmi. The first conclusion of R. Yose bar Abun is reported in the Babli (Sabbat 35b) by R. Yose bar Zabida. The names Abun, Abba are often contracted to Bun, Ba in the Yerushalmi.

28 As Rashi points out in Sabbat 35b, one has to assume that the person did work the entire period during which exactly two stars were visible. Since it is not determined when exactly the changeover from Sabbath to workday occurs during this period, one has to exclude the possibility that he did the work during daytime the first time and during nighttime the second time.

The first case discussed by R. Yose bar Abun deals with a criminal trial. In Jewish law, the Biblical penalties cannot be imposed unless the accused was duly warned by witnesses not to commit the crime that he was seen to start. However, such a warning must be given unconditionally. Since nobody can assert categorically that work in twilight is a Biblical prohibition on Friday night and Saturday night, R. Yose seems to assert that two conditional warnings, given in mutually exclusive circumstances which together make a certainty of the transgression, can be counted as an unconditional warning.

29 Harvesting is forbidden on the Sabbath. Like all such work, the minimal amount of work that is punishable depends on the intention of the person acting. If the harvest is to clear the field for a new crop then the most minute amount of work is punishable. If the harvest is for human consumption then the minimal harvest punishable is the volume of a dried fig. If the harvest is for animal feed then the minimal amount is to fill the mouth of a lamb (Tosephta Sabbat 10:15). Here it is understood that one uses the example of one who harvests for human consumption. Any forbidden work on the Sabbath is sinful even in the tiniest of amounts; the minimal amounts determine only whether there is a criminal liability or not. If the work was done inadvertently or the person forgot that it was Sabbath, he may bring a sin offering in the Temple as soon as the Temple will be rebuilt. However, a sin offering can only be brought if the same action, done
intentionally, would have been a criminal act. Hence, no sin offering can be brought as atonement for doing less than a minimal amount of work which would qualify as criminal act. For such an action there can be no warning and the formulation of the problem also leaves out mention of due warning; one may speak here only about the obligation (or possibility) of bringing a sin-offering.

It is spelled out in *Leviticus* (5:2-4) in respect to sin offerings for transgressions by speech (by oath, or non-speech, be refusing to be a witness) that the sin offering is brought if "(he did,) and it was forgotten by him, and he remembered and was guilty." It is taken from here that in all cases there is one sin offering for all transgressions done in one forgetting; that any realization of the forbidden action in the time in between will cause a separate sin with a separate sin offering. Hence, it is assumed here that the person in question either was not aware that the day was a Sabbath or that harvesting on the Sabbath is forbidden, without any intermediate awareness of either Sabbath or the prohibition of harvesting. It is then asserted by R. Yose bar Abun that all acts committed during one forgetting do combine, since they will all be covered by one sin-offering.

The certainty of guilt on the Sabbath is then established by the same argument as in the first case under the same conditions, viz., that in both cases the action was performed exactly during the entire time that exactly two stars were visible. The practical determination of such an action is made questionable by the next action.

That means (we judge) by those stars that are not usually seen during the day. But by those stars that are usually seen during the day we do not estimate. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said: There must be three stars not counting Venus\(^{30}\).

30 Here we take up the discussion from the penultimate section. The interpretation and the text are a matter of some controversy. Rabbenu Hananel
(of Kairawan, 11th Century) in his commentary to \textit{Sabbat} 35b reads in the statement of R. Yose bar Abun: \textit{יִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם} this is close to our text. R. Eliezer ben Joel (Ravia, Rhineland, 12th-13th Cent., § 199) reads \textit{יִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם} "only that three stars should look like one star" and explains in the name of Rebbi Yehuda (either the Pious of Regensburg or Sir Leon of Paris) that three stars have to appear in a group like feet of a tripod. The same text is quoted by the 14th cent. R. Nissim Gerondi (Ran) as \textit{יִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם לְיִרְחָם} "which are similar to one star" and his contemporary \textit{Hagahot Maimuniot} (Hilkhot Sabbat, 5:4 Note 3) that three stars should be seen \textit{כֵּסֶף וְחֵסֶף וְחֵסֶף} "in the manner of one star" to which reading the explanation of Ravia applies well. In fact, R. Zachariah Frankel in his commentary on the \textit{Yerushalmi} points out that the feminine \textit{כֵּסֶף וְחֵסֶף וְחֵסֶף} makes sense only if it refers to Venus. A "star" in general is feminine, masculine, and it seems that the text of \textit{Hagahot Maimuniot} has been corrected by German Jewish attention to grammatical correctness. However, if we accept the reading \textit{כֵּסֶף וְחֵסֶף וְחֵסֶף} the statement of R. Yose bar Abun is a duplication of the earlier remark that "the first star does not count." Ran explains that the earlier statement determines the moment of nightfall from Biblical sources but that the requirement that three stars should be seen close together is a rabbinic ordinance "to add from weekday to the holy day" and, therefore, has a different status and is a legitimate addition.

Rebbi Jacob the Southerner\textsuperscript{31} in the name of R. Yehudah ben Pazi: One star (visible) certainly daytime. Two are night. Does he not allow for a period of doubt? He has a doubt between star and star\textsuperscript{32}.

\textsuperscript{31} Amora of the fourth generation, from the region of Lod, contemporary of R. Phineas, who transmits a conflicting Babylonian statement. His source, R. Yehudah ben Simon, of the family Ben Pazi, is a Galilean source from the school of R. Yohanan.

\textsuperscript{32} The interval between the moment when only one star is clearly visible and when two stars are clearly visible.
is his time of dusk, of which it is not night.

It was stated: All the time that the Eastern sky is red it is certainly daylight. If it became silver colored then it is dusk. If it became black, equally from zenith to horizon, then it is night.

The Babli (Sabbat 34b) has a tannaitic statement: "What is dusk? From sundown all the time that the Eastern sky is red. If the lower part turns silver colored (pale grey) but the zenith is not yet silver colored, that is dusk. If the zenith is silver colored equal to the horizon then it is night; these are the words of R. Yehudah (bar Ilai)." This statement looks somewhat garbled and it is explained in the name of Samuel as: "From sundown all the time that the Eastern sky is red it is daytime. If the lower part turns silver colored (pale grey) but the zenith is not yet silver colored, that is dusk. If the zenith is silver colored equal to the horizon, then it is night." The text of the Yerushalmi is from a tannaitic source and supports Samuel's reading. However, the Yerushalmi version is clearer since when the color of the sky at the horizon is equal to that at the zenith and is darker than pale grey, it is close to being dark.

Rebbi says: (When) the moon is at its turning point, and the sphere of the sun has started to disappear and the sphere of the moon to rise, that is dusk. Rebbi Hanina said: When the solar sphere finishes disappearing and the lunar sphere starts to rise. Samuel has a tannaitic statement: The
moon does not shine at the moment of the disappearance of the sun nor does it go down at the moment that the sun shines\textsuperscript{34}.

34 Rebbi is Rebbi Yehudah the Prince, the editor of the Mishnah. R. Hanina probably is the Amora R. Hanina, the student of Rebbi.

The explanation of this section depends on whether one accepts that Rebbi and R. Hanina speak of the same tradition, only that R. Hanina insists that the correct tradition of Rebbi's statement is that dusk starts only at the moment of the final disappearance of the sun and not at the moment of the disappearance of the lower rim of the solar disk as in the first tradition. This is the opinion of most commentators of the Yerushalmi; in the language of the Babli it means that two tradents, the first one anonymous and the second R. Hanina, give their versions of what Rebbi really said. [Nachmanides (\textit{Writings of Rabbenu Moshe ben Nahman}, ed. Chavel, Jerusalem 1964, \textit{Torat Ha\textquotesingle adam}, p. 154-251) insists that R. Hanina only explains Rebbi's statement in popular terms. Since the Talmud quotes a teaching accepted by Samuel the astronomer as confirmation of R. Hanina's position, it is difficult to accept that the first tradent and R. Hanina should have completely parallel statements.]

A reasonable explanation of this section must start with a discussion of "the turning point of the moon." Usually this is taken as the moment of the full moon, when the moon changes from increasing to decreasing. However, this interpretation is impossible since the orbit of the moon usually deviates from the ecliptic and only about every 223 months the full moon is in the ecliptic in opposition to the sun. Hence, the "turning point of the moon" is the only time when there is a possibility of a lunar eclipse and the full moon is directly opposite to the sun. R. Hanina and Samuel express the view of geometric astronomy, i.e., that the full moon cannot rise as long as the sun is still visible. The anonymous first tradent notes that in rare cases the refraction of the earth's atmosphere can lead to a situation where the full moon starts to rise while the sun, geometrically below the horizon, is still visible. [In science, this phenomenon was first studied by Ibn al Haytham in the tenth Cent.; cf. R. Rashed, \textit{Optique et mathématiques}, Variorum: Ashgate Publ. Co., Brookfield Vt, 1992] For practical purposes, both teachers seem to agree that in the consideration of
"sundown" for Sabbath observance, the sphere should be disregarded.

Rebbi Samuel bar Ḥiyya bar Yehudah in the name of Rebbi Ḥanina:

When the solar disk starts to sink and a man is standing on top of Mount Carmel, he descends and immerses himself in the ocean, ascends and eats his Terumah, one may assume that he immersed himself during daytime\(^\text{35}\). Than is, if he used a shortcut\(^\text{36}\) but when he went on the road\(^\text{37}\) this does not apply.

\(^{35}\) Therefore, he was cleansed from impurity at nightfall and is justified in eating Terumah.

\(^{36}\) Latin *compendiarium* (scil. *iter*), "short cut". The text cannot really mean "the top of mount Carmel" since even running down in a straight line from today's Haifa University to the shore would take about an hour. The "top of Mount Carmel" here is more likely to be at today's "Elijah's cave".

\(^{37}\) Latin *strata* (scil. *via*), "paved road, pavement".

In the Babylonian Talmud (*Sabbat* 35a) the statement of R. Ḥanina is given as illustration of the notion of dusk of R. Nehemiah mentioned here in the next section. In the interpretation of Tosaphot (*l. c.*, *s. v.*), the statement means that just when the Cohen emerges from the sea then dusk starts.
What is dusk? Rebbi Tanḥuma38 said (it is comparable) to a drop of blood on the tip of a sword. The drop splits here and there, that is dusk. What is dusk?39 From after sundown the time a man needs to walk half a mil, the words of Rebbi Nehemiah. Rebbi Yose said: dusk is a moment and the sages could not determine it.

38 One of the latest authorities mentioned in the Yerushalmi, renowned as a preacher, and author of the basic Yelammedenu Midrash. His simile here is also of the nature of a sermon, illustrating the opinion of R. Yose that there is no real extended dusk but only day and night with a fleeting moment in between, the blinking of an eye in the terminology of R. Yose and the splitting of a drop of blood on the tip of a sword for R. Tanḥuma.

39 While the first statement here was a homily by a late Amora, now we are dealing with a legal statement by two of the outstanding students of Rebbi Akiba, of the fourth generation of Tannaim. Rebbi Yose here is Rebbi Yose bar Ḥalaphta, the highest authority in his generation.

In the Babli (Šabbat 34b), the previous statement describing dusk as the time between the end of a reddish glow in the East to uniform dark greyness from Eastern horizon to zenith is attributed to Rebbi Yehudah (bar Ilai), followed by the statements of R. Nehemiah and R. Yose here, making the definition of dusk a triple disagreement. By contrast, it seems that the Yerushalmi accepts the criterion of the color of the Eastern sky as universally valid, only that Rebbi Nehemiah qualifies it in time. The relationship between the statements of R. Nehemiah and R. Yose is discussed in the next section. Since the standard for a normal person is to walk 10 parasangs [= 40 miles (mil)] in a day of 12 hours, the time allocated to a mil is \( \frac{12}{40} \) hours or \( \frac{(12 \times 60)}{40} = 18 \) minutes. [Maimonides counts the 10 parasangs from beginning of dawn to the end of dusk; his time for walking a mil is 24 minutes.] This refers to a day of 12 hours between sunrise and sunset, i.e., for the equinoxes if constant hours are used. In addition, the determination of time is valid only for the Land of Israel or other countries of the same latitude. For other latitudes, the length of dusk has to be determined by the angle of depression.
of the sun at the end of 9 or 12 minutes after sunset in Israel on March 21. The Babylonian Talmud (Sabbat 34b) replaces the time of $1/2$ (Roman?) mil in Galilee by $2/3$ Babylonian?) mil in Babylonia on the lower Euphrates.

Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Aha were sitting together. Rebbi Yose said to Rebbi Aha: Is it not reasonable that the end of the half a mil of Rebbi Nehemiah is the moment (of Rebbi Yose)? He answered: I also am of that opinion. Rebbi Hizqiah does not say so but every single moment in the half a mil of Rebbi Nehemiah is in doubt. Rebbi Mana said: I pointed out the difficulty before Rebbi Hizqiah from what we have taught (Zabim I,6): "He saw one emission during daytime and one at dusk or one at dusk and the next one the next day; if he knows that the emission at dusk was partially during daytime and partially during nighttime, he certainly is impure and needs a sacrifice but if it is questionable whether the emission occurred partially during daytime and partially during nighttime he certainly is impure but it is questionable whether he owes a sacrifice." Rebbi Hiyya bar Josef asked before Rebbi Yoḥanan: Who is the Tanna who will split an emission into two? Rebbi Yose! I said to him: Here is
your problem since you say that every single moment in the half a mil of
Rebbi Nehemiah is in doubt. What is his question good for? For the
time when Elijah will come and say: that is dusk.

Rebbi Aha was an Amora of the
fourth generation, older than the
Amora Rebbi Yose.
R. Yose considers all of Rebbi
Nehemiah's "dusk" as being part of
daytime and that the change-over to
night comes instantly at an undefined
time shortly after the end of R.
Nehemiah's "dusk". With Rebbi
Yehudah instead of Rebbi Nehemiah,
this is the opinion of Samuel, the
astronomical authority of the first
Amoraic generation in Babylonia, in
the Babylonian Talmud (Sabbat 35a).
Amora of the fourth generation in
Galilee. R. Mana (II) is his only known
student.
Tractate Zabim deals with men
suffering from gonorrhea or any other
sexually related effluent (Lev. 15:1-15).
In the interpretation of the school of
Hillel there are three stages in the
uncleaness of a zab. If he had one
episode, he is unclean but may cleanse
himself by immersion in water as with
any other defilement. If he had two
episodes not separated by a full day, he
can cleanse himself only by immersion
in running water after being free of
symptoms for a full seven days. If he
had three episodes (again, not
separated by a full day from dusk to
dusk without incident) then he not only
has to immerse himself in running
water after seven days but he also has
to bring a purifying sacrifice (if there
is a Temple.) There is a standard
duration that is counted as an episode
and a continuous emission during a
longer period is counted as two (or
more, depending on length) emissions.
The Mishnah here states that an
episode during dusk will be counted as
two even if it is relatively short if part
of the episode happened during the
previous day and part during the
following night. Hence, the exact
determination of the boundary between
day and night is essential.
A Babylonian, student of Rab and
Samuel at the start of the Amoraic
period, who at an advanced age
emigrated to Israel and became a
member of the Academy of R. Yo-
hanan.
Rebbi Yose mentioned here is the
Tanna, ben Halapta. His opinion is
given based on an explicit Tosefta
Zabim 1,12-13: "If he had one long
emission such that he would have had
time to immerse himself in a ritual bath and dry himself then it is counted as two episodes; shorter than that it is only counted as one. Rebbi Yose says it is always counted as only one episode. However, Rebbi Yose agrees that if he had an emission during dusk, even though its duration was not long enough for immersion and drying himself, it is counted for two since it happened on different days. In this sense did R. Yose say: If he had an emission during twilight he is possibly defiled (unclean for seven days) but not obliged to bring a sacrifice. If he had two emissions during twilight he is possibly defiled and possibly obligated to a sacrifice. If he had one emission at another (certain) time and one during twilight or one during twilight and one at another time he is certainly defiled (for seven days) and questionable for a sacrifice. If he had two emissions at other times and one at twilight or two at twilight and one at another time he is certainly defiled and certainly must bring a sacrifice."

46 Up to here, everything is R. Mana's question to R. Hizqiah: Since the Tosephta clearly states that the Mishnah quoted is R. Yose's opinion, if every moment of R. Nehemiah's twilight is questionable for R. Yose then the statement of the Mishnah: “if he knows that the emission at dusk was partially during daytime and partially during nighttime” is meaningless since it is never knowable by anybody whether anything occurred partially during daytime and partially during nighttime.

47 While the prophet Elijah has no authority to change religious rulings he has transcendental knowledge of the true state of things. Hence, for someone instructed by Elijah the doubt of R. Yose does not apply and the Mishnah, while unlikely to be practical, is neither impossible nor void.

This is the end of the discussion in the Yerushalmi, seemingly accepting R. Hizqiah's position. In the Babylonian Talmud the decision is left explicitly open so that in any case one has to go with the more stringent rule (earlier start of Sabbath, later nightfall for Terumah and end of Sabbath.)
Who disagrees?48 Rebbi Hanina the Colleague of the Rabbis49 asked: Just as you say in the evening that it is night if three stars are visible even though the sun is in the middle of the sky it is night, so you must say the same thing in the morning. Rebbi Abba50 said: It is written (Gen. 19:23): "The sun went out over the earth and Lot came to Zoar." And it is written (Lev. 22:7): "The sun will come and he shall be pure." He brackets going out and coming. Since coming means that it is hidden from the creatures so also its coming out when it will be ascertained by the creatures. Rebbi Abba51 said, it is written (Gen. 43:3): "In the morning it was light." The Torah called the light morning.52 Rebbi Ismael53 stated: (Ex. 12:10) "In the morning, in the morning," to give a domain to the very early morning.

48 With the criterion of three stars for the start of night.
49 He usually goes by the name of R. Hananiah the Colleague of the Rabbis, a Babylonian who was an important teacher of the leaders of the fourth generation of Amoraim but who never headed a talmudic academy. He insists that it is logical to assert that as long as three stars can still be seen at dawn it is night even though it is relatively light and (Mishnah 5) one may well distinguish between dark blue and white, or between dark blue and dark green. Hence, since the theory of the three stars contradicts the Mishnah it must be invalid.
50 R. Abba also was a Babylonian, a student of Rav Huna and Rav Yehudah in Babylonia, who went to Israel and became a rich silk merchant and talmudic authority of the third generation of Amoraim, a contemporary of R. Hanina the Colleague of the Rabbis. His argument parallels the previous one but, since it is based on Biblical verses, it seems to be an attack on the Mishnah which gives different treatments to dawn and dusk.

The first verse asserts that Lot came
to Zoar at sunrise. The second verse asserts that the Cohen who had cleansed himself from impurity is purified at nightfall as explained earlier. The argument seems to center on the ambiguous statement "the sun will come and he will be pure." Everywhere, the "coming" of the sun is its going, sundown or nightfall. In the first verse, the coming of Lot to Zoar is real coming, parallel to the going out of the sun. Hence, in the first verse coming and going out are the same. It would follow that, in the second verse also, coming must have the same status as going out since it is one of the principles of Rabbinic interpretation that Biblical expressions have the same meaning at every occurrence (a principle known as gëzarâh šawâh.) Hence, the different treatment of dawn and dusk in the Mishnah seems to contradict the principles of Rabbinic Bible interpretation.

51 It is not known if this Rebbi Abba, solving the puzzle, is the same as the author of the preceding question or another sage of the same name. The editorial principle of the Babli, to quote an authority the first time as שלמי אמר וכה אמר and the following times as אמר שלמי and אמר כoha does not apply to the Yerushalmi.

52 The Biblical text tells of Joseph's brothers leaving Egypt to return to Canaan. Hence, it means the first dawn which was the first possible time for their leaving, and the Biblical verse connects the technical meaning of "morning" with the first light of dawn. Hence, the asymmetry of treating dawn and dusk is Biblical and Rebbi Hanina's and Rebbi Abba's arguments are unjustified.

53 He is a Tanna, an older contemporary of Rebbi Akiba and head of his own school. The sentence is a quote from an anonymous statement in Mekhilta deRibbi Ishmaël, Bo, 6): "'They shall eat the meat during that night'; from here I understand during the entire night. The verse says 'do not leave any leftovers until morning; but anything left over until morning you shall burn in fire.' Why does the verse repeat 'until morning'? To give a domain to the earliest part of morning. From here they said (Mishnah 3-4): 'The consumption of the Passover sacrifice and all other sacrifices, the burning of their parts on the altar can be done until the start of dawn and all sacrifices that must be eaten within one day can be eaten until the start of dawn.' Why did the Sages decree (that all must be done) until midnight? To remove people from transgression and to make a fence around the Torah."
This is an additional indication that the earliest possible sign of dawn is the Biblical start of a new day.

R. Yose bar Abun said: If you say to give the thickness of the sky to the night both in the evening and in the morning then you must say that day and night are not of equal length; but we have stated: On the days of the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, day and night have equal length. Rebbi Huna said: We may learn from the ways of the world since if the king leaves [his palace] one already states that he left before he left but when he returns one does not say that he did return until he actually entered [the palace].

54 The "thickness of the sky" is twilight, the time that the sun is no longer seen over the earth before it has disappeared behind the gates of heaven that are closed for the night.

R. Yose bar Abun argues that if twilight is treated the same way for dawn and dusk then at the equinox the days are not evenly split between day and night. Since it is accepted that at the equinox day and night are equal it follows that any part of twilight given to the night at dusk must be given to the day at dawn.

55 A Babylonian who in most other tractates of the Yerushalmi appears as Rebbi Huna, a student of Rav Yosef in Babylonia, who emigrated to Israel. His argument is from popular usage, that as the king is said to be leaving before he left, so the sun is said to be setting although three stars can still be seen; but the king is not reported to have returned until he actually did. Hence, day cannot end before the sun has disappeared beyond the heavenly gates and three stars are visible. [The Babylonian Talmud...
that the twilights of dawn and dusk are

He who prepares to pray must equalize his feet. Two Amoraim, Rebbi Levi and Rebbi Simon; one of them says like angels and one of them says like priests. He who says like priests, (Ex. 20:26): "You shall not ascend my altar by stairs;" that means that they were walking with their heel next to the great toe and great toe next to the heel. He who says like angels (Ez. 1:7) "Their feet were a straight foot." Rebbi Hanina bar Andrei in the name of R. Samuel ben Soṭar: angels have no moving joints. What is the reason? (Dan. 7:16) "I approached one of those standing," the fixed ones.

56 The Babli (Berakhot 10b) brings only the opinion that in praying the 'Amidah prayer one has to equalize one's feet like the angels; and this is the name of R. Yose bar Hanina in the name of R. Eliezer ben Jacob.

57 A preacher in the Academy of R. Yoḥanan.

58 An older preacher, R. Simon ben Pazi, student of R. Joshua ben Levi.

59 It is usually explained that this means that both legs have to be parallel and together so that they would look like one foot, from the verse quoted: "their feet were one straight foot." However, Sefer Haḥeshkol (part 1, p. 17) quotes an opinion, possibly of Rav Hai Gaon, that the heels should be together but the toes separated to form a semicircle since the verse quoted from Ezechiel continues "the sole of their feet was like the foot sole of a calf."

60 Rebbi Hanina bar Andrei seems to have been a contemporary of R. Levi and R. Yose bar Hanina; he is
HALAKHAH 1

mentioned only two times in Talmudic literature. R. Samuel bar Soṭar seems to be identical with R. Samuel bar Soṣarta, another contemporary of the preceding. The entire discussion in the Yerushalmi is between sages of the same generation.

61 In Midrash Bereshit rabba 65(17), the lexical note is attributed to the slightly older authority R. Reuben: Rebbi Reuben said: It is written (Ez. 1:25) "When they were standing their wings became limp." Is there any sitting in heaven (that standing should be remarkable)? Does not R. Samuel say: there is no sitting in heaven since it says (Ez. 1:7) "their feet were a straight foot." They have no moving joints: (Dan. 7:16) "I approached one of those standing ἐν καιρῷ," the fixed ones ἐτέρων. It also says (Is. 6:2): "Seraphim are standing over Him;" (2Chr. 18:18): "All the hosts of Heaven were standing," and here it says "when they are standing"; this is astonishing. What really means "when they are standing" (ב المحلם), it means "the people come, silence" (ם ס צ ז צ), i.e., when Israel are saying "Hear o Israel" the angels are silent and then their wings drop.

Midrash Bereshit rabba is an old Yerushalmi source and one may speculate that the Midrash precedes the editing of the Talmud; otherwise it would be incomprehensible why a statement on the Amidah prayer intrudes on the discussion of the rules of Shema'.

אמר רבי חנה והיה להם בנו משלג הכהנים בבית המקדש בברכתי ראשונה ארצה
לומר כרכ החיים אל מלכותי. בשמיהו ברך את כל אנשייBlake. בושלושת ברך את
ילך משמשי. במשיח ברכתי ראשונה אחרclado משיחי והנה ברך את
אמר הנביאים ברחי כל בלאלו. בושנה שאך דרכם קדוש. בושלתש
ברכתי מפיו. אמר חיניarden חינר חינר חידות את המקדמים ואת המקדמים וברכתי מקדימים.

Rebbi Huna said: He who sees the priests in the synagogue, at the first blessing he must say (Ps. 103:20) "praise the Lord, His messengers." At the second blessing (v. 21) "praise the Lord all His hosts." At the third blessing (v. 22) "praise the Lord all His creatures." At Musaf at the first blessing he must say (Ps. 134:1) "A song of ascent. Praise the Lord all servants of the Lord, who are standing in the Lord's House in the nights."
At the second blessing (v. 2) "lift your hands in holiness." At the third blessing (v. 3) "May the Lord bless you from Zion." When there are four blessings then for the third he repeats the first, for the fourth the second.

Since the priestly blessing is a regular part of the morning Amidah, the instruction on how to behave during the blessing is added here. The Babli (Sota 39b) gives separate verses also for days of three and four blessings and rejects the last selection of the Yerushalmi.

Rebbi Hinnena said: From the appearance of the "morning hind" until the first rays of light in the East a man can walk four mil. From the first rays of light in the East until sunrise four mil. From where do we know that from the first rays of light in the East until sunrise there are four mil? Since it is written (Gen. 19:15) "about when the morning came etc." And it is written (v. 23) "the sun rose over the land and Lot arrived at Zoär." From Sodom to Zoär there are four mil. It is farther than that. Rebbi Zeira said: the angel was flattening the road before them. And from where do we know that from the appearance of "the morning hind" until the first rays of light at the East there are four mil? "About when", "when", compares one thing to another.

The prints and the Leyden manuscript have 'ר, referring to an otherwise unknown scholar. The reading chosen is that of the Rome manuscript. The bearer of that name was a Galilean Amora of the third
This Biblical allusion (Psalm 22) denotes the zodiacal light; see the next section.

For the determination of the time implied by the distance, see the paragraph after the next.

This statement is found also in the Babylonian Talmud (Pesahim 94a), there one speaks of הַשָּׁרָה, "the coming up of the morning". אֶלֶלֶל הַשָּׁרָה is not a technical term used in the Babli.

The verse describes the time when the angels pushed Lot to leave Sodom.

In absence of a reliable tradition about the locations of Zoar and Sodom, it is difficult to know the real distances. In the documents found with the Bar Kochba letters in the desert of Judea, a locality Zoar is mentioned. Hence, in Mishnaic times the location of Zoar was still known. In the Babli (Pesahim 93b), Rebbi Hanina testifies that he checked out the distance and found it to be five mil. The Babli finds that the time of an average person walking five mil is too long for dawn but he does not try to harmonize the interpretation of the verses with the current observations of twilight.

The verb "שְׁכַע" is used in tractate Eruvin in the technical sense of "levelling" by surveyors who for exact measurements use only yardsticks that are exactly horizontal. R. Zeïra wants to say that they walked only absolutely flat roads where the usual speed is higher.

One can apply the principle of mw πίτα, that in general a certain expression has the same meaning in all contexts.
Rebbi Yose bar Abun said: Anybody who identifies the "morning hind" with the planet Venus is in error; that planet sometimes is too early and sometimes too late. What is it? It is like two double horns of light that arise from the East and give light. Explanation: The great Rebbi Ḥiyya and Rebbi Simeon ben Ḥalaphta were walking in the valley of Arbela before morning and saw "the morning hind" that started radiating. The great Rebbi Ḥiyya said to Rebbi Simeon ben Ḥalaphta, the great man: so will be the deliverance of Israel; it starts out very little and grows and longer as it goes on. What is the reason (Micha 7:8): "When I shall dwell in darkness, the Lord is my light." So also at the start (Esther 2:21): "Mordocai was sitting at the king's gate." After that (6:11): "Haman took the garment and the horse." After that (6.12): "Mordocai returned to the king's gate." After that (8:15): "Mordocai left the king's presence in royal garb." After that (8.16): "The Jews had light and joy."

71 That means, sometimes Venus sets still during the night and sometimes it is still seen after sunrise.

72 This is the explanation of Frankel in his "Introduction to the Yerushalmi", from Greek δήλωμα. Levy in his dictionary refers to Greek δίλημμα, which means only "proposition of two difficult alternatives." Brüll in his critique of Levy's dictionary proposes Greek δράμα "action". Frankel's choice is difficult since both long vowels should be expressed, ד"למה. (In Midrashim, the spelling ד"למה is found.) Brüll's explanation is more difficult to accept since substitutions of the liquids ṭ, ṣ for one another are extremely rare in Greek words coming into Aramaic. Also, no action is reported here.

73 Rebbi Ḥiyya the Great is Rebbi Ḥiyya, the student and colleague of Rebbi, the collector of the Tosephtah. Rebbi Simeon ben Ḥalaphta is a contemporary who like Rebbi Ḥiyya does not appear in the Mishnah (except for the aggadic very last Mishnah.)
The statement of Rebbi Hanina\textsuperscript{74} is parallel to that of Rebbi Yehudah since it was stated in the name of Rebbi Yehudah: the thickness of the sky is a walk of 50 years\textsuperscript{75}. An average person walks 40 mil during a day\textsuperscript{76}. Until the sun breaks through in the sky it passes the distance of 50 years; during that time a man can walk four mil. If follows that the thickness of the sky is one tenth [of the path of the sun] in one day. And just as the thickness of the sky is a walk of 50 years so the thickness of the earth and that of the abyss is a walk of 50 years\textsuperscript{77}. What is the reason? (Is. 40:22) "He Who thrones over the circle of the earth," and it is written (Job 22:14): "He passes by the circle of the sky." And it is written (Prov. 8:27) "When He carved out a circle on the face of the abyss." "Circle" (גזרה) always has the same meaning.

\textsuperscript{74} Here the argument returns to the prior statement of R. Hanina, that the twilight at dawn is the time to walk four mil. In the Leyden ms. and the prints, the reference here is to R. Hiyya; the correct reading is in the Rome ms. and the commentary of R. Eleazar Askari.

\textsuperscript{75} In the parallel version of this argument in the Babli, Rebbi Yehudah is quoted only as saying that the thickness of the sky, the distance the sun covers between the start and the end of dawn, is one-tenth of the entire day (from beginning of dawn to end of dusk). In the next section and in the parallel Bereshit rabba 6(9), it is asserted that the entire sky represents a distance of 500 years and that between each sky and the next there is...
a distance measured by 500 years. It is not clear how the "distance of 500 years" is meant to be computed.

76 A mil is 2000 cubits. Therefore, the exact length of a mil depends on the length of a cubit. Based on a length of 55 cm for a cubit, the mil would be 1100 meters. The Roman mile was 1473.2 m. A mil of 1100 m would give a daily trip of 27.34 English miles. Determination of the mil by modern Rabbinic authorities vary from 960m (Rav Naeh) to 1152m (Hazon Ish) and 1296m (Hatam Sopher). In the Babli Pesahim 94a, Rava quotes a tradition that the circumference of the earth is 6000 parasangs or 24'000 mil. It is not clear at which latitude this length is computed. Based on a Greek παρασάγγης of 5.523 km, the computed 33'078 km would fit well with the circumference of the earth at about the latitude of Jerusalem or Southern Babylonia. The corresponding mil would be 1380 m.

77 The abyss being below the mantle of Earth.
All the splitting of primeval waters splits under it since (Ps. 1:3) "He shall be like a tree planted on split waters." It has been stated: The Tree of Life is one sixtieth of the Garden. (Gen. 2:10) "And a river originated in Eden to irrigate the Garden." The remainder of a kur is a triple qab, a sixtieth. The remainder of Africa is Egypt, a sixtieth. We find that it is said that Egypt can be traversed in 40 days. Black Africa can be traversed in slightly more than seven years. But the teachers say [the sky is determined] by the days of the patriarchs (Deut. 11:21) "like the days of the sky over the earth." And just as the sky over the earth is at a distance of a way of 500 years so between one sky and the next is a way of 500 years and its thickness is a way of 500 years. Why did you see fit to say the thickness of the sky is a way of 500 years? Rebbi Abun said (Gen. 1:6): "There shall exist a spread-sky within the water." The spread-sky shall be in the middle. Rav said: the sky was wet on the first day and jelled on the second day. Rav said: "There shall exist a spread-sky": the sky shall strengthen, the sky shall jell, the sky shall solidify, the sky shall be spread. Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi said: The sky shall be made like a piece of cloth, just as it is said (Ex. 39:3) "They stretched (업체ק) out the gold sheets."

78 He is Rebbi Yehudah quoted in both Talmudim without his father's name.
79 Taken as an allusion to paradise. It is clear from the text that the Garden of Eden and the Tree of Life are not earthly creations.
80 From here on there is a parallel in Babli Taanit 10a. Rashi explains that with what remains in watering vessels used for a kur of grain one can still irrigate three qab. (A kur is 180 qab.)
81 Egypt is defined as the country between the Mediterranean and Aswan (Syene). The distance was determined by the Alexandrian astronomer Eratosthenes to be approximately 5000 stadia. The length of the Greek stadion is no better defined than the
Jewish *mil*. The distance is in the order of magnitude of 1000 km or about 650 miles.

82 All commentators are at a loss here since it should say "slightly less than seven years" (2400 days) but there is no manuscript evidence for such a reading.

83 The full verse reads: "that your days and the days of your descendants should increase on the Land that the Eternal had sworn to your forefathers to give to them, like the days of the sky over the earth." The days of the forefathers were 175 years for Abraham, 180 for Isaac, and 147 for Jacob, together 502 years. The time when Abraham recognized God as the Creator is a matter of controversy in midrashic sources; our source here seems to side with the opinion that Abraham recognized the futility of idol worship at age 3; then his years as the Lord's servant were 173 and the sum is 500.

84 I.e., to take the part of R. Yehudah against the anonymous Sages who had earlier defined the thickness of the sky as the equivalent of 50 years. The question remains unanswered.

85 This section is given in greater detail in *Bereshit rabba* 4(1). There we read: "The rabbis say in the names of R. Hanina, R. Pinhas, R. Jacob bar Abun, in the name of R. Shemuel bar Nahman: When the Holy One, praise to Him, said: 'there should be a spread', the middle drop jelled and separated upper and lower waters." After that the opinion of Rav is quoted.

The opinion of R. Yehudah ben Pazi is given there by R. Yehudah bar Simon (the full name is R. Yehudah ben R. Simon ben Pazi where either "ben Pazi" is a family name or Pazi is one of R. Hiyya's twin daughters, Pazi and Martha). So possibly R. Abun here is the father of R. Jacob bar Abun in the second generation of Amoraim and not the late R. Abun.

It has been stated in the name of Rebbi Joshua: the thickness of the sky is two fingers wide. The words of Rebbi Hanina disagree, as Rebbi
Aha said in the name of Rebbi Hanina (Job 37:18) "Go to spread the skies with Him; they are strong like a cast mirror." "Go to spread", that shows that they are made like sheet metal. I could think that they are not sturdy but the verse says "strong". I could think that they might weaken, the verse says "like a cast mirror," at every moment they appear recast.

86 Rebbi Joshua ben Hananiah, one of the two foremost students of Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkaí, of the first generation after the destruction of the Second Temple. He is known for his cosmological opinion, explained in the first chapters of Seder 'Olam, that the world was created in Nisan. Here he disagrees with the opinion of the later rabbis, discussed up to now, that the width of the sky is a parcours of several years. In the Babylonian Talmud Hagigah 15a, R. Joshua seems to oppose the opinion of Simeon ben Zoma who defines the spread between the lower (terrestrial) and the upper (heavenly) waters to be three digits; smaller measures there are only given by late Amoraim.

87 Even though his words are reported by Rebbi Aha of the fourth generation of Amoraím, R. Hanina here is R. Hanina bar Ḥama of the first generation. The verse from Job is ambiguous as are most verses of that book. The verb הריקש is usually taken to mean "to reach the sky"; here it is taken in the sense "to work metal into thin sheets" indicated in the previous section by R. Yehudah ben Pazi.

88 At some time in the future. The Targum to Job translates "mirror of refined metal". The implication here seems to be from the passive participle מְשַׁךְ "being cast" (or "refined") in a timeless manner.
Rebbi Yohanan and Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish. Rebbi Yohanan said: Usually when someone stretches the ropes of a tent, in time the ropes will loosen. But here (Is. 40:22) "He stretched them like a tent to sit in," and it said (Job 37:18): "they are strong." Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish said: "Usually if someone casts a vessel, in time it will rust. But here "like a cast mirror," all the time they look like newly cast. Rebbi Azariah comments on the remark of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish (Gen. 2:1-3) "The sky and the earth and all their hosts were completed. God finished on the Seventh Day . . . and God blessed the Seventh Day." What is written after that? (Gen. 2:4) "These are the generations of the skies." What has one to do with the other? Only that a day comes and goes, a week comes and goes, a month comes and goes, a year comes and goes. And it is written (Gen. 2:4) "These are the generations of the skies and the earth when they were created, on the day that the Eternal, God, created earth and heaven."

89 The brother-in-law and, according to Babylonian tradition, student of R. Yohanan. They both elaborate on the verse from Job treated by R. Yohanan's teacher R. Hanina.

90 One of the teachers of the fifth generation of Galilean Amora'îm. In Bereshit rabba 12, R. Azariah explicitly objects to the opinion that everything that has generations will wilt and die, including sky and earth. His statement here seems to say that the generations of the sky are the astronomical periods and that nevertheless everything is as on the day when sky and earth were created.

91 The use of masculine forms for both masculine and feminine is not uncommon in the Yerushalmi.
Rebbi[^92] said: There are four watches during daytime and four at nighttime. The period is one twenty-fourth of an hour. The time is one twenty-fourth of a period. The moment is one twenty-fourth of a time. How much is a moment? Rebbi Berekhiah in the name of Rebbi Helbo said: as long as one needs to pronounce it. The Sages say the moment is like the blink of an eyelash. Samuel did formulate: the moment is one in 56,848 of an hour[^93]. Rebbi Nathan said three: (Jud. 7:19) "at the start of the middle watch."

[^92]: Since Rebbi Eliezer in the Mishnah had defined the time of the recital of Shema' as the first watch in the night, the discussion of the Mishnah now turns to the legal determination of the length of a nightwatch. The text here is composed of two sources. The statement about the number of watches in a night according to Rebbi and Rebbi Nathan is a Tosephta (Berakhot 1:1). This Tosephta also has the division of the hour and its subdivisions by 24 parts each. This seems to belong to Rebbi's statement since this subdivision and the division of the night (and possibly the day) is Roman practice. Rebbi Nathan, a contemporary of Rebbi known as "the Babylonian", follows a Babylonian tradition that also seems to have been the old Israelite practice since the verse from Judges speaks of one "middle watch" which is possible only if there are an odd number of watches in the night. According to Rebbi, a watch is three hours and it has been noted that R. Joshua, who allows Shema' to be recited during the first three hours of daylight, follows Rebbi in the division of the day.

[^93]: Of this part there exist three Yerushalmi sources [the Talmud here.
Midrash *Ekha rabbati* on Threni 2:19. *Midrash Samuel* 3(1), all of which have an identical text and the definition of the number of moments in an hour by Rebbi as \(24^3 = 13824\), by Samuel as 56848, and by others either as the time needed to say the word or as the blinking of an eye. In Babylonian sources (*Berakhot* 7a, *Abodah zarah* 4a) the numbers are quoted anonymously and are given as 58888 (printed editions), 56880 (Munich manuscript), 56800 (Koronel manuscript) in *Berakhot* and 53848 (printed editions), 56884 (R. Hananel), 56888 (Munich ms.) in *Abodah zarah*. In *Sefer Agadot Hatalmud* the reading is 5845.

The opinion that a moment is the length of time needed to pronounce the word is attributed in the Babli to Rebbi Abin (who might be identical with Rabin, a Galilean authority who escaped persecution by an emperor and became an authority in Babylonia.) Only the numbers given in the Yerushalmi tradition are composites of simple numbers; Samuel's number is \(16 \times 11 \times 17 \times 19\), whereas the Babylonian numbers have no decomposition into small factors. Now most of the numbers in the Babylonian sources (who have been copied and edited much more than the Yerushalmi and, therefore, are more likely to contain scribal errors) are close to Samuel's number. One may, therefore, assume that the original number in all Talmud texts was 56848.

In the Babylonian Talmud, the number given is from an anonymous Tannaitic source which also adds: "Nobody can determine the moment exactly; only Bileam the sorcerer could do that." In Antiquity (and the Middle Ages), all astronomical computations were done in the technique of the old Babylonians, in a number system based on subdivisions by 60. In general, divisions were executed only for numbers that have an easy reciprocal in the sexagesimal system, i.e., they are composed by factors of 60 (2, 3, 5, and their multiples). Instead of dividing, people looked up the reciprocal in a table and then multiplied. Samuel is the astronomer of most authority in the Talmud. Hence, it is reasonable to assume that his number, which is not invertible by the Babylonian method, is a good example that "nobody can exactly determine the moment" because \(1/56848\) is an infinite sexagesimal fraction. Hence, the comment of the Tanna, that "nobody can determine the moment exactly," is implied in the number of Samuel and the Babylonian text is a derivative of the Yerushalmi text here.
Rebbi Zeriqan and Rebbi Ammi in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: The reason of Rebbi is (Ps. 119:62): "At midnight I get up to thank You for Your just laws." And it is written (Ps. 119:148): "My eyes preceded night watches." Rebbi Hizqiah said: Rebbi Zeriqan and Rebbi Abba, one explained the reason of Rebbi, the other the reason of Rebbi Nathan. He who explained the reason of Rebbi: "at midnight". He who explained the reason of Rebbi Nathan (Jud. 7:19): "at the start of the middle watch." How does Rebbi Nathan uphold the basis of Rebbi’s
reason, "at midnight"? Sometimes "at midnight," sometimes "my eyes preceded night watches." How is that? When David had a state dinner, "at midnight." When he ate by himself, "my eyes preceded night watches." In no case did dawn come and found David asleep. That is what David said (Ps. 57:9): "Wake up, my honor, wake up, o harp and lute, I shall awake dawn." My honor has to be awake because of the honor of my Creator. My honor counts for nothing before the honor of my Creator. I shall awake dawn, dawn will not awake me. His evil instinct was trying to seduce him and told him: David, usually dawn awakes kings and you say "I shall awake dawn!" Usually kings sleep until three hours into the day and you say "at midnight I get up!" But he answers, "for Your just laws." What did David do? Rebbi Phineas in the name of Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Menahem\(^96\): He took a harp, put it on his headboard, got up at midnight and started playing on it so that his companions in the study of Torah should hear it. What were his companions in the study of Torah saying? When king David studies Torah, certainly we have to do it also! Rebbi Levi\(^97\) said: a lute was hanging in David's window and in the night the North wind was blowing and moving it and it was playing by itself. This refers to what is written (2Kings 3:15): "It happened when the musical instrument was playing." It does not say "when he played on the musical instrument" but "when the instrument was playing"; it was playing by itself.

\(^94\) Rebbi Ammi (or Immi) was the successor of Rebbi Yoḥanan as head of the academy of Tiberias. Rebbi Zeriqan was another student of Rebbi Yoḥanan. Their argument goes as follows: King David declares that he is used to get up at midnight and also that he gets up at the start of some night watch. But if midnight is the start of a watch then the number of watches has
to be even. [The parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 3b) is a shortened version of the Yerushalmi (in particular, in the Ashkenazic manuscript tradition.)]

95 See the preceding paragraph.

96 Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Menahem was an Aggadist of the generation of Rebbi Ammi; Rebbi Phineas belongs to the following generation. A parallel Babylonian tradition is given in Babli Berakhot 4a. The Yerushalmi version is also found in Pesiqta dRav Kahana, 13 and in Midrash Tehillim 119.

97 The preacher in the academy of R. Yohanan. A shortened version, without the reference to the story of Elisha, is a Babylonian tradition, by contemporary Babylonian teachers, in Babli Berakhot 3b. The verse quoted talks about the prophetic extasy of Elisha before king Jehoshaphat. R. Elazar Azkari explains that the verse from Kings can be taken to be parallel to Psalms 57:9 since in the latter verse the harp is also adressed directly, as a living being.

How does Rebbi uphold the basis of Rebbi Nathan’s reason, "at the start of the middle watch"?98 Rebbi Huna said: the end of the second and the start of the third split the night into two. Rebbi Mana said: Is this true? Does it say "watches"? No, it says "watch"! The first watch does not count since there the creatures are still awake.

98 This is the logical end of the previous discussion that was interrupted by the aggadic interpretations of the verses sustaining the opinion of Rebbi. Both Rebbi Huna and Rebbi Mana belong to the fourth generation of Galilean Amoraim, rather later than the authors of the previous section.
"But the sages say until midnight." Rebbi Yasa in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Practice follows the Sages. Rebbi Yasa commanded his colleagues: if you want to study Torah then you should recite the Shema' before midnight and then study. His words imply that the practice follows the Sages. His words imply that one may speak after Emet Weyaziv. It was stated: He who reads the Shema' in the synagogue during the morning service has fulfilled his duty; during the evening service he did not fulfill his duty. What is the difference between him who reads in the morning and him who reads in the evening? Rebbi Huna in the name of Rav Joseph: Why did they say, a man has to read the Shema' in his house in the evening? In order to make evil spirits flee. His words imply that one may not speak after Emet Weyaziv. The words of Rebbi Samuel ben Nahmani say the same. When R. Samuel ben Nahmani descended for the intercalation, he was received by Rebbi Jacob the groats miller. Rebbi Zeira was hiding among...
the crates to hear how he read [the Shema']•; he read it over and over again until he drifted away in sleep. What is the reason? Rebbi Aha and his father-in-law Rebbi Tahlifa in the name of Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani (Ps. 4:5): "Tremble, do not sin, talk in your hearts on your couches and be silent, Selah."107

99 Quote from the next part of the Mishnah that is going to be discussed.

100 Rebbi Yasa in the Yerushalmi is Rabbi Assi in the Babli, the head of the Academy at Tiberias after the death of R. Yohanan. It seems that the procedures which R. Yasa recommended to his colleagues were not explicitly given by Rebbi Yohanan but reflected the general tradition of the Academy of Tiberias. In the Babli (Berakhot 8b), Rav Yehudah says in the name of Samuel that practice follows Rabban Gamliel who allows the recital of Shema' after midnight in emergency cases. From the next "New Section" in the Yerushalmi it is clear that this is not the Israeli position; they forbid the recitation of the Shema' after midnight. The opinion of Samuel represents either the autochthonous Babylonian practice or the teaching of the Academy of Nahardea founded by Hananiah ben Hananiah, the nephew of Rebbi Joshua, at the time of the revolt of Bar Kokhba.

101 One talks here about studying in the night. It is stated in Mishnah Šabbat 1:2 that one interrupts everything he is doing to recite Shema' at its proper time. Hence, we may assume that all these scholars did recite Shema' in the synagogue. It was stated at the start that one reads Shema' in the synagogue, when Minha and Ma'ariv services are held together while it is still before sundown, to stand in prayer after studying words of Torah. [This Israeli practice was followed by Ashkenazic Jewry, whose ritual basically was Galilean, until the sixteenth Century as can be seen from Rashi to the first Mishnah, Tur Orah Chayyim 235 and the glosses of R. Moshe Isserls Orah Chayyim 235. Because of the disapproval of the main commentators of Shulhan Arukh, Magen Abraham and Ta'Z, the practice has disappeared in all Ashkenazic congregations except those of the old German rite.] The question here is whether the recitation of Shema' after nightfall is needed in order to fulfill the obligation of Shema' or whether it is needed to protect one's
sleep from evil influences. In the first case, one recites Shema' as soon as possible and then continues one's normal activities; in the second case one may say Shema' only when one actually goes to sleep and then cannot say anything anymore before actually sleeping.

102 In the Babylonian ritual followed today, the benediction after Shema' in the morning is but in the evening ; in Israel the same version, was recited morning and evening.

We find a disagreement between Rashi and his grandson Rabbenu Tam about the practice of praying Ma'ariv immediately after Minhah, before sundown. According to Rashi on the Mishnah, the practice of reciting the Shema' is exclusively to start the Amidah prayer after words of Torah. Hence, the only valid recitation is in the night. According to Rabbenu Tam (Tosafot Berakhot 2a), the prayers are held after plag haminah, not more than 1.25 variable hours before sundown, and according to an opinion of R. Yehudah mentioned later in the Mishnah, both Amidah and Shema' are valid prayers. According to Rashi, it is possible that the original minhag of the Jews in Israel did not imply that the benedictions before and after Shema' were recited in the synagogue and that, therefore, they had to be recited at home and could be combined with other prayers. It follows that "one may speak after Shema' can mean that one does not have to mention the praise of God for the redemption of Israel from Egypt immediately before starting the Amidah prayer. This interpretation is given by several commentators of the Yerushalmi, foremost among them R. Eleazar Askari. However, since the obligation to "connect the redemption to the Amidah" in evening prayers is given in the name of R. Yoḥanan in the Babylonian Talmud (Berakhot 9b) it is difficult to state the opposite opinion here in the name of R. Yoḥanan.

103 This supports Rashi's opinion. However, Raviah, the foremost Ashkenazic authority of the early thirteenth century, writes that "I have received in tradition from Rabbenu Tam that practice does not follow any of these statements but R. Yehudah in Mishnah Berakhot 4:1."

104 This question has no answer in the text and seems to be a marginal gloss copied into the text since the quotes of this section in Raviah (#1, vol. 1, p.5) and in Midrash Tehillim (4[9]) do not contain the sentence.

105 Rebbi Huna is a younger Ga-
lilean Amora and is not to be confused with Rav Huna, the student of Rav and leader of the second generation of Babylonian Amoraim. Rav Joseph is the Babylonian (bar Hyya), leader of the third generation in Babylonia. RebBI Huna often quotes Babylonian authorities and, therefore, possibly was a Babylonian immigrant to Israel.

106 RebBI Shemu"el bar Nahmani (or Nahman) was a student of the early Israeli Amora RebBI Jonathan and one of the creators of the Midrash. The declaration of the addition of a month to the twelve month lunar year before the publication of the computed calendar was always made by an assembly of the leaders of the generation at a place called Callirrhoe (Hamat Gader). RebBI Ze"ira probably was too young at that time to be invited to the proceedings but came to attend the gathering of the Sages, in order to learn from their ways.

While in the Babylonian Talmud it means "to leave the Land of Israel", in the Yerushalmi it can mean simply "to descend", in this case into the Jordan valley from his residence in Lod.

107 This paragraph is the basis of Rema's notes in Shulhan Arukh Orah Hayyim 239.1, as noted by the Gaon of Wilna.
The behavior of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi disagrees since Rebbi Joshua ben Levi read psalms afterwards. But have we not stated: One does not say words after *Emet Weyaziv*? He explains that as relating to *Emet Weyaziv* of the morning prayers, since Rebbi Zeira said in the name of Rav Abba bar Jeremiah: There are three immediacies: immediately after leaning comes slaughtering, immediately after hand-washing comes benediction, immediately after redemption comes prayer. Immediately after leaning comes slaughtering: "He shall lean ... he shall slaughter" (*Lev. 1:4-5*). Immediately after hand-washing comes benediction, (*Ps. 134:2*) "Lift your hands in holiness and bless the Lord." Immediately after redemption comes prayer, (*Ps. 19:15*) "May the words of my mouth be for goodwill" and it is written after that (*Ps. 20:2*) "May the Lord answer you on the day of worry." Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said: For anyone who immediately slaughters after leaning, no disqualification will appear regarding his sacrifice. For anyone who immediately pronounces the benediction after washing his hands, Satan will not find anything to accuse about at that meal. For anyone who immediately prays after mentioning redemption, Satan will not find anything to accuse him of the entire day. Rebbi Zeira said, I am used to immediately pray after mentioning redemption and I was conscripted to forced labor, to bring myrrh to the Palace. They said to him: our teacher, that is an honor. There are people who pay money to see the inside of the Palace. Rebbi Immi said: Anyone who does not immediately pray after mentioning redemption, whom is he to be likened to? To an acquaintance of the king who comes from afar to the king's door. When the king comes to see what he wants, he finds that the person left. Hence, the king also leaves.
One of the great sages of the first generation of Amoraim. He lived in the valley of Beth Shean (Demay 2:1). It follows that his way of reading the nightly Shema', which is the one followed today, is the oldest. In the Babylonian Talmud (Berakhot 4b) he is only reported to have stated the duty to read the Shema' before sleeping, with the reason of R. Samuel ben Nahmani given by a Galilean Amora by the name of R. Yose or R. Assi. The psalms read by R. Joshua ben Levi are detailed in Babli Shevuot 15b where it is noted that, while it is forbidden to use Biblical verses as charms in healing, it is admissible to recite them for protection.

Here it is obvious that "words after Emet Weyaziv" mean any insertion between the benediction הַמָּלַאֵךְ הַקָּדוֹשׁ and the Amidah prayer. It does not follow that the expression must have the same meaning in the preceding section.

R. Abba bar Jeremiah seems to have been a Babylonian whose father (or uncle) was a contemporary of Rav and who was the teacher of Rebbi Zeira (Rebbi Zera in the Babli) when the latter was still in Babylonia. The parallel teaching is mentioned, in the same wording but with a different meaning, in the Babylonian Talmud (Berakhot 42a) in the name of Rav.

In the usual process of bringing a sacrifice in the temple, the votary has to press with his hand on the head of the sacrifice before the slaughter.

It is clear from the following that the meaning here is that immediately after washing one's hands, while drying them, one has to pronounce the appropriate benediction.

[Possibly, it could mean that immediately after washing the hands one has to pronounce the benediction over bread that starts the meal. The urgency of starting the meal directly after washing one's hands is ascribed in Babli Berakhot 52b to the School of Shammai; this interpretation of the Yerushalmi is implied by R. Aqiba Eiger in his notes to Babli Berakhot 42a.] In the Babli, Berakhot 42a, the same expression means that immediately after washing one's hands after the meal one has to say Grace and is not allowed to eat anymore.

This means that immediately after reciting the benediction: "Praise to You, o Lord, Who redeemed Israel," one has to start the Amidah prayer. This creates no problems in the morning prayers but is impossible in the evening since after the benediction (starting Emet Weëmunah or Emet Weyaziv) there follows at least one
more benediction and a Qaddish to separate the recital of Shema' and its benedictions, an unconditional obligation at least from the institutions of the Men of the Great Assembly, and the Amidah prayer that in the night is of conditional Rabbinical character. When the principle "immediately after redemption comes prayer" was adopted also for the evening prayers (see preceding section), the intermediate pieces were declared to be "extensions of the thanksgiving for redemption."

The benediction immediately preceding the Qaddish was fixed by Babylonian Gaonim to be a benediction for future redemption. The Qaddish itself may be a Gaonic institution.

114 Leaning and slaughtering are two obligations of the votary given in two consecutive verses. (However, leaning must be performed by the votary himself but slaughtering can be delegated to a third party.)

115 Hands lifted in holiness are washed hands. An allusion to this is found in the benediction that does not read "to wash the hands" but "to lift the hands."

116 This derivation is a good example for the tendency of the Talmud to assume that everybody knows his Bible by heart and that it is enough to quote the start of a sentence in order to recall the entire sentence. The last sentence of Psalm 19 reads in its entirety: "May the words of my mouth be for goodwill before You, o Lord, my Rock and my Redeemer". The next psalm, disregarding the title "For the director, a psalm of David," starts: "May the Lord answer you on the day of worry." Since psalms in ancient manuscripts were written without paragraph divisions, the description of God as redeemer and the mention of help through prayer are consecutive.

117 This third statement is quoted in the Babli (Berakhot 9b), in the name of the holy congregation of Jerusalem, i.e., the Tanna R. Yose ben Hammeshullam. To it is appended the story about Rebbi Zera (Zeïra)'s complaint, only there he had to bring myrrh to the king himself. Since R. Zeïra was a Babylonian immigrant to Israel, it is not clear whether his forced labor occurred in Babylonia, on the occasion of a visit of the Persian king, or in Galilee where he only had the opportunity to see the interior of the governor's residence. The language of the story in the Yerushalmi points to its happening in Israel, while the language of the Babli points to the Persian empire. It cannot be decided where the incident happened.

118 In the Babylonian Talmud, he
appears as Rebbi Ammi, colleague of Rebbi Assi/Yasa. In the Yerushalmi, his name usually is Immi. His simile is quoted by Rashi, *Berakhot* 4b.

New Section. "Rabban Gamliel says until the first sign of dawn." The statement of Rabban Gamliel is parallel to that of Rebbi Simeon, as we have stated in the name of Rebbi Simeon\(^{119}\): "Sometimes a person reads the *Shema*['] twice, once before dawn and once at dawn, and has fulfilled his obligation for day and night." Hence Rabban Gamliel is like Rebbi Simeon for evening prayers, is he also like him in the morning? His position might be that expressed\(^ {120} \) by Rebbi Zeïra the Tanna\(^ {121} \), the brother of Rav Ḥiyya bar Ashi\(^ {122} \), and of Rav Abba bar Hana\(^ {123} \): He who reads with the men of the *Mishmar* did not fulfill his duty because they were too early\(^ {124} \).

\(^{119}\) He is Rebbi Simeon bar Yoḥay, one of the students of R. Aqiba. In the Babli (*Berakhot* 8b), the statement occurs in two versions, either "sometimes a person reads the *Shema*['] twice during the night", or "sometimes a person reads the *Shema*['] twice during the day" and there they have to explain that either the few minutes before the start of dawn are already counted as day because some people already get up or that the first minutes of dawn are counted as night because most people still are asleep. The statement in its Babylonian form is also in the Tosephta (Berakhot 1:1); in general, our Tosephta seems to be a Babylonian version. The Yerushalmi version avoids the ambiguity but in parallel to the Babli one has to assume that R. Simeon accepts that one may read *Shema*['] twice within the span of a few minutes and
fulfill two distinct obligations by the readings.

120 The Aramaic/Hebrew im נְדֵר should be read as equivalent of Babylonian: קִנֵּי דַּמְרָד.

121 Meaning a person specializing in the memorizing and recitation of tannaitic statements in the amoraic period. A Tanna of the tannaitic period never has the title "Tanna".

122 One of the foremost students of Rav in Babylonia.

123 First cousin and colleague of Rav and student of their common uncle Rebbi Hiyya. Their statement, slightly enlarged, appears as an anonymous baraita in the Babli Yoma 37b. It seems to be a Tosephta from the collection of the Academy of Rav.

124 The Mishmar were the priests who kept watch during the night at the Temple service. Since the Temple service started at the first signs of dawn, the men of the Mishmar [and the laymen accompanying them, the Maämad], had to finish their prayers before the start of service, i.e., before the first sign of dawn.

The Yerushalmi does not try to answer the question raised, whether Rabban Gamliel and Rebbi Simeon are of the same opinion for morning prayers, since it already had decided in the preceding section that the practice follows the Sages and, therefore, one may not recite the Shema' after midnight. Hence, the opinions of both Rebbi Simeon and Rabban Gamliel are of purely theoretical interest and no answer is required. In the Babli, the quote from Rebbi Simeon is given as a support to their decision that practice follows Rabban Gamliel. It seems to be the position of the Yerushalmi that in Temple times practice followed Rabban Gamliel in the Temple precinct and the Sages everywhere else.

Mishnah 2: It happened that his (Rabban Gamliel's) sons returned from a wedding feast and told him: We did not recite the Shema'. He said to them: If dawn has not yet come then you are obligated to recite.
Halakhah 2. Rabban Gamliel disagrees with the Sages and acts upon his opinion? Did not Rebbi Meïr disagree with the Sages and not act upon his opinion, did not Rebbi Aqiba disagree with the Sages and not act upon his opinion?

Since it is written (Ex. 23:2) "to yield to the majority", a religious authority is not allowed to act upon his personal opinion if it disagrees with the majority. This principle is then illustrated by several examples. It therefore is a big question why Rabban Gamliel's action is mentioned in the Mishnah without a disapproving remark. [The position of the Babli here is quite different: Since the action of Rabban Gamliel is mentioned in the Mishnah without a disapproving remark, it follows that general practice follows Rabban Gamliel since the practice of a religious authority overrides theoretical arguments.]

So we find that Rebbi Meïr disagreed with the Sages and did not act upon his opinion. We have stated: One rubs *olentia* on a sick person on the Sabbath; but only if it was mixed with oil and wine before Sabbath eve. But if he did not mix it before Sabbath eve it is forbidden. We have stated: Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar said: Rebbi Meïr did allow to mix wine and oil and to rub it onto a sick person on Sabbath. When he fell sick,
we wanted to prepare the same for him but he did not let us do it. We said to him: Our teacher, are you going to invalidate your words when your life is in danger? He said to us: even though I am lenient for others, I am stringent for myself because my colleagues disagree with me.

126 Latin *olentia* "sweet smelling things" (E. G.). There are at least two kinds, one mixture used for medical purposes, and one, mentioned in Halakhah 6:6, to be used as air freshener in a house. The Babli (⁹Sabbat 140a) defines medical as a mixture of wine, olive oil, and balsamum, used to reduce fever. [Brill derives the Hebrew word from Latin (unguentum) *oleamentum*, an ointment made with a base of olive oil. Jastrow (followed by Krauss, Löw, and Lieberman) derives the word from Greek οἶνανθη, οἶνανθίς, Latin *oenanthe*, which however means only "bloom of the wild grape" and clearly is inapplicable here.]

The entire quote is from *Tosephta* ⁹Sabbat 13 where it belongs to a sequence of statements that one may not use edibles for medicinal purposes on the Sabbath except if used also as food. For example, for a toothache it is possible to rinse the tooth with vinegar on condition that the vinegar then be swallowed; it is not admissible to spit out the vinegar after use. Hence, it is not allowed to mix wine and oil with balsamum on the Sabbath since that would make it inedible. The parallel quote in the Babli is ⁹Sabbat 134a; the only difference in the texts is that the Babli and Tosephta have a purely Hebrew text while the Yerushalmi has the connecting remarks in Aramaic.
So we find that Rebbi Aqiba disagreed with the Sages and did not act upon his opinion. As we have stated there (Mishnah Ahilot 2:6): "Spine and skull from two dead bodies, a limb composed of limbs of two dead bodies, limbs taken from two living persons, Rebbi Aqiba declares them to be impure and the Sages declare them to be pure." We have stated: "It happened that they brought a chest full of bones from Kefar Tabi to Lod and deposited it in the open air [the courtyard] of the synagogue. Theodoros the physician entered and with him all physicians. Theodoros declared that there was no complete spine from one dead person and no complete skull from one dead person. They said: Since we have here some who declare this pure and others who declare it impure, let us vote upon it. They started with Rebbi Aqiba and he declared it to be pure. They said: Since you had declared it impure, but now you vote for it to be pure, it is pure."

127 Purity and impurity mentioned here refer to transmission of impurity by a "tent", since automatically everybody under the same roof with a corpse becomes impure; the "pure" bones mentioned here will still transmit impurity by touch. The conditions of impurity are spelled out in Ahilot 2:1. Flesh is causing impurity down to the volume of an olive but bones do so only if they are either the volume of a quarter qab (about .55 liter), most of the bones composing the skeleton in number or in importance, or skull and/or spine. (Whether one has to read שדית ונוגולה as "skull and spine" or "skull or spine" is discussed inconclusively in Babli Nazir 52b ff.)

128 Tosephta Ahilot 4:2; there the full name Theodoros is given to the chief surgeon. The Tosephta starts: "Rebbi Yehudah said: Six cases did Rebbi Aqiba declare impure and he changed his opinion; it happened . . .", and ends: "Rebbi Simeon said: Until the time of his death did Rebbi Aqiba maintain that it should be impure; whether he changed his opinion when dying I do not know." This means that according to Rebbi Yehudah, the vote at Lod showed that Rebbi Aqiba changed his opinion but, according to
Rebbi Simeon, Rebbi Aqiba did not change his opinion, only he did not want openly to defy the opinion of the majority. We assume that the Yerushalmi here accepts the opinion of Rebbi Simeon, otherwise there is no proof here. It follows that also when the Yerushalmi quotes the Tosephta, sometimes the proof comes from the omitted parts.

Former Arab village Kafr Tab East of Lod.

So we find that Rebbi Simeon disagreed with the Sages and did not act upon his opinion. As we have stated there (Mishnah Seviit 9:1) "Rebbi Simeon says: all aftergrowth is allowed except the aftergrowth of cabbage because nothing similar grows wild. But the Sages say that all aftergrowth is forbidden." Rebbi Simeon bar Yohai acted on this in a Sabbatical year. He saw a man harvesting aftergrowth. He said to him: Is that not forbidden, is that not aftergrowth? The man answered him back: Are you not the one who allows it? He retorted: Do not my colleagues disagree with me? He recited over him (Eccl. 10:6): "He who breaches a fence may be bitten by a snake", and this is what happened to that man.

The Mishnah deals with produce of the Seventh year offered for sale by an Am Haärez, a Jew who cannot be trusted with the careful fulfillment of all his religious obligations. The Torah says not only that it is forbidden to plant and sow during the Sabbatical year but also (Lev. 32:5): "Do not harvest the aftergrowth of your harvest," i.e., it is forbidden to commercially exploit the produce growing on one's field from the seeds of the preceding year. It is, however, acceptable to collect from one's fields
small amounts for one’s daily needs (and even for storage as long as wild animals can find similar food on the fields.) Rebbi Simeon is of the opinion that a poor person may offer anything for sale since he might (or probably did) collect them from wild growing plants which do not fall under the prohibition. The only exception is produce which is never found growing wild; such vegetables are forbidden for commerce in the production of one’s own field. The Sages, while agreeing that Rebbi Simeon’s position is the one which follows the Biblical precept closely, nevertheless as a Rabbinic ordinance forbid any such buying from untrustworthy people since it is too difficult to enforce the fine distinction made by Rebbi Simeon.

Our example shows that Rebbi Simeon refrained from disagreeing in practice from the rest of the Sages even in purely Rabbinical ordinances. The man cursed by him probably did collect wild aftergrowth, or maybe was known to Rebbi Simeon as a landless person who, therefore, collected from growth on other people’s land that was declared ownerless (加快建设), otherwise his opponent could not have invoked R. Simeon’s own ruling. [This explanation follows Maimonides on the Mishnah. Babli Pesahim 51b has a different text, see the discussion in Mishnah Seviit 9:1, and Kilaim, Halakhah 1:9, and the notes to the Mishnah edition of the Institute for the Complete Israeli Talmud, Ṣeviit 9:1. The Rome ms. has here “forbidden,” influenced by the Babli.]

And Rabban Gamliel disagreed with the Sages and did act on his own opinion! There is a difference here since the recitation of the Shema’ is for study. But then they could have read also after the start of dawn. Some want to say that in the other cases it was possible to uphold the words of the Sages. But here it was after midnight and they could no longer fulfill the precept of the Sages; so he told his sons to act according to his opinion.
As explained at the end of Mishnah 5.

And why did he tell them only to read before dawn? [Naturally, after dawn there already is an obligation to read the morning Shema; the question seems to be whether it is preferable to read the Shema twice if one forgot to recite it in the preceding period.] The question remains unanswered but this cannot be taken as rejection of the explanation.

Since the Sages will agree in this situation.

Mishnah 3: Not only that, but everywhere the Sages said "until midnight", the obligation is to the start of dawn. The obligation of burning fats and limbs on the altar [and eating of the Passover sacrifice] is until the start of dawn.

This entire Mishnah, and the following one, are still the words of Rabban Gamliel. In the Venice print and the Leyden manuscript, the Passover sacrifice is not mentioned in the Mishnah preceding the chapter but it is in the Mishnah repeated before the Halakhah. The Biblical precept is to burn the remaining parts of the sacrifices on the altar "the entire night until morning" (Lev. 6:1).

In the interpretation of the Mishnah, there is a fundamental disagreement between Rashi and Maimonides. Rashi (Berakhot 2a, s. v. לילהש يصلות יין, מילים מועטות על השיעלה עומר מшаאר) writes: "Concerning burning of the fats, the Sages did not restrict it to 'until midnight' at all and it is mentioned here only to emphasize that everything that has to be done in the night is kasher the entire night." Maimonides, in his commentary on the Mishnah, writes: "They said about all of these activities 'until midnight', even though there would be time until the first signs of dawn, as a 'fence' that no one should come to act under pressure and prolong his actions until after the start of dawn;
that is what they said 'In order to remove people from sin.'" And he formulates this in his code (*Maäse haqorbanot* 4:2): "In order to avoid wilful transgression, the Sages said to bring to the altar the parts that have to be burned only until midnight."

Neither the Yerushalmi nor the Babli discuss the burning of sacrifices during the night. However, as Rebbi Huna points out in the following paragraph, in his opinion the entire discussion in the Mishnah is about Rabbinic precepts, rather than Biblical commandments. This is compatible only with the point of view of Maimonides. It is a well known principle that Maimonides follows the Yerushalmi in all points in which there is no contrary opinion indicated in the Babli; he will take the silence of the Babli in this matter as an endorsement of the interpretation of the Yerushalmi.

Halakhah 3: We have stated "the eating of the Passover sacrifice". Some people do not formulate "the eating of the Passover sacrifice". Who formulates "the eating of the Passover sacrifice"? The Sages. Who does not formulate "the eating of the Passover sacrifice"? Rebbi Eliezer. What is the reason of Rebbi Eliezer? It is written here (Ex. 12:8) "in the night", and it is written there (Ex. 12:29) "in the night". Just as there it means midnight, so also here it means midnight. Rebbi Huna says: "The eating of the Passover sacrifice" cannot be here even for the Sages since we have stated (*Pesahim* 10:9) "the Passover sacrifice after midnight makes one's hands impure."139

135 For the Sages, the obligation of during the entire Seder night; the eating the Passover sacrifices lasts limitation to the first half of the night
is a Rabbinical ordinance. According to Rebbi Eliezer [and Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah in the Babli, Berakhot 9a], there is a Biblical prohibition of celebrating the Exodus after midnight. (Cf. the discussion in the author’s The Scholar’s Haggadah, Northvale NJ 1995, pp. 263-264.)

Rebbi Eliezer’s argument goes as follows: The Bible prescribes that the Passover sacrifice should be eaten "in that night." It also reports that the death of the Egyptian firstborn was "in the middle of the night". Since the second occurrence of "night" is qualified by "middle" but the first is left indeterminate, and we subscribe to the opinion that, unless explicitly given otherwise, words in the Pentateuch have an invariable meaning, the first occurrence must also mean "midnight." The Sages follow Rebbi Aqiba in pointing out that the first Passover had to be eaten "in a hurry", the hurry of the Exodus that happened only the following day. Hence, the notion of "night" here is opposed to "day" and not restricted to the first half.

This is the form in which the name of the Galilean Amora R. Huna appears most frequently in the Yerushalmi. It is probable that the Babylonian Amora Rav Huna (ר' חנא) also originally was called חנא "the gracious one", but in Babylonia every חנא was pronounced as חנה.

Rebbi Huna points out that, since we are agreed that this Mishnah and the following one deal only with Rabbinical ordinances, the mention of the Passover sacrifice is impossible since, by Rabbinical ordinance, the Passover sacrifice is ritually impure after midnight, for the same reason that voluntary offerings cannot be eaten after midnight as explained in the next Halakah. Here is another fundamental difference between the Yerushalmi and the Babli. According to the Yerushalmi both in Berakhot and in Pesahim (37d), the prohibitions mentioned in the Mishnah are Rabbinical. But the Babli in both cases (Berakhot 9a, Pesahim 120b) refers only to the opinions of Rebbis Eliezer and Eleazar ben Azariah that the prohibition is Biblical.

The reason is the same as the one given for sacrifices in the next Mishnah.
Mishnah 4: All sacrifices that can be eaten during one full day only could be eaten until the first dawn. In that case, why did the Sages say, only until midnight? In order to remove people from sin.

Halakhah 4: "All sacrifices that can be eaten during one full day only," these are the holiest of holies. In that case, why did the Sages say, etc.? If you would say until the start of dawn, one might think that dawn did not yet start and it would turn out that he eats in sin. When you say to him: "only until midnight," even if he does eat after midnight he will not incur guilt.

139 This is the reading of the Shirerim from the Cairo Genizah. The Leyden manuscript and the printed editions have קדשים קדשים "simple sacrifices". Zachariah Frankel already conjectured that the correct reading must be the one before us, as will be explained now.

There were four kinds of animal sacrifices in the Temple. Of certain sacrifices of atonement, only the blood was sprinkled on the altar; the rest was burnt outside the Temple precinct. The flesh of the נזלה, "holocaust" (totally burnt), was all burnt on the altar. The usual sacrifices of atonement had to be eaten by male Cohanim in the Temple precinct, except that blood, fat, and certain organs had to be burnt on the altar. These sacrifices are called "holiest of holies" and had to be consumed during the day of sacrifice or the following night. Family sacrifices, שלמים, "peace", or "payment", or "wholeness" sacrifices, were eaten by the family of the votary (except for the blood and fat, which was burnt on the altar, and certain parts which were
to be eaten by priestly families.) These family sacrifices were called "simple sacrifices"; most of them had to be eaten during two days and the intervening night. The only "simple sacrifices" to be eaten during one day were thanksgiving sacrifices and the sacrifice of the Nazir at the end of his votary period when he cut his hair. Hence, all "holiest of holies" sacrifices are covered by our Mishnah but only a minority of "simple sacrifices". There might be some justification for the reading "simple sacrifices" referring to the obligation of laity only who never ate "holiest of holies"; but then no special determination would be necessary.

140 The determination of dawn was possible only for professional astronomers. In many cases, people would think that it was night when it was already dawn and then incur guilt by eating the sacrifices. In mid-month, with a large moon, the determination of the start of dawn is practically impossible for a non-professional. Midnight is no better defined than the start of dawn but a deviation from the true midnight would be harmless.

Mishnah 5: From when on does one read the Shema' in the morning?

From when one can distinguish between dark blue and white; Rebbi Eliezer says, between dark blue and the color of leeks; (he may read it) until sunrise. Rebbi Yehoshua says, until three hours of the day since it is the rule of (sons of) kings to rise at three hours. He who reads after that did not lose, he is like a man reading in the Torah.

141 The translation of נמל is problematic. It is defined in Babli Menahot as a color obtained by dying with the blood of some marine snail but since the snail has not been clearly identified, the color cannot be
established by experimentation. From the second paragraph in the Halakhah, it would seem that נַפְלַל could also be green, like color of the sea or like grasses. Since both in Babli (Sota 17a, Menahot 35b, Hullin 89a, Sifri 115) and in Yerushalmi (here, Bemidbar rabba 14) sources the final comparison is with the sky, in modern Hebrew נַפְלַל means "sky-blue" in contrast to כָּהֵן "dark blue, color of kohi".

The old Greek Septuagint translation gives υάκινθος "hyacinth, a blue stone, perhaps aquamarine; also a blue flower." Ashkenazic tradition has the color of נַפְלַל as almost black since the stripes of our prayer shawls that symbolize the unavailable נַפְלַל stripes of the tzitzit, are traditionally dyed black. Hence the chosen translation of "dark blue".

142 The word in parentheses is found in the Mishnah preceding the chapter but is missing in the Mishnah here in the Halakhah. The word is also missing in most manuscripts of the Babli and in all early authorities, fromHalakhot Gedolot to Rosh. For its meaning, I am following here Rabbenu Saadiah Gaon and Rabbenu Tam who admit נַפְלַל, "to read the Hallel", as benediction of the Ḥazan even if only half the Hallel is recited.

143 Here again, the word in parentheses is found in the Mishnah preceding the chapter but is missing in the Mishnah here in the Halakhah, as well as in the Mishnah in the Babli. The story of the discussion of David with his יַעֲנוּת, fol. 2d, proves that the correct text does not contain the words "sons of".

Halakhah 5: So is the Mishnah: Between its dark blue and its white. What is the reason of the Rabbis? (Num. 15:39) "You shall see it", from what is close to it. What is the reason of Rebbi Eliezer? "You shall see it", that it should be recognizable among colors.

144 "It" is the נַפְלַל, the fringes of the garment. We shall see later that the third section of the Shema', dealing with the obligation of tzitzit, was in Israel recited in abridged form during evening prayers. Hence, the tzitzit
characterized the morning prayers. Each *tzitzit* contained three strands of white thread with one of *tekhêlet*.

145 I. e., the *tekhêlet* thread among the white threads of the *tzitzit*.

146 That *tekhêlet* should be recognized not only as a color, but as its specific color.

We have stated in the name of Rebbi Meïr: It does not say "you shall see it" but "you shall see Him". This tells you that anyone who keeps the obligation of *tzitzit* is as if he were admitted to the presence of God's glory. This tells that *tekhêlet* is similar to the sea. But the sea is similar to grasses, grasses are similar to the sky, the sky is similar to the Throne of Glory, and the Throne is similar to sapphire, as it is written (Ez. 10:1): "I saw, and here by the spread that was on top of the Cherubim like sapphire stone, the looks of the form of the Throne."

147 In Rabbinic Hebrew, נָטָה is clearly feminine, plural נְטָות. Rebbi Meïr notes that the verb referring to נָטָה in this verse is in the masculine form. Usually, this is taken to mean that in Biblical Hebrew, נָטָה is masculine (parallel to masculine יָדָה "the preacher"); but many dictionaries of Biblical Hebrew refrain from assigning a gender to the word. Rebbi Meïr votes for taking נָטָה as feminine; hence the suffix in "and you shall see" cannot refer to the *tzitzit*.

148 The extended list is found only here; the other sources (quoted in the discussion of נָטָה) only have the comparison of sea and sky.

The Gaon of Wilna has noted that the last two items in the list are in inverted order; one should read: the sky is similar to sapphire, sapphire is similar to the Throne of Glory. We are interested in connecting *tekhêlet* to the
Throne of Glory, and the verse from as similar to sapphire.

Ezechiel provides the characterization

Others say: "You shall see it', that a man should be four ammot\textsuperscript{149} distant from another man and recognize him." Rav Hisda\textsuperscript{150} says: (the practice follows)\textsuperscript{151} the statement of "Others". What are we talking about? If he knows the other person, even at a great distance he will recognize him. If he does not know him, even close by he will not recognize him. We must talk about an occasional acquaintance, like a man who visits a hostelry at intervals.

\textsuperscript{149} The size of the Talmudic ammah (cubit) has not been definitely established; it is between 18 and 24 inches. It is uncertain whether the Galilean and Babylonian ammot were the same measurements.

\textsuperscript{150} One of the greatest of the students of Rab, a leader of the second generation of Amora'im in Babylonia.

\textsuperscript{151} אָזֶר in the Yerushalmi often can mean "establishes practice to be followed", parallel to the statement of Rav Huna, contemporary of Rav Hisda, in the Babli: "The practice follows 'Others'".
Some Tannaím formulate: "Between wolf and dog, between domesticated and wild donkey." But some Tannaím formulate: "That a man should be four ammot distant from another man and recognize him". That is what we have to say that he who says between wolf and dog, between domesticated and wild donkey is parallel to him who says between dark blue and the color of leeks; he who says that a man should be four ammot distant from another man and recognize him is parallel to him who says between dark blue and white. But they said that its preferred obligation is at sunrise so that one may join the mention of redemption to prayer and pray at daytime. Rebbi Zeïra said: I found the reason (Ps. 72:5): "They will fear You with the sun." Mar Uqba said: The very religious were getting up early and reading the Shema so that they could follow it directly at sunrise with the Amidah prayer.

152 Meaning the earliest time for reading the Shema'. In the Babli (9b), the first criterion is given by Rebbi Meïr, the second one by Rebbi Aqiba, and both are given independently of the Mishnah. In the Yerushalmi, no names are attached since both opinions are identified as alternatives "between dark blue and leek colored", which is not the practice anyway.

"Others" (ο'ϊπκ) usually denotes Rebbi Meïr. In the Babli, the problem remains that the statement attributed to "Others" cannot belong to Rebbi Meïr. However, in the Yerushalmi it may well be that "between wolf and dog" is Rebbi Meïr's restatement of Rebbi Eliezer's criterion in the Mishnah, and "to recognize at 4 ammot" the same authority's restatement of the criterion of the First Tanna in the Mishnah.

153 Pne Mosheh (R. Moshe Margalit) reads הוא קץ פיך (Rav Hisda, mentioned earlier) wants to say. Then the entire statement is tentative, and רב רבא will simply mean "Rav Hisda said", not as an authoritative statement. However, the commentary Pne Moshe (R. Moshe ben Habib) reads היא קץCEE (they or we) want to say.

154 This is from the Tosephta (1:2) and is the end of the statement that in the morning one may say the Shema' as soon as one recognizes a person at a
distance of 4 ammot. Hence, "they said" refers to those who adopt the criterion mentioned last. If one recites the *Shema*’ slowly at sunrise and then says the benediction of *Emet weyaziv*, he will just say the *Amidah* prayer when the sun is clearly above the horizon and it is visibly day.

155 The same explanation is given in his name in the Babli, hence he is really the author and not only the tradent. Since the first section of *Shema*’ is "acceptance of the yoke of the kingdom of Heaven", this is in essence fear of God, and, hence, the verse refers to the reading of *Shema*’ and not the prayer. It is clear that the prayer to be performed preferably at sunrise is the recitation of *Shema*’.

156 *Resh Galuta*, the Davidic ruler of the Jews in Babylonia, in the first generation of Amora’im. It is interesting to note that this statement of the Babylonian Mar Uqba is reported in the Babli (9b) in the name of the later Rebbi Yoḥanan. Maybe each Talmud wanted to ascribe the deeds of ייפי to an external source, not to be held to their standards, as explained in the next section.

The explanation of רחיכי has been given by A. Kohut in his נו*מ* from the Arabic רח"י "to have confidence, faith". As explained by the Babylonian Talmud, they had faith in God that all the time spent in His service would not detract from their ability to earn a livelihood, and so they were rewarded with earning enough money for their needs in the time left over after religious services and deeds.

We have stated157: Rebbi Yehudah said: It happened that once I was walking behind Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah and Rebbi Aqiba when they were occupied with duties and time came to recite the *Shema*’ and I got the opinion that maybe they had given up on reciting the *Shema*’, so I recited it and went over my studies158; but after that they started and the sun was already over the mountain tops.
157 Tosephta Berakhot 1:3; there R. Aqiba (who was the greater scholar) is mentioned before R. Eleazar ben Azariah (the vice president of the Synhedrion), and it is spelled out that they were occupied to attend to some public needs. We have a principle that he who is fulfilling a religious duty is free from engaging in any conflicting religious duty. The two sages therefore would have had the possibility of not reciting Shema' at all. The fact that they recited the Shema’ shows that they considered the obligation of this recitation in full force until the end of the third hour and that, therefore, their prior occupation did not reduce the later obligation. This is explained more thoroughly in the next section.

It seems that the text of the Yerushalmi is superior to the Tosephta since the vice president has precedence over a simple member and the mention of their being engaged in religious obligations is more to the point.

158 Reciting from memory the material he had learned earlier from his teachers.

"Until sunrise." Rebbi Zabida the son of Rebbi Jacob bar Zabdi in the name of Rebbi Jonah until the sun starts to appear at the mountain tops. "Rebbi Joshua says, until three hours of the day." Rebbi Idi, Rav Hamnuna, and Rav Ada bar Ahava in the name of Rav: The practice follows Rebbi Joshua for one who forgets. Rebbi Huna told of two Amoraim of whom one said ‘for one who forgot.’ His colleague responded: Do you ever fix practice for one who forgets? In fact, it is the practice. Why did they say, for one who forgot? That everybody should make an effort and read it at its best time.
Of the leaders of the fourth generation of Amoraim in Galilee. The first tradent was his student.

Literally: "drips", meaning that the first rays of the sun start to appear at the lower parts of the mountain silhouette.

The last name is correct in Seridé Yerushalmi. The name mentioned in the printed editions, רָבָּא בר אַבַּא, is not mentioned again in any Talmudic source. Rav Ada bar Ahava (Yerushalmi) is called Rav Ada bar Ahavah in the Babli; all teachers quoted here are students of Rav. In the Babli (10b), Rav Yehudah says in the name of Samuel: the practice follows Rebbi Joshua, without qualifications. It seems that in Israel one was reluctant to give up the recitation of the Shema' at sunrise but in Babylonia the practice of very early prayers was never established.

Since rules are made to be followed, not to be forgotten.

There (Sabbat 1:2) we have stated: "One interrupts for the recitation of Shema' but one does not interrupt for prayer." Rebbi Aha said: The recitation of Shema' is a Biblical obligation; prayer is not a Biblical obligation. Rebbi Abba said: The time for the recitation of the Shema' is fixed, the time for prayer is not fixed. Rebbi Yose said: The recitation of Shema' does not need concentration, prayer needs concentration. Rebbi Mana said: I objected before Rebbi Yose: Even if you say that the recitation of the Shema' does not need concentration, the first three verses need concentration. Since they are so few, one will concentrate upon their meaning.
163 It is implied by the following discussion that one talks about groups of people engaged in the study of Torah. This situation is made explicit in Babli Sabbath 9b. Of those who give the reasons for the difference in the treatment of Shema’ and Amidah, Rebbis Aḥa and Yose belong to the fourth generation of Amoraïm in Israel, hence Rebbi Abba will also belong to that group. [There were too many Amoraïm by the name of Rebbi Abba to clearly distinguish between them.]

The entire section here and the following one also appear in Yerushalmi Sabbath 1:2.

164 Everybody in this discussion seems to agree that the basis of the recitation of Shema’ is Biblical, at least for the first verse [following the Babli (Teshuvot ha Rashba, #320)] or the first three verses [following the Yerushalmi, as seen here]. There is disagreement on the status of prayer. The Yerushalmi at the beginning of Chapter 4 follows the Sifri in the interpretation of the “service of the heart” mentioned in Deut. 10:12, 11:13 as prayer, which, therefore, is Biblical. Rebbi Aḥa does not accept this derivation; similarly, the Babli (Berakhot 21a) declares prayer to be a Rabbinical obligation.

165 Rebbi Abba is among those who accept prayer as a Biblical obligation. The clearest statement of that position is given by Maimonides (Hilkhot Tefillah 1:1) who writes: “It is a positive commandment that one should pray every day as it is said: ‘you shall serve the Eternal, your God.’ Tradition teaches us that this service is prayer, as it is said: ‘to serve Him with all your heart’; the sages explain that the service of the heart is prayer. But the number of prayers is not from the Torah, neither is the formulation of the prayer from the Torah. Prayer has no fixed time from the Torah.” [Everybody agrees that the obligation of offering prayer three times a day is historical (Daniel 6:11) and the form of prayer is an institution of the Men of the Great Assembly.] This interpretation of the disagreement between Rebbis Aḥa and Abba is given by the great Sephardic commentators, Rabbis Eleazar Azkari and Moshe ben Habib.

There is a different interpretation possible, namely that Rebbi Abba wants to state that the time of Shema’ is narrowly fixed, as we have seen, and once that time is passed, the omission cannot be repaired. For prayer, however, the rules are much more elastic. First, there is much more time given for the recitation; then it is possible to pray in advance of the time (as in the evening prayers held before
sundown), and a missed prayer can be compensated for by praying the next time twice. Hence, in a real sense, even prayer in the Rabbinical sense has no fixed time compared to Shema'.

Rebbi Yose, the greatest authority among the participants in this discussion, notes that one may make a distinction between Shema' and prayer that does not depend on whether the obligations are Biblical or Rabbinical. While it is essential that the first verse (or verses), containing the “acceptance of the yoke of the Kingdom of Heaven”, should be well understood during the recitation, the rest of Shema', which also counts for Torah study, is acceptable even if it is recited in mechanical repetition since this helps in memorizing the Torah text, an essential part of study. On the other hand, mechanical and unthinking prayer is a contradiction in terms and intrinsically invalid.
Rebbi Yohanan in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Yoḥai: "For example we, who are engaged in the study of Torah, we do not interrupt even for the recitation of Shema'." Rebbi Yoḥanan used to say about himself: "For example we, who are not engaged in the study of Torah, we do interrupt even for prayer."

This one follows his own opinion and that one follows his own opinion. Rebbi Yohanan follows his own opinion since Rebbi Yohanan says: "if only a man would pray the entire day. Why? Because prayer is never in vain!"

Rebbi Simeon ben Yoḥai follows his own opinion since Rebbi Simeon ben Yoḥai said: "If I had stood at Mount Sinai at the moment that the Torah was given to Israel, I would have implored the All-Merciful that he should create two mouths for man; one for him to exert himself in Torah and the other one for his other needs." But he changed his mind and said: "With one mouth already the world almost cannot exist because of its denunciations; if there were two how much more would there be?

Rebbi Yose said before Rebbi Jeremiah: The position of Rebbi Yoḥanan is identical with that of Rebbi Hanina ben Aqabiah, as we have stated: "The scribes of Torah scrolls, Tefillin, and Mezuzot, do interrupt for the recitation of Shema' but do not interrupt for prayer. Rebbi Hanina ben Aqabiah said: just as they interrupt for Shema', so they
interrupt for prayer, tefillin, and all other commandments of the Torah”.  

Would not Rebbi Simeon ben Yohaı agree that one interrupts to make a sukkah or a lulav? Does not Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai make the distinction between one who studies in order to do and one who studies in order not to do? Because he who studies in order not to do would have been better off had he not been born. And did not Rebbi Yohanan say, he who studies in order not to do would have been better off if the afterbirth he was in was twisted around and he never would have entered the world? The reason of Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai is that this one is repeated study and that one is repeated study and he does not push aside one study for the other study. But did we not formulate: "He is like a man reading in the Torah." Hence, at the right time it is preferred to Torah. One is like the other. Rebbi Yudan said that Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai, since he was permanently studying Torah, did not prefer Shema' to the study of Torah. Rebbi Abba Mari said, did we not formulate: "He who reads (Shema') after that did not lose, he is only like a man reading in the Torah"? Hence, at the right time it is like Mishnah. Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai follows his own opinion since Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai said: He who studies the written Torah does himself good that is not so good. But the rabbis equate the study of the Bible with that of the oral law.

167 Since we spend some time every day not studying.
168 See Note 17.
169 Latin delatorius, a, um, adj. to delatio, in late Latin delatura "accusation, information, denunciation," the act of a delator,"government informer." Because of an informer about his anti-Roman feelings, Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai and his son had to spend 12 years hidden in a cave (Babli Sabbath 33b, Yerushalmi Seviit 9:1, fol. 38d). When he left the cave, he was so upset that people would engage in
farming and commerce and not study Torah all day long that a heavenly voice ordered him back to his cave for another 12 months in order to get used to the world again. Both Talmudim consider his position appropriate only for exceedingly holy people.

170 While we have the principle that "he who is engaged in the fulfillment of a commandment does not have to worry about other commandments," this does not apply to people whose entire occupation is the fulfillment of a commandment.

The source is Tosephta Berakhot 2:6, cf. also Babli Sukkah 26a. The Tosephta also brings the opinion of Rebbi, that they do not interrupt for Shema', and a testimony that Rabban Gamliel and the Synhedrion at Yavneh did not interrupt sessions dealing with communal matters.

171 He who does is one who fulfills the commandments of the Torah. He who does not is one who does not fulfill the commandments of the Torah. Someone who studies Torah with the intent of not fulfilling its commandments certainly has no part in the future world since he does not have the excuse of everybody else that he did not know enough to fulfill all commandments. This is clearly spelled out in the following lines. The question here is, how can Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai take a position that for all practical purposes identifies the actions of the most holy man with that of the deliberate sinner?

172 But he certainly will interrupt for all other obligations. In fact, the story of his stay in the cave notes that he and his son took off their clothes and sat covered with sand up to their necks in order not to wear out the clothes, and used them only for the times of prayer. This means that Rebbi Simeon did not recite Shema' since its recitation was replaced by his studies, but he did pray, even though the Mishnah seems to indicate that one omits prayer more easily than Shema'.

173 In our Mishnah here in Berakhot.

174 This is a preliminary answer. Rebbi Yudan (Amora, colleague of R. Yose) tries to relativize the answer that it applies only to someone like Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai who spends his entire life studying and memorizing Torah. R. Abba Mari, one generation after R. Yudan, points out that this interpretation of the Mishnah is impossible but that one must take the statement of R. Simeon as an indication of his attitude in general.

175 Studying Scripture is equal to studying the Oral Law in merit. Hence, reciting the Shema' in its proper time
transcends both for everybody including scholars of the rank of Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai. Mishnah here stands for the entire Oral Law, which was called Mishnah in the time of Rebbi Simeon bar Yohai. (See the parallel in Babli Baba mezia' 33a.)

Mishnah 6: The school of Shamai say: In the evening, everyone must bend down and recite and in the morning they should stand up since it is said (Deut. 6:7): "when you sit in your house or go on the road, when you are lying down and when you are getting up." But the school of Hillel say: everyone should recite in the position he is in, since it says "or go on the road." In that case, why does it say: "when you are lying down and when you are getting up;" this means the time when people go to sleep and the time when they are getting up.

176 Means to lie down on a couch, or as on a couch. "Reciting" always refers to the Shema' since, as a technical term,

Halakkah 6: They of the school of Hillel are able to explain both parts of the verse. How do those of the school of Shamai explain "when you sit in your house or go on the road"? "When you sit in your house", to
exclude those who are occupied with other religious commandments, "or go on the road" to exclude bridegrooms.\textsuperscript{177}

177 An almost exact parallel is found in the Babli, Berakhot 11a. The bride is exempt from reciting the Shema' since women are freed from all positive commandments which have to be performed at set times. The bridegroom himself fulfills a divine commandment by getting married, but that fulfillment is really restricted to the short act of actual marriage and then to the first married intercourse; the exemption of the bridegroom from saying Shema' refers to the entire wedding feast when he is unable to concentrate even on the first verses.

We have stated\textsuperscript{178}: It happened that Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah and Rebbi Ismael stayed at the same place and Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah was reclining while Rebbi Ismael was standing. When the time for the recital of the Shema' arrived did Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah stand and Rebbi Ismael reclined. Rebbi Eleazar said to Rebbi Ismael, this is as when one says to someone in the market place, your beard is overgrown, and he says, that is against those who shave\textsuperscript{179}. I, who was reclining, stood up and you, who were standing, went on to recline. He answered him: You stood up following the school of Shammai, I reclined following the school of Hillel. Another explanation: That the students should not see me and make it the permanent practice to follow the school of Shammai.\textsuperscript{180}
178 In the Babylonian parallels (Berakhot 11a, Tosephta Berakhot 1:4, Sifri Deut. 34), R. Eleazar ben Azariah at first is sitting up and R. Ismael is reclining. This means that in the Babylonian version, the discussion was in the evening (also indicated in the Babylonian Talmud by a change in language, not "that they stayed at the same place" but that "they had dinner together.") In our version, the discussion takes place in the morning.

While R. Ismael, after R. Aqiba the greatest scholar of his generation, did certainly exceed R. Eleazar ben Azariah in scholarship, the latter was the vice president of the Synhedrion; it is more likely that R. Ismael was sitting upright at the start. They might have got up very early, before the start of dawn, when it still was possible to eat before praying. It is impossible to decide which of the two versions is the original.

179 I do it deliberately. Why did you do the opposite of what I am doing?

180 Both explanations are necessary. R. Ismael did recline, not because it was required by the school of Hillel, but to spite the followers of the school of Shammai. He had to do this, even though the school of Hillel would have allowed him to continue standing, to give an example to the students. This shows that in all cases where there is a disagreement over practice, the actions of the leading Torah scholars count more than all theoretical arguments.

Mishnah 7: Rebbi Tarphon said: I was on the road and reclined to recite the Shema' following the school of Shammai. There I put myself in danger because of the robbers. They told him: It would have served you right to be in mortal danger since you transgressed the words of the school of Hillel.
CHAPTER ONE

181 The oldest of the Tannaim of the second generation, who started his studies still before the destruction of the Temple, at the time of the ascendency of the school of Shammai.

It seems that he was slow to adapt the practices he had learned as a child to those of the school of R. Yohanan ben Zakkai of the school of Hillel which was the only one to survive the war against the Romans.

Halakhah 7: In the name of Rebbi Yohanan182: The words of the scribes are related to the words of Scripture and are pleasant like the words of Scripture. (Song of Songs 7:10) "Your throat is like the good wine"; Simeon ben Abba in the name of R. Yohanan183: The words of the scribes are related to the words of Scripture and are more pleasant than the words of Scripture. (Song of Songs 1:2) "Since your friendship is better than wine"; Rebbi Abba bar Cohen in the name of Rebbi Judah ben Pazi: You can know that the words of the scribes are more pleasant than those of Scripture because if Rebbi Tarphon did not recite at all he would have transgressed only a positive commandment. But because he transgressed the words of the school of Hillel he should have suffered death since it says: (Proverbs 10:8) "He who breaches a fence will be bitten by a snake."

182 This entire Halakhah, until the next Mishnah, really belongs to Avodah zarah 2:5 (fol. 41c) where Song of Songs 1:2, "May he kiss me with the kisses of his mouth since your friendship is better than wine", is discussed.
In the transcription here, the first word fell out. It should read: The fellows (of the Yeshivah) in the name of R. Yohanan.

In traditional interpretation, the Song of Songs is a dialogue between God and the people of Israel (represented by the girl); the question of the Mishnah was whether one reads נתי (feminine) or קלי (masculine) for "your friendship, your relations." The members of the Yeshivah are of the second (colleagues of R. Yohanan) or the third (his students) generations of Amoraïm. R. Simeon bar Abba is one of the outstanding students of R. Yohanan. The two Amoraïm who explain the latter’s words are of the fourth and fifth generations, respectively.

The "throat" of the Jewish people are the sayings of its sages; wine in both verses are the words of the Torah.

Rebbi Ismael did formulate: In the Torah there are forbidden matters and permitted matters. There are easy parts and severe parts. But in the words of the Sages all are severe. You can realize that this is so since we have stated (Mishnah Sanhedrin 11:5): "If he says there is no obligation of Tefillin against the words of the Torah he is not criminally liable. If he says that Tefillin have five sections, to add to the words of the Sages, he is guilty." Rebbi Hananiah, the son of Rebbi Ada, in the
name of Rebbi Tanhum the son of Rebbi Hiyya: The words of the Sages carry more weight than those of the prophets, since it is written (Micah 2:6): "Do not preach, they preach; Do not preach to those, that shame does not reach you." And it is written (Micah 2:11) "I shall preach to you for wine and liquor."

The relation of prophet and scholar can be compared to the case of a king who sent two of his palmatars to a province. About one of them he wrote, if he does not show you my seal and σημαντήριον, do not believe him. About the other one he wrote, even if he does not show you my seal, believe him without seal and σημαντήριον. So about a prophet is written (Deut. 13:2) "He gives you a sign or miracle." But here it is written (Deut. 17:11): "According to the teachings that they will teach you."

Since their essential duty is to build "a fence around the Law", it is in the nature of the institutions of the Sopherim, the men of the Great Assembly headed by Ezra and their successors before the period of the Rabbis, to be more restrictive than the original precepts of the Torah.

The Mishnah speaks about the מנהיג, the rebellious religious leader, who does not accept the rulings of the supreme court sitting in the Temple court. If he asserts something that goes against the text of the Torah, he is not dangerous and not criminally liable since every child that has learned to read realizes his error. But if he asserts something in contradiction to an authoritative teaching of the oral law asserted by the Synhedrion, then he has committed a capital crime.

In the Babli, the reference is to Mishnah Sanhedrin 10:5. The interpretation of the law is much more restrictive in the Babli than in the Yerushalmi.

A preacher of the fourth generation of Galilean Amora'im whose name is quoted also as Hanina or Hinnena. His teacher R. Tanhum bar Hiyya was from Kefar Agin (Umm Junia) South of the Sea of Galilee.

Only false prophets will preach to such a generation, whereas the true prophet gets his orders from God not to preach. According to Rashi, υπερ τε ἑαυτοῦ means "speak about your visions", rather than the commonly used "preach".
188 The real inference is from the rest of the verse that is not quoted but assumed to be known to every student: "You shall preach to this people." It follows that the prophet sometimes is ordered to be silent and sometimes to speak but the sage is ordered to teach at all times.

189 The Arukh notes the word but gives no explanation. Mussaphia, in his Notes to Arukh, proposes the impossible Greco-Latin hybrid πόλεμο- notarius, "secretary of war." The best explanation seems to be that of A. Kohut, diplomatarius; the first syllable di was interpreted as Aramaic relative pronoun (Hebrew ض) and, therefore, dropped. Diplomatarius is a late (Byzantine) form of diplomarius, the holder of an imperial diploma, a "doubly folded" imperial order or privilege which gave its holder the right to use the imperial mails for transportation. The two diplomatarii arrive in the province by imperial mail but this does not imply that they are plenipotentiaries (since, sometimes, the privilege of using the mails was given to private citizens.)

190 Hebrew word (םינ) "seal" and its Greek equivalent given as parallels.

191 The reference is to the tradition attached to v. 9, that obliges one in cases of doubt to go the the Temple and ask "the judge who shall be in those days". Since it is impossible to ask a judge who does not live in one's days, this is taken to mean that any chief judge, even if not the most competent one, has the same status as any other living in another time. (Babli Rosh Hashanah 25b, Sifri Devarim 153).

That means 192 after the divine voice 193 was heard. But before the divine voice was heard, 194 it was said of anyone who wanted to restrict
himself and follow the restrictions both of the school of Shammasi and that of Hillel: \((Eccl. 2:14)\) "the fool walks in darkness;" anyone who followed the leniencies of both of them\(^{195}\) was called an evildoer. But one had to follow either the leniencies and restrictions of one school or the leniencies and restrictions of the other. That was before the divine voice was heard. But after the divine voice was heard\(^{196}\), practice always follows the school of Hillel and everyone who transgresses the rulings of the school of Hillel merits death. We have stated: "A divine voice came and said: Both of them are the words of the Living God but practice follows the school of Hillel".\(^{197}\) Where was the divine voice heard? Rebbi Bibi\(^{198}\) in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: The divine voice came in Jabneh\(^ {199}\).

192 Referring to the statement in the Mishnah, that Rebbi Tarphon was told that he incurred guilt by following the teachings of the school of Shammasi (with which he probably grew up).

193 A ḥוּנָה, "daughter of a voice", is a sound carrying information of indeterminate origin.

194 Tosephta Idiut 2:3 (in a different version Sukkah 2:3). The main discussion in the Babli is Eruvin 6b. The 24 instances of restrictions of the school of Hillel where the school of Shammasi is more lenient are enumerated in Tosephta Idiut 2. It is reported there that the most conscientious one of the followers of Shammasi in the years before the destruction of the Temple, R. Yoḥanan ben Hahoranit, followed the rulings of the school of Hillel in practice. The man who rebuilt Jewish learning after the destruction of the Temple, R. Yoḥanan ben Zakkai, was a student of Hillel.

195 In the opinion of the Babli, only in the case of two leniencies whose theoretical bases contradict one another. Similarly, the fool is one who follows contradictory rigidities.

196 This is an explanation of the Tosephta, rather than a duplication of the earlier note on the Mishnah.

197 The same statement is in Babli Eruvin 6b. The language is tannaic, but the origin of the phrase is unknown.

198 Since in Talmudic times every 3 or 3 was pronounced /v/ in Galilee under the influence of Byzantine
Greek, his name probably is a shortening of Latin Vivianus, רבי שבתאי הכהן נבא. R. Bibi was one of the notable students of R. Yoḥanan.

The Synhedrion was at Jabneh between the two wars against the Romans and held there its first meeting when it was reconstituted after the persecutions that followed the war of Bar Kokhba. Afterwards, it moved to Galilee permanently. This gives a *terminus ad quem* for the adoption of the rules of the school of Hillel by all of Judaism. It seems that the exact point in time was the reconstitution of the Synhedrion after the war of Bar Kokhba.

While Talmudic literature is full of disagreements on practical points of Jewish practice, there is unanimity that the principles underlying all discussions are those fixed by the school of Hillel in Rabbinic (Pharisaic) Judaism. After the war of Bar Kokhba, we do not hear of any followers of the school of Shammasi in practice, nor of Jews that are Sadducees in practice. In the Talmud (Babli *Nidda* 33b), R. Yose (ben Halaphta) states that the Sadducees in his time follow Rabbinic practice. We know that the sect at Qumran were Sadducees and their *Tefillin* follow Sadducee rules; characteristically, they have many more Biblical quotes in addition to the required verses (cf. Y. Yadin, *Tefillin from Qumran*, Jerusalem, 1978). The *Tefillin* found with the Bar Kokhba letters in the caves of the Judean desert are of the same type. Hence, Sadducee practice did not completely stop until the war of Bar Kokhba. As far as Sadduceeism goes, its disappearance in practice can be dated to the aftermath of the war of Bar Kokhba.

It is not believable that a man of the stature of Rebbi Tarphon would transgress a generally accepted practice supported by a divine pronouncement and by popular consent. Hence, the episode of Rebbi Tarphon must be dated in time before the *bat qol*. It is generally accepted that Rebbi Tarphon did not live to see the war of Bar Kokhba. This narrows the time of the *bat qol* to close to that war.
Mishnah 8: In the morning he offers two blessings before \([\text{the Shema}']\) and one after. In the evening he offers two blessings before and two after, one long and one short. At a place where they\(^{200}\) said to make it long he is not allowed to make it short, short he is not allowed to make it long. To seal\(^{201}\) he is not allowed not to seal, not to seal he is not allowed to seal.

200 The men of the Great Assembly. sentence of the benediction with the
201 "To seal" means to start the last words "Praise to You, o Eternal, . . .".

Halakhah 8: Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman:
Because of\(^{202}\) (\text{Jos. 1:8}): "You should think about it day and night", that the thinking of day and night should be equal. Rebbi Yose bar Rebbi Abin in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Because of (\text{Ps. 119:164}): "Seven times a day I praise You for Your just laws." Rebbi Nachman in the name of Rebbi Mani\(^{203}\): Everybody who keeps "seven times a day I praise you" is as if he kept also "you should think about it day and night"\(^{204}\).

202 The reason is sought for benedictions before and after the recitation of \text{Shema}'. The first opinion, ascribed to an early Amora, gives the reason why the two recitations should be parallel and why each one has to include a benediction of thanks for the Torah, since the recitation of the \text{Shema}’ also helps to fulfill the obligation of Torah-study in a minimal
way. The second opinion, by a late Amora in the name of one of the first ones, explains the asymmetry in the numbers since they must add up to the odd number of 7.

Since in Halakhah 9 (and in the Babli, Berakhot 14b) it is reported that in Israel one did not recite the entire last section of Shema' in the evening, Rebbi Simon also gives a reason for the asymmetry: In the evening one recites 4 benedictions and 2 sections, in the morning 3 benedictions and 3 sections, for a total of 6 morning and evening. In the next section it is clear that Rebbi Simon makes a distinction between the first two and the third sections of Shema', a distinction rejected by Rebbi Levi from the circle of Rebbi Yohanan.

203 Usually, Rebbi Mani in the Yerushalmi is R. Mana the first, an Amora of the first generation. However, Rebbi Nahman, the preacher, is an Amora of the last generation in Galilee, a student of Rebbi Mana the second. Hence, it is reasonable to assume that R. Mani here is R. Mana the second. However, since the late R. Yose bar Abin transmits in the name of the very early R. Joshua ben Levi, it is not impossible that the name of R. Mani is transmitted correctly.

The statement of R. Mani implies that anybody who recites Shema' with its benedictions regularly, every evening and every morning, cannot be considered transgressing the obligation of Torah study even if he does not study otherwise. In contrast to the first two statements, this one has practical consequences.

204 In the Babli, Menahot 99b, Rebbi Yohanan reports in the name of R. Simeon bar Yohai that reading the Shema' alone is enough; no mention of the necessary benedictions.
Why does one read these two sections every day? Rebbi Simon says because they mention lying down and getting up. Rebbi Levi said, because the Ten Commandments are contained in them.

"I am the Eternal, your God." - "Hear, o Israel, The Eternal, our God."

"You should not have any other gods before me." - "The Eternal is One."

"Do not take the name of the Eternal, your God, in vain." - "You must love the Eternal, your God." He who loves the king will not swear in his name and lie.

"Remember the Sabbath day to sanctify it." - "So that you shall remember;" Rebbi said: that is the commandment of Sabbath which is as important as all other commandments of the Torah together, as it is written (Neh. 9:14): "You informed them about Your Sabbath, commandments, laws, and Torah you commanded them, . . ." to show that it is as important as the other commandments of the Torah.

"Honor your father and mother" - "So that your days and the days of your children should increase."

"Do not murder" - "You will soon be lost." He who kills will be killed.

"Do not commit adultery" - "Do not stray after your hearts and after your eyes." Rebbi Levi said: heart and eye are the two agents of sin. It is
written (Prov. 23:26) "My son, give Me your heart; your eyes should watch My ways." The Holy One, Praise to Him, says: If you give me your heart and eyes I know that you are mine.

"Do not steal" - "You shall harvest your grain," not your neighbor's grain.

"Do not testify against your neighbor as a false witness," - "I am the Lord, your God." And it is written (Jer. 10:10) "But the Lord is the God of truth." What is truth? Rebbi Abun said: that (Jer. 10:10) "He is God of life and king of the world." Rebbi Levi said: The Holy One, praise to Him, said, if you gave false testimony against your neighbor, I count that against you as if you gave testimony against Me that I did not create heaven and earth.

"Do not covet your neighbor's house" - "You shall write them on the doorposts of your house," your house and not your neighbor's house.

205 Since Rebbi Levi depends heavily on the third section of Shema', he cannot agree that in the evening one should recite only two sections. In the Babli (Berakhot 12b), the third section of Shema' is singled out for its importance because five of the Ten Commandments are alluded to in it.

206 As R. Shelomo ben Adrat (Rashba) points out, וומ can mean "hear, understand, or accept."

207 Since the Sabbath alone is given a parallel status to "Torah" in this verse.

208 This promise is connected with honoring father and mother in the Ten Commandments of Deuteronomy.

209 The connection seems to be from the following verse: "Because a dark ditch is the harlot and a source of trouble the strange woman."

210 This contradicts the opinion of the Babli, Sanhedrin 86a, that the Ten commandments forbid kidnapping, a capital crime like murder and adultery. The Babli's opinion is found also in Mekhilta deR. Ismael (Jitro 5), which possibly was edited in the Academy of Rav in Babylonia. The same attitude as here, that all stealing is prohibited, is found in Mekhilta deR. Simeon bar Yohai, p. 153.
211 This argument is the base of Rashi's commentary on Berakhot 14b, on the statement that one is required to end the recitation of Shema' with "the Eternal is the God of truth." Rabbi Abun (Rabin) was a younger contemporary of R. Levi.

There it was stated (Tamid Mishnah 5:1): "The official in charge told them: recite one benediction! and they recited one benediction." What benediction did they recite? Rav Mattanah in the name of Samuel: that is the benediction for the Torah. "Then they recited the Ten Commandments and the three sections of Shema'." Rebbi Ammi in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: that means that the benedictions are no obstacle. Rebbi Abba said: From here you cannot draw any inference because the Ten Commandments contain the essence of Shema'. Rav Mattanah and Rebbi Samuel ben Nahman both say that it would have been logical to require that the Ten Commandments should be recited every day. Why does one not recite them? Because of the arguments of the Christians, that they should not say that only these were given to Moses at Sinai.

212 This Mishnah deals with the details of the Temple service, in particular the prayers of the priests before the start of dawn and beginning of services. The official in charge was one of the small permanent staff of the Temple; the priests themselves were divided into 24 "watches", one of which
served in the Temple from the placing of new show-bread on the Sabbath to its removal the next week. These "watches" are remembered in several kinnot for the Ninth of Av.

213 Rav Mattanah was a student of Samuel, the head of the Academy of Nahardea and representative of the Babylonian tradition in Talmudic studies.

214 Since it is implied that the priests fulfilled their duty of reciting the Shema', it follows that the non-recitation of the benedictions preceding and following the Shema' does not invalidate the recitation of Shema' itself.

The Babli (11b) has a totally different approach. First, they note that Rav Mattanah did not know what benediction was recited in the Temple and then they report that Rav Yehudah said in the name of Samuel that the second of the daily benedictions preceding the Shema' was recited. Rebbi Ammi in the name of R. Simeon ben Laqish is quoted that "benedictions do not invalidate one another", i.e., the recitation of the second before the first is not an obstacle. The essential difference is that for the Babli, the last benediction before Shema', which is praise for the Torah and its study, may take the place of the explicit benediction for the Torah (e.g., for somebody who came late to the Synagogue and is reciting that benediction before he had a chance to recite the benediction for the Torah), whereas the Yerushalmi requires two benedictions unless one starts studying after the recitation of the Shema' without interruption; see below and Tosaphot Berakhot 11b, s.v. שכער.

215 Since the benedictions for the Shema' were instituted for Shema' only, they are not applicable to the Ten Commandments; hence, the Ten Commandments, if recited at the start of the service, require the benediction for the Torah. On the other hand, in the preceding section is was shown that Shema' contains allusions to all of the Ten Commandments. Hence, Shema' is in a sense a duplication of the Ten Commandments and a separate benediction would be out of place.

216 מים always denotes a Jewish Christian. In the Babli (12a) it is said that "the reading of the Ten Commandments was stopped because of the propaganda of the (Jewish) Christians."
Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman in the name of Rebbi Yehudah bar Zebida: It would have been logical that one also would have to recite the chapter of Balaq and Balaam every day. Why does one not recite it? Not to incommodate the public too much. Rebbi Huna said, because it mentions lying down and standing up. Rebbi Yose bar Abun said, because it contains the Exodus and God’s kingdom. Rebbi Eleazar said, because it is written in the Torah, in the Prophets, and in the Hagiographs.

217 A Galilean Amora of the second generation, possibly a student of Rav in Babylonia. He is also the author of the parallel statement in the Babli (12b). The statement of Rebbi Huna is given in the Babli in the name of Rebbi Yose bar Abun. The reasons of Rebbi Yose bar Abun and Rebbi Eleazar in the Yerushalmi are missing in the Babli.

218 The blessings of Balaam, Num. 23:7 - 24:25.


221 In the Torah as indicated; in the Prophets Michah 6:5, in the Hagiographs Nehemiah 13:2

"The official in charge told them: recite one benediction! and they recited one benediction." What benediction did they recite? Rav Mattanah in the name of Samuel: that is the benediction for the Torah. But they did not yet recite "Creator of the Lights!" Rebbi Samuel, brother of Rebbi Berekhiah, said: there is no light yet and you want to recite "Creator of the Lights"?
222 In the Babli, this piece would be introduced by עַדְנָה "let us return to our main theme." Such a reference is always missing in the Yerushalmi. In the Babli, this argument is an anonymous tentative statement (12a). Rebbi Samuel, brother of Rebbi Berekhiah, is an Israeli Amora of the fourth generation. His brother, Rebbi Berekhiah, is one of the authors of the oldest sections of Midrash Rabba.

223 The first benediction before the Shema', a celebration of God's creation of the sun. The corresponding benediction in the evening is a celebration of God's making the world revolve alternatingly into darkness and light.

היא חס网约 ברכת חצות יס CUTינוכס אשת ישיבת חס网约 שלומ ירזעת.

(Tamid Mishnah 5:1) On the Sabbath they add one benediction for the departing watch. What kind of benediction? Rebbi Helbo224 said, that is it: May He Who resides in the Temple plant among you brotherliness and love, peace and neighborliness.

224 A Babylonian, student of Rav Huna and colleague of Rav Sheshet, who emigrated to Galilee and became student of Rebbi Samuel bar Naḥman and Rebbi Ammi. He was the main teacher of Rebbi Berekhiah. His statement appears in the Babli in identical form (12a).

שָׁמֵאָל אָמוּר הַשָׁכִית לְשׁוֹנָה קוֹדֵם קְדוֹם שֶׁמֶעַ Criteria אֵישׁ צֵי לָבֹד. אָמוּר רֹבִי בֵּא חוֹיָה שֶׁשֶׁתַּךְ אָמְרָה. רֹבִי חוֹיָה אֵמוּר נָרַאִית מַקְבַּרְבּוֹ מָדְרָשׁ צֵי לָבֹד. חלָוַת אֵירוּ צֵי לָבֹד. רֹבִי שְׁמוֹאֵל בֵּשָׁש רֶבֶּיהָ ובוֹ שָׁמֵעַ בֵּי בֵּי מָדְרָשׁ צֵי לָבֹד. אָמוּר רֹבִי חוֹיָה אֵמוּר אֵישׁ נָהִיָּה חלָוַת אֵירוּ צֵי לָבֹד. אָמוּר קָוִים רֹבִי בֵּי מָדְרָשׁ צֵי לָבֹד חוֹלָה לְשׁוֹנָה.

Samuel said: If one got up early to study before he recited the Shema' he has to recite the benediction. After the recitation of Shema' he does not have to recite the benediction. Rebbi Abba225 said, that is only if he studied immediately. Rebbi Huna226 said: It is reasonable to say that for
exegesis\textsuperscript{227} one has to recite the benediction, for practical rules\textsuperscript{228} one does not have to recite the benediction. Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Both for exegesis and for practical rules one has to recite the benediction. Rav Hiyya bar Ashi said: When we were sitting before Rav, he always required us to recite the benediction both for exegesis and for practical rules\textsuperscript{229}.

\textsuperscript{225} The opinion of the Yerushalmi is that the benediction before \textit{Shema}' is no substitute for the benediction on the Torah. The statement of Rebbi Abba, Babylonian immigrant to Israel, former student of Rav Yehudah, the student of Samuel, harmonizes Babylonian practice, expressed by Samuel, with Israeli theory by accepting the Babylonian practice but making it impracticable. \textit{לעיל} \textit{לע} is the same as Babylonian \textit{לעלה} "on the spot, immediately."

\textsuperscript{226} From the parallel in the Babli (11b) and the order of statements it seems that "Rebbi" here in the Yerushalmi is a scribal error for Rav; the author of the statement is Rav Huna, the student of Rav from the family of the Resh Galuta. The discussion in the Babli is much more detailed, starting with the study of Scripture and going into the details of the sections of the Oral Law.

\textsuperscript{227} It seems that here \textit{שָׁבָר} includes both exegesis of the Torah and exegesis of the Oral Law, anything that is not obvious either from a biblical verse or from a Mishnaic statement.

\textsuperscript{228} Practical rules, \textit{ירָכָל}, refers to the memorization of fixed statements which are immediately applicable, whether a Mishnah, Tosephta, or a deciding statement of an Amora.

\textsuperscript{229} In the Babli (11b), Rav Hiyya bar Ashi, the student of Rav, notes that for his early morning class, Rav washed his hands, recited the benedictions, and proceeded to teach the \textit{Midrash Halakha} on the Torah, thus combining all aspects of Torah study. In the version of the Babli, the statement of Rav Hiyya bar Ashi is separate from the preceding discussion and seems to indicate that the different aspects of Torah study should not be separated, in contrast to the Yerushalmi version.
It was stated\textsuperscript{230}: He who recites with the men of \textit{Ma'āmad}\textsuperscript{231} has not done his duty since they were too late. Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rebbi Ammi: In the days of Rebbi Yoḥanan we went out for a fast-day and recited \textit{Shema'} after three hours and he did not oppose us\textsuperscript{232}. Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Aḥa went out for a fast-day. The public came and recited \textit{Shema'} after three hours. Rebbi\textsuperscript{233} Aḥa wanted to oppose them. Rebbi Yose said to him: Did they not recite at its due time\textsuperscript{234}, now they only recite it in order to stand in prayer after words of the Torah. He answered back: It is because of the uneducated, who should not say that the recitation was in its correct time\textsuperscript{235}.

\textsuperscript{230} A somewhat different version of this \textit{baraita} is in Babli \textit{Yoma} 37b.

\textsuperscript{231} The land of Israel was divided into 24 districts, corresponding to the 24 families of priests, and every week a select group of laymen from the district in charge of the week came to Jerusalem to be present at the sacrifices. Since public sacrifices were brought on behalf of the entire people, a sacrifice must be brought with its owners being present. The lay delegation, the \textit{Men of Ma'āmad}, were the representatives of the Jewish people at the daily sacrifices. Since these sacrifices started very early, the men of \textit{Ma'āmad} had to participate before they could hold their prayers. Therefore, they started their morning prayers only after the daily morning sacrifice was completed. By that time, it was later than three hours into daylight and anyone else would be too late in their recitation.
In Israel, a fast day usually meant a day of fasting for rain. The services for these fast days were always held in the public square, therefore one had "to go out". Also, the sermon was given before the start of prayers since a sermon after prayers would not do much good and on fast days the regular service, with an extended Amidah, was said. By the time that a great many people were assembled and the sermon was given, it was rather late, later than three variable hours (one quarter of the time between sunrise and sundown).

The reading that is found in all printed editions and manuscripts is clearly a copyist's error; the entire discussion is about rain fasts in Israel and only Israeli scholars are involved.

At the time of the morning benedictions that were said at home, not in the synagogue.

The disagreement between Rebbis Yose and Aḥa is not resolved in the Yerushalmi.

These are the benedictions that one makes long\textsuperscript{236}: the benedictions for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur, and the benedictions for a public fast day. From his benedictions one can tell whether someone is a scholar or is uneducated. These are the benedictions that one makes short: He who makes a benediction over a commandment and on fruits, the introductory paragraph of Grace\textsuperscript{237}, and the last benediction in Grace after the meal\textsuperscript{238}.

Hence, all other benedictions one should make long. Hizqiah\textsuperscript{239} said:

From what we have stated: He who makes it long is despicable, he who...
makes is short is praiseworthy, which means that this is not a principle\textsuperscript{240}. We have stated: One has to make long the benediction "Who saves Israel" on a fast day\textsuperscript{241}. Hence\textsuperscript{242}, the six additional benedictions he should not make long. Rebbi Yose said: You should not say: because this is part\textsuperscript{243} of \textit{Shemoneh Esreh} one should not make it long, therefore it is necessary to say: One has to make long the benediction "Who saves Israel" on a fast day.

\textsuperscript{236} In a different order (short, long, recognize) the statement is found in Tosephta \textit{Berakhot} 1:6. In Tosephta 1:7, the list of the short benedictions is repeated as that of benedictions which do not have a separate ending (where, however, Rebbi Yose Hagalili disagrees about the fourth benediction of Grace.) Towards the end of the \textit{Halakhah} here, Rebbi Yudan will explain that Tosephta 1:7 gives the definition of "short" in the Mishnah and Tosephta 1:6; hence, it follows that "long" is identical with "having a separate ending: Praise to You, o Eternal, . . ." That identification has been accepted by most Medieval authorities.

However, originally the definition seems to have been the one given here and in Tosephta 1:6, \textit{viz.}, that there exist benedictions, those of \textit{Musaph} of \textit{Rosh Hashanah}, all prayers of \textit{Yom Kippur} with the Confessions, and the additional benedictions in the prayer of a public fast for rain (a lengthened Seventh benediction followed by six additional ones, detailed in Mishnah \textit{Ta\'anit} 2:4) which were not those of the congregation, but of the cantor who in Israel at that time was supposed to present his own compositions, and those of the list had to be long. Then there exists a short list of short benedictions that may not be lengthened by poetic insertion. And finally, there exist the benedictions not mentioned here at all, like the benedictions before and after the recitation of \textit{Shema'}, where it seems the cantor may produce poetic insertions without being characterized either as scholar or as uneducated.

\textsuperscript{237} Some Medieval authors (e. g. \textit{Sefer Hamanhig, Hilkhot Se\'udah, #16}) read "the benediction over food (\textit{זומן}) instead of \textit{zimmun} (\textit{זומן}), the introductory paragraph. This reading would explain the seemingly redundant "Grace after a meal" but is it not supported by any manuscript either of the Yerushalmi or the Tosephta. \textit{Sefer
Hamanhig explains this "benediction over food (לירה)" as the benediction before the meal.

238 The last benediction was originally only "Praise to You, o Lord, King of the Universe, Who is good and does good" (Talmid Rabbenu Yonah, Alfassi Berakhot 36a). The extensions that today make the benediction short in form but long in text are mainly of Babylonian origin; cf. the discussion in the author's The Scholar's Haggadah, pp. 358-359.

239 One of the twin sons of Rebbi Hiyya, collaborator of Rebbi Yehudah the Prince.

240 The benedictions not mentioned may be enlarged by poetic insertions but do not have to be long.

241 With poetic or Biblical insertions.

242 Since the next six benedictions are not mentioned in this baraita.

243 Of the everyday prayers. One has to assume that Rebbi Yose would classify the κριή insertions on Purim as short.

These are the benedictions for which one bows down: The first, beginning and end; "thanks", beginning and end. One who bows down for every benediction is taught that he should not bow down. Rebbi Isaac bar Nahman in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: The High Priest bows down at the end of every benediction; the king at the start and the end of every benediction. Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Once the king bows down deeply he does not get up until he finishes his entire prayer. (1Kings 8:54) "It was
when Solomon finished all this prayer and supplication to the Eternal, he got up before the Eternal’s altar and did no longer bow down on his knees.”

244 Here one does not talk about the recitation of the Shema’ and its benedictions at all but about the eighteen benedictions of the Amidah, the subject of Chapters 3 and 4. In the Babli, the place of this discussion is in Chap. 4, p. 34a. The reason that the subject is taken up in this context in the Yerushalmi is that in the Tosephta (Berakhot 1:8) it is dealt with immediately after the discussion of short and long benedictions. (In Tosephta and Babli, the verb “to bow down” is הַשָּׁשׁ, not הָשָׁשׁ as in the Yerushalmi. This is another indication that the Tosephta in our hands today is a Babylonian edition of an originally Israeli text.)

245 At the very start of Shemone Esre and before the benediction "Shield of Abraham.”

246 Either because he imitates behavior reserved for the High Priest or because he is ostentatious in his religiosity, an objectionable behavior.

247 One of the students of R. Joshua ben Levi in the early Talmudic period.

248 It seems that the statements of Rebbis Simon and Isaac ben Nahman refer to two different statements of R. Joshua ben Levi: The first one is about bowing down like everybody else, the second one is about kneeling, as in the Musaph prayer of Rosh Hashanah, when everybody can get up except for the king (according to Rashi in the Babli, 34a, because with increasing earthly power comes the need for increasing submission to God.)

249 The origin of this short insertion Rabban Gamliel, on occasion of the is Sukkah 5:4 where it is reported that joyous dance for the drawing of water
on Sukkot not only had a fire dance with eight different torches swirling in the air but also showed "bowing down to one's knees" as making a push-up by supporting oneself not on two hands but only on two fingers. This introduction has fallen out here and the two terms "כריחה, ביריחה ננה, ננה" have been switched. What the Yerushalmi calls ננה, the parallel in the Babli (Megillah 22b, also Berakhot 34b) calls ננה, "falling on one's face".

250 Reading of the Rome manuscript; Leyden and Venice: D'nrn. The word is Greek νεκρός "inanimate" (adj.).

251 As Levy recognized, ננה is the same as ננה.

252 He seems to emphasize that Solomon raised his "open hands", not his "hands", to show that from all the riches that David had assembled for the building of the Temple (IChr. 29:1-9) not a penny was sticking to his own palms.
Rebbi Halaphta ben Shaül\(^{253}\) stated: Everybody bows down with the
cantor for the benediction of thanksgiving. Rebbi Zeira said: But only for
the word *modim*. Rebbi Zeira was attentive to the Qeroba\(^{254}\) to bow his
head at the beginning and at the end. Rebbi Yose when he came up here\(^{255}\) saw them bowing down and whispering. He said to them: What is
this whispering? He had not heard what Rebbi Helbo, Rebbi Simeon said
in the name of Rebbi Yohanan, in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah\(^{256}\), Rebbi
Hanina in the name of Rebbi Miasha\(^{257}\), Rebbi Hiyya in the name of
Rebbi Simai, and some say, the colleagues\(^{258}\) in the name of Rebbi Simai:
We thank You, Master of all creatures, God of praises, eternal Rock, Life
of the Universe, Creator, Who resurrects the dead, that You have made us
alive, kept us, gave us merit, supported us, and brought us near to give
thanks to Your name; praised be You, o Eternal, God of thanksgiving. Rebbi Abba bar Zavda\textsuperscript{259} in the name of Rav: We thank You since we are obliged to give thanks; may my lips sing, for I shall sing to You with my soul that You have redeemed; praised are You, o Eternal, God of thanksgiving. Rebbi Samuel bar Inia\textsuperscript{260} in the name of Rebbi Aha: Thanksgiving and praise to Your name, Yours is greatness, Yours is strength, Yours is glory! May it please You, o Eternal, our God and God of our fathers, that You may support us in our fall, straighten us up from our bent state, because You support the falling and straighten up the bent ones, You are full of mercy and nothing exists except You; praised are You, o Eternal, God of thanksgiving. Bar Qappara\textsuperscript{261} said: For You we fall down, for You we bend down, for You we prostrate ourselves, for You we kneel, to You every knee should fall down and every tongue swears. (\textit{IChr}. 29:11-13): Yours, o Eternal, is greatness, strength, glory, victory, and majesty, truly all that is in heaven and on earth; Yours, o Eternal, is the kingdom, and You lift Yourself over all as head. Riches and honor are before You, You rule over all; in Your hand is power and strength, it is in Your hand to make great and strengthen everything. And now, our God, we thank You and praise Your glorious name; with all our heart and soul we prostrate ourselves before You. (\textit{Ps}. 35:10) My entire self shall say: O Eternal, who is like You, Who saves the destitute from one who is stronger than he is, the destitute and poor from the one who robs him. Praised are You, o Eternal, God of thanksgiving.

Rebbi Yudan said: the rabbis used to say all of these\textsuperscript{262}. But some say, either one or the other.

\textsuperscript{253} An Amora of the first generation in Israel who occasionally is quoted as a Tanna. His opinion is the only one given here, to the effect that
one has to bow down at *modim*. The Babli (*Berakhot* 34b) quotes that Rava, Rav Nahman and Rav Sheshet actually fell down on their knees for *modim*; the Talmud quotes a *baraita* which explicitly forbids falling down on one's knees. Louis Ginzberg assumes that in Israel, falling on one's knees was always strictly forbidden since their synagogues were built of stone with stone floors and falling on one's knees on a stone floor outside the Temple is forbidden. In Babylonia, where synagogues were brick with hardened dirt floors, falling on one's knees was permitted.

254 *Qeroba* is the cantor, the שִׁילִּיוֹן, who presents his own poetic offering of the prayer, the qerovut, קְרוּבִּית or קְרָבוּת, to the congregation for the repetition of the *Amidah*, as noted by L. Ginzberg. וזרא here seems to mean "to be attentive", as in the exclamation before the qiddush הקדר ב"please pay attention".

It seems that Rebbi Zeïra timed his thanksgiving, one of the longer texts given here, so he could end his benediction in unison with the cantor.

255 "Coming up" means making aliya from Babylonia to Israel. The Babli (*Sota* 40a) also reports very short texts by Rav, Samuel, Rebbi Simai (also of the generation between Tannaim and Amoraim) and a slightly longer one by Rav Aha bar Jacob (a student of Rav Huna, the student of Rav). Most of these texts are so short that they do not lead to the congregation whispering for any length of time.

256 A Tanna of the last generation, student of R. Yehudah ben Batyra.

257 One of the first Tannaim with the title of "Rebbi", from the last times of the Second Temple.

258 The collective of scholars in the Yeshivah.

259 An Israeli Amora who received his training in the Babylonian academy of Rav.

260 A student of Rebbi Aḥa, Israeli Amora of the fourth generation. The name of his father cannot be determined with certainty; the form given here is from the Rome manuscript. In the Venice print it appears as Mina, at other places in the *Yerushalmi* it appears as Ina, Idi, Bina, Yonah, Yanna, Yannai. The fourth generation of Galilean Amoraím saw the Roman empire become Christian and lived through the first persecutions that finally forced the following generation to abandon the work on the Jerusalem *Talmud*.

261 A contemporary of Rebbi who also made his own compilation of Mishnayot. His full name was R.
Eleazar, son of R. Eleazar the Qappar. Since his name is identical to that of his father it is clear that he was a posthumous child; cf. E. and H. Guggenheimer, *Jewish Family Names and Their Origins*, Ktav 1992, *Etymologisches Lexikon der jüdischen Familienamen*, München 1996, both p. xviii.

While the previous texts were quoted in historical order, the text of Bar Qappara should have been the first. The reason may be his extensive use of Biblical verses that were a matter of controversy, see below (and in all Yerushalmi versions this is a formal benediction.)

262 Statement of Rav Papa in Babli *Sota* 40a. It appears from here that Rav Papa (fifth generation in Babylonia) had good precedent for his ruling from Rebbi Yudan (fourth generation in Israel). The method of Rebbi Yudan/Rav Papa is more adequate to a collection of short statements as given in the Babli than to the very long pieces quoted here in the Yerushalmi.

We have stated: Only that one should not bow down too much\(^{263}\).

Rebbi Jeremiah said: On condition that one should not behave like that large lizard\(^{264}\), but (*Ps. 35:10*) "All my bones should say, o Eternal, who is like You?" The word of Hanan bar Abba\(^{265}\) disagrees since Hanan bar Abba said to the colleagues: I shall tell you one of the good things that I saw Rav do and, when I told it before Samuel, he got up and kissed me on my mouth. At "praised are You", he bows down. When he comes to
mention Hashem, he straightens up. Samuel said: I shall give the reason (Ps. 35:10): "The Eternal straightens the bent ones." Rebbi Ammi\(^{266}\) said: It is not reasonable, but (Mal. 2:5): "Before My Name he is low."\(^{267}\) Rebbi Abun said: If it were written "at My Name he is low" then you would be right, but it is written "before My Name he is low", before he mentions Hashem he is low.

263 After the digression about the text of the private prayer during modim, the discussion now returns to the statement that one has to bow twice at the beginning and the end of the Amidah.

264 Arabic لحى "large lizard". Tosafot Berakhot 12b in the Venice print quote this Yerushalmi as את והנה and declares it to be the Yerushalmi translation of בּ (Lev. 11:29). In the Wilna Talmud Babli, the word was changed to הוה מקספ following our text. In the Targum Yerushalmi (Pseudo-Jonathan), the translation of בּ is_marker_א. It seems that the Targum Yerushalmi takes Hebrew בּ as parallel to Arabic لح "lizard" (of all sizes), not as "turtle" as in late Biblical and modern Hebrew.

Rebbi Jeremiah means that, while one should not bow down too much, on the other hand one should not behave like a lizard which keeps its body quiet and moves only the head when it is catching flies. He requires that one should bow down enough so that all bones of one's spine are moved in God's praise.

265 Hanan bar Abba appears in the Babli as Rav Hanan bar Rava, son-in-law of Rav and father-in-law of Rav Hisda. He disagrees with those who bow down at modim and remain bowed to the end of their private supplication, even though he formulates his statement in terms of the first benediction of Shemone Esreh which starts and ends with "Praised are You, Hashem", but his statement is applicable to all other situations, that one never should be bowed when mentioning the Name.

266 Since Rebbi Ammi and Rebbi Abun the first (Ravin) were contemporaries, R. Abun here is the first, not his posthumous son of the same name. Rebbi Ammi also is the contemporary of R. Hyya bar Abba mentioned in the next section and, as successor of R. Yohanan as head of the Yeshivah of Tiberias, he is the higher authority.
267 The verse in Maleachi refers to Levi, son of Jacob, or Aharon, the High Priest. Most commentators of Psalms, including Rashi, derive נָה from the root נָה “to tremble” but the Amoraim take it as derived from (Aramaic) נָה "to descend".

רבי שמעון בן זבד שמע רב נמייה ממקה את שמחת נזרו מחוכמי
העבידיו רביעי. רבי אמר רביעי ימינו תועביד. אמר לו הרב יונייה ובו
באת לא חות ומעביד את פיו.

Rebbi Samuel bar Nathan268 in the name of Rebbi Hama bar Hanina: It happened that one bowed down too much and Rebbi removed him. Rebbi Ammi said, Rebbi Yohanan did remove. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said, he did not remove but scold.

268 A student of R. Hama bar Hanina, the son of R. Hanina ben Hama of the generation of Rebbi. Since Rebbi Yohanan did know Rebbi Samuel bar Nathan in his old age, it follows that the two stories are complementary, not that there is a difference of opinion on who removed the cantor because of his excessive bowing. It is clear that we are talking about a cantor because only he can be removed from office by the Rabbi. This does not imply that any congregant would be allowed to bow down too much, only that he cannot be removed. This is the interpretation of Maimonides (Hilkhot Tefillah 9:4, see Kesef Mishneh on that text).

It is difficult to decide the opinion of the Yerushalmi about whether in practice one removes or simply scolds such a cantor since Rebbi Ammi is in general the higher authority but Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba is quoted in the last, preferred, position.

אלו ברכות שפתוחן בטוח לבורוכ. כֵּל-מברכון פותחן בטוח בבורוכו (אָם מֶנֶטֶה)
ברכה סומכת לברכתו כֵּן קרית שמחת ימין ומעבידה יים פותחיו בטוח בברוך.

These are the benedictions one begins with "Praised". All benedictions one begins with "Praised", but a benediction following another one, e. g., the recitation of Shema' and Amidah, one does not begin with "Praised".269
This statement exists in two additional versions. In the Babli (Berakhot 46a) it reads: All benedictions one begins with "Praised" except for benedictions over fruits, obligations, benedictions following another one and the last benediction of the recitation of Shema'. In the Tosephta (Berakhot 1:9) it reads: All benedictions one begins with "Praised" except for benedictions following another one and the last benediction of the recitation of Shema'.

The versions of the Tosephta and the Babli are essentially identical, except that the Babli for completeness includes the short benedictions of one sentence for the execution of a mitzvah and for eating food, whose form otherwise is taken for granted. The main difference between the Babli/Tosephta and the Yerushalmi is that the last benediction for the Shema', the one recited after Shema', is considered by the Yerushalmi to be the continuation of the second benediction before Shema' but for the Babli it needs special mention. The consequence is that for the Yerushalmi all prayer benedictions separated by Scriptural readings from a preceding benediction are considered consecutive (the benedictions after the morning Psalms and Hallel) whereas for the Babli each one needs special treatment. The first objection to the rule given in the next paragraph is therefore impossible for the Babli.

Rebbi Jeremiah objected: But there is "redemption"270. There is a difference since Rebbi Yohanan said271: If he heard Hallel in the synagogue he has fulfilled his obligation. Rebbi Eleazar, the son of Rebbi Yose, objected before Rebbi Yose, but there is its ending.272 He said to him: there are two, one for the future and one for the past.273

270 The answer shows that the question is about the benediction at the end of the recitation of the Haggadah in the Seder night: "Praised are You, o Eternal, our God, King of the Universe, Who has redeemed us and has redeemed our forefathers from Egypt and let us attain this night to eat..."
mazzah and bitter herbs. May it please You, o Eternal, our God and God of our fathers, to let us attain in peace more festive seasons and holidays, when we shall rejoice in the rebuilding of Your city and enjoy Your service. There we shall eat from the family offerings and the pesah sacrifice whose blood shall reach the wall of Your altar for goodwill. Then we shall thank You with a new song for our redemption and the liberation of our persons. Praise be to You, o Eternal, Who did save Israel."

This benediction follows the recitation of the first two Psalms of Hallel. It is clear from here, and from the parallel in the last Chapter of Yerushalmi Pesahim that in Israel in Talmudic times one preceded the recitation of Hallel by a benediction (the details are discussed in the author's The Scholar's Haggadah, pp. 317-318). Hence, by the principle of the Yerushalmi, this benediction should not start with "Praised".

271 Pesahim 9:1, fol. 37c. In Galilee there existed congregations which were illiterate except for the cantor, where no one could recite the Hallel or the entire Haggadah at home. For these people it was instituted that Hallel should be recited in the synagogue after evening prayers (with its benedictions before and after); then the people could go home and just recite the benediction for redemption, drink four cups and go to bed. The text there seems to imply that the required recital of the Exodus likewise was read to them in the synagogue. The generally accepted implication of this and the following arguments is that any benediction which under some circumstances could be recited by itself has the status of a benediction that is not following another one (Rashba on Babli Berakhot 36a).

272 There is much controversy about the meaning of this question; every commentator has another interpretation. In the author's opinion, this is a complete parallel to the identical question asked later for Qiddush and refers simply to the concluding statement "Praise be to You, o Eternal, Who did save Israel." Since this follows the entire text, it certainly is a benediction following another one, so why does it repeat "Praise be to You, o Eternal"?

273 A statement of Rava in Babli Pesahim 117b notes that the benediction for redemption after Shema' and in the Haggadah is נָא לְיִשְׂרָאֵל but that in the Amidah prayer is נָא לְיִשְׂרָאֵל The same formulation, נָא לְיִשְׂרָאֵל is found in the Mishnah Pesahim and is followed by the Haggadah texts with
the exception of the Yemenite ones. The unvocalized text of Mishnah and Talmud is read הָאֵלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל in the past tense. Then Rebbi Yose’s statement makes sense. Since the text concentrates on the future after a perfunctory mention of the past, the conclusion by a benediction for the past is a change of theme and, therefore, the concluding phrase has to be considered a separate benediction. [Rebbi Yose belongs to those authorities who require that the topic of the final benediction should be repeated immediately before the final sentence. His opinion is superseded here by that of Rebbi Mana later in the discussion but is taken up again by Rebbi Aha.]

The very conservative Yemenite tradition, strictly based on the Babli, cannot be expected to disregard a prescription of that Talmud. Hence, it is possible that Rava did read הָאֵלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל, a pa‘el form of the present [cf. S. Morag, Vxenj pa‘el Vkb Vmek, Tarbiz 26 (1957), 349-356 and the material quoted in the author’s The Scholar’s Haggadah, p. 322.] The Yerushalmi here shows that the Israeli reading was אָלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל. Hence, identical (consonantal) wording in Babli and Yerushalmi does not necessarily imply same text and same meaning. Since Italian and Northern European Jewry obtained their prayer texts from Israel, probably in the Mishnaic period, it is the rule that their prayer texts follow Yerushalmi sources.

The very conservative Yemenite tradition, strictly based on the Babli, cannot be expected to disregard a prescription of that Talmud. Hence, it is possible that Rava did read הָאֵלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל, a pa‘el form of the present [cf. S. Morag, Vxenj pa‘el Vkb Vmek, Tarbiz 26 (1957), 349-356 and the material quoted in the author’s The Scholar’s Haggadah, p. 322.] The Yerushalmi here shows that the Israeli reading was אָלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל. Hence, identical (consonantal) wording in Babli and Yerushalmi does not necessarily imply same text and same meaning. Since Italian and Northern European Jewry obtained their prayer texts from Israel, probably in the Mishnaic period, it is the rule that their prayer texts follow Yerushalmi sources.

The very conservative Yemenite tradition, strictly based on the Babli, cannot be expected to disregard a prescription of that Talmud. Hence, it is possible that Rava did read הָאֵלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל, a pa‘el form of the present [cf. S. Morag, Vxenj pa‘el Vkb Vmek, Tarbiz 26 (1957), 349-356 and the material quoted in the author’s The Scholar’s Haggadah, p. 322.] The Yerushalmi here shows that the Israeli reading was אָלֶּה יִשְׂרָאֵל. Hence, identical (consonantal) wording in Babli and Yerushalmi does not necessarily imply same text and same meaning. Since Italian and Northern European Jewry obtained their prayer texts from Israel, probably in the Mishnaic period, it is the rule that their prayer texts follow Yerushalmi sources.

They objected: There is Havdalah.274 There is a difference since Rebbi Abba bar Zavda said that Rebbi was dispersing them and collecting them on the cup. The great Rebbi Hiyya was collecting them275.

274 The Havdalah benediction at the end of the Sabbath is preceded by benedictions over wine, spices, and light. These are all short sentences and it is universally agreed that they should start with “praise”. The only problem is the Havdalah benediction itself, which follows the other ones. The answer is that the benedictions over spices and fire are recited in order only for convenience, not out of necessity, and that Rebbi did recite them separately. Hence, Havdalah is a potentially free-standing benediction, but it follows
always the benediction for wine. The objection based on this is not raised, but it will be raised for Qiddush and the answer given there also applies here. It is explained in Babli Pesahim 54a that Rebbi was collecting the other benedictions on the cup for his family, not for himself.

275 Being a Babylonian, he never gave up Babylonian practices even though he spent his life in Galilee.

הбитוכ רבי נברד. שנא נברד. שיאם כי שיאם ישבב (איכלシリーズ שאיני אומרים)

וכברד. חרי צה אמר복. קשתיא.

They objected: There is Nevarekh. There is a difference, because if there were two sitting together and eating they would not say Nevarekh. There is "He Who feeds all"; that is difficult.

276 The introductory section of Grace after meals, known as "the benediction of preparation". This introductory paragraph is recited only when at least three people are eating together who are obliged to recite Grace in the same degree of obligation. Hence, Grace itself must start with "Praised".

נברד המיסר. שנא נברד. שיאם כי שלטנוESHION גורו בייר לקוברה

לכרעש המיסר. קטרוב שלאו הสลמה. המיסר שלאו הלאו לקוברה.

There is "He Who is good and does good". There is a difference since Rav Huna said: When permission was received to bury the slain of Bethar, "He Who is good and does good" was fixed, "He Who is good" because they did not rot, "He Who does good" because permission was received to bury them.

278 The fourth section of Grace that clearly follows the third but never-
The fourth section of Grace that clearly follows the third but nevertheless starts with "Praised". The answer is that the first three sections constitute Grace as required by the Torah, while the fourth starts Rabbinic Grace.

There is Qiddush\textsuperscript{279}. There is a difference since if one was sitting and drinking when it still was day and the holy day came upon him, he does not say "Creator of the fruit of the vine." But there is its final sentence? Rebbi Mana said, the type\textsuperscript{280} of benedictions is like that. Rebbi Yudan said: A short form starts with "Praised" and does not end with "Praised", a long form starts with "Praised" and ends with "Praised".

The main benediction follows the benediction over wine (or over bread) and, nevertheless, starts with "Praised". The answer is that Qiddush during a meal does not require the benediction over wine even though there is an interruption in the meal since one is forbidden to eat and drink after sundown Friday night before making Qiddush. The Babli does not take up this question, hence practice follows this Yerushalmi, Shulhan Arukh Orah Hayyim 271, Sec. 4. The Qiddush starts with "praised" and its final sentence again starts with "praised."

\textsuperscript{279} Greek τύπος, "pattern, model, prescribed form". Rebbi Mana was a student of Rebbi Yudan who uses the Hebrew מטבע "coin" for "form". The students of Rebbi Mana were the collectors of the Yerushalmi in the form it came down to us. Hence, his answer is final: All long benedictions end with "Praise to You, o Eternal, . . ." as a matter of principle (going back to the Men of the Great Assembly). Between this sentence and the next, a "since" should be mentally interpolated.
All benedictions after their seals; one does not say a verse as benediction. Rebbi Isaac ben Rebbi Eleazar objected before Rebbi Yose: Because you say after their seals, one does not say a verse as benediction? They said, that young man is intelligent because he thinks! What is the meaning of "after their seals"? It is that when he was standing in the morning prayer and forgot and mentioned the text of evening prayers but he caught himself and finished with the text of morning prayers, then he did his duty. Rebbi Aha said, all benedictions in the kind of their seals. But those who say (Is. 12:6): "Jubilate and sing, inhabitant of Zion . . . " do not violate the rule that no benediction is a verse.

281 This is a continuing discussion of the statement of Rebbi Yudan. The "seal" of a longer benediction is the last sentence "Praise to You, o Eternal, . . . " It is stated that this "seal" is what makes the benediction valid and it cannot be a Biblical verse.

282 Since the two statements appear together in one baraita, there should be a logical connection between them but there seems to be none.

283 "They" are the members of Rebbi Yose's Yeshivah. They do not disagree with the rule which they state, but they note that the baraita does not deal with it; its correct interpretation is by Rebbi Aha.

About the rule itself, there is disagreement between the Yerushalmi and the parallel Babli, Berakhot 12a, where it is stated: "If in the morning one started with 'Creator of light' and ended with 'Making evenings dark', he did not do his duty. If in the evening . . . "
he starts with 'He Who makes evenings dark' and ends with 'Creator of light', he did not do his duty. But if he started with 'Creator of light' and ended with 'Making evenings dark', he did his duty. The principle is: Everything is determined by the seal." The Babli asserts that if in evening prayers one started out wrongly with the text appropriate for morning prayers then everything is O.K. if only the final doxology is correct. But the Yerushalmi speaks of one "who is standing in morning prayers and forgot", i.e., that he started out correctly, forgot himself in the middle, and remembered in time to close with the correct text. The principles of prayer texts were instituted by the Men of the Great Assembly. They determined the contents of the prayers but not, in general, their texts. (For the Amidah, the Mishnah even reports that Rebbi Eliezer says that one who repeats the same text for more than 30 days cannot really be an honest supplicant). The question is whether, in addition to the contents, the Men of the Great Assembly only determined the "seals" (following the Babli) or also the introductory sentences (following the Yerushalmi).

R. Eleazar Askari explains that Rebbi Aha insists that only the "seal" counts and, therefore, the text preceding the "seal" is unimportant; the text of the "seal" cannot be a verse. R. Shelomo Cirillo and R. Moshe ben Habib explain, on the contrary, that the "seal" must fit the text of the benediction just preceding and that this text cannot be a verse. In the Babli (Pesahim 104a) this principle is spelled out only for Havdalah [and in the Yerushalmi the treatment given for Havdalah, (Berakhot 5:2, fol. 9b) supports R. Eleazar Askari.] Most Medieval authorities extend the principle of the Babli to all longer benedictions.

Ezra Fleischer (Tarbiz 41, p. 450) has published a Yerushalmi prayer text from the Cairo Genizah which uses this verse in the third benediction of the Amidah. From what is left of the original Galilean minhag it seems clear that the standard text of longer benedictions always ended with a Biblical verse just preceding the "seal". For example, in Grace, the verses were Ps. 145:16, Deut. 8:10, Ps. 147:2. In the morning prayers, the verses have survived in the first benediction for Shema' in all minhagim and for the benediction after Shema' in most of them. The text states that the only acceptable place for a Biblical verse is before the "seal". Even the
Mishnah prescribes benedictions whose text is a Biblical verse (Ta‘anit 2:2); what is prohibited here is using a verse in the final doxology.

Mishnah 9: One must mention the Exodus in the night. Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah\textsuperscript{286} said to them\textsuperscript{287}: Here I am about 70 years old and I could not succeed in proving that the Exodus must be mentioned every night\textsuperscript{288} until Ben Zoma\textsuperscript{289} derived it from the verse (Deut. 16:3): ". . . that you should remember the day of your leaving Egypt the entire days of your life." The days of your life - the days. The entire days of your life - the nights. But the Sages say, the days of your life - this world; The entire days of your life - this includes the times of the Messiah.

\textsuperscript{286} A descendant of Ezra in the tenth generation who was appointed vice president of the Synhedrion at age 18 (according to the Babli) or 13 (Yerushalmi).

\textsuperscript{287} Neither the Mishnah in the Babli nor manuscripts of the Mishnah have "to them"; in the Haggadah the Yerushalmi text is preserved only in the text of Maimonides and the Yemenite Haggadot. Nevertheless, the phrase cannot refer to the discussion at Bne Beraq reported in the Haggadah. As R. Saul Lieberman points out, the Yerushalmi takes R. Eleazar ben Azariah at his word that he made his statement when he was close to 70 years old and it is quite impossible that R. Eliezer should still have been alive at least 50 years after the deposition of Rabban Gamliel and the elevation of Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah. The most likely interpretation is that the Israeli Haggadah, but not the Mishnah, read
"to them" and that the copyist of the Yerushalmi followed his memory from the Haggadah instead of the text before him. For a similar occurrence in the Septuagint, see The Scholar's Haggadah, p. 257-258.

288 Everybody agrees that the third benediction of the Shema' and the mention of the Exodus are obligatory as an institution of the Men of the Great Assembly. The only question is whether the benediction was instituted as a Rabbinic ordinance or was formulated in fulfillment of a Biblical commandment.

289 A mystic of the first generation of Tannaim who died young.

Halakha 9: Even though he entered high office he lived long. This means that high office shortens one's life.

There they say one should not start wayyomer but if one did start he has to finish. The rabbis here say one starts but does not finish. The Mishnah disagrees with the rabbis here: "One must mention the Exodus in the night." Rebbi Abba, Rav Yehudah in the name of Rav: We thank You that You took us out of Egypt and redeemed us from the house of slavery to give thanks to Your Name. A baraita disagrees with the rabbis there: Wayyomer is used only during daytime. The entire section of wayyomer is used only during daytime.
is the reading of the Rome manuscript and also the reading of the prints in the next paragraph. The word דם of the printed editions and the Leyden ms. is impossible; it is the Babylonian Aramaic equivalent of גלילי

"There" always means Babylonia; "here" is the Land of Israel.

The third section of the Shema', Num. 15:37-41. This is the only part of Shema' that mentions the Exodus. The statement of "there" is reported in the Babli by Rav Cahana in the name of Rav (Berakhot 14b).

The Israeli practice is reported in the Babli (loc. cit.) as reciting only the first and last sentences of the section; our text also requires one to start, i.e., to recite the first verse, and to mention the Exodus, the last words of the last verse.

Both R. David Oppenheim and R. Moshe ben Ḥabib note that in this section and the next, "here" and "there" should be switched since the first question is against those who say that one does not have to recite the third section at all, against the Babylonian practice, and the baraita in the next section seems to imply that one does not mention the third section at all, against Israeli practice.

This is the proposed text of the evening benediction after the recitation of Shema'. It is the answer to the objection raised in the first sentence. The obligation of mentioning the Exodus does not refer to the recitation of the third section of Shema' but to the benediction after the Shema' and, therefore, would be fulfilled even if the third section were to be omitted completely. The text in the Babli is longer.

But in the night one recites only first and last verses.

Rebbi Abba bar Aha descended there and saw them start and finish; he had not heard that there they say one does not have to start but if he started he has to finish. The rabbis here say one starts and does not finish.
An early Israeli Amora who went to study in Babylonia, probably in the Yeshivah of Rav. Hence, he did not know of the rule established by Rav before he arrived at the Yeshivah. This sentence is superfluous here, it is inserted only in parallel to the previous section. This is frequent in the Yerushalmi and not a sign of dittography.

They asked before Rebbi Abiyya ben Rebbi Zeira: How did your father do in practice, like the teachers here or the teachers there? Rebbi Hizqiah said, like the teachers here. Rebbi Yose said, like the teachers there. Rebbi Hanina said, it is reasonable like R. Yose, since R. Zeira always chose the harder way and they chose the harder way, so he did what he was used to, like them.

Since Rebbi Zeira was a Babylonian immigrant to Galilee. Note that they speak to his son in Babylonian Aramaic.

Both Rebbis Hizqiah and Yose are from the fourth generation, students of Rebbis Jeremiah and Ilai who in turn were students of Rebbi Zeira. The answer of Rebbi Zeira’s son has not been recorded.

He tended to follow the stricter Babylonian rules, cf. later Halakhah 8:7, fol. 12c.

We have stated: "He who recites Shema in the morning must mention the Exodus in Emet veyaziv. Rebbi says, he must mention..."
[God’s] kingdom. Others say, he has to mention the splitting of the Reed Sea and the slaying of the firstborn.” Rebbi Joshua ben Levi says, he has to mention all these and has to say "Rock of Israel and its Redeemer".303

302 This section is composed of a Tosephta (Berakhot 2:1) containing the statements of the anonymous first Tanna, Rebbi, and "Others" (usually: Rebbi Meîr), and then the comment by the Amora R. Joshua ben Levi. In practice, the ruling of R. Joshua ben Levi applies to both morning and evening prayers.

303 The formula was the Israeli conclusion of the benediction of redemption, in contrast to the Babylonian "He Who redeemed Israel" (Babli Pesahim 117b). This formula has survived in the poetic forms of Ashkenazic evening prayers for the holidays, while in ordinary prayers the form prescribed by the authoritative Babylonian Talmud has prevailed.

Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi says: If someone did not mention Torah in the benediction on the Land304 one tells him to repeat. What is the reason? (Ps. 105:44) "He gave them the lands of peoples"; why? "That they should keep His decrees and preserve His teachings.” Rebbi Abba ben Rebbi Aha in the name of Rebbi: If one did not mention the covenant in the benediction on the Land or the kingdom of David’s dynasty in “Builder of Jerusalem”305, one tells him to repeat. Rebbi Ilaï said: if he said "He Who consoles Jerusalem”306, he did his duty.

304 Since the Talmud started discussing required topics of otherwise personal texts, they continue with a discussion of the relevant parts of
Grace. The benediction of the Land is the second benediction, and that on Jerusalem the third. The parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 48b) is a Tannaitic text in different order. The Amoraic text of the Yerushalmi is in strict chronological order: R. Joshua ben Levi of the very early second generation, R. Abba bar Aha of the second, and Rebbi Ilai of the third generations. The second statement of R. Abba bar Aha is attributed by the printed editions and most Medieval authors of the Babli to Rebbi Eliezer but in the Munich ms. to Rebbi, as in the Yerushalmi. The first statement is attributed to an otherwise unknown Tanna Nahum the elder. The statement of R. Joshua ben Levi is attributed to Rebbi Yose (ben Halaphta) but without the verse that gives the reason. The Yerushalmi gives a statement of Amora'im, not to claim that the required topics were introduced by Amora'im (that is quite obvious from the mention of Rebbi), but in order to point out the Scriptural basis and to fix the exact place where Torah has to be mentioned in Grace.

305 The old doxology of the third benediction was: "Praised be You, o Eternal, Builder of Jerusalem." The final adoption of the text "He Who in His mercy builds Jerusalem" is on the authority of Shulhan Arukh, cf. The Scholar's Haggadah, p. 357-358.

306 In the text, not in the final sentence.

Bar Qappara307 said: He who calls Abraham Abram transgresses a positive commandment. Rebbi Levi said, a positive and a negative commandment. (Gen. 17:4) "Your name shall not in the future be called Abram", that is the negative commandment, "But your name shall be Abraham", that is the positive commandment. They objected: But the Men of the Great Assembly called him Abram, (Neh. 9:7) "You are, o
Eternal, the God Who selected Abram". There is a difference, while he was still Abram You selected him.

Bar Qappara belongs to the generation of transfer between Tannaîm and Amoraîm. In the Yerushalmi his words are presented as those of an Amora. The place was chosen here because we discussed required language for benedictions (Shema' and Grace); now we turn to required language in general speech. In the Babli, the parallel (13a) appears also at the end of the first Chapter, somewhat disconnected. One may assume that it is mentioned in parallel to the Yerushalmi.

In the printed editions of the Babli, the text is: "Bar Qappara stated", a Tannaitic statement. However, in the Munich ms. and the Pisqé RYD the text reads "Bar Qappara preached", an Amoraic statement. (It also seems that Rebbe Eliezer, who completes the statement of Bar Qappara in the Babli in parallel to Rebbe Levi in the Yerushalmi, is "Rebbee Eleazar, the son of Bar Qappara's sister"). The people who object are determined in the Babli to be Rebbe Yose bar Abin or Rebbe Yose bar Zabida, of the later generation of Galilean Amoraîm. The statements of Bar Qappara and Rebbe Levi/Rebbee Eleazar are not mentioned in any of the Medieval codes, Haltakhot Gedolot, Alfasi, Mishneh Torah; their authors took also the text in the Babli as Amoraic sermon.

Similarly, does he who calls Sarah Sarai transgress a commandment? He was commanded regarding her. Similarly, does he who calls Israel Jacob transgress a commandment? The second name was given him in addition, the first was not taken away from him.

Abraham alone was commanded not to call Sarah Sarai as it is written (Gen. 17:15): "God said to Abraham: Your wife Sarai, do not call her name Sarai but Sarah is her name." The commandment to call Sarai Sarah was
directed to Abraham alone. him Jacob even after he received his
new name of Israel.

Since the Torah continues to call
name of Israel.

Why were the names of Abraham and Jacob changed but Isaac's name was not changed? The former were given their names by their fathers; but Isaac was called Isaac by the Holy One, Praise to His Name, as it is said (Gen. 17:19) "You shall call his name Isaac".

Four were given names before they were born, and they are Isaac, Ismael, Josiah, and Solomon. Isaac, (Gen. 17:19) "You shall call his name Isaac". Ismael as it is written (Gen. 16:11): "You shall call his name Ismael". Josiah, (1Kings 13:2): "Behold, a son will be born to the dynasty of David; his name will be Josiah". Solomon, (1Chr. 22:9) "Solomon will be his name". All this for the just. But the wicked (Ps. 58:4) "The wicked are perverted from the womb."

While in 2Sam. 12:24-25 it seems that David gave the name Solomon to his son and Nathan called him Yedidiah after his birth; it is clear from Chronicles that the name Solomon was not David's invention but prophetically pre-ordained.
Ben Zoma said: There will be a future time when Israel will no longer mention the Exodus. What is the reason? (Jer. 23:7-8) "Therefore, days will come, says the Eternal, that one no longer will say, by the Eternal Who brought the Children of Israel up from Egypt, but rather, by the Eternal Who raised and brought the descendants of the House of Israel from the Northern land . . ." They said to him, not that the Exodus will be eliminated but the Exodus will be additional to the Kingdoms. The Kingdoms will be principal and the Exodus additional. And similarly it was said (Gen. 35:10): :Your name shall not be called Jacob anymore, but Israel shall be your name." Not that the name Jacob will be taken away but Jacob will be additional to Israel. Israel will be principal and Jacob additional. And so it says (Is. 43:18-19): "Do not remember the first things"; this means the Egyptians, "And what was earlier do not dwell on"; this means the Kingdoms, "Behold, I create something new, now it will grow"; this refers to Gog. They gave a simile: to what can this be compared? To someone who encountered a wolf and was saved from it. He started telling about the wolf when he encountered a lion and was saved from it. He forget about the wolf and started telling about the lion.
After that, he encountered a snake and was saved from it. He forgot about both of them and started telling about the snake. So it is with Israel, the last troubles make them forget the earlier ones.

311 "Kingdoms" is short for שבעה "subjugation by alien kingdoms," a general term for the sufferings of the מלכיה, Jewish people inflicted by Gentiles.
Mishnah 1: If someone was reading in the Torah at the time of recital\(^1\), if he read with intention\(^2\) he fulfilled his duty, otherwise he did not fulfill his duty. Between the sections\(^3\), one greets people out of respect and answers their greetings. In the middle of a section one may greet because of fear and answer, the words of Rebbi Meïr. Rebbi Yehudah says: in the middle of a section one may greet out of fear and answer for respect, between sections one greets for respect and answers greetings from everybody.

1 Time of the obligatory recital of the Shema'.

2 The intention of fulfilling the commandment of reading the Shema'.

3 Of the Shema'.

4 Since the Mishnah allows one to concentrate on reading the Torah text as Shema' without requiring an interruption for recitations of the benedictions, it follows that benedictions are a separate obligation. In a number of prayer texts from the Genizah, the recitation of the Shema' has a separate

Halakhah 1: Rebbi Abba said: This means that benedictions do not prevent\(^4\).
benediction: "Praised be You, o Eternal, King of the Universe, Who sanctified us through His commandments and commanded us about the recitation of Shema', with a full heart to declare Him King over us, and willingly to declare His Unity." While these texts are from a period about 500 years later than the text of the Yerushalmi, they show that recitation of Shema' was then still considered an obligation separate from the benedictions mentioned in the Mishnah. The latter benedictions could then be recited before the Amidah. See Ezra Fleischer, תפילת המתנה התשע"ה, Jerusalem 1988.

The paragraph has been explained as parallel to the Babli (11b–12a) by R. Solomon ben Adrat (Rashba) in his responsa, vol. 1, no 319.

Rebbi Yose said: If you say that one needs to recite the benedictions; when he recited them he must focus his attention for the entire Shema'.

They objected: Does he not interrupt and it does not appear in our statement? So here also, even though it has not been stated he must recite the benedictions. That means, one must focus one’s attention for the entire Shema’. We may hear it from the following: Rebbi Ahai said in the name of Rebbi Yehudah: "He has fulfilled his obligation if he focussed his attention for the first paragraph, even though he did not focus his attention during recitation of the second paragraph".

5 Rebbi Yose supports the statement of Rebbi Abba: If one would require concentration on what one recites for benedictions before and after Shema’, certainly one requires total attention during the recitation of Shema’. As seen at the end of this paragraph, this is not the rule.
6 In the Mishnah, it is assumed that one may recite the several sections of the Shema' separately since they are written at different places in the Torah scroll. Since the Mishnah does not mention the necessary interruptions in the recital, it might be possible that the Mishnah contemplates interruptions for the recitation of the benedictions before and after Shema'; hence, the inference of Rebbi Abba is not justified.

7 The argument would be good only if the statement of Rebbi Yose were true.

8 Rebbi Ahai was "Tanna", collector of baraitot, in the Yeshivah of Rebbi Hiyya. He belongs to the generation between Tanna'im and Amora'im. His statement, Tosephta Berakhot 2:2 (Babli Berakhot 13a), shows that Rebbi Yose's argument is correct and that Rebbi Abba stated the practice correctly. (In the printed editions of the Babli, the name is Rebbi Aha, but in the Munich manuscript, and in all manuscripts of the Tosephta, the name is correctly Rebbi Ahai. Rebbi Aha is an Amora of the fourth generation.)

9 The third paragraph is not included in the discussion since it is not recited in the evening prayers.

What is the difference between the first and second paragraphs?10

Rebbi Hanina said: Everything mentioned in the first paragraph is mentioned in the second. In that case, should one have to recite only one of them? Rebbi Illa said: The first one is directed to the individual, the second one to the community; the first one concentrates on learning, the second one on doing11.

10 A natural question following the Tosephta of Rebbi Yehudah.

11 The first paragraph is formulated in the singular, the second one in the plural. In addition, while the essence of the first paragraph is repeated in the second as a communal obligation, there are many topics in the second paragraph that are not mentioned in the first. In the language of the Babli.
(14b), the first paragraph is the acceptance of the Kingdom of Heaven, the second one the acceptance of the commandments of the Torah.

Bar Qappara said: One has to focus his attention only during the first three verses. It was stated thus: *(Deut. 6:7)* "You should repeat" until there is the obligation of focussed attention; from there starts the obligation of repetition.

12 This is the accepted practice for the Yerushalmi with no one objecting. In the Babli (13b), the statement is given in the name of an otherwise unknown Tanna Rebbi Zutra, and, even though it exemplifies the attitude of Rebbi Aqiba, it is later replaced by the statement of Rebbi Meir that only the first verse, *Deut. 6:4*, must be recited with focussed attention. Another difference between the more demanding Yerushalmi and the Babli is that the Yerushalmi requires the rest of *Shema* to be "repeated", i.e., memorized, whereas in the Babli it has only to be read.

13 Meaning, "memorize".

Rebbi Ḥunah, Rebbi Uri, Rav Joseph, Rav Yehudah in the name of Samuel: One has to accept the Kingdom of Heaven standing. Does this mean that one has to get up when one is sitting? No, if one is walking he has to stand still.

14 Rebbi Uri is not known from any other source. The Rome manuscript of the Yerushalmi reads "Rebbi Ammi"; this might be a better reading but Rebbi Ammi was a student of Rebbi Yohanan who in the parallel in the Babli (13b) is reported to require that a person walking has to stand still during recitation of the entire first paragraph of *Shema*, since he follows the ruling...
of Rebbi Ahai in the name of Rebbi Yehudah that the entire first paragraph requires concentrated attention.

It was stated: One has to prolong "is One".16 Rav Nahman bar Jacob said: But only at the daleth.17 Symmachos bar Joseph18 said: Anyone who prolongs "is One" has his days and years prolonged in well-being. Rebbi Jeremiah was prolonging very much. Rebbi Ze’ira said to him: So much is unnecessary, only so long that you should think of Him as King of Heaven and Earth and the four directions of the world.

16 The last word of the first sentence of Shema’. The composition here is difficult to understand since one starts with a tannaitic statement ("It was stated"), continues with the opinion of an Amora (Rav Nahman bar Jacob), and then returns to a Tanna (Symmachos, an outstanding student of Rebbi Meir). The parallel Babli (13b) starts with the statement of Symmachos and then continues with the statement of Rav Nahman bar Jacob which is quoted there in the name of Rav Aha bar Jacob. It is possible that "Aha", a name without meaning, is simply a form of endearment of the formal name "Nahman", and that in the Babli it is necessary to use the form of endearment to distinguish this Amora from Rav Nahman, quoted without his father’s name because of his exalted status, whose full name seems to have been Rav Nahman bar Jacob.

17 The soft τ, without dagesh, was pronounced like an Arabic ɗ or a voiced English th, a sibilant sometimes close to τ. For example, the Aramaic ɗr appears in the Elephantine papyri as ɗr. Hence, it really was possible to prolong the consonant daleth since it was not a plosive sound as it is today.

In the Babli (13b), Rav Ashi adds that one should not omit to pronounce the τ. This was because in Babylonia,
as in Medieval Ashkenaz, a ק was pronounced like a stronger ק and therefore tended to be silent in the middle of a word, as ק is mostly silent in the middle of a word in modern Hebrew. (Even the masters of the Massorah tried to counteract this tendency, e. g. by punctuating ק to make the Sheva heard when it should be silent by grammatical rules, so that the Torah reader should be forced to pronounce the ק, but obviously to no avail.)

18 A Tanna, student of Rebbi Meir.

Rav asked Rebbi Hiyya: But I never see that Rebbi accepts upon himself the yoke of the Kingdom of Heaven. He answered him: When you will see him cover his face with his hand, at that moment he accepts the yoke of the Kingdom of Heaven.19 He asked him back: Is it not necessary also to mention the Exodus? He answered him: It is impossible that he should not turn his words

20 Turn his words to the Exodus. In the Babli, Bar Qappara reports that Rebbi never gave a class in which he did not mention the Exodus.

21 An Israeli Amora of the fourth generation who otherwise is quoted only in Midrashim.

22 If Rebbi recited the relevant
portion of *Shema* while covering his face with his hand during his morning classes, he could not have spent much time on it and, therefore, Rebbi does not accept the opinion of Bar Qappara that the first three verses have to be recited with focused attention.

23 While he was covering his face he could have recited all three verses and there is no proof that he disagreed with the ruling that requires concentration for the first three verses.

24 Rebbi Muna said in the name of Rebbi Yehudah who said in the name of Rebbi Yose the Galilean: If one interrupted so that he would have been able to read all of it, he did not fulfill his duty. Rebbi Abba, Rav Jeremiah in the name of Rav: The practice follows Rebbi Muna who said in the name of Rebbi Yehudah who said in the name of Rebbi Yose the Galilean.

24 Here starts the discussion of the second part of the Mishnah, about the permitted interruptions in the recitation of *Shema*. The parallel in the Babli, *Megillah* 18b, quotes both Rebbi Muna and Rav, but from a discussion of the rules of blowing the *shofar*, given below; they change the statement of Rav to "practice does not follow" and consider the statement here to be the opinion of Rebbi Yehudah only.

25 This author, whose name appears in several forms here in print and in manuscripts, is Rebbi Muna, student of Rebbi Yehudah (Judah) and Tanna of the last generation.

26 That one has to start again if the interruption is so long that one could have finished the entire text in the meantime. The Babli (*Rosh Hashanah*...
34b) quotes the same statement and declares that this is only the opinion of Rebbi Yoḥanan's teacher but not his own, and, therefore, is not followed in practice, since arbitrary interruptions are allowed for blowing the shofar. The Yerushalmi differs from the Babli in that the principle of time limitation of interruptions in recitals is accepted without reservation; the blowing of shofar on Rosh Hashanah is not a recitation and, therefore, can follow different rules.

Abba bar Rav Huna and Rav Hisda sat together and said, the same rule applies to blowing the Shofar. They went up to Rav's Yeshivah and heard Rav Huna in the name of Rav: Even if one heard it in up to nine hours he fulfilled his obligation. Rebbi Zeira said: When I was there, this was a problem for me. When I came here, I heard Rebbi Yasa in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: Even if one heard it during an entire day, one has fulfilled one's obligation. But only if one heard it in the correct order. Rebbi Yose investigated: If one needed to hear the first simple tone and another one the final simple tone, one blow of the Shofar serves the requirements of both of them.

27 He appears in the Babli as Rabba bar Rav Huna; he and Rav Hisda were the leaders of the third generation of Amora'im in Babylonia.

26 That no interruption is allowed longer than what is needed to complete the entire ritual.

29 This must have been after the death of Rav when Rav Huna was the head of the Academy. The text given here is from the Rome manuscript; the Venice print and Leyden manuscript...
have Klinei ovaa win an "Rav Huna in the name of Rav Huna", which certainly is a scribal error.

30 If one heard the nine sounds prescribed for Rosh Hashanah on nine different occasions during the day (but in the correct order), then he has done his duty.

31 Whether the rule of interruptions applies to the blowing of the Shofar or not. This shows that Rav Huna’s ruling was not widely accepted in Babylonia in his time.

32 He is called Rebbi Assi in the Babli, student of R. Yohanan, and co-head of the Academy of Tiberias with Rebbi Immi (Ammi) after R. Yohanan. Both were Cohanim.

33 As mentioned earlier, this is the statement quoted in the Babli (Megillah 18b, Rosh Hashanah 34b).

34 The basic obligation is to hear three times a straight note (מהקראת), followed by a broken sound, followed by a straight note. [Since there was disagreement in practice whether the broken sound should be in three waves or in nine small variations, Rebbi Abbahu in the administrative center of Caesarea, where Jews from many different places came together, instituted the rule that one blows three times, each one of the two kinds of modulated sound and the third time the two sounds together.]

36 In fact, the benediction on Rosh Hashanah is not “to blow the Shofar” but “to listen to the sound of the Shofar”; hence, it is the personal obligation of each listener and does not depend on the intention of the blower.

Rebbi Abin bar Hyya36 investigated: The recitation of Shema’ with its benedictions, it (the recitation of Shema’) without its benedictions, its benedictions without it37? If he interrupted after a third, interrupted after a second third38? Does one estimate by the reader’s speed or by the average speed of all men? Rebbi Mattaniah39 said, it seems reasonable by the reader’s.
An outstanding student of Rebbis Yohanan and Zeïra who died young.

Since we have decided that one has to start anew if he interrupted long enough to have finished the entire recitation during the interruption, does he count the time for Shema' with its benedictions, or without benedictions, and does the rule of interruptions apply at all to the benedictions? The question remains unanswered.

Do separate interruptions count as one or is every interruption a separate count of time? The question remains unanswered.

A Galilean Amora of the last generation. In the parallel in Megillah (2:2), the reading is: Rebbi Mattanina said: Is it not reasonable that... He answered him: Abbahu my son, if you interrupt enough that you could have finished all of it, you did not fulfill your obligation.

Rebbi Abbahu asked Rebbi Yohanan: Assuming that I am reciting Shema' and interrupting while passing by stinking passage ways, do I fulfill my obligation? He answered him: Abbahu my son, if you interrupt enough that you could have finished all of it, you did not fulfill your obligation.

A student of R. Yohanan who became the principal defender of the Jews in Israel before the Roman authorities. His father's name is unknown. His school was at Caesarea Philippi [C. Pancea], seat of the Roman prefect for Galilee.

Where it is forbidden to study Torah or recite prayers, cf. Mishnah 5:3. This section is also discussed in Babli Rosh Hashanah 34b, where, according to the theory of the Babli mentioned above, R. Yohanan answers only according to the opinion of those who think that after a longer interruption one has to start anew.
Rebbi Eleazar went to pay a sick-bed visit to Rebbi Simeon bar Abba. He said to him: Since I am weak, when I am reciting Shema' I tend to slumber; do I fulfill my obligation? He said to him: yes.

Rebbi Jeremiah asked before Rebbi Zeïra: Did Rebbi Eleazar give this ruling since he knew that Rebbi Simeon bar Abba is very scrupulous in the execution of his religious duties, or because he was so weak? He answered him: They disagree explicitly; Rebbi Eleazar said he fulfilled his obligation, Rebbi Yohanan said he did not fulfill his obligation. They disagree for the recitation of Shema' since that is composed of separate chapters, but for the recitation of Hallel and the Esther scroll, Rebbi Eleazar will agree.

42 A Babylonian who first was a student and then became a colleague of Rebbi Yohanan. Even though he was the greatest of his generation after Rebbi Yohanan, he never became head of a Yeshivah since he died shortly before Rebbi Yohanan. He often follows Babylonian positions like the one presented here, where the position of Rebbi Eleazar is that which the Babli, Rosh Hashanah 34b, accepts as the re-interpreted position of Rebbi Yohanan.

43 A fellow Babylonian who was a student of the great Amoraim of the first generation, thus much older than Rebbi Eleazar.

44 Therefore, will make an effort that his slumber periods will not be too long.

45 Since there is no other way he could fulfill his obligation he could...
claim an exemption from the general rule because of Mix, an act of God.

46 Rebbis Yohanan and Eleazar, concerning whether a person who interrupted a recitation for a longer period and then continued where he interrupted, did fulfill his religious duty.

47 That after a long interruption one has to start from the beginning again. This sentence is a comment by the editors of the Yerushalmi; it is not the Babylonian position.

It was stated: If someone wants to greet his teacher or anybody who is greater than himself in Torah, he is permitted to do so. That implies that a person has to greet anybody who is greater than himself in Torah.

And also from the following: If one tore his clothes and the soul returned, if it is instantaneous he does not have to tear again. If it is later, he has to tear again. How much is instantaneous? The time for speech. How much is time of speech? Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: the time one needs to greet his friend. Abba bar bar Hana in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: the time for greeting between teacher and student, when he says "Peace be with you, my teacher."

48 To continue the discussion of the Mishnah, we now turn to the definition of what it means to interrupt "to greet somebody out of respect."

49 A similar but more explicit baraita is found in Babli Nedarim 87a. A person stands at the deathbed of someone for whom he would be required to mourn. He must tear his clothes after the person's death. In the case discussed here, he tore his clothes, thinking that the patient was dead but
then the dying person showed signs of life. If the final death occurs within the time needed for "speech", the first tear is sufficient. The *baraita* is quoted here only to introduce the standard for greeting, which is that the student is required to say: "Peace be with you, my teacher." This is the standard of behavior for a student.

50 The greeting of a person to his friend is "Peace be with you." In the main parallel in the Babli, no names are given but it is stated that there are two measurements of "speech", one from teacher to student, the same as a person to a friend, and the longer one from student to teacher.

51 He appears in the Babli as Rabba bar bar Hanan; his father Rabba bar Hanan was a nephew of Rav.

52 The Babli (*loc. cit.*) has the longer sentence, "peace be with you, my instructor and teacher."

Rebbi Yohanan was leaning on Rebbi Jacob bar Idi when Rebbi Eleazar saw him and hid himself before him. He said, these two things the Babylonian does to me: First, that he does not greet me, and second, that he does not teach the traditions in my name. He said to him, thus they behave among themselves; Zeira did not greet Rabba since they observe (Job 29:8) "Boys see me and hide themselves." As they were walking, he...
saw a *Bet Midrash*. He\textsuperscript{55} said to him: Here Rebbi Meir sat and reported traditions in the name of Rebbi Ismaël but he never reported traditions in the name of Rebbi Aqiba. He\textsuperscript{56} answered: Everybody knows that Rebbi Meir was the student of Rebbi Aqiba. He\textsuperscript{55} retorted, everybody knows that Rebbi Eleazar is the student of Rebbi Yoḥanan. May one pass by a cursed\textsuperscript{57} statue? He\textsuperscript{58} said to him, do you want to honor it? Pass it by and blind its eyes! He\textsuperscript{59} said to him, Rebbi Eleazar did well that he did not pass before you. He said: Rebbi\textsuperscript{60} Jacob bar Idi, you know how to pacify.

\textsuperscript{53} This story is inserted here to show that the obligation to greet one's teacher was accepted in Babylonia only when the student could not hide from his teacher. Rebbi Yoḥanan also insists that all his teachings be reported in his own name; this is discussed in the next section. A psalm is quoted there to support Rebbi Yoḥanan's position mentioning the Temple; the rôle of David in the building of the Temple is discussed in the third part of this aggadic insert.

\textsuperscript{54} The names here do not seem to be correctly transmitted. Rabba belongs to the generation after Rebbi Yoḥanan and Rebbi Zeïra studied under Rav Huna and Rav Yehudah in Babylonia. Therefore, it seems that the name is Zeiri, a Babylonian who studied under Rav and then emigrated to Israel where he became famous but did not acquire any rabbinic title. The second name, therefore, is Rav.

\textsuperscript{55} Rebbi Jacob bar Idi.

\textsuperscript{56} Rebbi Yoḥanan.

\textsuperscript{57} The word ἁράφτεται makes no sense. In the parallel sources in the Yerushalmi, *Sheqalim* 2:6, *Moēd qatan* 3:2, the word is ἁραφήρει "cursed".

\textsuperscript{58} Rebbi Yoḥanan; the person who asks is Rebbi Jacob bar Idi who already knew the answer from Rebbi Joshua ben Levi, *Avodah zarah* 3:8.

\textsuperscript{59} Rebbi Jacob bar Idi points out that one avoids only important people or circumstances. One "blinds the eyes" of the idol if one passes by it without taking any notice of it and the idol sees that it is not taken seriously.

\textsuperscript{60} The title "Rebbi" is missing in the Rome ms.; this is the better reading since the teacher will not adress his student (nor his equal) by his title.
But Rebbi Yoḥanan required that traditions should be reported in his name. Also David begged for divine mercy in this respect, (Ps. 61:5) "may I dwell in Your tent forever!" Rebbi Phineas, Rebbi Jeremiah, in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan; Could David think of living forever? Rather, David meant: May I have the merit that my words will be mentioned in my name in synagogues and houses of study. What good does that do to him? Levi, the son of the Nazir said: If someone mentions a tradition in the name of its author, the latter's lips whisper with him in the grave. What is the reason? (Cant. 7:10) "Dripping from the lips of the sleeping ones." Like that bunch of grapes which drips by itself. Rebbi Hanina bar Pappai and Rebbi Simon, one said, like one who drinks spiced wine, the other said, like one who drinks old wine, even though he consumed it, its taste remains in his mouth.

61 The context of the Psalm excludes an interpretation that would refer the verse to the Future World since it directly refers to the earthly Temple.
62 R. Pinḥas bar Ḥama Hacohen, leading preacher of the fourth generation of Galilean Amoraim.
63 An author who is not otherwise mentioned in the Talmudim. In the parallels in the Babli (Yebamot 96b, Sanhedrin 90b, Bekhorot 31b) the statement is R. Yoḥanan’s in the name of R. Simeon (either ben Yoḥai or ben Yehozadaq) and the verse is quoted in the name of several authors, one of
them Simeon Nazira who probably was the father of Levi, the son of the Nazir who is quoted here. (The Nazir may not cut his hair, drink wine, or become impure by a dead body. Since the destruction of the Temple, any vow of nezirut is permanent.)

64 A colleague of Rebbi Simon and Rebbi Abbahu, equally outstanding in practice and in aggadah. ("Spiced wine" from Latin *conditura* "condiment, spice.")

Ayin dar шааин мі льяно. Мад хе фрэййа мозар шуша ки волкік ацел талноти
шул шул альфарив шул шул аймат кине бит макдеш аймани бит шул кл. (ョヘа
аомар ён ау фи шаматкнин лакуансин йор ау шам кл. шамани бапамсес шул кет ви
באמפирес шул ви кет шул кл. ёмит ки вимаиним. ёмит вабиш шамаин бр вакам
א﹤מר מקדוש ברזר וו לזרד זרז ימי מלייס אני מונא רב איני מונא רב
גמי מזוס. כלומ שלמה בזינ בזינ ממקטש לれ למידיב וברברן
תיבי עלל מושפ טאקה ששקה עושה יזיר מונ מקברנת. ומה טעמ עושה
לקרק מושפ טבזר ליל וקבר.

There is no generation without scoffers. What did the hooligans of that generation do? They went to David’s windows and said to him: David, when will the Temple be built, when will we go to the Lord’s house? But he said, even though they intend to enrage me, it comes over me that I am happy, *(Ps. 122:1)* “I enjoy it when they say to me: let us go to the Lord’s house.”*65 (2Sam. 7:12)* “66 When your days will be complete”;

Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani said, the Holy One, praise to Him, said to David: ‘I am counting full days for you, I am not counting missing days for you.”67. Will not your son Solomon build the Temple to sacrifice? Law and justice that you are upholding is more to my liking than sacrifices.’

What is the reason? *(Prov. 21:3)* "Upholding justice and law is preferred by the Lord to sacrifice."
Knowing that he would not build the Temple and not see it.  

The word given here is not in 2Samuel; the quote starts with the second word.  

This is one of the blessings bestowed at Mount Sinai on the Jewish people, Ex. 23:26, that the Just will live complete years; as in fact Moses died on his 120th birthday. It is asserted here that David also lived complete years; his age is never indicated in Tanakh.

... 

New Section. "Between the sections one greets people out of respect, and answers them." Why does one answer, out of fear or to show respect? We may hear it from this: "In the middle of a section one may greet because of fear and answer (for respect), the words of Rebbi Meir." Hence, in the prior case one may ask because of respect and answer out of respect.  

"In the middle of a section one may greet because of fear and answer, the words of Rebbi Meir." For what does one answer, out of fear or to show respect? We may hear it from this: "Rebbi Yehudah says: in the middle of a section one may greet out of fear and answer for respect." Hence, in the first case one asks because of fear and answers because of fear.

The words are in both the Leyden and Rome manuscripts, but missing in the Genizah fragments and in the text of R. Solomon Cirillo. Since they contradict the following discussion, they should be disregarded.
This is a quote from the Mishnah. The problem is that Rebbi Meïr does not indicate why one should answer. Since for Rebbi Yehudah the rules for answering are more lenient than for initiating the exchange, it follows that for Rebbi Meïr the rules for answering are not more lenient, but it is unclear whether answering and initiating have identical status or that the rules for answering are more restrictive than those for initiating a verbal exchange. The Babli (13b) explains the words of Rebbi Meïr as meaning "one may start an exchange and it goes without saying that one may answer", they seem to assume that it is obvious that the rules of answering cannot be stricter than those for starting. Also, the Babli takes the two parts together; it is possible that the unnecessary length in the statement of Rebbi Meïr is considered simply as a parallel to the necessary length of the statement of Rebbi Yehudah while for the Yerushalmi the two parallel statements of Rebbi Meïr represent two parallel problems which have to be solved separately. Hence the seemingly repetitious arrangement of the Yerushalmi here; but the first quote of Rebbi Meïr is in support of an argument while the second one presents the topic for further discussion; the two quotes of the identical text are of different status.

Since in the middle of a section certainly more restrictive rules apply than between sections.

Since Rebbi Meïr disagrees with Rebbi Yehudah, and from the previous discussion we know that answering does not have more restrictive rules than starting the conversation, it follows that Rebbi Meïr must hold in all cases that answering and starting have the same status.

So far in the middle of a section. Or even in the middle of a verse?

Rebbi Jeremiah gave hints. Rebbi Jonah made himself understood.

Rebbi Huna, Rav Joseph: (Deut. 6:7) "You may talk in them", from here that one is authorized to talk between them.

Do the rules given in the Mishnah apply only between verses in the middle of a section or even in the middle of a verse?
74 The text here is not uniform. The Leyden manuscript and the Genizah text are as the Venice print, but in the quotes of this passage by Ramban, *Milhamot Hashem, Berakhot* Chap. 2 and the authorities depending on him (Rashba and Rosh on Babli *Berakhot* 14a), the text reads "ma The meaning is in both cases that Rebbi Jeremiah did not talk but give greetings or instructions by pantomime.

75 I. e., he talked.

76 In Hebrew, future, imperative, and subjunctive may have the same form. In general, the passage in *Shema' is translated "you must talk about them" (The Divine commandments), but Rebbi Huna takes it to mean "you may talk in them", i. e., while reciting the verses.

77 The benediction after *Shema',* starting with a series of epithets of the Torah.

78 Halakhah 2: Rebbi Levi said "I am the Eternal, your God", and it is written (Jer. 10:10) "But the Eternal is the true God".
In the parallel in the Babli (14a), the explanation is by R. Abbahu in the name of R. Yohanan. Since Rebbi Levi was preacher in the Yeshivah of Rebbi Yohanan, the explanation originated in that Yeshivah. In addition, Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yohanan in the Babli declares that the practice follows Rebbi Yehudah; this decision is missing in the Yerushalmi and, hence, it seems that in Israel one used to follow the majority opinion that an interruption is permitted between the last words of the *Shema* and "true". Hence, the question asked in the Babli, whether after reciting "the Eternal, your God. True!" one stops and starts again "true and outstanding", is irrelevant for the Yerushalmi. The question in the Babli is whether Rebbi Yehudah disagrees with the first Tanna in principle, that 'between "the Eternal spoke" and "true and outstanding" there is no interruption allowed or whether he simply moves the end of technical *Shema* by one word and then allows the regular interruptions there.

79 These are the concluding words of *Shema*.

80 A Tanna who lived from the times of R. Aqiba to those of Rebbi; he is mostly known for his aggadic interpretations.

81 The obligation to study the Torah and keep its commandments applies everywhere and at all times; the obligation to have *zizit* on one's...
garment, expressed in the third section daytime according to most opinions.

Halakhah 3: Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Why did they say, a man puts on tefillin, recites the Shema and prays? So that he first should accept upon himself the Kingdom of Heaven completely. Rav said, one reads the Shema, puts on tefillin, and prays. A baraita of Rav himself disagrees with him: "If somebody was occupied with a dead person in his grave and the time for the recital of Shema' arrived, he should move to a pure place, put on tefillin, recite the Shema', and pray". Does not the Mishnah support Rav: "In order that one should accept the Kingdom of Heaven before he accepts the yoke of the commandments?"?

80 R. Hiyya bar Abba, the student of R. Yohanan.

81 The essential difference between the Yerushalmi and the Babli is that in the Yerushalmi Rav prescribes that one should be putting on tefillin (phylacteries) either after reciting the entire Shema', or after reciting the first paragraph of Shema', whereas in the Babli (14b) he is only reported to have put on his tefillin after the recital of Shema' without giving an explanation of what he was doing. Hence, the explanation of the Babli, that Rav had to wait until his tefillin were brought to him while he had to recite Shema' at its appropriate time, is impossible in the Yerushalmi. But since the Yerushalmi quotes Rebbi Yohanan as explaining the generally accepted practice, there is no practical difference between the two Talmudim.
and the statement of Rav can be left standing without a decision on his own opinion.

82 This is the reading of the Leyden manuscript. In both Talmudim we hear that Rav and Samuel collected baraitot, tannaitic statements not made part of the Mishnah.

83 Since a dead person can no longer pray, it is explained later in this Halakhah that praying in a graveyard would violate the verse (Prov. 17:5): "He who makes fun of the poor blasphemes his Maker"; hence one has to leave the graveyard if he wants to pray. The order of prayer given in the baraita is the one adopted by Rebbi Yoḥanan.

84 Tefillin, while mentioned in the first paragraph, belong to the execution of commandments. It follows that, in the opinion of the Yerushalmi, Rav recommended to put on tefillin between the first and second sections of Shema'; otherwise, the Mishnah would not support his position. This contradicts the opinion of the Babli as quoted above; it eliminates the objection of the Babli that certainly Rav would not put off fulfilling the obligation of tefillin until after the recital of Shema'.

Rebbi Yannai85 said: Tefillin need a clean body86.

85 The most important Amora of the first generation in Galilea, student of Rebbi and teacher of Rebbi Yoḥanan.

86 The same rule is quoted in Rebbi Yannai's name in the Babli (Sabbath 49a, 130a); there Abbai and Rava explain that one may not break wind while wearing tefillin and also may not sleep while wearing them. The Yerushalmi does not go into details. The connection with the previous text probably is the quote that one may not wear tefillin in a graveyard. This also counts as having an unclean body since on leaving the graveyard one has to wash his hands. A Mishnah in the next Chapter also implies that one may not wear tefillin when his body is not cleansed from an emission of semen. Some Medieval authorities imply from the statement of R. Yannai that while wearing tefillin one may not have unclean thoughts.
Why does one not hold on to them? Because of the impostors. It happened that a man deposited something with another, and the latter then reneged on it. He said to him: Not you I thought trustworthy but those on your head I thought trustworthy.

There are two interpretations of this sentence. Rabbenu Yeruham [path 19, part 5] explains: Why does one not keep on his tefillin the entire day but takes them off after praying? Tosaphot [Sabbat 49a] explain: Why does one not consider a person wearing tefillin automatically as a trustworthy Jew who may be trusted to keep all mizwot? The explanation of Tosaphot is easier to fit into our text but the explanation of Rabbenu Yeruham seems to have the correct historical background. Both the Roman and the Byzantine governments from time to time forbade the wearing of tefillin. Therefore, from the start of the reconstruction of Jewish life after the war of Bar Kokhba, tefillin were not worn publicly in the Land of Israel. The reading of the Rome manuscript, "Why does one not hold on to them in the Land of Israel?" seems to explain the situation from a Babylonian point of view where tefillin never were a problem with the government and where, in R. Sherira Gaon’s time at least, tefillin were worn by scholars all day long. But even in Babylonia in the first generations of Amoraim Rav Sheshet is reported (Babli Sabbath 118b) of being proud that he wore tefillin the entire day, not just for a minimal time.

Hence, wearing tefillin outside of times of prayer may make a person suspect of being a gangster impersonating a pious person.
Rebbi Yannai was wearing them after his sickness for three days, to show that sickness cleanses\(^{89}\). What is the reason? (Ps. 103:2): "He Who forgives all my sins, He Who heals all my sicknesses." Rebbi Yohanan ben Zakkai's tefillin were not coming off from him either in summer or in winter. And so did his student Rebbi Eliezer after him.\(^{90}\)

89 This statement supports the interpretation that the "clean body" required from a wearer of tefillin is a body cleansed from sinful thoughts, since a person recovered from sickness is a person all whose sins have been forgiven. It is spelled out in Midrash Tehillim 103 that the first three days, R. Yannai wore his tefillin the entire day but after that he was putting them on only for prayer.

90 This shows that before the war of Bar Kokhba, the wearing of tefillin the entire day in the Land of Israel was not unheard-of.
Rebbi Yohanan was wearing both of them\(^91\) in winter when his head was healthy. But in summer when his head was not healthy he put on only that of the arm. But is not that forbidden because of nakedness\(^92\)? Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said: He wore an undershirt\(^93\) under his clothes. When he went to bathe, he was taking them off when he came to the oil sellers\(^94\). Rebbi Isaac said, he was wearing them up to Jacob, the bath master\(^95\). When he exited the bath, they brought them to him. When they were bringing them, he used to say: \(^96\)Two caskets were travelling with Israel in the wilderness, the ark of Him, Who is the Life of the Universe, and the casket of Joseph. The Gentiles were saying: What is the purpose of these two caskets? Israel was answering them, that is the casket of Joseph with the ark of Him, Who is the Life of the Universe. The Gentiles were taunting Israel and saying, how is it possible that the casket of a dead person is travelling with the ark of Him, Who is the Life of the Universe? But Israel were answering, because this one kept all that is written in that one.

Why did he say that? Rebbi Hanania\(^97\) said, in order to speak some words of learning. Rebbi Mana said to him: Did he have no other word of learning to say but that\(^98\)? But that was sarcasm, to say that Joseph did only attain kingdom by keeping the commandments of the Holy One, praise to Him, and we received all that glory only because we kept the commandments of the Holy One, praise to Him, but you\(^99\) want to remove His commandments from us!

91 Both tefillin.
92 Since the tefillin on the arm are worn under the coat or shirt, there is the possibility that no garment separates the holy tefillin from his genitals and that is forbidden as we shall see later. [Only in recent times have tefillin become so large that they cannot be covered by the coat sleeves and the bad habit of praying with the
left arm uncovered has taken over Ashkenazic congregations.]

93 ἐπικαρσιόν, τό, "striped garment". This must have been a large undershirt reaching at least to the upper parts of his legs.

94 Latin olearii.

95 Cf. Greek θερμασία, ή, "warmth, heat.". Rebbi Yohanan would trust his tefillin only into the hands of a reliable Jewish man.

96 This aggadah appears several times: Tosephta Sota 4:7, Mekhilta Beshallah 1, Babli Sota 13a. The Hebrew verb כותר, a few times also קשות, is probably from Greek κεντρῶν "to sting, vex, goad".

97 A late Galilean Amora from Sepphoris (Zipporin), colleague of R. Mana.

98 Since he went frequently, why did he have to repeat the same text over and over again?

99 For R. Yohanan, the Roman government under Diocletian; for R. Mana, the Roman government under the Christian emperors.

How does one make the benedictions on them? Rebbi Zeriqan100 in the name of Rebbi Jacob ben Rebbi Idi: When he puts tefillin on his arm, what does he say:101 "Praised Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us about the obligation of tefillin." When he puts them on his head, what does he say? "Praised Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us about the obligation of putting on tefillin." When he takes them off, what does he say? "Praised Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to obey His laws." That follows the opinion that the verse103 speaks about the law of tefillin.
However, according to those who say that the verse speaks about the law of Passover, that does not apply.

100 An Amora in the generation after R. Yohanan and R. Jacob bar Idi. The parallels in the Babylonian Talmud are all anonymous.

101 In the Babli (Berakhot 60b, Menahot 36a) the order of the first two benedictions is inverted; the third benediction never was recited in Babylonia (Babli Berakhot 44b). There is a disagreement in principle between the two Talmudim. It is clear that the Yerushalmi requires two separate benedictions for the two tefillin; therefore, the second one which completes the action is the important and complete one. In the Babli (Menahot 36a) it seems that if both tefillin are put on together then only one benediction is needed; the first benediction is the one that counts and has to be recited. [This is Sephardic and Oriental practice today; Ashkenazim recite the second benediction, which is strictly required only if no tefillin are available for one's arm, out of doubt about the situation. In any case, in the Babylonian style, the second benediction is the minor one. Ashkenazic practice is an uneasy adaptation of Yerushalmi practice to Babylonian rules.]

102 In all formulas of benedictions, one has to add after "praised": "are You, o Eternal, our God, King of the Universe".

103 Ex. 13:10. In that chapter, verses 1-8 speak of the laws of Passover, v. 9 introduces the commandment of tefillin. V. 10, the last in that paragraph, reads: "You shall keep this law in its time, וָאַבָּדֵ֣ה יִשְׂרָאֵ֔ל" If the "law" is that of tefillin, one has to translate "from day to day", meaning that at nighttime the law is either inoperative or that it is forbidden to wear tefillin. If the "law" is that of Passover, one has to translate "from year to year." The latter meaning is the usual one for the Hebrew expression, but then it would have been rational to expect that verses 9 and 10 traded places.

The Yerushalmi refrains from attaching names to the different interpretations. In the Babylonian Talmud (Erubin 96a), the first interpretation is that of R. Yose the Galilean, the second one that of R. Aqiba. In the Yerushalmi source Mekhilta deR. Simeon bar Yohai (p. 41), the first interpretation is that of R. Aqiba and the second one of R. Eliczer. Since R.
Aqiba belongs to the following generation, the basic disagreement can be attributed to Rebbis Yose the Galilean and Eliezer.

Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: He who puts on tefillin in the night transgresses a positive commandment. What is the reason? (Ex. 13:10) "'You shall keep this law in its time, from day to day;' "days" not night, "to days" to exclude Sabbaths and holidays. But Rebbi Abbahu sat studying at night with his tefillin on his head! He put them on the side; they were like a deposit in his keeping. Some want to say, he only meant not to put them on, but when they were on him during daytime it would be permitted. Some want to say, let us hear it from there (Ex. 13:9): "It shall be for you a sign," when you need it for a sign, but not holiday or Sabbaths that are all sign. But is it not written "to days"? You have only what Rebbi Yohanan said: Everything that is not clear one supports from many places.

104 Probably the Amora, student of Rebbi Yohanan, and not one of the Tannaim.
105 Meaning certain days, but not all days.
106 How can he transgress his own statement?
107 Not between his eyes, so that he was not fulfilling the commandment of wearing them, but he had them on his head to keep them since tefillin, as holy objects, have to be deposited in
safe places.

108 We do not expect the Torah to repeat commandments needlessly.

109 Since Ex. 13:10 may apply to Passover, any derivation from that verse is not clear. In Mekhilta de R.

Simeon bar Yohai, the first derivation is anonymous, the second one is attributed to Rebbi Aqiba. While the discussion here is of Amoraim, the entire material is tannaitic.

Women from where? (Deut. 11:19) "And you should teach them to your sons", and not to your daughters.\(^{110}\) Anyone who is obliged to study Torah is obliged for tefillin, women who are not obliged to study Torah are not obliged for tefillin.\(^{111}\) They objected, but did not Michal, the daughter of the Kushi, wear tefillin, and did not the wife of Jonah make the pilgrimage to the Temple, and the sages did not object. Rebbi Hisqiah in the name of Rebbi Abbahu: Jonah’s wife was turned back, the sages forbade it to Michal the daughter of Kushi.\(^{112}\)

\(^{110}\) The main discussion of this point appears in Chapter 3:3.

\(^{111}\) The proof, explicit in the Mekhilto, is really from Ex. 13:9: "It shall be a sign on your hand and a remembrance between your eyes, so that the Torah of the Eternal shall be in your mouth, because with a strong hand the Eternal led you out of Egypt." Hence, only one who is obliged to study is obliged to wear tefillin. Naturally, for those who declare that Ex. 13:10 speaks of tefillin and nights are not a time for tefillin, it follows that tefillin is a positive commandment bound to stated times and, as a general principle, women are not obligated. However, since that interpretation of v. 10 is in doubt, it is not used here.

\(^{112}\) Saul, addressed as "Kush" in the
113 Obviously, everybody can go to Jerusalem anytime he wishes, and we know from many sources that entire families made the pilgrimage, in particular for Passover. What is meant here is that Jonah's wife went to Jerusalem to bring the obligatory sacrifices in her own name, either additional to those of her husband or for herself when her husband was away at sea or at Nineveh. She may bring n'»n n'viv, the holocaust of appearance, as a voluntary offering, but if she insists on presenting the offering as obligatory for her pilgrimage, then there is a question of the legality of the offering and doubtful sacrifices should not be offered.

114 Not from Jerusalem, but from presenting her pilgrimage sacrifice in the Temple separately from her husband.

115 The first statement, that Michal wore tefillin and that the wife of Jonah made the pilgrimage, is a tannaitic statement in the Babli (Erubin 96a), and the Babli concludes from it that women may exercise all obligations that are bound to a fixed time from which women are freed. The Yerushalmi Amoraim and later Yerushalmi sources (Pesiqta rabbati Chap. 22) disagree. This disagreement is not mentioned in the Babli; i.e., the argument is rejected.

It was stated116: "Entering a bathhouse, in the room where everybody is fully clothed117 one may read the Bible, pray118, and needless to say, one may greet people119. One may put on tefillin, and needless to say, one does not remove them. In the room where most people are naked one
may not exchange greetings and needless to say, there is no Bible reading or prayer; one removes one’s tefillin and needless to say, one does not put them on. Where some are naked and some are clothed there is greeting, no Bible reading and no prayer, one does not remove tefillin and one does not put them on. But one does not put them on again until he has completely left the grounds of that bathhouse.” This supports what Rebbi Isaac said about Rebbi Yohanan, that he wore them until he came to Jacob, the bath master.

116 Tosephta Berakhot 2:20; a slightly different version is Babli Sabbath 10a.

One returns to the problem discussed earlier that tefillin, as objects of holiness, cannot be worn on an arm that is not separated from one’s genitals by some clothing. Hence, tefillin cannot be worn when one is naked, or in the presence of naked people. Prayer and religious study go by the same rules, following the verse (Amos 4:12) “Israel, prepare yourself for your God”.

117 A Roman bathhouse was essentially a sauna. In the hot room, everybody was naked. In the anteroom, one was cooling down after the hot steam, getting massaged by the olearii, and putting on one’s clothes. The outer rooms were used for social affairs, especially in large cities.

118 This is the reading of the Rome manuscript, the Tosephta and R. Solomon Cirillo; the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print have ו$טילין “tefillin”; but these are separately mentioned later.

119 The problem with the greeting formula “peace with you” is that Peace is one of the names of God, Jud. 6:24; hence, greeting somebody with שלום is permitted only under circumstances that would allow prayer. The prohibition does not include greetings in other languages if the name of God is not invoked.
Rebbi Jeremiah asked before Rebbi Zeira: If it was used as bath house in summer but not in the rainy season, what is the rule? He said to him, a bath house even if it is not in use, a toilet even if it does not contain excrement. Mar Uqba said: a pig is a moving toilet. Rebbi Jonah investigated: A pebble on the sea shore, what is the rule? Rebbi Ammi the physician said: Rebbi Jeremiah taught that one may pass it by, but one does not trust this ruling.

120 May one pray in the room in which people are naked if the installation is in use?

121 The rules of toilets, in which all religious acts are forbidden, are explained in Chapter 3, both in Yerushalmi (fol. 6d) and Babli (Berakhot 26a).

122 It is questionable whether this is a statement of Mar Uqba, Resh Galuta (Head of the Diaspora) in the time of Rav. The author of the statement is either Rabbana Uqba, grandson of Mar Uqba and Rav, or, more likely, Rav Uqba bar Ḥama, student and son-in-law of Rav Hisda. In the Babli (Berakhot 25a), the statement is attributed to Rav Papa, student of Rav Hisda's student Rava (brother-in-law of Rav Uqba bar Ḥama).

123 Head of the Yeshivah of Tiberias together with the Amora Rebbi Yose, of the fourth generation of Amora'im, and a student of Rebbi Jeremiah.

124 May one pray next to a pebble on the seashore covered with excrement, when one has to assume that some human used the pebble to cleanse himself after defecating, but in the meantime waves covered the pebble many times and it does not smell any more?

125 An Amora about whom nothing more is known.

126 Perhaps compare שֶּלֶד to Latin pileus, pilleus, "bonnet, felt hat", also Greek πιλέος "of felt", πιλίον "a bandage" (E. G.). The reading of the Rome manuscript is שֶּלֶד. The word appears as שלד in Mishnah Niddah 8:1; Rashi there explains the word by old French orel, a scarf; Arukh, in its Italian translation ossi, means a scarf used to cover the mouth. The meaning
127 It is not clear whether the rejection of Rebbi Jeremiah's statement is from Rebbi Ammi the physician or from the editor of the Talmud.

Rebbi Zeira in the name of Abba bar Jeremiah128: One may eat a snack while wearing them129, but one may not eat a regular meal while wearing them; one may doze130 while wearing them, but one may not sleep while wearing them. Some Tannaim formulate: One says the benediction once; some Tannaim formulate: One says the benediction twice131. He who says one says the benediction once, how can he be right? He who says, one says the benediction twice, because he ate and then they are not on him. Rebbi Zeira said, Abba bar Jeremiah talks about one who eats only snacks.

128 A Babylonian Amora (in the Babli he has a title and is called Rabba bar Jeremiah, short for Rav Abba bar Jeremiah), a student of Rav and possibly the son of Rav's companion Rav Jeremiah bar Abba. From the following it is clear that Rabba bar Jeremiah quotes the ruling as a traditional one from Tannaím, not a new amoraic ruling. In the Babli (Berakhot 23b, Sukkah 41b), the second part of his statement, about sleeping, is introduced as an anonymous tannaitic statement (ותם רביינן).

129 The tefillin. A snack is a meal which does not involve bread. The rule about eating is not mentioned in the Babli; hence, the Babli agrees with it.

130 Dozing is defined as "sleeping and not sleeping." The Babli forbids both dozing and sleeping.

שנימי
"several times" but the discussion in the next sentence mentions "two times". The entire sentence is a continuation of the first statement of Abba bar Jeremiah; he is reported by Rebbi Zeïra to have said that one may eat a snack and doze while wearing tefillin, R. Zeïra then reports that some Tannaîm require that one recite the benediction over tefillin once a day, but some others say that the benediction is recited (at least) two times a day. The objection is that (except for a fast day) one has to eat, hence one has to take off one's tefillin and put them on again, certainly with a benediction. The answer is that some people eat only snacks during daytime; hence, it is proved that the Tanna agrees with Abba bar Jeremiah that for a snack one does not have to remove his tefillin.

Rebbi Zeïra in the name of (Rebbi) Abba [bar Jeremiah]¹³²: A person should not enter a urinal¹³³ with his books or tefillin in his hands. Rebbi Yohanan, when he had a book¹³⁴ in his hand he gave it to somebody else. When his tefillin were on him, he stood in them¹³⁵. A baraita disagrees with Abba bar Jeremiah: A man may enter a urinal with his books or tefillin in his hand. Rebbi Zeïra said: Abba bar Jeremiah refers to one case where he can wear them, and to another case where he cannot wear them¹³⁶. For if he cannot perform a mitzvah with them, why should he degrade them?

¹³² While all sources have here "Rebbi Abba", the continuation shows that one must read "(Rav) Abba bar Jeremiah". This is also required since the next statement of Rebbi Zeïra, unrelated to the subject under
discussion, is only quoted because it also is in the name of Abba bar Jeremiah.

133 R. Eleazar Askari (followed by Pene Moshe) wants to identify the "house of water" with a toilet since in Arabic a toilet is called "house of water", but L. Ginzburg already noted that this is impossible; in the Yerushalmi as in the Babli a toilet is called בית הכסא. In the Tosephta (Sanhedrin 4:8) it is stated that a king, who has to write for himself a Torah that has to accompany him everywhere (Deut. 17:19), may not take the Torah with him to the "house of water". This rule is quoted in Babli Sanhedrin 21b, in the reading of R. Hananel and ms. ρ, in the formulation that he takes the Torah with him neither to the bathhouse, nor to the toilet, nor to urinate. Hence, the toilet and the "house of water" are two different things.

134 In the Babli (Berakhot 23a), a book of sermons.

135 The Babli (loc. cit.) reports that Rebbi Yoḥanan put the tefillin in a pouch which he kept in his hand, not that he was wearing them. But the Babli does not speak about a urinal (with canalization, after the Roman fashion) but of a toilet, i.e., an outhouse. Roman canalization was unknown in Babylonia. Hence, the seemingly parallel passages in reality deal with different subjects.

136 This distinction is also reported in the Babli (loc. cit.) in the name of Rebbi Zera (Zeira). If one takes off the tefillin in the evening, when there is not time anymore to put them on afterwards, one must put the tefillin in a designated bag or chest so as to treat them with respect. Temporary disrespect is only authorized if tefillin have to be ready for immediate use.
First they were giving them to others; these were taking them and fleeing. They decreed that one should put them in holes in the wall. When that incident happened, they decreed that a person should enter and keep them in his hand. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Zeïra said: but only if there is time left during the day to put them on again. But if there is no time left in the day to put them on, it is forbidden. For if he cannot perform a mitzvah with them, why should he degrade them? Maisha (Moses), grandson of R. Joshua ben Levi, said: He who wants to do it right, makes for them a pouch the size of a hand-breadth and puts them on his heart. What is the reason? (Ps. 16:8): "I put the Eternal always before me." There they say: He who is not like Elisha of the bird's wings should not put on tefillin.

137 The tefillin, when somebody was entering a toilet. In the parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 23a), it is not mentioned that first one had to hand the tefillin, which represent a considerable monetary worth, to other people.

138 The incident is described in detail in the Babli (loc. cit.): A prostitute found a pair of tefillin in a hole near a public toilet, took them, and bragged publicly that she had received them for her services from a certain holy man who then committed suicide as a consequence of the public scandal.

139 A colleague of Rebbi Zeïra. The argument here, relating to a toilet, is parallel to the preceding one, relating to a urinal.

140 A pouch with straps so that in case of need one can put the tefillin in the pouch and carry them hanging under his outer garment, the strap going around his neck. Since one needs the pouch anyhow for storing the tefillin during nighttime, the counsel of Rebbi Maishe is only to put the straps on so that the pouch can be used also during daytime. The Babli (24a) forbids expressly to have the tefillin hanging on its own straps (not those of a pouch).

141 In Babylonia. The parallel in the Babli (Sabbat 49a) reads: "Rebbi Yannai said: Tefillin need a clean body, like Elisha of the bird's wings." R. Z. Frankel points out that at the start of
Rebbi Yannai said: *Tefillin need a clean body*; hence, the reference to Elisha of the bird-wings is really a Babylonian addition. The story is told only in the Babli, *loc. cit.*, that Elisha was wearing *tefillin* when, in the aftermath of the war of Bar Kokhba, wearing *tefillin* was a capital crime.

But he took them off when he saw a policeman and kept them in his hands. When the policeman asked him what he held in his hands, he said: "a couple of bird's wings." When he was ordered to open his hands, two birds flew away and his life was saved. (This story shows again that *tefillin* cases were not supposed to be larger than about $\frac{3}{8}$th of an inch square.)

The implication of this Babylonian ruling is that nobody can be expected to keep his body perfectly clean for very long; hence, *tefillin* should be removed after prayers.

Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Abba bar Jeremiah: A person may not enter a cemetery and relieve himself there. When he did it anyway, about him the verse says (Prov. 17:5) "He who makes fun of the poor
blasphemes his Maker."

Clarification: The great Rebbi Hiyya and Rebbi Jonathan were walking before the bier of Rebbi Simeon bar Yose bar Laqonia when Rebbi Jonathan stepped over his grave. The great Rebbi Hiyya said to him: About that they will say, tomorrow they will be with us but they hurt us. He answered him, do they know anything? Is it not written: (Prov. 9:5) "But the dead do not know anything." He told him: you know how to read, you do not know how to preach. (Prov. 9:5) "The living know that they will die", these are the Just who even in death are considered living; "but the dead do not know anything;" these are the wicked who even in life are called dead. From where that the wicked even in life are called dead? It is said (Ez. 18:32) "For I have no pleasure in the death of the dead;" how can a dead person die? But these are the wicked who even in life are called dead. And from where that the Just even in death are considered living? It is written (Deut. 34:4) "And He said to him: This is the land I had sworn to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to tell." Why does the verse say "to tell"? He said to him: go and tell the patriarchs that all I had promised I fulfilled to your descendants after you.

142 The connection with the preceding section is that this is a statement of Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Abba bar Jeremiah, and it speaks about relieving oneself.

143 He who relieves himself in the cemetery makes fun of the dead two-fold; first he shows his contempt for the dead and then he does something that the dead can do no more. Even graveside sermons are unacceptable in Judaism since the dead can no longer have any Torah thoughts.

144 The greatest of the preachers of the first generation of Amoraim, student of R. Simeon bar Yose bar Laqonia, a preacher of the last generation of Tannaim who was the brother-in-law of the son of R. Simeon bar Yohai.
If one connected the letters; there is a Tanna who stated: it is valid, and there is a Tanna who stated: it is invalid. Rebbi Idi in the name of Rebbi Simeon in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: He who says it is valid, below; he who said it is invalid, on top. For example, is questionable, is questionable.

145 One speaks here about writing tefillin, mezuzot and Torah scrolls, not about wearing them. The main discussion is in Yerushalmi Megillah 1:9; here it is quoted since it is somehow connected with the topic of tefillin but mainly because it belongs to a sequence of statements by Rebbi Idi in the name of Rebbi Simeon in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan, which belong to the topic of prayer. The explanation of this paragraph follows the interpretation of Rashba (Solomon ben Adrat, Responsa, vol. 1, #711).

The problem is the legal status of a holy text in which two letters touch one another. The Babli states (Menahot 49a) that every letter must be surrounded by white parchment. The Yerushalmi has no equivalent statement but one may assume that it subscribes to the same standard. It is also required that a letter should be written, not carved out. Hence, if a letter is completely written and its foot accidentally touches the following letter, as with a slightly too long foot of ι in γ, one may scratch off the superfluous length and has a complete acceptable letter. But when a letter has its head elongated, so that from the start the letter was not standing free, then the entire letter has to be scratched out and the writing has to start anew. The questionable case is a situation with a letter that is hanging down below the line, as in the combination υ when the small foot of η meets the downward stroke of η. In that case, the η was complete but the η was not; this case remains unsettled (i.e., for practical rulings both letters have to be erased and rewritten.)

146 A Babylonian who became a Galilean Amora in the Yeshivah of Rebbi Ammi. The Rebbi Simeon here is Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish.
Rebbi Idi in the name of Rebbi Simeon in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: No man should stand at an elevated place and pray. What is the reason? Rebbi Abba the son of R. Pappai said: (Ps. 130:1) "From the depth I call on You, o Eternal!"

147 These are the correct names, appearing in the parallel in Megillah 1:9 and in the Rome ms. here. The parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 10) is attributed to Rebbi Yose ben R. Hanina in the name of the Tanna Rebbi Eliezer ben Jacob. Venice print: ר"א ירי ירה.

148 It seems that the name must be "son of Rebbi Pappai"; the Galilean Amora Rebbi Abba lived a generation before the Babylonian Amora Rav Pappi, one of the successors of Rava.

Rebbi Idi in the name of Rebbi Simeon in the name of Rebbi Yohanan said: No man should pray when he has an urge to go to the bathroom. What is the reason? (Amos 4:12) "Prepare yourself before Your God, o Israel!" Rebbi Alexandri said: (Eccl. 4:17) "Watch your feet when you go to God's house"; watch yourself from the drops that drip from between your feet. That means, for urine. But for defecation, if he can bear it, let him bear it.

149 In the Babli (Berakhot 23a) this appears as a statement of R. Samuel ben Nahmani in the name of Rebbi Jonathan. It is really a Tosephta (Berakhot 2:18).

150 The Babli disagrees and states
that prayer is only permitted when one is able to walk 4 *mil* without going to the bathroom (about a 70 minutes' walk).

Rebbi Jacob bar Abbai\(^1\) in the name of Rebbi Aha: (*Eccl*. 4:17) "Watch you feet when you go to God's house"; watch yourself when you are called to God's house\(^2\) that you should be pure and innocent. Rebbi Abba said: (*Prov*. 5:18) "Your fountain shall be blessed", your being called to the grave shall be blessed. Rebbi Berekhiah said (*Eccl*. 3:1): "A time to be born and a time to die", hail to the man whose hour of death is like the hour of his birth; just as at the hour of his birth he was innocent so at the hour of his death may he be innocent.

\(^{1}\) An Israeli Amora of the last generation. His statement is placed here since it gives a different interpretation of the last verse quoted before. In the Babli (*loc. cit.*) this is also a statement of R. Samuel bar Nahmani in the name of Rebbi Jonathan, i.e., of the first generations of Israeli Amoraim.

\(^{2}\) I.e., when you die.
Mishnah 4: He who recited the Shema' and did not make his ear hear, (Rebbi Yehudah says that)¹⁵³ he has fulfilled his obligation, Rebbi Yose says that he has not fulfilled his obligation. If he recited and was not exact in its letters¹⁵⁴, Rebbi Yose says that he has fulfilled his obligation, Rebbi Yehudah says that he has not fulfilled his obligation. He who reads backwards has not fulfilled his obligation. If he recited and made a mistake then he should return to the place of the mistake.

¹⁵³ In the separate Mishnah at the start of the chapter (fol. 4a), as well as in most Mishnah and Babli manuscripts, the words in parenthesis are missing. However, in some manuscripts both of Mishnah and Babli, the words appear. It seems from the Halakhah that the editors of the Yerushalmi did not read the words in parenthesis and, maybe, considered the full text as a baraita. A similar instance appears in the Babli (15a) where the Mishnah is presented in this form: He who recited the Shema' and did not make his ear hear has fulfilled his obligation, and the Gemara two lines later treats this as anonymous statement, but five lines further down quotes the Mishnah (ד OSX) as: 'He who recited the Shema' and did not make his ear hear has fulfilled his obligation, these are the words of Rebbi Yehudah.' One of the editors of 18th Cent. editions of the Talmud, R. Joel Sirkes known as Bah, wants to cross out the last part of the quote, but the Yerushalmi shows that two versions of the Mishnah did exist and, since it is impossible to write two versions at the same place, one is quoted as a separate Mishnah and the other in the text.

¹⁵⁴ I. e., he mispronounced or slurred.
Yose, practice follows the anonymous^156. Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Yehudah, practice follows Rebbi Yose^157. So why does Rav have to say, practice follows both of them for leniency? Because he had heard Rebbi Hiyya formulating it in the name of Rebbi Mei'r^158, he has to say that practice follows both of them for leniency.

^155 In the Babli (Berakhot 15b), this is a statement of Rebbi Tabi in the name of Rebbi Josiah; the latter was a student of Rebbi Yoḥanan. The statement in the Babli is accepted without discussion because, as Rav Hai Gaon points out in his commentary, the Talmud previously did establish that the first statement is Rebbi Yehudah's and, therefore, the question asked in the Yerushalmi has no place in the Babli.

One may assume that the fact that the ruling is attributed to a Babylonian in the Yerushalmi and to a Galilean in the Babli is intentional, to show that this is the universally accepted practice [necessary, because in general borrowing leniencies from opposing points of view is frowned upon.]

^156 Here, the Yerushalmi uses the Mishnah without the clause which identifies Rebbi Yehudah as the author. An anonymous statement in the Mishnah gives the consensus of the Sages and therefore has the force of law.

^157 This is also the position of the Babli, Erubin 46b. It follows that the statement of Rav seems superfluous.

^158 In the Babli (loc. cit.), Rebbi Mei'r states that the obligation of reciting Shema' "is in the mind"; this implies that one does not have to hear what he himself is saying. Since the Mishnah or an equivalent is never quoted in the name of Rebbi Mei'r, R. Zachariah Frankel wants to correct "Rebbi Mei'r" to "Rebbi Yehudah" and considers the second version of the Mishnah in both Talmudim as the Mishnah of Rebbi Hiyya, in contrast to the Mishnah of Rebbi that is formulated anonymously. However, there is no textual support for such a theory.

Practice follows Rebbi Yose even against Rebbi Mei'r; hence, the statement of Rav is necessary for the first part of the Mishnah.
It was stated: "He who did pray and did not make his ear hear did fulfill his obligation." For whom do we need that? For Rebbi Yose! For which statement of Rebbi Yose? For that which we have stated: "He who recites the Shema' and did not make his ear hear has fulfilled his obligation, Rebbi Yose says that he has not fulfilled his obligation." Rav Mattanah said: That formulation is Rebbi Yose's. Rebbi Yose said: We could be of the opinion that the rabbis and Rebbi Yose disagree only about Shema' since there it is written: "hear!", but not about any other obligations. Since Rav Mattanah said "that formulation is Rebbi Yose's", it is the same for all obligations. What is the reason of Rebbi Yose? (Ex. 15:26) "Bend your ear to His commandments", your ears should hear what your mouth says.

159 The thrice daily Amidah prayer.
160 This paragraph and the following do not really belong here, they refer to the Mishnah Megillah 2:4: "The insane, the deaf and dumb, and minors cannot read the Megillah (for others)". Rav Mattanah notes that, obviously, one does not mean a deaf and dumb person who cannot talk, but a deaf person who cannot hear. Since the Mishnah is anonymous, it must be the consensus of the Sages that one cannot fulfill the obligation of reading the Megillah if one does not hear what he himself is saying. Hence, the general consensus in Megillah is identical with the opinion of Rebbi Yose in Berakhot. The practice, therefore, should follow Rebbi Yose for stringency, in contrast to Rav's statement in the preceding paragraph.
161 The Amora, one of the compilers of the Jerusalem Talmud.
Rav Hisda said: The deaf and dumb person is not mentioned, it is a formula. Then the Mishnah might be Rebbi Yehudah’s. Rebbi Yose said: It is reasonable to think that Rav Hisda concedes that the statement from *Terumot* is from Rebbi Yose. Rabbi Hanina said in the name of Rav Hisda, this one is by Rebbi Yose. Rebbi Yose bar Rebbi Abun said: It must be said that that one is Rebbi Yose’s since we have stated the first five cases and did not include it, because their *terumah* is no *terumah*. Then we have stated the five later ones and did not include it. So in the end you must say, that one is by Rebbi Yose.

162 Since in all legal matters the insane, the deaf and dumb, and minors are equally incapacitated, the people who had to memorize "insane and minors" automatically changed the phrase in their memories to "insane, deaf and dumb, and minors". After this correction, the Mishnah in *Megillah* may well be Rebbi Yehudah’s.

163 The Amora.

164 *Terumah*, the heave, is the first gift of grain to the Cohen from the new harvest. There is no amount fixed for *terumah* in the Pentateuch; it must be consecrated explicitly. Only a person of sound mind can consecrate *terumah*. The first Mishnah in tractate *Terumot* reads: "Five categories of people cannot consecrate *terumah* and if they did it anyhow, their actions are null and void: the deaf and dumb, the insane, minors, one who is not the owner, and a non-Jew." The sixth Mishnah then reads: "Five categories of people should not consecrate *terumah* (since *a priori* it requires the recitation of a benediction) but if they did it anyhow their actions are valid: the speechless, the drunk, the naked, the blind, those impure by emission of
In between it is explained that שין means a deaf and dumb person who is not legally capable of acting but that the deaf who can talk belongs to the same category as the second group of five.

165 The case of the deaf who is able to speak.

166 Hence, the second Mishnah in Terumot, explaining that the deaf who is able to speak can give terumah, has to be formulated separately and could not be included in the sixth Mishnah since the first and sixths Mishnayot are Rebbi Yose's who will object to the inclusion of the deaf-but-not-speechless in the second group.

These need careful attention: al-lëvëvëkhà, al-lëvavkhem, ésev bësâdëkhà, waävadiem mëhëráh, hakkänâph pëilî, etkhem mëerez. Rebbi Hanina in the name of Rebbi Aha: âser nisBa' ädonay.

167 In the Babli (Berakhot 15b) this list is an appendix by Rava to a baraita stating that in reciting the Shema' one has to differentiate between identical sounds. There is no problem with the words in Shema' where final and initial l and m clash. More of a problem is the clash of soft and hard  כב. The late Prof. Y. Kutscher pointed out that in classical Arabic there is a tendency to pronounce.fb as bb [Contemporary Studies in North-Western Semitic, Journal of Semitic Studies 10(1965) pp. 21-51, see p. 30] but it seems clear at least for כ which, under the influence of the Greek that was the common vernacular, in Galilee both כ and וב were pronounced "v". For example, the technical term "呼ばれת" in the Babli appears as מוחר in "connected" in Yerushalmi Peah 2:1, fol.16d. It does not make any sense to derive inno from Aramaic "inno pale". Hence, Galilean מוחר sounded nina in Babylonian ears. (Possibly both כ and וב were pronounced as "b" in Babylonia, as they still are today in dialects of Jews from Arabic speaking countries.) It is less certain but still possible that כ was pronounced "p-h" rather than "f".

168 In Biblical times, כ (') was a hard glottal sound similar to Arabian but in Talmudic times it was either silent (see the next paragraph) or very weak so that there was (almost) a double vowel a.
Rebbi Samuel bar Hanina in the name of Rebbi Hoshiaia\(^{169}\): "He Who forms light and creates darkness\(^{170}\); one should not say: "He Who forms light and creates radiance."

Rebbi Haggai\(^{171}\) in the name of Rebbi Abba bar Zavda\(^{172}\): "There they sang for You\(^{173}\), one should not say: "There they praised You."

Rebbi Levi, Rebbi Eudaimon\(^{174}\) of Haifa, in the name of Rebbi Levi bar Sisi\(^{175}\): one has to pronounce *tizkeru* voiced\(^{176}\). Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rav Hisda: one has to pronounce *ki lê'olâm hasdô* voiced\(^{177}\). It was stated: One does not take as reader anyone from Haifa, Beth Sheän or Tiv'on since they read ה like \(^{178}\) and י like ק. If his pronunciation was orderly, it would be permitted\(^{179}\).

\(^{169}\) A Babylonian, student of Rav Yehudah and Rav Huna, who later emigrated to Israel and became student of Rebbi Yoḥanan.

\(^{170}\) This is the beginning of the first benediction before the *Shema'*, it appears here in the context of the recitation of *Shema'*. The language is that of the verse (*Is. 45:7*) "He Who forms light and creates darkness, makes peace and creates all" to soften the language. Rebbi Hoshiaia notes that one may not go so far as to eliminate the mention of darkness, in the words of the Babli (12a) "to mention night at day and day at night", to negate any Zoroastrian dualism.

\(^{171}\) A Babylonian who went to study in Tiberias.

\(^{172}\) A Galilean who went to study temporarily in Babylonia; he was a chief authority in Galilee after the death of Rebbi Yoḥanan. Both authors
mentioned here were familiar with the Babylonian prayer ritual.

173 In Halakhah 1:9, the Yerushalmi quotes the Babylonian version of a short benediction after Shema': "We thank You that You took us out of Egypt and redeemed us from the house of slavery to thank Your Name". The Babli (14b) has the corresponding Galilean version: "We thank You that You took us out of Egypt and redeemed us from the house of slavery, did for us wonders and great deeds on the sea, and we sang for You". The version "There they praised You" seems to be an alternative Babylonian form that is rejected here (since it is not a proper introduction to the required recitation of Ex. 15:11,19. In later times, the Israeli standard introduction to these verses was נָבֵלָה בְּרֵיחַ בֶּשָׁם הָרָע הָאֲמֶר אַל-כָּלָה retained in the Ashkenazic service on holiday nights.)

174 An Amora of the second generation. His name Εὐδαίμων "fortunate" shows that the pronunciation of Greek in his time was as today, that υ = f = в.

175 Levi who usually is quoted without title or patronymic.

176 Since voiced ζ (ח) and voiceless s (ש, ש) are similar sounds, care is needed to distinguish between חסד ו (Num. 15:40) "you shall remember" and חסד ו "you shall hire", and even, under the influence of Greek, which knows no sh sound, חסד ו "you will get drunk".

177 It is not clear why one should pronounce חסד ו with a soft s. R. Zachariah Frankel notes that the two Aramaic verbs רָכָב hasad "to be loving" and רָכָב hassad "to insult, degrade" differ in the quality of its s sound; hence, one has to take care that "truly, His kindness is forever" should not sound as "truly, His insulting is forever". It seems that while s should not really sound like z, care has to be taken not to make it sound like ss. Maybe the same difference was once heard between Hebrew רָכָב ו "to show kindness" and רָכָב II "to insult."

178 Western Ashkenazic pronunciation treated ה like hh until the middle of the sixteenth Century. Under the influence of Polish, which in contrast to German has only one ch-sound, Ashkenazic pronunciation lost the difference between ה (ח) and כ (kh). In all other Jewish dialects, the problem is not the identification of ה, כ but of ר, ש. כ is lost in all Ashkenazic pronunciations; it is retained in Italian and Portuguese Hebrew as נֶג.

179 If he makes an effort and tries to realize the difference, even if he does not quite succeed.
New Section. He who reads backwards\(^{180}\) has not fulfilled his obligation. Rebbi Jonah said that Rav Nahman bar Ada\(^{181}\) stated, Rebbi Yose said that Nahman the Old stated, (Deut. 6:6) "They shall be", they shall be unaltered\(^{182}\). We have stated: The same holds for Hallel and the reading of the Esther scroll.

180 Reading sentences out of order; reading words out of order is clearly useless since it makes no sense.
181 A Babylonian, student of Samuel. He probably is identical with "Nahman the Old", to distinguish him from later Amoraim also called Nahman.
182 Taking the verb הוהי "to be" in the sense of "to exist".

This is fine for the Esther scroll since it is written there (Esther 9:27): "As they are written"\(^{183}\). But for Hallel, since it is written (Ps. 113:3): "From sunrise to sunset, may the name of the Eternal be praised?"\(^{184}\)

What can you understand from that? Rebbi Abun said: It also is written in order. (Ps. 114:1) "When Israel left Egypt" in the past. (Ps. 115:1) "Not for us, o Eternal, not for us" in the present\(^{185}\). (Ps. 116:1) "I loved, truly the Eternal listened to my voice" in the days of the Messiah. (Ps. 118:27) "Bind the holiday sacrifice with ropes" in the days of Gog and Magog\(^{186}\). (Ps. 118:28) "You are my God" in the future world.
183 The verse reads: "The Jews confirmed and accepted for themselves, not to be cancelled, that they would observe these two days as they are written and it its time, every single year." Hence, the scroll must be read as it is written.

184 Since there is no difference between East and West, there should be no difference between before and after.

185 In the much more detailed parallel passage in the Babli (Pesahim 118a), this sentence is applied by Rebbi Yohanan either to the oppression by hostile governments or to the sufferings preceding the coming of the Messiah. That may be the meaning of the sentence here also. Alternatively, the psalm is interpreted there as the song of Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah in the fiery oven.

186 In the celebration after the final defeat of the forces of evil. In Midrash Tehillim, Ps. 118:24 "This is the day the Eternal made, let us rejoice and be happy on it" is taken to describe the time when one can be sure that the deliverance will not be followed by another oppression.

Rebbi Aha in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Also he who composed this prayer composed it in good order. The first three and the last three are the praise of the Omnipresent, the middle ones are the needs of the creatures. Give us knowledge. You gave us knowledge, accept our repentance. You accepted our repentance, forgive us. You forgave us, save us. You saved us, heal our diseases. You healed our
diseases, bless our years. You blessed our years, gather us in. You gathered us in, judge us in justice. You judged us in justice, subdue those who arise against us. You subdued those who arise against us, justify us. You justified us, build Your house, listen to our supplications, be pleased with us in it. Is it necessary after "build Your house," listen to our supplications, be pleased with us in it? But as the verse is, so is the tradition (Is. 56:7): "I shall bring them to My holy mountain, make them happy in My house of prayer."

187 The week-day 18 benedictions of the Amidah. Another derivation is given in the following paragraph.

188 The entire list should be read as a conditional: Assuming that You gave us knowledge (fourth benediction), please accept our repentance (fifth benediction). This is particularly evident in the second part, starting from the prayer for good years, which is a prayer for redemption and therefore future oriented even though the formulation here is in the past tense.

189 While the benediction against apostates was introduced at Jabneh and the rest of the Amidah is an institution of the Men of the Great Assembly, its place was chosen in the spirit of those who first formulated the prayer.

190 This is the text of the Rome and Genizah manuscripts, not like the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print which have "justify us in law" that belongs to the benediction before the previous one, not to the one for the elders (and all) of Israel and the converts which follows after the imprecation against apostates.

191 After a prayer for the rebuilding of Jerusalem and the Temple, the prayers for acceptance of the prayer and the hope that our service be for God's pleasure may seem superfluous since acceptance of prayer and God's pleasure are guaranteed in the Temple.

192 As usual, the main argument is the part of the verse not quoted: "I shall bring them to My holy mountain," corresponds to the prayer for Jerusalem, "make them happy in My house of prayer" corresponds to the supplication for acceptance of our prayer, "their holocausts and sacrifices for pleasure on my altar", corresponds to the prayer for God's pleasure. There
is no benediction for the restitution of the dynasty of David here since in Israeli practice this was part of the prayer for Jerusalem; see the next paragraph.

Rebbi Jeremiah said: 120 elders, among them more than 80 prophets, instituted this prayer. Why did they follow "the holy God" by "He Who favors with knowledge"? Because (Is. 29:23-24) "they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob" is followed by "and those of erring spirit will know insight." "Knowledge" followed by "Repentance", (Is. 6:10) "Make
fat the heart of this people, make it hard of hearing and its eyes sticky, that it should not see with its eyes, nor hear with its ears, nor understand with its heart, because if it would repent then it would be healed."

"Repentance" by "Forgiveness", (Is. 55:7) "He should return to the Lord that He would have mercy on him, and to our God because He forgives much." "Forgiveness" by "Redemption", (Ps. 103:2-3) "He Who forgives all your sins, He Who hears all your maladies, He Who redeems your soul from destruction." Then he should say "Healer of the sick" before that. Rebbi Aha said: why did they institute "Redeemer of Israel" as the seventh benediction? To teach you that Israel will be redeemed only in a Seventh Year. Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rebbi Aha: (Ps. 126) "A song of ascent. When the Eternal will return the returnees of Zion" is the seventh song, to show you that Israel will be redeemed only in a Seventh Year. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said: Why did they institute "Healer of the sick" as the eighth benediction? That is for circumcision which is done on the eighth, following (Maleachi 2:5) "My covenant was with him: Life." Rebbi Alexander said: Why did they institute "He Who blesses the years" as the ninth benediction? Corresponding to (Ps. 29:5) "The sound of the Eternal breaks cedars", since in the future He will break all market manipulators. Rebbi Levi in the name of Rebbi Aha bar Hanina: Why did they follow "He Who blesses the years" by "Ingatherer of the dispersed of Israel"? Because of (Ez. 36:8) "you, mountains of Israel, sprout your branches and carry your fruits for my people Israel", why? "because they will soon come." When the dispersed are gathered in then justice will be done, the evildoers will succumb, and the just will be happy. It was stated: One includes the apostates and the wicked in "He Who subdues the evildoers", the converts and the elders in "refuge of the just", David in
"Builder of Jerusalem". (Hosea 3:5) "Then the children of Israel will repent, seek the Eternal, their God, and their king David."

193 A parallel with slightly different treatment of the entire paragraph appears in Babli Megillah 17b-18a.

194 The third benediction of the Amidah. What follows is a description of the benedictions of the week-day Amidah.

195 Since in the verse redemption comes after healing. (Redemption here is personal redemption; redemption of the people is described by benedictions 9-14).

196 A Seventh Year (shemittah) in a Jubilee cycle. The "seventh song" in the next sentence is the seventh of the songs of ascent.

197 The Covenant refers to circumcision.

198 Manipulators of prices of basic commodities who are compared to cedars for their (financial) strength. In the Babli, R. Alexander quotes Ps. 10:15, which in Babylonian (and Rashi's) count was Ps. 9:36 and, therefore, is appropriate for the Ninth benediction. Our texts of Psalms which split an alphabetic acrostich between Psalms 9 and 10 is the Yerushalmi tradition which, therefore, cannot use the verse quoted in the Babli.

199 This describes benedictions 10-13. The wicked are Gentile governments that oppress the Jews. The evildoers are Jewish evildoers.

200 This is today the practice of Ashkenazic and Sephardic Jews. The Babylonian practice was not to mention the restoration of the Davidic dynasty in the benediction for Jerusalem, but to make it a separate benediction preceding the final benediction "He Who hears prayer". Only the Yemenite ritual follows the strict Babylonian style; the other Jewish groups pray twice for the Davidic dynasty, once in the Yerushalmi form of "Builder of Jerusalem" and then in the Babylonian form "He Who makes sprout the horn of salvation".

201 The verse concludes: "They will tremble for the Eternal and His Goodness at the End of Days", referring to Messianic times.
The Rebbis say: This King Messiah, if he is from the living, his name is David. If he is from the dead, his name is David. Rebbi Tanhumah said: I am declaring the reason (Ps. 18:51) "He gives kindness to His anointed, to David."

202 The previous discussion ended with the verse from Hosea, which indicates that in Messianic times all twelve tribes will seek their king David; it is clear that Hosea talks about the Messiah and calls him David. This gives rise to an insertion about the Messiah in this and the next paragraph.

The second argument is more explicit in the Babli, Sanhedrin 98b, where for the first case a verse in Jeremiah (30:9) is cited: "They shall serve the Eternal, their God, and their king David whom I shall raise for them" which also is written in the future tense. The second case, that the original David will be resurrected as Messiah, is based on a verse in Ezechiel (34:24) "I, the Eternal, shall be for them their God, and My servant David prince in their midst", seems to refer to the historical David in Messianic times.

The Babylonian Talmud points out that a prince is less than a king and, therefore, the new King Messiah will have the status of a Roman Augustus whereas the resurrected David will occupy the position of Caesar, or Crown Prince. In any case, the next paragraph makes is quite clear that the Messiah was born on the day of the destruction of the Temple and that, therefore, nobody with a recorded date of birth can ever be considered as Messiah. There is no reason to believe that the Babli would disagree with this conclusion. In addition, Maimonides in his Letter to Yemen is quite adamant that the Messiah can only appear in the Land of Israel and must be a political figure.
Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, his name is Zemah. Rebbi Yudan, the son of Rebbi Aivu, said his name is Menahem. Hanina the son of Rebbi Abbahu said: they have no disagreement since the numerical value of one is the numerical value of the other: Zemah is equal to Menahem. Since Rebbi Yudan the son of Rebbi Aivu said, it happened to a Jew who was plowing in the valley of Arbel that his ox was bellowing. An Arab passed by and heard the bellowing of the ox. He said to him: Jew, Jew, unharness your ox, unharness your plow because the Temple was
destroyed. The ox bellowed a second time. He said: Jew, Jew, harness your ox, fix your plow because King Messiah has been born. He said to him: What is his name? Menahem. He said to him: What is his father's name? Hizqiah. He said to him: Where is he? He said to him: At the king's palace in Bethlehem in Judea. He went and sold his ox and plow and made himself a vendor of baby linens. He went to towns and left towns until he came to that town. All the women bought from him but the mother of Menahem did not buy. He heard the women say: Menahem's mother, Menahem's mother, come and buy for your son! She said: I would rather strangle him like a hater of Israel because he was born on the day the Temple was destroyed. He said to her: I like him, because for him it was destroyed and for him it will be rebuilt. She said to him, I have no money. He said to her, that does not bother me, come and buy for him! If you have nothing with you today, I shall return another day and I will take it then. After some time he went up to that town and said to her: How is your baby doing? She said to him: After you had seen me there came storms and raised him and tore him from my hands.

Rebbi Abun said: We do not need to learn from that Arab, is it not a full verse (Is. 10:35): "The Lebanon will fall through a noble one"? And the next verse is (11:1) "A sprout will come from the stem of Jesse."

The parallel to the entire paragraph is in Midrash Ekha rabbati 1(57). The verse of R. Joshua ben Levi is Zach. 6:12: "Behold, a man of the name of Zemah, he will sprout from below and build the Eternal's temple." The verse of Rebbi Yudan is Threni 1:16: "Behold, far from me is Menahem who will restore my spirit."
206 הָרָּץ usually means a pitcher or a bottle, from late Latin canna "small vessel". However, this הָרָּץ appears several times also in the Babli (noted in the Rabbinic dictionary 'Arukh under הָרָּץ) and seems to mean the central peg by which the motion of the plow is controlled; possibly from old Persian gan, "plow".

207 The Zohar (II, 7b-8b) improves on the story and asserts that the Messiah is living in Paradise at a place known as "bird's nest".

208 The use of Lebanon as a figure of speech for the Temple can be traced to the interpretation of Deut. 3:25, where Moses begs to see "this good mountain and the Lebanon." Since God later showed Moses all he wanted to see, but nothing North of the city of Dan, it follows that "Lebanon" here cannot mean the mountain range. The verse here was used by Rabban Johanan ben Zakkai to predict to Vespasian that he would be emperor before he could conquer Jerusalem because the Temple could fall only to a noble one (Ekha rabbati 1(32)). In Isaiah, the verse is the introduction to a description of Messianic times.

209 Rebbi Tanhuma said: Why did they institute "He Who listens to prayer" as the fifteenth benediction? Corresponding to (Ps. 29:10) "The Eternal throned over the Deluge", that He avert the catastrophe, that it should not come over the world.

209 After the digression about the Messiah, one returns to the main theme; the final benediction of the weekday insertion is the fifteenth in the Galilean count, and the mention of God's name in the verse is the fifteenth in the Psalm.

210 God has sworn that no future Deluge will engulf the entire globe, but one has to pray that partial deluges will be averted.
Temple service (precedes) Thanksgiving\(^{211}\): (Ps. 50:23) "He who brings a sacrifice of thanksgiving honors Me and shows a path; I shall make him see God’s help." One finishes with Peace, since all benedictions end with peace\(^{212}\). Rebbi Simeon bar Halaphta\(^{213}\) said: There is no vessel that contains more blessing than peace. What is the reason? (Ps. 29:11) "The Eternal gives strength to His people, the Eternal blesses His people with peace."

\(^{211}\) Now we are back to the explanation of the sequence of benedictions in the Amidah. The 16th (Israeli count) prays for restoration of the Temple service and acceptance of our prayer as if performed in the Temple. The 17th benediction is Thanksgiving, the 18th is for Peace, following (in the Morning Service) the Priestly Blessings that end in "peace".

\(^{212}\) The Priestly Blessings end in "peace", and all other services, prayers and grace, end with "He Who makes peace in His heights, may He give peace to us and all of Israel, Amen."

\(^{213}\) A great preacher of the last generation of Tannaîm; his statement here is the last statement of the Mishnah (Uqezin 3:12).
"If he recited and made a mistake then he should return to the place of the mistake." If he made a mistake between the first and second mention of "writing" he must return to the first "writing". If he made a mistake and does not know where he made the mistake, he returns to the start, to any place that he is sure about. An explanation: Rebbi Hiyya, Rebbi Yasa, Rebbi Ammi were preparing the wedding canopy for Rebbi Eleazar. They heard the voice of Rebbi Johanan when he explained something new. They said: Who is going down to hear that from him? They said, let Rebbi Eleazar go down since he is very careful. He descended, ascended, and said to them: So says Rebbi Johanan, if he recited and found himself at יובט then one can be sure that he had the right intention.

214 Quote from the last part of the Mishnah that now will be discussed. The entire paragraph is repeated in Babli Berakhot 16a.

215 Both verses Deut. 6:9, 11:20, read: "You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and your gates." Since the verses are identical, a person who recited Shema mechan- ically has no way of deciding between the two but must start anew from the first verse.

216 In the Babli, this is quoted in the language of the Tosephta (Berakhot 2:5) that one has to return to the start of the section he remembers. Since the language from the start of the paragraph to here is in pure Hebrew, it probably represents an Israeli version of that Tosephta.

217 Probably Latin genalia, ium (n., plur.) "marriage bed, marriage" (E. G.). Rebbi Hiyya mentioned here is R. Hiyya bar Abba; his name is missing in the Babli.

218 In the last verse of the second section of Shema. Since the third section is completely different in wording and style, one may assume that he recited the first two parts correctly.
Rebbi Lia in the name of the great Rebbi Aḥa: If he prayed and he found himself in "He Who hears prayer", he may assume that he prayed with intent.

Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: If he prayed without intent and he knows that the second time he will pray with intent, he may pray a second time; otherwise he should not pray. The great Rebbi Hiyya said: I never managed to pray with intent, but one time I made an effort to concentrate and I started to think and said to myself, who enters first before the king, the ἀργαπέτης or the Resh Galuta? Samuel said: I counted chicks. Rebbi Abun bar Hiyya said: I counted stone rows. Rebbi Mattaniah said: I am thankful to my head that when I come to modim it bends down by itself.

219 Rebbi La or Ilaï, Galilean Amora of the third generation.
220 He cannot be the Amora Rebbi Aḥa since the latter belongs to the fourth generation. Probably he is the Tanna Rebbi Aḥa of the last generation of Tannaim.
221 Since the weekday Amidah is a long prayer, it is probable that he lost concentration on what he was saying somewhere in between but when he realizes that he recited the last of the intermediary benedictions he may assume that he said all others in the required order.
222 It seems that the Yerushalmi requires total concentration for all 18 benedictions for somebody who is not
satisfied with the quality of his prayer. The following examples show that such a total concentration over a lengthy period of time is impossible and, hence, repetition of an imperfect prayer is excluded. The Babli [Berakhot 34b, a statement of Rebbi Hiyya (bar Abba) in the name of the Babylonian Rav Safra] requires total concentration only during the first benediction; hence, for the Babli someone who did not concentrate during the first benediction has to repeat the Amidah. [In the Shulhan Arukh (Sec. 101,1), R. Josef Qaro follows the Babli but R. Moshe Isserles decides Ashkenazic practice according to the Yerushalmi.]

223 This Greek form was found in a Palmyrenian inscription. Following Fleischer, the title is a composition of Persian پرک "citadel", پد pad (old Persian پات) "master, overseer". So the title seems to designate the person who overseas the royal castle (Fleischer) or "commandant of a fort" (Liddell & Scott).

224 The Davidic head of Babylonian Jewry, who was a hereditary Noble under the Parthian and Persian rulers and still an important official in Moslem times.

225 When I consciously attempted total concentration for all the 19 (Babylonian) benedictions of the Amidah.

226 Greek δομος, "building; rows of stones or bricks in a building." At other places in the Yerushalmi, the spelling Dion is found; in the Babli it always is ダイオン (which, however, might mean another word, δήμος).

Mishnah 5: Professional workers read on top of a tree or on top of a wall in construction; they are not permitted to do this for prayer.

226 The וֶאָמַס is a professional who is a contractor for his work; in contrast, the ve'asher שֶׁאָשֶׁר is paid by the hour. The time the уман loses for prayer is his own.

227 The Shema'; since this recitation needs concentration only for the first
verse, we may assume that the professional can concentrate for that short time span without fear of falling down. The rest of Shema' can be recited by rote from memory. In contrast, prayer (the Amidah) needs concentration from beginning to end and can be recited only on the ground.

Halakhah 5: So\(^{228}\) is the Mishnah: The hourly workers read on top of a tree\(^{229}\) and the professionals on top of a wall in construction.

228 The Venice edition has מי which is an interrogatory particle referring to persons and does not make sense here. The Genizah fragments and the commentator of Sefer Haredim read יכ as given here.

229 The Babli does not mention hourly workers at all. It is not clear whether the Yerushalmi is of the opinion that work on a tree is unskilled work and, therefore, a careful construction of the Mishnah requires the mention of hourly workers here or that this rule is contrary to the opinion prevalent in Babylonia.

It was stated\(^{230}\): "They pray on top of an olive tree or on top of a fig tree." Hence\(^{231}\), on all other trees he descends and prays on the ground. "The owner descends in all cases and prays on the ground." And why on top of an olive tree or on top of a fig tree? Rebbi Abba and Rebbi Simon say both, because those are very laborious\(^{232}\).
similar text, only with "professionals" instead of "hourly workers", is quoted in Babli Berakhot 16a.

231 This looks like an inference since קפ is not a tannaitic technical term. However, given the parallels in Tosephta and Babli, the word קפ "therefore", may be an interpolation and the rest of the sentence may belong to the Tosephta.

232 It is not clear whether it is very troublesome to come down from these trees and, therefore, too much time would be spent at the expense of the owner, or that olive and fig trees need great care and there is danger that the trees or their fruits would be damaged if the hourly worker would try to go down and up quickly, again to the detriment of the owner. Both explanations are found in the commentaries. Rashi in the Babli (16a) explains that these trees have so many branches that one can stand there securely and may concentrate on prayer without fear; it may be that he agrees that because of the many branches it is very troublesome to come down from the trees.

It was stated

233 This statement is a Tosephta (Berakhot 2:7) where, however, the exemption for the carrier of a large load is not mentioned.

234 For the same reason as that given for the workman. In the Tosephta, the porter is mentioned before the worker.
235 A qab is 4 log, about 2.17 liters. 4 qab are a Roman modius, about a British peck, a fourth of a bushel.

The Babli, *Baba mezi'a* 105b, quotes a *bara'ita* which states that the porter may pray with his load *on his back* if the load is less than 4 qab, but not if the load is 4 qab or more. Therefore, it seems that in the Yerushalmi the meaning is that the porter may pray without unloading if his load does not exceed 4 qab, on condition that it be balanced. The two differences between Yerushalmi and Babylonian practice are that for the Babli, the load has to be strictly less than 4 qab, for the Yerushalmi it may reach 4 qab, and for the Babli the load has to be all on the back and not distributed fore and aft.

It was stated: "Nobody should give messages with his eyes while reciting."

236 An extended prohibition to communicate with others by movements of eyes, lips, or hands while reciting the *Shema'* is given in the Babli, *Yoma* 19b, in the name of the early Babylonian Amora Rav Isaac bar Samuel Bar Martha. However, the Biblical justification of the prohibition is there given in the name of the early Tanna Rebbi Eleazar Hisma. Hence, the statement of the Yerushalmi is a genuine tannaïtic one.

It was stated: "The hourly workers who worked for an employer have to recite the first benediction of Grace and subsume that of Jerusalem in the benediction for the Land and close with the benediction for the Land. But if they were working for him for their meals or if the
employer was eating with them, then they recite all four benedictions.”

Rebbi Mana said: This means that one may not work while reciting Grace. Otherwise, why do we have to say this? Let him work and recite the benedictions!

237 The obligation of reciting Grace is biblical but the number of benedictions is a rabbinical ordinance (Beth Yosef on Tur Orah Hayyim 191). In order to reduce the expense for the employer (and, hence, increase employment for the poor), the hourly workers whose lunchbreak is paid for by their employer recite an abbreviated version of Grace that still contains all required elements. Since the Yerushalmi does not mention the benedictions before the meal it seems that the hourly workers are required to recite these [this is also the reading of the Tosephta (5:24) and most of the manuscripts of the Babli, against the Venice text of the Babli (16a)].

238 For the food only, without cash payment to them.

239 The abbreviated version of Grace; it is necessary only if it profits the employer.

Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac in the name of Rav Huna: One should not stand and pray while he keeps a coin in his hand; (having the coin) in front of him is forbidden, at his back it is allowed. Rebbi Yasa used to bind them together and grab them in his hand. And for money matters, (Deut. 14:25) "you shall bind the money together in your hand", only in your hand. Rebbi Yose bar Abun thus taught his son-in-law Rebbi Hillel.
240 An Israeli Amora of Babylonian origin who in his youth was a student of Rav Huna, the student of Rav.

241 That one should not come to examine it while praying; having the coin where it cannot be seen is no impediment to prayer.

242 Since bound together they cannot be examined.

243 The verse deals with money that has to be spent in Jerusalem, for which the owner is a kind of trustee. The inference, which is not a strict derivation, is that anybody who is trustee for other people’s money can discharge his obligation of prudent care only by having the money tied together and in his personal control all the time.

244 Probably referring to both prayer and trusteeship.

245 This story is a counterexample to the prescription given before. Since coins are shown to come untied sometimes, binding them together is no remedy for the worry. Hence, the practical conclusion would be that coins have to be put in a safe place before the start of prayer.
Rebbi Hanina\textsuperscript{246} said: Also one who has his water on his shoulder may recite \textit{Shema}' and pray. Rav Huna said: So the reciting of \textit{Shema}' and praying do not require concentration? Rebbi Mana said: I pointed out the difficulty before Rebbi Phineas that even if you say that the recitation of \textit{Shema}' does not need concentration, does prayer not need concentration\textsuperscript{247}? Rebbi Yose\textsuperscript{248} said: I confirmed it following what Rebbi Jacob bar Aha said in the name of Rebbi Johanan: You got it, the completion of the works of water\textsuperscript{249} that are not clear from the words of the Torah.

246 He refers back to the \textit{Tosephta} that allowed praying if the carrier's load did not exceed 4 \textit{qab}. The statement is introduced here since it is explained on the authority of R. Jacob ben Aha who was the main person in the preceding section.

The water referred to here is water used for the sprinkling with the ashes of the red heifer to cleanse from impurity caused by contact or closeness to the body of a dead Jew, as explained in \textit{Num.} 19 and the Mishnah tractate \textit{Parah}. The ashes of the red heifer have to be given into \textit{יָשָׁהוּ חֵיִם לָא כְּלִי}, virgin fresh water in a vessel. This means that after being drawn from flowing water, the water has to be watched so that no kind of work is done with it. A lapse of attention to the water makes it unfit for use in cleansing from impurity. Nevertheless, Rebbi Hanina states that one may recite \textit{Shema}' and even pray while carrying such water. This statement is obviously difficult to accept. Rav Huna (the second) dismisses Rebbi Hanina's statement as in obvious contradiction to generally accepted principles.

247 Even if one accepts Rebbi Hanina's statement for \textit{Shema}', its reference to prayer must be a mistake even though it refers to a prior statement about prayer only. The sentence is a rhetorical question. In a text from the Cairo Genizah, it is formulated as a declarative sentence: "recitation of \textit{Shema'} does not need concentration; prayer needs concentration". The meaning is the same in both versions.

248 The Amora, one of the editors
of the Yerushalmi.

After the ashes have already been given into the water, when it is clear that the term "living water" no longer applies and there is no indication in the Torah that it has to be guarded as strictly as before. This also explains R. Hanina's expression "his water", not מים "the water of sprinkling" that is the technical term used for fresh water guarded for the ashes. It follows that as long as the ashes have not been given into the water, one may neither recite Shema' nor pray while guarding it.

Mishnah 6: The bridegroom is free from reciting the Shema' in the first night\(^{250}\); until the end of Sabbath if he did not do the act\(^{251}\). An action: Rabban Gamliël married and recited in the first night\(^{252}\). His students said to him: Our teacher, did you not teach us that the bridegroom is free? He said to them: I will not listen to you to lift from me the Kingdom of Heaven even for one hour.

Since he is unable to concentrate in anticipation of his first night with his bride. The bride, as a woman, has no obligation to recite Shema' since this is a positive commandment occurring at stated times and does not apply to women.

It was common usage even in seventeenth century Germany that couples who married Wednesday night had their first sexual relations the night following the Sabbath, cf. Minhagim of the Community of Worms by R. Yospe Shamash, ed. I. Zimer, I. M. Peles, vol. 2, p. 47; there the editor gives several conjectural reasons in note 16. He also indicates that this is a possible reflection of old usages from the Land of Israel, never followed in Babylonia. It seems to me that the
usage is quite understandable if it is noted that bride and bridegroom were in their low teens, the girl possibly even a pre-teen. The marriage was arranged by the parents, with minimal involvement of the parties to the wedding. Some time was needed for the parties to get acquainted enough to get intimate.

252 Since he already had the title "Rabban" and had students of his own, it is obvious that he was not a teenager and the marriage was not his first. Hence, his level of anxiety was low.

Halakha 6: Rebbi Eleazar ben Antigonos in the name of Rebbi Eleazar the son of Rebbi Yannai: This means that it is permitted to start sexual relations on the Sabbath. Rebbi Haggai said before Rebbi Yose: Explain it for a widow where he does not make a wound. He answered him: Did we not formulate "Four nights?" Can you say four nights for a widow?

253 An Israeli Amora of the second generation who always reports in the name of R. Eleazar, son of R. Yannai. 
254 Since the groom is free from reciting the Shema' Friday evening if he did not yet have intercourse with his wife, it follows that we expect him to be anxious about it also Friday night. If he were not allowed to have intercourse, then he could defer his anxiety for a day and recite Shema'. The problem is that he will make a wound in deflowering his wife and, in the normal case of a very young girl, the making of the wound is automatic. Now, the making of a wound is forbidden on the Sabbath but, according to Rebbi Simeon (bar Yohai), any work not done for its own sake is not forbidden, except in the case of an automatic consequence (אִם אָיְן יָדוּ "cut off its head, will it not die?"). For the very young girls discussed here, the wound might be an automatic consequence.

The entire discussion belongs more
to Niddah X:1 where all the parallels in the Babli are found. The second part of the Yerushalmi Niddah is lost and it cannot be ascertained anymore whether the entire discussion of our Mishnah is taken from there.

255 This refers to the first Mishnah in the last chapter of tractate Niddah: "About a young girl who marries before puberty, the House of Shammai say that one allows four nights and the House of Hillel say until the wound is healed" (one does not suspect any blood to be menstrual). While it is quite possible that a very young girl can already be a widow, the Mishnah cannot apply to her since the marriage festivities of a widow are only three days (Thursday, Friday, Sabbath) while those of a virgin are seven days (Ketubot 1:1). Hence, we cannot talk here about a widow.

Rebbi Jacob bar Savdi256 said: I asked the question before Rebbi Yose: What is the difference between her and him who breaks a clay amphora in order to eat a dried fig from it257? He said to me: But it says afterwards, "only he should have no intent to make it into a usable vessel." And here when he has the intention of making her a married woman it is as if he had the intention of making her into a vessel. Rav Isaac bar Rav Meshirshia258 said similarly: What is the difference between her and him who opens a boil on the Sabbath259? He said to him, but it says afterwards: "only he should have no intention of making a permanent opening." And here when he has the intention of making her a married woman it is as if he had the intention of making her into a vessel260.
An Amora of the fourth generation, probably somewhat older than Rebbi Yose.

This refers to Mishnah Sabbath XXII:3: "One may break a clay amphora (whose top has been closed off by solid clay) in order to eat a dried fig from its contents, but he may not have the intent to make it into a permanent vessel," i.e., he may not break the seal open in such a way that it needs no more action after the Sabbath to make the opening a permanent one that is easy to use. This follows the principle quoted before that according to R. Simeon, work not needed for its own sake is not forbidden on the Sabbath. Even R. Yehudah, who disagrees and states that any complete work is forbidden on Sabbath irrespective of intent, will agree that breaking off an irregular piece of the covering does not constitute complete work since it needs further regularization after the Sabbath. Rebbi Yose's answer is that breaking the hymen is a complete action in itself and, therefore, both R. Simeon and R. Yehudah will forbid it: R. Simeon because of his intent and R. Yehudah because it is a complete action.

In the Babli, the deflowered woman is called a vessel; the Yerushalmi only compares her to a vessel.

In the Babli, the name is Mesharshia. He is a Babylonian who was associated with the last editors of the Yerushalmi and the first editor of the Babli. In the Babli (Ketubot 6b), the same question is asked by Rebbi Ammi, the Galilean authority two generations earlier.

Which is allowed (Babli Sabbath 107a) for the same reason as why the top of an amphora may be broken, with the same restriction as to intent.

In the Rome ms. and Geniza fragments, the last statement reads: "(He has the intention) to make her a permanent opening." Our text probably is dittography.
It was stated: “A man should not have first sexual relations on the Sabbath because he makes a wound; but others allow it.” Rebbi Yose bar Abun said: The reason of the others is that he is intent on his job; the wound results automatically. Assi said, it is forbidden. Benjamin from Ginzak went out and said in the name of Rab, it is allowed. Samuel heard it and resented it, he died, he recited for him: praised be He Who smote him. About Rav, he recited: (Prov. 12:21) "The just will cause no wrong."

261 This baraita is also quoted in Babli Ketubot 5b, where it is determined that "others" means R. Simeon who states that an action not expressly intended is not forbidden on the Sabbath. It is explained there, that even though R. Simeon forbids actions which automatically imply some other action that desecrates the Sabbath, here he allows a first sex act on Sabbath since splitting the hymen is not a necessary consequence if the male partner is considerate (and, consequently, an intact hymen is no guarantee of virginity.) Since we decide on the Sabbath according to the opinion of Rebbi Simeon and since the medical statement is by Samuel, the greatest medical authority in the Babli, it is clear that the Babli decides that first sex relations on Friday night are permitted. (In the Middle Ages, poor people married on Friday afternoon in order to save expenses for a separate wedding meal.) It is seen here that the Yerushalmi is strictly of the opposite opinion; hence, the identity of "others" is not determined here.

262 Hence, the act is permitted according to R. Simeon.

263 His alter ego, Ammi, is quoted in the Babli as the first authority who allows it.

264 Ginzak ("city of the treasury") is the capital of Media, called Gazaka by Ptolemy. Another version is told in the Babli, Niddah 65a. According to the version which allows first sex acts on the Sabbath, Benjamin, called there "from Saqasan", tried to follow a ruling attributed to Rav to the effect that a second sex act would be permitted even without waiting the seven days of a cleansing period regularly required of a menstruating women, and applied to the newlyweds since blood from the breaking of the hymen is indistinguishable from menstrual blood,
as discussed in the following section. In the Babylonian version, Benjamin tried to act according to this ruling but he died before he could do so.

"יה" means "recited a Biblical verse". There is no such verse but its intent is close to *Isa. 25:39.*

Shmuel wrote all these things down and presented it to the scholars of Beth Shean and the people of Beth Shean before they departed.

265

266 All the rules spelled out at the start of the last chapter of *Niddah* are theoretical and not for practical application. Rebbi Yannai fled even from married pre-puberty girls. They asked before Rebbi Yohanan: What about a second sex act? They said, he did not teach to take all for blood of the wound, how could he rule for a second sex act? What we are asking about is the case when there were days of interruption, days of purity, in between. Rebbi Abbahu said: I was the best man of Rebbi Simeon bar Abba and I asked Rebbi Eleazar: is it possible to have the second sex act? He permitted it, since he holds like Samuel, and Samuel said: One may enter a narrow gap on the Sabbath, even if one rubs off some pebbles. Rebbi Haggai said: I was the best man of Rebbi Samuel the Cappadocian; I asked Rebbi Josiah and he shrank.

Samuel said: All the rules spelled out at the start of the last chapter of *Niddah* are theoretical and not for practical application. Rebbi Yannai fled even from married pre-puberty girls. They asked before Rebbi Yohanan: What about a second sex act? They said, he did not teach to take all for blood of the wound, how could he rule for a second sex act? What we are asking about is the case when there were days of interruption, days of purity, in between. Rebbi Abbahu said: I was the best man of Rebbi Simeon bar Abba and I asked Rebbi Eleazar: is it possible to have the second sex act? He permitted it, since he holds like Samuel, and Samuel said: One may enter a narrow gap on the Sabbath, even if one rubs off some pebbles. Rebbi Haggai said: I was the best man of Rebbi Samuel the Cappadocian; I asked Rebbi Josiah and he shrank.
from it. I asked Rebbi Samuel bar Isaac; he said: now, what is blood of a period and what is blood of virginity? It was stated: "The bride is forbidden for her house all seven days and he may not take from her the cup of blessings, the words of Rebbi Eliezer." What is the reason of Rebbi Eliezer? It is impossible that not some menstrual blood be mixed in the blood of virginity.

The rules allowing more than one sex act with newlywed virgins while either the wound is not healed or seven days had not passed since the wedding night. The same statement of Samuel is in Babli Niddah 65a.

He refrained from touching them, just as it is forbidden to touch a married woman after puberty.

In the wedding night, where according to him only one sex act is allowed. "He" is R. Yoḥanan.

That means that when a man married a virgin and the required time has passed since the wedding night it turns out that the first night in which a second sex act is permissible would be a Sabbath. This is a valid question for the Yerushalmi which forbids a first act on the Sabbath; there is some chance that a second act will again produce some minor lesion and some drops of blood.

In a dirt wall. The statement of Samuel is also in Babli Ketubot 6b and is used there for the same argument as here.

Like all other authorities quoted here, an Amora of the third generation, of the circle of students of Rebbi Yoḥanan.

He refused to give an opinion. It is not 100% clear what Rebbi Haggai asked, but we may assume that his question was identical with that of Rebbi Abbahu.

It seems impossible to decide, since on the one hand we allow an occasional rubbing off, and, hence, in our case an occasional drop of blood, following Samuel, but on the other hand we treat every drop of blood on female genitals as menstrual and necessitating seven days of cleansing when all bodily contact between spouses is forbidden.

In a slightly different wording this is a baraita in Massekhet Kallah 1 (a collection in the Yerushalmi tradition.) At any meal during all seven days after the wedding, seven benedictions are said over a cup of
wine for the newlyweds after grace is recited. The bride is required to drink from the cup of which her husband drank, as a fertility rite. Rebbi Eliezer notes that the groom is not allowed to take the cup back from the bride since she has to follow all the rules of the menstruating woman.

Mishnah 7: He took a bath in the first night after his wife died. His students said to him: Did you, our teacher, not teach us that the mourner may not take a bath. He said to them: I am not like most other people, I am asthenic.

275 Rabban Gamliel. 276 Greek ἀσθενής. Medical considerations, even if no life-threatening situation is involved, always have precedence over the rules of mourning.

Halakha 7: Who stated that the mourner is forbidden to take a bath during the entire seven days? Rebbi Nathan. Something happened to Rebbi Ammi, he asked Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba who instructed him "all seven days following Rebbi Nathan". Something happened to Rebbi Yose; he sent Rebbi Abba bar Cohen to Rebbi Aha; he said to him:
Rebbi, did you not so teach us that something happened to Rebbi Ammi, he asked Resh Laqish\textsuperscript{281} who instructed him "all seven days following Rebbi Nathan". He said to him\textsuperscript{282}, maybe these were two separate incidents, we say it in the name of Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba, you say it in the name of Resh Laqish. And also from the following\textsuperscript{283}: Something happened to Rebbi Ḥama\textsuperscript{284}, father of Rebbi Oshaya, he asked the rabbis and they forbade it.

\textsuperscript{277} This entire discussion belongs to the third chapter of tractate \textit{Moėd Qatan} (\textit{Halakah} 5, fol. 62d). There are some textual differences between the two texts, an occurrence rare in the \textit{Yerushalmi}. But in fact the deviations of the text here from its original in \textit{Moėd Qatan} are all scribal or printer's errors, as is shown from the Rome ms. and the Genizah fragments. Therefore, the text here follows the \textit{Moėd Qatan} text wherever there is manuscript evidence from \textit{Berakhot} to support that version.

\textsuperscript{278} Usually known as Nathan the Babylonian, a Babylonian from the Davidic family, second in the Synhedrion under Rabban Simeon ben Gamliĕl.

\textsuperscript{279} A close relative of Rebbi Ammi died, for whom he had to mourn for seven days.

\textsuperscript{280} The fourth generation Amora. It seems that Rebbi Yose felt uncomfortable with the prohibition of bathing; he sent one of his students to ask Rebbi Aḥa, the greatest authority in Lydda, in Judea. In the next section, it will be seen that in the South, in Judea, one did not follow Rebbi Nathan and allowed bathing for the mourner. Nevertheless, Rebbi Aha did not want to interfere with the prohibition accepted in Galilee and answered not with his own opinion but with a note that Rebbi Yose himself had taught about two cases where the question had come up in Galilee and was answered in the sense of Rebbi Nathan.

\textsuperscript{281} Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish; the abbreviation "Resh Laqish" is standard in the Babli but very infrequent in the \textit{Yerushalmi}. The abbreviation probably is that of a lazy copyist.

\textsuperscript{282} Rebbi Yose to Rebbi Aha, that maybe this was only one occasion reported under two different names and, therefore, represents only the opinion of one teacher and not a generally accepted rule that would
need at least two supporting authorities.

This is Rebbi Aḥa’s answer: Even if you do not agree that Rebbi Ammi asked twice, for two different cases of mourning, and was given the same answer by two different authorities, I have a completely independent occurrence in which Galilean rabbis gave the same ruling and, therefore, you have to accept it.

He is the third generation Amora, father of Rebbi Oshaya the second.

Rebbi Yose asked, which rabbis? The rabbis here or the rabbis in the South? If you say the rabbis of here, it is fine. If you would say the rabbis from the South, would he have asked minor authorities when greater ones were before him? If you say the rabbis of the South, some of them would allow and some of them would forbid, as we have stated: "At a place where it is customary to bathe after a funeral, one may bathe; in the South one bathes." Rebbi Yose bar Abun said: He who permits that bath makes it like eating and drinking.

Rebbi Yose is not satisfied with the second source of Rebbi Aḥa since it speaks of unspecified "rabbis" whose place and importance, as a precedent in Galilee, is indeterminate.

This is Rebbi Aḥa’s answer: Since the questioner is Galilean and all the important Academies were in Galilee at his time, it is unreasonable to assume that "the rabbis" were Southerners whose opinion, as a minority opinion, would not count as precedent.

According to Ramban (Writings, ed. Chavel, p. 175-176), Rebbi Yose bar Abun restricts the bathing to the aftermath of the funeral and says that in the same way that the mourner must...
have his first meal prepared for him by his relatives and friends, so his relatives and friends must cleanse him after the funeral from dust and germs (קנב). Hence, where it is customary, e.g. in the South, the mourner can have one bath, prepared by others, just after the funeral but is forbidden to have another one for the rest of the period of mourning. It then is difficult to understand the question of Rabban Gamliel's students. Ramban writes that either he lived in a community where that bath was not customary or he was not satisfied with the cold bath prepared for him but took a full warm bath with following rubbing with oil for his asthenic condition.

This means, about a bath for pleasure. But a bath that is not for pleasure is permitted. An example is the case of Samuel bar Abba who developed scab. They came and asked Rebbi Yose, what is the rule, may he bathe? He said to them: If he does not bathe, would he not die? If he needs it, even on the Ninth of Av. If he needs it, even on Yom Kippur.

288 This is in keeping with Rabban Gamliel's ruling, that every medically indicated bath is permitted.

289 The author of Sepher Haredim takes this as hyperbole since in case of danger to life everything is permitted except murder, incest, and idolatry; he does not consider the remark of Rebbi Yose a restriction on the use of any medically indicated bath.

290 On both days, formal washing is forbidden. The rule is quoted in Babli Yoma 77b.
They saw Rebbi Yose, son of Rebbi Hanina\textsuperscript{291}, immersing himself. They did not know whether it was for his emission\textsuperscript{292}, they did not know whether it was to cool down because bathing in cold water is not called bathing\textsuperscript{293}.

\textsuperscript{291} One of the first students of Rebbi Yohanan, preceding the other authorities mentioned up to now.

\textsuperscript{292} An emission of semen which requires immersion in a ritual bath as explained in the next chapter. Marital relations are forbidden for the mourner during the entire seven days of mourning.

\textsuperscript{293} It remains undecided whether taking a cold bath during the mourning period is permitted or not. The Babylonian authorities in the Babli (\textit{Ta\'anit} 13a) declare that a cold bath is forbidden to a mourner (and, therefore, on the Ninth of Av) but is allowed on fast days (in a year of draught) when the emphasis is on deprivation.

Rebbi Abba taught like that which was stated\textsuperscript{294}. Rebbi Aha taught about him who comes from the road\textsuperscript{295} and his feet ache that he is permitted to wash them with water.

\textsuperscript{294} This statement does not belong here but either in the last chapter of \textit{Yoma} (fol. 44d) or the first chapter of \textit{Ta\'anit}: “When somebody goes (on the Ninth of Av or Yom Kippur) to see his teacher and has to pass a river on the way, he crosses it without compunction.” The statement is given here to show that, in fact, taking a cold bath by walking through the ford of a river, is no infringement of the prohibition of taking a bath on these fast days.

\textsuperscript{295} A family member who comes to observe the period of mourning with the family but arrives only after the funeral when the rest of the family already is in full mourning. This ruling of Rebbi Aha is not restricted to the place where one allows a bath for the mourner but falls under the heading of medical necessity.
This ruling introduces subsequent trip, or people on a trip who meet statements concerning a mourner on a mourner.

It has been stated: "A mourner and one banned on a trip are permitted to wear sandals. When they come to town they should remove them. The same holds for the Ninth of Av and public fasts."
custom of your place, but be greeted according the custom of our place."

Rebbi Yose, son of Rebbi Halaphta, praised Rebbi Mei'r before the people of Sepphoris: A great, holy, and meek man. At some time, he saw mourners on the Sabbath and greeted them. They said to him: Is that the one whose praise you proclaim? He said to them, what are his works? They said to him, he saw mourners on the Sabbath and greeted them. He said to them: you have to recognize his strength; he comes to make you aware that there is no mourning on the Sabbath. That is what is written (Prov. 10:22): "The blessing of the Lord makes rich," that is the blessing of Sabbath, "He will not add grief to it," that is mourning, as it is said (2Sam. 19:3): "The king is grieving about his son."

Wishing them well.

One of the foremost students of Rebbi, the compiler of the Mishnah, and of Rebbi Hiyya. He was from the region of Lod in the South, but he studied in Galilee. In his story, the Aramaic verb for "to see" is יָתִין in Southern (and Babylonian) Aramaic. In the following story about Rebbi Yose from Galilee, the corresponding verb is Galilean Aramaic יָתִין.

In this entire story, the singular refers to Rebbi Yose (the Tanna) and the plural to the people of Sepphoris. We learn that in the region of Sepphoris, lower Galilee, is was not customary to console mourners on the Sabbath. From the conclusion we may infer that under the influence of Rabbis Yose and Mei'r the custom of the South was adopted also in Galilee.

The disagreement between the people in the South (Judea) and North (Galilee) is also discussed in the Babli (Megillah 23a,b); according to that source the dispute was only settled in favor of the Southern stance in the days of Rebbi Yohanan.

Because he seems to be an ignoramus.

This is a lexicographical note about the meaning of the root זָעַע, which as a verb either means "to grieve, to be pained", connected with Arabic ذَعْن, or "to form, create", close to Arabic ذَعْن. As a noun, one usually distinguishes זָעַע "pain, grief; labor, gain; vessel", זָעַע "worker", and זָעַע "idol, pain". Usually, the noun in the verse in Proverbs is translated by
"labor", but the explanation here substitutes the more common meaning

Mishnah 8: And when his slave Tevi died, he received condolences about him. They said to him: Our teacher, did you not teach us that one does not accept condolences for slaves? He said to them: My slave Tevi was not like other slaves, he was honest.

304 Rabban Gamliel's.
305 Since slaves were not liable in civil law, they could not be sued for damages of any kind, and neither could their master for their misdeeds; it was assumed that slaves were thieves, confidence men, and careless with anybody's property and, when freed, had trouble establishing themselves as trustworthy witnesses.

Halakhah 8: Hence, about unrelated freed men one accepts condolences? So is the Mishnah: one does not accept condolences for slaves.

306 There are several different explanations of this cryptic piece. The most reasonable is by R. Abraham ben Adrat (Rashba) in his commentary on Babli Berakhot 16b: Since the slave is not related to his master, even if he were free the master would not accept formal condolences for him since these are restricted to those close relatives for which one has to keep a period of formal mourning. The answer is that the Mishnah has to declare explicitly
that one does not accept formal condolences since the slave is a member of the household and, presumably, is treated like a family member, parallel to the case of a student for whom the teacher may accept condolences; see the section after the next.

It happened that Rebbi Eliezer’s maidservant died\(^{307}\) and his students came to him for condolences but he did not accept. He entered the courtyard, they followed him there. He entered the house, they followed him there. He told them: I was thinking that you would be burned by lukewarm water but you are not burned even by boiling water. Did they not say that one does not accept condolences for slaves because slaves are in this like animals? If one does not accept condolences for unrelated free persons, so much more for slaves\(^{308}\). If one’s slave or animal died, people say to him: The Omnipresent may replace your loss.

307 She must have been his personal maidservant. The story is repeated in an enlarged version in Babli Berakhot 16b and, in the Yerushalmi version, in Evel Rabbati 1:9,10.

308 Rebbi Eliezer disagrees with his brother-in-law Rabban Gamliel and with the statement of the previous section in the Talmud. He will read in the Mishnah “because one does not accept condolences for slaves”, meaning that this is a rule that cannot be waved. In the Babli, his attitude is directly contradicted by Rebbi Yose, the most authoritative of the Tannaim of the fourth generation. Rebbi Yose even recommends eulogies for honest slaves; this represents the Galilean attitude (not shared in Babylonia) and, while not spelled out in the
Yerushalmi, is taken for granted in this present story gives examples of model passage which immediately after the eulogies for rabbis.

When Rebbi Hiyya bar Ada, the nephew of Bar Qappara, died did Resh Laqish accept for him since he was his teacher and a student is beloved as a son. He went and eulogized him: (Song of Songs 6:2) "My friend descended to his garden, to the spice patch, to shepherd in the gardens." It would have been necessary only to say ""My friend descended to shepherd in the gardens." But "my friend" is the Holy One, praise to Him. "He descended to His garden", that is the world. "To the spice patch", that is Israel. "To shepherd in the gardens", these are the peoples of the world. "And to collect lilies", these are the just ones whom He removes from their midst. They gave a parable, to what can this be compared? To a king who had a son whom he loved very much. What did the king do? He planted a garden for him. When the son did the will
of his father, the father searched in the entire world for a nice plant and planted it in his garden. When the son was making him angry, he cut down all his plants. So when Israel does the will of the Holy One, praise to Him, he searches the entire world and observes the just person, brings him and attaches him to Israel, like Jethro and Rahab. And when they are making him angry he removes the just ones from amongst them\textsuperscript{313}.

\textsuperscript{309} A second generation Amora in Galilee. He had the reputation of a saintly man. He might have been a student of the young Rav in the Academy of Rebbi, but his main teacher was R. Simeon ben Laqish.

Since the topic of condolences and eulogies is implied in the previous text, a list of sample eulogies follows. Most of these are found (with some change in names) in Midrash Rabba, Song of Songs on 6:2, Ecclesiastes on 5:11.

\textsuperscript{310} Hence, a teacher may formally mourn a student. In the Babli (Moed Qatan 26b), only a student may formally mourn a teacher.

\textsuperscript{311} While the masoretic text has "spice patches", the consonantal spelling here seems to prefer the singular which also is appropriate to the sermon based on this verse. This does not imply that the verse in Resh Laqish’s Bible had here a singular, only that the interpretation as singular is more convenient for his sermon.

\textsuperscript{312} As with most Scriptural quotes in the Talmud, the main inference is to be drawn from the part of the verse that is not quoted; the student is expected to recognize the verse and to complete it himself. The spelling is left as in the manuscripts and is not edited to conform to our masoretic texts.

\textsuperscript{313} Implying that Rebbi Hiyya bar Ada was collected because of the sins of his generation.
A clarification. Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Abba and his group, some say Rebbi Yose bar Ḥalaphta and his group, and some say Rebbi Jacob and his group, were sitting to study Torah under a fig tree. The owner of the fig tree was coming every morning at sunrise and collected figs. They said, maybe he mistrusts us, let us change place. The next day, the owner of the fig tree came to them; he said to them: the one mizwah that you used to do with me you are withholding from me. They said to him: We thought that maybe you mistrust us. During the morning he came and informed them that if the sun shines on ripe figs they get wormy.

At that time they said, the owner of the fig tree knows the best time to collect figs and he collects them. Likewise, the Holy One, praise to Him, knows the time of the just ones to be removed from the world and He removes them.

314 In the Rome manuscript, he is identified as the Great Rebbi Ḥiyya (whose full name was Ḥiyya bar Abba bar Aḥa Karsala from Kufra in Iraq), who otherwise is never referred to as "bar Abba" in the Yerushalmi. The sage here cannot be the third generation Amora R. Ḥiyya bar Abba, student of R. Yoḥanan, since not only are the alternate authors Tannaʾim of the fourth generation but the story is very explicit in showing that the scholars among themselves are speaking Hebrew and only with the unlearned farmer they speak Aramaic. The Great Rebbi Ḥiyya belongs to the generation of transition between Tannaʾim and Amoraʾim; even his inclusion is a little late compared to the other two possible sources. This, as noted by Levi Ginzberg (following Eliezer ben Yehudah) is characteristic of Tannaʾic times.

It is possible that the author of the
Zohar identified this R. Hiyya bar Abba as a Tanna of the fourth generation, contemporary of Rebbi Yose, Rebbi Jacob, and, therefore, Rebbi Simeon bar Yoḥai, since he appears there as a major partner in dialogues with the latter.

315 Since he comes early every morning to check on us. (In the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print, the text is "mistrusts me" but the Rome manuscript can be read as "mistrusts us").

316 In the Midrash, it is explained that he went on a systematic search to find his scholars.

317 Since the one who provides the physical means for Torah study, not the scholar, acquires the greater merit from the study, you are depriving me of the merit of Torah study that I cannot acquire on my own.

318 Hence, he has to come early every morning to harvest all figs that are ripe because later they become worthless.

319 In contrast to the Amora Resh Laqish, the Tannaim do not see in the premature death of a saintly man a consequence of the sins of his contemporaries.

When Rebbi Abun bar Rebbi Hiyya died, Rebbi Zeira ascended his pulpit and eulogized him: (Eccl. 6:11) "Sweet is the year of the worker." It does not say here "sleeps" but "whether he eats little or much." To what can Rebbi Bun bar Hiyya be likened? To a king who hired many workers and there was one worker who was exceptionally productive in his work.
What did the king do? He took him and walked with him the long and the short. In the evening, the workers came to receive their wages and he gave him his total wages with them. The workers complained and said: we were toiling the entire day and this one did toil only for two hours and he gave him his total wages with us! The king told them: This one produced in two hours more than what you produced all day long. So Rebbi Bun produced in Torah in 28 years what an outstanding student cannot learn in a hundred years.

320 One of the frequently quoted authorities of the Jerusalem Talmud, a student of Rebbi Yoḥanan and Rebbi Zeira; he died young as his eulogy shows.

321 Or, with the Arabic "constant, resolute".

When Rebbi Simon bar Zevid died, Rebbi Illai ascended and eulogized him: Four things are used in the world and if they are lost, they have replacement, (Job 28:1,2) "But silver has a source, and a place is where gold is refined; iron is taken from dust, and stone is smelted into copper." Those, if they are lost, have replacement. But a scholar who died, who can bring us his replacement, who can bring us his substitute? (Job 28:12323,21) "Wisdom, where can it be found, where is the place of understanding? It is hidden from the eyes of all living!" Rebbi Levi 324
said: If the brothers of Joseph lost their spirit because they found something, as it is written (Gen. 42:28) "they lost their spirit", we, who lost Rebbi Simon bar Zevid, so much more!

322 A Galilean Amora of the third generation, also quoted as Rebbi Simon bar Savdi, whose discussions with Rebbi Illai (Lai) are recorded several times in the Yerushalmi. He was a teacher of the leaders of the fourth generation of Amora'im, Rebbis Hizkiah, Jonah, and Phincas.

323 It seems that the preacher wanted to refer to verse 20: "Wisdom, from where does it come?"

324 Probably a scribal error for Lai. But the parallel in Yerushalmi Horaitot 3:8 (fol. 38b) also has Rebbi Levi.

When Rebbi Levi bar Sisi died, the father of Samuel came and eulogized him: (Eccl. 12:13) "Final word: Everything has been heard, fear God." To what can Rebbi Levi ben Sisi be compared? To a king who had a vineyard with a hundred vines which gave him every year a hundred barrels of wine. He reduced them to 50, to 40, to 30, to 20, to ten, to one, and this one gave him a hundred barrels of wine. This one vine was as dear to him as the entire vineyard. So Rebbi Levi bar Sisi was beloved before the Holy One, praise to Him, like all mankind. This is what is written (loc. cit.) "Because that is all of man," that one is like all of mankind.
One of the outstanding students of Rebbi, in the generation of transition between Tanna’im and Amora’im. Some time after Rebbi’s death he emigrated to Nahardea in Babylonia where he became an associate of Abba bar Abba, the father of Samuel, a descendant of Hananiah, the nephew of Rebbi Joshua, who founded the first Talmudic academy in Babylonia at the outbreak of the war of Bar Kokhba. He, like the Great Rebbi Hiyya, was a collector of mishnaic material (baraitot); his collection became the foundation of study in Nahardea.

A kind of pun on the possible interpretations of ול as “all” or “entire.” In the Babli (Berakhot 6b) this is a sermon of Rebbi Abba bar Kahana, a Babylonian who became preacher of the third generation of Amora’im in Galilee.

Cahana was very young when he came up here. A person in rags saw him and asked him, what is new in Heaven? He answered: The judgment over this man has been sealed. This happened to him and he was stricken. Another one in rags saw him and asked, what is new in Heaven? He answered: The judgment over this man has been sealed. This happened to him. He said: Did I not go up to gain merit, but I am sinning! Did I come up to kill the people of the Land of Israel? I shall go and step down the way I came up. He came to Rebbi Yoḥanan and said to him: A
man whose mother wishes him well and whose step mother honors him, should he go there? He said to him, he should go there where he is honored. Cahana descended the way he came up. They came and told Rebbi Yohanan that Cahana had descended to Babylonia. He said, how could he go without asking permission? They told him: that question, that he asked of you, was his request for permission.

While the previous section dealt with a Galilean emigrating to Babylonia, we now deal with Babylonians immigrating into Israel. Cahana here is Rav Cahana II; his story can be understood only in connection with the remarks in Babli *Bava Qama* 117a,b; the interpretation is Rashi's (117b).

Rav Cahana was a young member of the Academy of Rav when Rav unsuccessfully tried to dissuade a Jew from informing against another Jew before the Persian authorities. Rav Cahana was so outraged that he slapped the would-be informer and broke his neck. Rav pointed out to him that under the new Sassanid regime the Jews had lost the criminal jurisdiction they had under the Parthians and that, therefore, he was liable to be prosecuted. Rav told him to go ("ascend") to the Land of Israel, to the Academy of Rebbi Yohanan, but he warned him not to ask difficult questions from Rebbi Yohanan for seven years. This must have happened between the Sassanid victory in 226 C.E. and Rav's death in 247 C.E. (Since the organization of the new Persian empire must have taken some time, the earliest time for Rav Cahana's flight is probably around 235 C.E. When Rav Cahana returned to Babylonia, he became a student of Rav's successors Rav Yehudah and Rav Huna; hence, he returned after 247 C.E.) In Tiberias, Cahana (whose rabbinical title is not recognized in the *Yerushalmi*) first kept Rav's injunction but in the end he found a way to get around it and was recognized by Rebbi Yohanan as a great scholar. Unfortunately, by a birth defect or an accident, Cahana had unsymmetric lips which gave his face the look of a permanent smirk and Rebbi Yohanan got offended. He gave him an evil eye so that Cahana died. When informed that the smirk was no smirk but a bodily feature of Cahana, he went to the cave where Cahana was buried. The entrance to the cave was
guarded by a poisonous snake which let
Rebbi Yohanan enter only after he had
publicly acknowledged that he had
been a student of Cahana. Then he
prayed in the cave and Cahana was
resurrected from the dead. This is the
basis of the questions asked here by
the hoodlums. According to the Babli,
Rav Cahana found the presence of R.
Yohanan too dangerous. This will
explain the roundabout way in which
he asked for leave from the Academy
in the Yerushalmi version.

328 The land of Babylonia.

Rebbi Zeira went to have himself bled when he ascended here\textsuperscript{329}. He
went and wanted to buy a pound\textsuperscript{330} of red meat from a butcher. He
asked him: How much is that pound? He said to him, 50 minas and one
slap\textsuperscript{331}. He said to him: Take 60, but he did not accept. Take 70, but he
did not accept. Take 80, take 90, until he came to 100 and he did not
accept. Then he said: Do what is your routine. The next morning he went
to the Academy and said to them: Rabbis, what is this bad practice here
that nobody can eat a pound of red meat unless they slap him! They said
to him: Who is that? He said, the butcher so-and-so. They sent to him
to bring him but they found that his coffin was being carried out. They said
to him: Our teacher, all that\textsuperscript{332}? He said to them: That should happen to
me, but I was not angry about him\textsuperscript{333}; did I not think that this was general
practice?
This used to be the general method to heal minor illnesses and also served as a prophylactic. Bleeding required that one must eat enough red meat afterwards to replace the lost substance.

A Roman pound (libra, λίτρα) of twelve Roman ounces, slightly more than 12 avoirdupois ounces. It seems that Rebbi Zeïra incurred the wrath of the butcher by using the correct feminine form litrēta for the Greek litra, while common usage was litra which in Aramaic really should be masculine (but was not taken as such in popular use).

The price of meat can be taken to determine the time of R. Zeïra’s arrival in Israel. A Mina (Mvä) was 100 Denar. In old times, a Mina was an enormous sum. But the inflation in the later part of the military anarchy, from the failed currency reform of Aurelianus to the reorganization of the Roman state under Diocletianus, was extreme. All Midrashim telling about exorbitant sums being paid for simple objects of daily use must be dated to that period, from 274-284 C.E.

Diocletian introduced new gold coinage based on a price of 50'000 old gold Denars for a Roman pound of gold. This makes one pound of gold (345 g) the equivalent of 1'250'000 old silver denars. At that time, 50 Minas, or 5'000 silver Denars, would therefore be 1.38 g = 0.04 oz of gold or at today’s gold prices, $14.45. This is a very high price but not out of line in a time of extreme decline of farming and ranching. It is quite clear from this and other stories that the obligation to eat meat on holidays was a serious monetary obligation. (The so-called silver coins of that period were copper coins dipped for a second in a silver solution.)

Ἵσος is Greek κρουσμός, ὁ, "striking, smiting, collision".

Rebbi Zeïra really had acquired a Babylonian title, "Rav", before he immigrated to Galilee but, being dissatisfied with the style of Talmudic study in Babylonia, he never used it. Seeing that Heaven was giving him special protection, the members of the academy of Tiberias started giving him the Palestinian title, Rebbi, right away. They wondered that Heaven was so quick in punishing a man who had offended him.

Hence, I did not wish him dead and I am innocent of his death. This remark connects to the next story.
When Rebbi Yasa ascended here, he went to a barber. He wanted to bathe in a public bath of Tiberias. He met a scoffer who hit him once on his neck and said: The noose\textsuperscript{334} of this man is loose. There was an administrator\textsuperscript{335} sitting who was interrogating\textsuperscript{336} a robber\textsuperscript{337}. He\textsuperscript{338} went and stood there all laughing opposite him. The administrator asked him: Who was with you? He looked around and said: The one who is laughing here was with me. He\textsuperscript{339} fetched him, interrogated him, and he confessed about one murder. When they both went out, carrying two beams\textsuperscript{340}, Rebbi Yasa passed by going to the bath. He\textsuperscript{341} said to him: That noose which was loose you already tightened. He answered him: That is the bad luck of this man, is it not written (Is. 28:22): "Now do not scoff, that your fetters should not be tightened."\textsuperscript{342} Rebbi Phineas, Rebbi Jeremiah, in the name of Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac\textsuperscript{343}: Scoffing is hard since its start is pain and its end destruction. Its start is pain since it is written "Now do not scoff, that your fetters should not be tightened," and its end is destruction as it is written (loc. cit.) "For destruction and finality I heard from the Lord of Hosts\textsuperscript{344} over the entire earth."
334 This is the reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice print has κριν "neck" which cannot be loose or tight, but the noose around the neck can.

335 ἄρχων, "ruler"; in Imperial Rome a local administrator, praefectus.

336 Under threat or by the use of judicial torture. (Referring to a Jewish court, the word would mean "punish").

337 Greek ληστής (also a collateral form ληστής). The word appears in the Babylonian tradition as שׁוֹנֵם.

338 The scoffer. The next "he, him, he" refer to the robber.

339 The archon, who fetched the scoffer who then confessed to a murder under the threat of torture.

340 The beams used for their own crucifixion.

341 The scoffer who might have laughed about the trick he played on the scholar but who was caught because the robber thought that he was laughing about the pain inflicted on himself and who took revenge by denouncing the scoffer.

342 And, therefore, Rebbi Yasa was not guilty of the scoffer's death.

343 Since he was a contemporary of Rebbis Zeira and Yasa, it is not clear whether this is an independent aggadic interpretation, appended here because it uses the same verse that R. Yasa used, or as the source of Rebbi Yasa/Assi's interpretation.

344 The Divine Names are not correctly quoted; this relieves the scribe from the necessity of writing down a name which cannot be erased.

Mishnah 9: The bridegroom may recite the Shema' in his first night if he wishes. Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel says, not everyone who wants to grab a reputation can do so.

345 Asserting that he is such a holy man that he can concentrate on his prayers under any circumstances.
Halakhah 9: It was stated[^346]: In anything that gives pain, everyone who wants to distinguish himself may do so. A scholar does and may blessing come to him. In anything that gives praise, not everyone who wants to distinguish himself may do so. A scholar does except if he has been appointed to a position of public authority.

[^346]: This Tosephta (Ta'anit 1:7) refers to the Mishnah (Taänit 1:4) that if there was no rain by the middle of the month of Heshwan, distinguished people start fasting; public fasts because of the draught start only in Kislev. Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel states that in matters that bring pain, everybody can join with the distinguished persons; only in matters that bring prestige, not everyone can join and a scholar cannot join if he has been duly appointed to a position of authority since in that case he has to avoid even the appearance of being better than the people under his authority. The Yerushalmi quotes this Tosephta anonymously, hence it accepts it as valid ruling.
It was stated: One may step to one side because of obstacles on the road\textsuperscript{347}. And when one sinks\textsuperscript{348}, even into a field full of saffron. Rebbi Abbahu said\textsuperscript{349}: It happened that Rabban Gamliel and Rebbi Joshua were on the road and stepped on the side because of obstacles on the road when they saw Rebbi Yehudah ben Pappos, who was sinking, coming towards them. Rabban Gamliel said to Rebbi Joshua: Who is this one who makes an exhibition of himself\textsuperscript{350}? He answered: This is Yehudah ben Pappos, all whose deeds are done for Heaven's sake. He said to him\textsuperscript{351}: Did we not formulate "In anything that gives praise, not everyone who wants to distinguish himself may do so. A scholar does except if he has been appointed to a position of public authority." He answered him\textsuperscript{352}: Did we not also formulate, "In anything that gives pain, everyone who wants to distinguish himself may do so. A scholar does and may blessing come to him." Rebbi Zeïra said, but only if he does not shame others\textsuperscript{353}.

\textsuperscript{347} This is one of the conditions of public use of private land which Joshua imposed on the land distributed to the Israelite tribes (Babli Bava Qama 81b, Yerushalmi Bava Batra 5:1). If a road is impassable, one may walk on the shoulder even if the field is planted up to the roadbed.

\textsuperscript{348} In the rainy season on an unpaved road.

\textsuperscript{349} A parallel to this story is quoted in the Babli (Bava Qama 81b) concerning Rebbi, Rebbi Hiyya, and Rebbi Yehudah ben Qanosa. The disapproving conclusion, given here in the name of the late Amora R. Zeïra, an immigrant from Babylonia, in the Babli is attributed to Rebbi. This shows that the note of Rebbi Zeïra is a belated accommodation of Galilean practice to Babylonian standards.

\textsuperscript{350} Showing overly great care not to infringe on other people's property. Since the possession of land is a gift of God, any property rights are from the start subject to the liens enacted by Joshua, and use of the shoulders is no infringement of other people's property. R. Yehudah ben Pappos' piety therefore is quite misplaced.

\textsuperscript{351} Rabban Gamliel to Rebbi Joshua. The implication is that R.
Yehudah ben Pappos, who otherwise is unknown, held a public position and, therefore, was prohibited from exhibiting his piety. (In Kaftor waperah, R. Astorre Parhi gives the name as Pappos ben Yehudah, a man known for his extreme habits, cf. Tosephta Sota 5:9. However, of the two men of this name mentioned in Talmudic literature, one is too early, in Temple times, and the other one is mentioned in the prehistory of the revolt of Bar Kokhba, too late).

Rebbi Joshua to Rabban Gamliel. Since walking on a wet dirt road is exhausting and very slow, even the holder of public office is permitted to walk on the road.

And here, the leaders of the generation were embarrassed by his unnecessary exhibition of piety.

Clarification. Rebbi Miasha and Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac were sitting and eating in one of the upper synagogues. There came the time of prayer and Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac got up to pray. Rebbi Miasha said to him: Teacher, did you not teach us that once one started one does not interrupt. And Hizkiah stated: Every one who is free from an obligation and does it anyway is called uneducated. He answered him: Did we not state: "The bridegroom is free?" The bridegroom, if he wants. He answered him: Is that not from Rabban Gamliel? He said to him, I can free myself as Rabban Gamliel did; Rabban Gamliel said: I shall not listen to you to lift from me the Kingdom of Heaven.
This is the reading of ms. Rome. The Venice print has "Rebbi Yasa". The Venice reading explains why R. Samuel is mentioned in second place, since Rebbi Miasha was a student of Rebbi Samuel ben Rav Isaac. Maybe there existed a version in which Rebbi Yasa was mentioned both times.

Of Tiberias. Most commentators invert the word order and explain: On the upper floor of a synagogue (since in the synagogue itself one may not eat).

Mishnah Šabbat 1:5. If the speaker is Rebbi Yasa, one would have to translate: "Did not Rebbi (the editor of the Mishnah) teach us...".

Greek ἱδιώτης "private person, individual" (as opposed to the State).

The two Mishnayot from this chapter, that the groom is absolved from reciting Šema' but that he may do so if he wishes.

Rebbi Miasha.

Mishnah 9, even though formulated anonymously, is only acceptable to Rabban Gamliel, not to those who disagree with the him. The answer is that the Mishnah is acceptable to all.
Mishnah 1: Anyone whose dead is lying before him is free from reciting *Shema'* and from *tefillin*. The carriers of the bier, their substitutes, and the substitutes of their substitutes, in front of the bier or behind the bier, those that are needed by the bier are free, those that are not needed by the bier are obligated. All of them are free from the obligation to pray.

1 Any close relative who has to mourn for the dead and who has to organize the burial.
2 This is the text of the Yerushalmi and the Mishnah manuscripts. Most sources of the Babylonian Talmud add "and from all obligations of the Torah", but the commentary of *Talmid Rabbenu Yonah* to Alfassi declares that good manuscripts do not contain the addition and it also seems that the addition was not accepted by Tosaphot.
3 In the Babli: "Those behind the bier are obligated". Rashi explains that those in front of the bier await their turn to carry the bier to the cemetery but that those behind the bier already did that; they follow only to honor the dead person, but not to actively render any more services. The Yerushalmi does not know of such an organization.
4 According to Maimonides, the obligation from the Torah is only to say some prayer every day; hence, even if the participants in the burial miss one prayer they still have two others to fulfill the Biblical requirement. According to Nachmanides, the
obligation of prayer is entirely Torah obligation to bury a fellow Jew.
rabbinical and is eliminated before the

Halakhah 1: It was stated: "And from tefillin." A mourner may not put on tefillin on the first day; on the second day he puts on tefillin and when new faces appear during the seven days of mourning he takes them off; these are the words of Rebbi Eliezer. Rebbi Joshua says: On the first and second days he does not put on tefillin; on the third day he puts on tefillin and if new faces come he does not take them off.

If he does not put on tefillin even on the second day, why is it necessary to mention "anyone whose dead is lying before him"? Because he stated the one he stated the other.

5 In the first sentence of our Mishnah.

6 This is a baraita from Moed Qatan (3:5); a similar baraita (with the names of Rebbis Eliezer and Joshua switched) is quoted in Babli Moed Qatan 21a. All authorities in all sources agree that a mourner may not put on tefillin the entire first day of mourning, even if the burial was conducted in the preceding night. So there is no connection between tefillin and the necessity to attend to the burial.

7 Since it is necessary to mention that he is free from reciting Shema' (and from prayer, whether that is stated in the Mishnah or not), the mention of tefillin is added as a memory aid. Since for a long time the Mishnah was transmitted by memory, it could not have been written down. Memory aids are an important part of Mishnah composition.
Rebbi Zeira, Rav Jeremiah in the name of Rav: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer in putting on and Rebbi Joshua in taking off. Rebbi Zeira inquired: If he put them on on the second day, following Rebbi Eliezer, would Rebbi Eliezer act like Rebbi Joshua, not to take them off? Rebbi Yose bar Abun said: Is it so that Rebbi Eliezer would act like Rebbi Joshua, not to take them off? If it were so, we should say "practice follows Rebbi Eliezer."

8 The mourner puts on tefillin starting the second day after the funeral and does not take them off for a new visitor. In the Babli, this is a ruling of Ulla, one of the commuters between Babylonia and Galilee in the second generation of Amoraim.

9 If on the second day, on which we follow Rebbi Eliezer, he takes off tefillin for new visitors, then the ruling should have been: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer on the second day and Rebbi Joshua from the third day on. Since days are not mentioned, it is clear that Rebbi Joshua's opinion, that one does not take off tefillin for visits of condolence, does not depend on the day. In the Babli, this is the ruling of Rava, of the generation following Rebbi Zeira. The Babli quotes from the early Tanna Rebbi Jehudah ben Tema that one puts on tefillin and takes them off even a hundred times. Since R. Jehudah ben Tema, whose time cannot be determined, precedes Rav in any case, his opinion is not of much practical value.

Rebbi Abun said: It is written (Deut. 16:3) "So that you should remember the day of your exodus from Egypt the totality of the days of
your living;” the days when you are occupied with the living, not the days that you are occupied with the dead10.

10 The verse deals with the celebration of Passover but is used to indicate that any obligation of remembrance, and tefillin is one of them, are only for living and are invalid once one has to care for the dead. Rebbi Abun here follows the opponents of Ben Zoma in the first chapter who read "the entirety" and not "all". The verse gives a complete justification for the Mishnah, viz., that the entire first day is not for tefillin, even after the burial.

It was stated: If he wants to be more stringent with himself10 one does not listen to him11. Why? Because of the honor of the deceased or because he has nobody to carry his load12? What is the difference between them? If he has someone who is carrying his load; if you say because of the honor of the deceased it is forbidden, but if you say because he has nobody to carry his load, here he has somebody to carry his load. Has it not been stated: he is free from taking the lulab13? Explain that it refers to weekdays. But has it not been stated: he is free from blowing the shofar. Can you say on weekday? No, on holiday. Rebbi Hanina said14: Because he is obliged to bring him a casket and burial shrouds as we have stated (Sabbat 23:4): "One waits for nightfall at
the borders of the Sabbath domain to oversee matters for a bride and matters for a deceased to bring for him a casket, burial shrouds, fifes, and women mourners;" it is as if someone was carrying his load.

10 To put on tefillin even though he is not obligated.
11 He is forbidden to put on tefillin.
12 In organizing the funeral.
13 The mourner whose deceased has not yet been buried may not weave the lulab on Tabernacles, nor may he blow the shofar on New Year's Day. While the rule of lulab applies only to the intermediate days when burials are permitted, one never blows shofar as an obligation except on a holiday.
13 R. Hanina points out that the argument that somebody works for him is irrelevant since even if he does not do anything physical for the arrangement of the funeral, the task of overseeing and deciding cannot be delegated.
14 Even though it is forbidden to use the Sabbath to prepare for the next day, in these cases it is permitted to position oneself on the Sabbath so that one can start immediately fulfilling a mizwah after the end of the Sabbath.

The Sabbath domain extends 2000 cubits from the last house of one's city; one may not move outside that domain on the Sabbath.

When does one overturn the couches? From the moment when the dead left the gate of the courtyard, the words of Rebbi Eliezer. But Rebbi Joshua says, from when the cover plate was laid on the grave. And when Rabban Gamliel died, after he left the gate of the courtyard, Rebbi Eliezer said to his students: Overturn the couches. And when the cover plate was laid on the grave, Rebbi Joshua said: Overturn the
couches. They said to him: We already did turn them over on the orders of the old man. Friday evening he rights his couch, at the end of Sabbat he overturns them.

15 The Venice (and Leyden) text here, ד ¶י is unintelligible. The text given here is that of the Genizah fragments and the parallel in Semahot.

16 The mourner is not allowed to eat reclining on a couch, but has to eat sitting upright on a chair as a sign of mourning. This duty applies to all those who are required to observe the week of mourning. The baraita is found in Massekhet Semahot IX. The entire discussion is taken from Yerushalmi Moed Qatan 3:5; the baraita is also found Babli Moed Qatan 27a.

17 In the Talmud it is assumed that a house has no door leading to the street outside. A number of houses was always clustered around a courtyard, the door of the house lead into the courtyard, and the courtyard had an exit gate. In that way, privacy was always assured. The statement asserts that the moment the funeral procession is on its way is not when the bier leaves the house but when it leaves the outer gate of the courtyard.

18 The dead was buried on a bier, not in a casket. Hence, the grave had to be covered by a large flat stone, the golal.

19 When the head of the Synhedrion dies, all are mourners.

20 Even though Rebbi Eliezer was put in the ban since he did not agree with a majority ruling when he knew that the ruling contradicted tradition, it follows from here not only that he continued to lead his Yeshivah but also that in his lifetime, his authority in matters of religious practice remained supreme.

21 Since any outward sign of mourning is forbidden on the Sabbath.

חָמְלָהँ הָמוּטֶנִי טַּנְבַּרְשֹׁי לְאָמֶר טַנְבַּרְשֹׁי אָמֶר שַׁמַּמְתַּעֲטָר קַלְבִּכְּפֶרִי
שְׁלָלָה רֶזֶּי. רְבִּי שִׁמְעוֹן בֶּן אֲלָזָּר אָמֶר שָׁמַמְתַּעֲטָר קַלְבִּכְּפֶרִי
רְבִּי יעִקְר בֶּן אֲלָזָּר בֶּן רְבִּי יוֹסֵף מִשָּׁמַמְתַּעֲטָר קַלְבִּכְּפֶרִי
רְבִּי יוֹסֵף בֶּן אֲלָזָּר בֶּן רְבִּי יוֹסֵף מִשָּׁמַמְתַּעֲטָר קַלְבִּכְּפֶרִי
רְבִּי אֲלָזָּר בֶּן בֶּן בֶּן בֶּן בֶּן בֶּן רְבִּי אֲלָזָּר שַׁמַּמְתַּעֲטָר קַלְבִּכְּפֶרִי.
It was stated: "A dargesh is put upright and is not turned over. Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar says, he removes its qlbntyn and that is enough." Rebbi Yosa in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: practice follows Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Yose, a couch whose posts are upright and removed together with it, he takes them off and that is enough.

A kind of bed whose exact nature was unknown even in the time of the Talmud, as seen from the discussion that follows and in Babli Nedarim 56a. Maimonides, in his commentary to Nedarim, defines dargesh as a low couch (used for sitting only in the case of a mourner), much lower than a regular couch called mitah. The Babli tentatively defines dargesh as a couch made of a frame onto which a leather mattress is attached by ropes. This definition may be compatible with the description given in the next section.

Most commentators explain that the dargesh is lifted to stand either on its front end or its foot end. But already Rosh (Rabbi Asher ben Yehiel, 14th Century in Mayence and Toledo) has shown in his commentary to Babli Nedarim that this explanation is impossible and that the statement must mean: it is left standing as is. The other commentators are influenced by the version of the Babli which instead of the passive form used here have an active "he stands them up", which seems to imply an action by the mourner, not passive as is implied here.

In all places where this is quoted in the Babli, the name is Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel, the father of Rebbi and son of Rabban Gamliel. Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar was a Tanna of the last generation who lived to see the start of the second generation of Amora'im.

The spelling and, therefore, the meaning of the word are uncertain. The spelling here is קְרַבְאָטִיון, that of the Genizah texts and Semahot is קְרַבְאָטִיון, the corresponding word in the Babli is קְרַבְאָטִיון. The last word, according to Z. Frankel, is Greek Κραβάτιον, Byzantine Greek Κραββατάριον, "accessories to the bed"; this seems to be correct but is not very instructive. [Cf. also κράβατος "couch, mattress"; Latin grbatus, from Macedonian κράβατος "low couch, camp bed" (E. G.).]

There is a question whether the
anonymous Tanna requires more or less that Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar. The quote in Semahot XI reads: 'A surrounding dargesh is not turned over. Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar says, he removes the accessories and leaves it as is.' In this formulation, Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar explains that while the dargesh is not turned over, some sign of mourning has to be made. It seems that this is also the explanation here, that Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar adds a certain requirement to the first statement.

27 Rebbi Yasa.

28 Τα ἀνάκλιτα, "things to lean on"; according to both Rashi and Arukh the two posts over which the mosquito screen was hung.

What is a couch and what is a dargesh? Rebbi Jeremiah\(^{29}\) said, one that one plaits on its body is a couch and one that one does not plait on its body\(^{30}\) is a dargesh. But have we not stated (Kelim 16:1) "Bed and\(^{32}\) crib after he rubs them with fish skin\(^{33}\)." If he plaits on its body, why does he rub\(^{34}\)? Rebbi Eleazar said, explain it with those Caesarean cribs that have holes\(^{35}\).

29 In Babli, Sanhedrin 20a/b, this appears in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan.

30 The couch has a frame and instead of a box spring it has length- and crosswise strips that are plaited together.

31 Maybe, according to the Babli, because instead of a plaited bed of strips it has a base of leather that is fastened only in a few places to the frame.

32 Reading of the Rome and Mishnah mss. The conjunction is missing in the Venice print and Leyden ms.

33 This Mishnah deals with the moment when a wooden implement is finished. Wood in itself cannot become
ritually impure but wooden vessels and implements can. The moment when a wooden bed frame is finished so that it can become ritually unclean is the moment when it can be delivered by the carpenter to the customer, after it is polished with the classical equivalent of sand paper.

34 If the entire frame is covered by the strips forming the base of the bed, who cares how the wooden frame looks?

35 The strips are not wound around the frame but go through the holes in the frame, leaving half of it exposed.

From where the overturning of beds? Rebbi Crispus in the name of Rebbi Johanan: (Job 2:13) "They sat with him towards the ground." It does not say here "on the ground" but "they sat with him towards the ground," on something close to the ground. It follows that they were sleeping on overturned couches.

Bar Qappara said: A beautiful form I had in your house and you caused me to overturn it, you also overturn your bed! Some quote it by the expression "let him overturn; overturn the agent!"

Rebbi Jonah and Rebbi Yose, both in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish. One said, why does he sleep on an overturned coach? So that he should wake up in the night and realize that he is a mourner. The other one said, since he sleeps on an overturned bed he wakes up in the night and realizes that he is a mourner.
Levi Ginzberg noted correctly that all the sermons here point only to the overturning of beds on which one sleeps, not couches on which one sits. The Yerushalmi does not address the question whether during the day the mourner has to sit on the ground or may sit on an overturned couch.

"Curly haired" (Latin, a Roman surname). A student of Rebbi Johanan and R. Simeon ben Laqish, and teacher of Rebbis Jonah and Yose.

Since the friends were sitting with Job for seven days and seven nights, they must have slept "towards the ground".

Greek σίκων "image", also "phantom".

The parallel Megillah 3:5 has "to overturn it" (Babylonian Talmudic Hebrew.) The form has no parallel in the Yerushalmi and might be a scribal error.

Bar Qappara seems to think that persons die because of the sins of their relatives. This is appropriate only for children who cannot die for their own sins since nobody below the age of 20 is liable before the heavenly court. The following, alternate version also shows that Bar Qappara speaks about mourning for small children.

The imperative הוא "overturn!" is missing in the parallel Moëd Qatan 5:3. The agent is the bed on which one not only sleeps but also has sex. Hence, the couch is the agent which produces the birth of a new baby.
All the time that his deceased is lying before him, he eats at his neighbor's, and if he has no neighbor, he eats in another room. If he has no other room, he makes a wall of separation and eats. If he is unable to make a wall of separation, he turns his face towards the wall and eats. He does not eat reclining; he does neither eat nor drink his fill. He eats neither meat nor drinks wine. One does not allow him to participate in a group to say Grace. If he recited Grace, one does not answer "amen" after him. If others recited Grace, he does not answer "amen". That is meant on weekdays. But on the Sabbath, he does eat reclining; he eats meat and drinks wine, eats and drinks his fill. One lets him participate in a group to say Grace. If he recited Grace, one does answer "amen" after him. If others recited Grace, he answers "amen". Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel said: Because I allowed all of these, oblige him for all other obligations of the Torah. If I permitted him temporary life, so much more eternal life. Rebbi Judah ben Pazi in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Practice follows Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel.

This *baraita* is found in almost identical form in Babli *Berakhot* 17b, *Moed Qatan* 23b, and the Yerushalmi source *Semahot* X.

In Babli sources, the author is Rabban Gamliel. The difference is essential since practice follows Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel even against a plurality of dissenters, but does not necessarily follow Rabban Gamliel. In the interpretation of the Babli, Rabban Gamliel obliges the married male mourner to fulfill his conjugal duties towards his wife. This is rejected as practice by the Babli which requires only that the enjoyment of Sabbath should not be diminished in any situation that is seen by others. The Yerushalmi makes no distinction between public and private obligations.

And he who does not fulfill his conjugal duties towards his wife on Sabbath transgresses a positive commandment of the Torah. [The emphasis on this probably is anti-Sadducean; for the Sadducees, any sex act on the Sabbath was a Sabbath desecration punishable by death.]
If he was handed over to the public, he may eat meat and drink wine. If he was handed over to the carriers it is as if he was handed to the public.

45 The deceased. The other “he” funerals, the Hevrath Qadishah.
46 The public body organizing.
47 Paid carriers.

When Rebbi Yassa died, Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba received his mourners and gave them meat to eat and wine to drink. When Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba died, Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac received his mourners and gave them meat to eat and wine to drink. When Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac died, Rebbi Zeira received his mourners and gave them lentils to eat, saying that this was the tradition. When Rebbi Zeira was dying he commanded and said: “You should not accept mourning for me this day, tomorrow consolers.”

48 I. e., Rebbi Yasa’s immediate family and possibly students. A mourner returning from the burial has to receive the first meal from others; the mourners were received with food so that they could go home and prepare the next meal themselves. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba did allow meat and wine for this first meal. (In Galilee, under the influence of late Greek, every ב was pronounced v; ה is stands for א in Rebbi Hiyya’s name.)
49 It is quoted in Babli Baba batra 16b as a Galilean tradition (transmitted by Rabba bar Mari, a student of Rebbi Johanan) that Jacob prepared a meal of
lentils (Gen. 25:29) for his father Isaac as the first meal after the burial of Abraham. The same tradition is given anonymously in the Galilean Midrash Bereshit rabba 63:16. The substitution of eggs used today instead of lentils is Babylonian (Baba batra 16b). Even though Rebbi Zeira was Babylonian, the practice might have been that of the city of Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac.

It is not very clear what Rebbi Zeira was commanding to his students; also the text is quoted in very different forms by Nachmanides (Torat Haadam; ed. Chavel, p. 144) and those who quote from the latter. The only consistent interpretation is that of Levi Ginzberg:

Rebbi Zeira told his students not to be among the mourners the first day nor among those who arrange meals of consolation the next day. While he was a Babylonian by birth, he objected to the Babylonian practice that students mourn only one day for their teacher (Babli Moed Qatan 25b) but wanted them to mourn for him the entire seven days (or not at all).

The only consistent interpretation is that of Levi Ginzberg:

Rebbi Zeira told his students not to be among the mourners the first day nor among those who arrange meals of consolation the next day. While he was a Babylonian by birth, he objected to the Babylonian practice that students mourn only one day for their teacher (Babli Moed Qatan 25b) but wanted them to mourn for him the entire seven days (or not at all).

K'nnn are those who arrange the meal for the mourners, ננה; as Levi Ginzberg points out, this meaning in Galilean (not Babylonian) Aramaic is clear from Targum Sheni on Esther 1:2, towards the end.

Rebbi Isaac the son of Rebbi Hyya the Scribe suffered an accident. Rebbis Mana and Yudan went to him. There was good wine, they drank a lot and laughed. The next day they wanted to visit him again. He said to them: Rabbis, is that what a man does to his friend? Yesterday, the only thing that was missing for us was that we would get up and dance!

The entire story is an introduction to the following baraita about the cups to be drunk in a house of mourning. (A cup of wine consists of two thirds water and one third wine).
It is stated\(^54\): Ten cups one drinks in the house of a mourner: two before the meal\(^55\), five during the meal, and three after the meal. These are the three after the meal: one for Grace\(^56\), one for those who exercise charity\(^57\), one for those who console mourners\(^58\). And when Rabban (Simeon ben) Gamliel died, they added another three: One for the Hazzan of the community\(^60\), one for the head of the community\(^61\), and one for Rabban Gamliel\(^62\). But when the Rabbinical authorities saw that they regularly got drunk they decreed and returned it to the original status\(^63\).

\(^{54}\) This is the Yerushalmi formulation, also found in Ṣemahot XIV. The Babli version, Ketubot 8b, has 3 cups before the meal, 3 during the meal, and 4 after the meal for the four benedicitions of Grace.

\(^{55}\) As an apéritif. The next five are regular drinks to go with the solid food.

\(^{56}\) The regular cup over which Grace is said, as explained in later chapters. Since one may not recite Grace together in the presence of the mourner, one cup is needed for each one of the participants.

\(^{57}\) In honor of those who gave their time and went out in the funeral procession.

\(^{58}\) The outsiders who provided the meal and participate in it.

\(^{59}\) As is seen from the following and the parallel sources, “Simeon ben” is a scribal error.

\(^{60}\) The religious leader of the community who leads the services and all religious activities including the funerals. (A rabbi is only a religious judge; the hazan was not only the reader but also the ritual slaughterer and general servant of the community.)
61 The president of the congregation, who was responsible for the establishment and upkeep of the cemetery.

62 He had himself buried in a simple linen shirt and in a plain unadorned wooden casket. Before his time, people were buried in elaborate clothing in expensive caskets. After him it became the Jewish standard that everybody has to be buried in Rabban Gamliel's way.

63 The preceding story, from later Galilean Amoras, shows that "the original way" are the prescribed 10 cups; there is no prohibition of wine at the funeral meal.

May a Cohen defile himself for the honor of his teacher? The father-in-law of Rebbi Yannai the younger died. He was both his father-in-law and his teacher. He asked Rebbi Yose who forbade it. Rebbi Aha heard it and said: His students should defile themselves for him. The students of Rebbi Yose defiled themselves for him but ate meat and drank wine. Rebbi Mana told them: One of two things you cannot escape. If you are mourners, why did you eat meat and drink wine; if you are not mourners, why did you defile yourselves?

64 By touching a dead body or carrying his casket (cf. Lev. 21). The main place of these discussions is in Yerushalmi Nazir 7:1.

65 An Amora of the fourth Galilean generation; so called to distinguish him from Rebbi Yannai, the teacher of Rebbi Johanan. It is implied that he was a Cohen.

66 A Cohen must defile himself for his wife but may not defile himself for any of her relatives.

67 Before the burial.
May a Cohen defile himself for the honor of Torah? Rebbi Yose was sitting and teaching when a dead body was brought in. He did not say anything either to those who left or to those who remained sitting.

68 To be eulogized in the Yeshivah.
69 He said nothing to those who were Cohanim and did not want to stay in the same house with the dead person even though they were missing some of Rebbi Yose’s lectures, nor to those Cohanim among his students who preferred to study even if it meant staying with the dead person in the same "tent". Rebbi Yose was undecided whether a Cohen should stay or leave.

Rebbi Nehemiah the son of Rebbi Hyya bar Abba said: My father did not walk under the arch of Caesarea. Rebbi Ammi, Rebbi Hizqiah, Rebbi Cohen and Rebbi Jacob bar Aha went walking on those streets of Sepphoris. They came to the arch and Rebbi Cohen left. They reached a place of purity and he returned to them. He asked them: "What were you discussing?" Rebbi Hizqiah said to Rebbi Jacob bar Aha: "Do not tell him anything!" We do not know whether it was because he was angry that he left since one defiles oneself for words of Torah or whether it was because he was haughty.
70 R. Hiyya bar Abba was a Cohen, as is also clear from the later account of the visit of Diocletian. He did not pass under an arch attached to a building or archway under which there were graves. The Caesarea here is Caesarea Philippi, on the Jordan near Banias. Even though Caesarea Philippi was built by the Herodian family, it is unlikely that the arch belonged to a building containing a Jewish grave and it is accepted in the Babylonian Talmud (Yebamot 61a), following R. Simeon bar Yohai, that only Jewish graves defile "in a tent" but not Gentile ones. The problem is not mentioned in any of the surviving parts of the Yerushalmi; one might infer from the stories told here that the ruling of the Babli was not that accepted in Galilee. Nachmanides (ed. Chavel, vol. 2, p. 57b) adds: "but R. Ammi (who also was a Cohen) did pass under them." The rest of the paragraph supports the reading of Nachmanides.

71 Latin platea, Greek πλατεία (scil. ὄδος), "street".

72 Probably for the same reason that Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba did not pass under the arch of Caesarea.

73 Rebbi Cohen. (The first "he" refers to R. Hizqiah.) Since the problem is unresolved, it seems that in the opinion of the Yerushalmi, as a doubt in matters of Torah, he should not defile himself for Torah study. (This is the opinion of the Babli, Avodah zarah 13a, for all defilements that have a Biblical basis.)

74 The reading is that of the Leyden manuscript; the editio princeps of Nachmanides has יי. The Venice print has יי, "a flyer" which makes no sense. The implication seems to be that Rebbi Hizqiah, the Rabbinic authority, was piqued by the fact that Rebbi Cohen, a very minor figure, did not ask his opinion whether he might pass under the arc.
It is stated\textsuperscript{76}: A Cohen may defile himself by leaving the Land\textsuperscript{77} for civil and criminal suits, for the consecration of the New Moon and intercalation of a year\textsuperscript{78}, to save a field from a Gentile, and he even may leave and lodge a complaint about it\textsuperscript{79}, to study Torah and to marry a wife. Rebbi Judah says, if he has a place to study\textsuperscript{80}, he should not defile himself. Rebbi Yose says, even if he has a place to study, he may defile himself, since a man may not have the luck to learn from every teacher. They said about Joseph the Cohen\textsuperscript{81} that he defiled himself and followed his teacher to Sidon\textsuperscript{82}. In truth\textsuperscript{83}, they said a priest should not go abroad unless one promised him a wife.

\textsuperscript{75} The unexplained word ילשׁוּר is missing in the parallel \textit{Nazir} 7:1 (fol. 56a). It probably is a corruption and is best disregarded. It could be from גָּם "to act as watchman." R. M. Margalit assumes that a silent \textit{v} is missing, that one should read לוּשׁוּר, to annul (a document of indebtedness.) The interpretations of Z. Frankel (Latin \textit{latro}), J. Levy (Greek οἰκέτης), and M. Jastrow ("to Iturea") have to be rejected.

\textsuperscript{76} This \textit{baraita} is in similar form in other Yerushalmi sources, \textit{Nazir} 7:1, \textit{Semahot} IV:25,26, Tosephta \textit{Moed qatan} 1:12, \textit{Avodah zarah} 1:8, and in materially different Babylonian tradition in Babli \textit{Avodah zarah} 13a, \textit{Erubin} 47a.

\textsuperscript{77} It is not clear which verse of the Torah declares all land outside the Land of Israel ritually unclean but the fact that it is so, is obvious from \textit{Amos} 7:17. (The Babli takes the impurity of the "land of Gentiles" to be rabbinic, but this refers to the time when no ashes of a red heifer were available anymore and every Cohen was impure from the start, whereas the Yerushalmi \textit{baraita} might refer to earlier times, cf. Chapter 1, Note 3.) The prohibition for the Cohen to defile himself willingly derives from \textit{Lev.} 21:1–15.

\textsuperscript{78} In the absence of a computed calendar, the last two activities may be exercised outside the Land of Israel only if political circumstances make the consecration in Israel impossible. (The statements up to this point are missing in the Babli parallels; see the preceding Note.)
real estate usually means to claim ownership against a squatter, in particular if there are no written documents for either party.

80 Any place to study in the Land of Israel.

81 Joseph (called Issi) ben Yehudah (or Aqabiah) from Hużal in Babylonia who immigrated to Israel and was a student of Rebbis Eleazar ben Shamua and Yose ben Halaphta. He is a Tanna of the last generation and known as the "last of the pious". If such a holy man leaves Israel to follow his secondary teacher, the practice of leaving the Land for study purposes is well established.

82 Note the Talmudic vocalization Sîdân, in contrast to Biblical Šidôn, close to modern Arabic Šaidā.

83 As a rule, any tannaïtic statement label "in truth", represents established practice. The permission for a priest to leave the Land for marriage is only for an arranged marriage, not for a search for a possible bride.

May a Cohen defile himself for the lifting of hands? Gedilah, the brother of Rebbi Abba bar Cohen said before Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Aha: A Cohen defiles himself for the lifting of hands. Rebbi Aha heard it and said: I never told him anything. On second thoughts he said, maybe he heard from me that which Rebbi Jehudah ben Pazi said in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: Every Cohen who stays in the synagogue and does not lift his hands transgresses a positive commandment, and he wanted to say that a positive commandment supersedes a negative commandment. I never told him anything. Bring him in and I will cause him to be flogged!
84 The priestly blessing (Num. 6:24-26) that the Cohen has to recite during morning prayers. Since the priest has to lift his hands for the blessing, in imitation of Aaron the High Priest (Lev. 9:22), the entire ceremony is called "the lifting of hands".

85 This is the reading of the Rome manuscript. The names given in other sources, מַרְכַּל לָבֶלֶל, are not otherwise attested as Semitic names.

86 An Amora of the fifth generation, student of the Amora Rebbi Yose, two generations after Rebbi Abba bar Kahana.

87 Implying that a Cohen must defile himself to fulfill the obligation of reciting the priestly blessing.

88 The obligation on the Cohen to recite the blessing. The negative commandment is the prohibition for the Cohen to defile himself without good cause.

89 The obligation to recite the priestly blessing is only on a Cohen who happens to be in the synagogue at the right time. But if a coffin is in the synagogue for an eulogy before the funeral, the Cohen cannot be in the synagogue when the priests are called and, hence, would have to enter the synagogue to be defiled at a moment when there is no positive commandment on him. The hypothetical argument of Rebbi Aha could only be resolved in favor of Gedilah in the unlikely event that someone in the synagogue dies suddenly while the priests already assemble for the priestly blessing.

Rebbi Abbahu was sitting teaching in the fortified synagogue in Caesarea; there was a coffin there. There came the time for lifting the hands and they did not ask him. There came the time for eating and they asked him. He said to them: For the lifting of hands you did not ask me, for eating you are asking me? When they heard this, each one was taking himself away and fled.
This is the reading of the Rome ms., from Syriac arm, "fortified". Graetz's translation "revolutionary" is phantasy. The word could be from Greek μερίς, -ίδος, ή "part, region, district". In that case, the translation would be "regional synagogue" (E. G.). The reading of the Leyden ms. and the Venice print, κππβ, "measuring" or "tripping", does not make any sense.

It is not quite clear whether this was Caesarea on Sea or Caesarea Philippi; the former is usually assumed but it will become clear that the latter is in fact meant.

The Cohanim among his students. They remained sitting for Rebbi Abbahu's lecture.

Since Rebbi Abbahu did not deliver a ruling, it seems that he had not formed a definite opinion on the matter. Rebbi Yose was one of the last students of Rebbi Abahu; the discussion quoted in the preceding paragraph could not have taken place if a ruling was issued by Rebbi Abbahu.

Rebbi Yannai said: A Cohen defiles himself in order to see the king. When king Diocletian visited here, Rebbi Hyya bar Abba was seen stepping over graves at Tyre in order to see him. Rebbi Hizqiah and Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Johanan: There is an obligation to see great persons of government, so that when the kingdom of the dynasty of David will return one will know how to distinguish one government from the other.

Since Diocletian changed the constitution of the Roman empire from a formally republican one to an absolute monarchy, it is not totally clear whether a Cohen may defile himself only for a ruler who also carries the formal title of "king" or whether he should be a ruler who has power over life and death. Since the rule appears here in the name of Rebbi Yannai who lived under the principate, the second alternative is the more
likely one. In the Babli (Berakhot 19b), the ruling (and the statement of Rebbi Johanan) is not by an early Amora but by a very early Tanna, Rebbi Eleazar bar Zadoq, a Cohen who mentions having seen the late Herodian rulers before the destruction of the Temple.

It was reported before that Rebbi Hyya bar Abba was a Cohen. We also saw before that the Yerushalmi does not seem to exclude Gentile graves from the defilement of a "tent"; hence, it is not proven that Rebbi Hyya bar Abba stepped over Jewish graves at Tyre. (The Babli, loc. cit., notes that a Cohen is prohibited by Biblical commandment from stepping over a grave only if there is less than a handbreadth of space between the corpse and the upper cover of the coffin, as explained in Mishnah Ahilot VII; in most cases stepping over a grave is only a rabbinical prohibition which may be lifted in special circumstances.)

When Rebbi Judah the Prince died, Rebbi Yannai proclaimed and said: "There is no priesthood today." When Rebbi Judah the Prince, grandson of Rebbi Judah the Prince, died, Rebbi Hyya bar Abba did push Rebbi Zeira in the Gufna synagogue of Sepphoris and defiled him. When Nahorai, the sister of Rebbi Judah the prince, died, Rebbi Hanina sent for Rebbi Mana but the latter did not come. He said to him, if one does not defile himself for them during their lifetime, so much less in their death. Rebbi Nassa said, in their death they made them like a corpse of obligation.

95 Rebbi, the son of Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel and editor of the Mishnah.
96 All priests are obliged to come to the eulogy and funeral.
97 Who also was a Cohen and did
not want to defile himself. While the Prince Judah I was not only patriarch but also recognized as the greatest rabbinic authority of his day, Judah II was patriarch and a competent but not outstanding scholar. Rebbi Zeïra apparently felt that his scholarship did not merit that a Cohen should defile himself, whereas Rebbi Hyya bar Abba, who like Rebbi Zeïra was a greater scholar than Judah II, insisted that the office of patriarch alone deserved this recognition.

98 Nahoraï is really a man's name. In the parallel in Nazir she is called Yehudinaï, which seems to be the better tradition. She was the sister of Judah II.

99 Rebbi Hananiah from Sepphoris, a colleague of Rebbi Mana; see Chap. 2, Note 97.

100 A student of Rebbi Eleazar and others; a resident of Caesarea whose name is prominent in the part of the Yerushalmi that was edited in Caesarea (Neziqin.)

101 A corpse of obligation is the body of a Jew who is not the known relative of anybody nearby and, therefore, has nobody who could organize his funeral. In such a situation, the first person who finds him must care for him; even the High Priest, who does not defile himself even for father and mother, must defile himself for a corpse of obligation.

It is not too clear who is meant. We may assume that Maimonides writes from tradition when he formulates (Hilkhot Evel, 3:10) "When a patriarch dies, everybody defiles himself for him, including Cohanim; they made him like a corpse of obligation for everybody because everybody is required to honor him and everybody is stunned by his death." Hagahot Maimuniot (ad loc.) note that the sentence "they made him like a corpse of obligation" is the statement of Rebbi Nassa. The discussion goes as follows:

The sister of the patriarch Judah II died after him. Rebbi Hanina demanded that Rebbi Mana, a Cohen, should defile himself for her. Rebbi Mana retorted that, since he would not defile himself for her during the patriarch's lifetime, when it would have constituted an honor for the patriarch, he might not do so after the patriarch's death. Rebbi Nassa, in support of Rebbi Mana, explains that the defilement of Cohanim for the patriarch is because he is considered an obligation for all of Israel.
May a Cohen defile himself in honor of his father and mother? Rebbi Yasa heard that his mother had come to Bostra. He went and asked Rebbi Yohanan, may I leave? He said to him, if it is because of danger on the road, leave. If it is in order to honor father and mother, I do not know. Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac said, Rebbi Yohanan still needs to answer. He importuned him, so he said: If you decided to go, return in peace. Rebbi Eleazar heard this and said: there is no greater permission than that.

102 As the sequel shows, the only question is whether a Cohen may leave the Holy Land doing something in honor of father or mother. The Biblical prohibitions cannot be violated for the honor of father and mother.

103 This city is South of the Hauran mountains, not far from Edrei, on the caravan route to Babylonia. It is not the Biblical Edomite Bosra. The parallel in the Babli (Qiddushin 31b) is much more explicit, stating that Rebbi Assi's (Yasa's) mother was mentally disturbed and that her coffin arrived at Bostra.

104 To accompany his mother because of the dangers of the road is clearly allowed since it is a matter of life and death.

105 Rebbi Yasa did not accept Rebbi Johanan's answer as final, insisting to have a definite yes or no.

106 Rebbi Johanan would not order any Cohen to leave the Holy Land in order to meet father or mother but neither would he hinder any one who very much wanted to go.
May a Cohen defile himself in honor of the public? It is stated: When there are two acceptable roads, one long and pure, the other one short and impure: If the public was walking\(^{107}\) on the long one, he goes on the long one; otherwise, he goes on the short one in honor of the public. That refers to impurity by their words\(^{108}\); also for impurity that is from the words of the Torah? From what Rebbi Zeira said, so great is the honor of the public that it temporarily pushes aside a prohibition\(^{109}\), that means even impurity that is from the words of the Torah\(^ {110}\).

---

107 In a funeral procession. The baraita is from *Semahot* 4:14. Since the following baraita 15 speaks about digging the grave, the text here speaks of the procession preceding the actual burial. A similar but different baraita in the Babli (*Berakhot* 19b) deals with people returning after the burial.

108 If the impurity is not certain but only possible, the prohibition of passage for the Cohen is only rabbinical, not biblical.

109 It is explained in *Kilaim* 9:2 that if somebody notices that his clothing is forbidden as *shaâtel*, he may keep his clothes on until he gets home and does not have to stand naked or in his underwear in public.

110 The Babli comes to the opposite conclusion but, as noted before, it deals with people returning from the funeral, not a funeral procession as here.
Rebbi Jonah, Rebbi Yose the Galilean\footnote{A Galilean Amora of the third generation, teacher of Rebbi Jonah.}, Rebbi Yasa bar Hanina: One does not ask rulings on practice before the bier of a deceased\footnote{In the Babli (Berakhot 3b) it is stated more generally, in the name of R. Joshua ben Levi, that words of Torah are forbidden in presence of a coffin. According to Rashi, the reason is (Prov. 17:5): "He who scoffs at the poor blasphemes his Maker." Since the dead person can no longer study Torah, he is poor in this respect.}. But Rebbi Yohanan asked Rebbi Yannai before the bier of Rebbi Simeon ben Yozadaq\footnote{This is the correct reading of the Rome ms. R. Simeon bar Yozadaq was an Amora of the first generation, one of the teachers of Rebbi Yohanan. The Leyden ms. has שמעאלו בר ידיעך by a scribal error.} about him who dedicated his holocaust sacrifice for the upkeep of the Temple, and he answered him\footnote{The Mishnah (Temurah 32a) states that a forbidden substitution is valid only from lesser to higher sanctity. The highest sanctity of a sacrifice is the קַרְבָּן, the holocaust, which is totally burnt on the altar, whereas gifts for the upkeep of the Temple are only a monetary obligation. So it should be impossible to dedicate an 'olah for the upkeep of the Temple. However, a baraita (Babli Temurah 32b) states that a holocaust which afterwards was dedicated for the upkeep of the Temple cannot be slaughtered unless redeemed first and the money given to the Temple. The answer given there (presumably by Rebbi Yannai) is that the obligation of redemption is purely rabbinical, a kind of fine, but that from the Torah the second dedication is invalid.}! Let us say when he was far away\footnote{So that the deceased could not have heard them even were he still alive.} or when they were bringing him to the study hall\footnote{Most commentators explain that Rebbis Yohanan and Yannai were outside the Bet-Hamidrash. However, that would be the same as "being far away". Therefore, it seems that the}! But Rebbi Jeremiah asked Rebbi Zeïra before the bier of Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac! Let us say that he answered him when he was far away; when he was close he did not answer him.

111 A Galilean Amora of the third generation, teacher of Rebbi Jonah.
112 In the Babli (Berakhot 3b) it is stated more generally, in the name of R. Joshua ben Levi, that words of Torah are forbidden in presence of a coffin. According to Rashi, the reason is (Prov. 17:5): "He who scoffs at the poor blasphemes his Maker." Since the dead person can no longer study Torah, he is poor in this respect.
113 This is the correct reading of the Rome ms. R. Simeon bar Yozadaq was an Amora of the first generation, one of the teachers of Rebbi Yohanan. The Leyden ms. has שמעאלו בר ידיעך by a scribal error.
114 The Mishnah (Temurah 32a) states that a forbidden substitution is valid only from lesser to higher sanctity. The highest sanctity of a sacrifice is the קַרְבָּן, the holocaust, which is totally burnt on the altar, whereas gifts for the upkeep of the Temple are only a monetary obligation. So it should be impossible to dedicate an 'olah for the upkeep of the Temple. However, a baraita (Babli Temurah 32b) states that a holocaust which afterwards was dedicated for the upkeep of the Temple cannot be slaughtered unless redeemed first and the money given to the Temple. The answer given there (presumably by Rebbi Yannai) is that the obligation of redemption is purely rabbinical, a kind of fine, but that from the Torah the second dedication is invalid.
115 So that the deceased could not have heard them even were he still alive.
116 Most commentators explain that Rebbis Yohanan and Yannai were outside the Bet-Hamidrash. However, that would be the same as "being far away". Therefore, it seems that the
correct interpretation is given by R. Torah teacher in his own school by Zacariah Frankel, that a eulogy of a necessity must involve words of Torah.

It is stated: The carriers\textsuperscript{117} may not wear sandals\textsuperscript{118} lest a shoelace of one of them break so he would be eliminated from the good deed.

\textsuperscript{117} The carriers of the bier in the funeral procession, members of the "holy society".

\textsuperscript{118} According to Ture Zahav on Shulhan Arukh Yore Dea 358:3, this applies only to professional carriers, or members of a society that monopolizes the mitzvah of carrying the bier, who will have to walk barefooted. However, it seems that shoes without laces would be permitted by the Yerushalmi.

Rebbi Zeira bent down\textsuperscript{119} during a eulogy. They wanted to straighten him up and found that he tarried\textsuperscript{120}. They said to him, what is this? He said to them, because we will go there, following (Eccl. 7:2): "Let the one who is alive take it to heart."

\textsuperscript{119} Most commentators explain that Rebbi Zeira fell down. But the parallels quoted in Levy's dictionary show that Aramaic זר is the parallel of biblical Hebrew_above, "overhanging". The speaker was leaning down over the railing of his pulpit.

\textsuperscript{120} The Aramaic זר may mean 1) to become poor, 2) to take one's time, tarry, 3) to empty oneself. In Yerushalmi sources, the form זר is found only in meaning 2). The verse quoted reads in full: "It is better to go to a house of mourning than to go to a wedding. Since that is the end of all humanity, let the one who is alive take it to heart."
Mishnah 2: When they buried the deceased and returned, if they are able to start and finish before they form the row\(^{121}\) they should start, otherwise they should not start. Those who stand in the row, the innermost are exempt\(^{122}\) and the outer ones are obliged.

Before the mourners leave for their home, the other participants of the funeral form two lines and the mourners pass in the row between them. While they pass, words of consolation are spoken to them. Today, that ceremony is performed in the cemetery so that the Mishnah becomes void. In talmudic times, the burial was in the cemetery far from the city, but the ceremony of the row took place at the entrance to the city. There may be a long enough walk from cemetery to town that the prescribed time for Shema' would pass. The words "start" and "finish" refer to the recitation of Shema'.

Since the mourners can see and hear them, they are doing a good deed and cannot be distracted by other obligations. The "outer ones" are those who cannot be seen by the mourners.

Halakhah 2:\(^{123}\) It is stated: "One does not take the dead for burial close to the recitation of the Shema' unless one does it one hour in advance or one hour afterwards, so that they may recite and pray." But did we not formulate: "When they buried the deceased and returned"\(^{124}\)? Explain it for those who thought that they have a free period\(^{125}\) but they did not have a free period.
The entire discussion of this Mishnah is repeated word by word in Yerushalmi Sanhedrin 2:2 (fol. 20a).

How can the situation dealt with in the Mishnah ever arise if the baraita is correct?

In the absence of reliable clocks. In the parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 19a), it is stated flatly that the restriction of the baraita does not apply to funerals of important persons.

In the opinion of the Babli, the situation envisaged by the Mishnah can apply to previously planned funerals.

It is stated:\n
The eulogizer and all who participate in a eulogy interrupt for the recitation of Shema' and do not interrupt for prayer. It happened that our teachers interrupted for the recitation of Shema' and prayer. Did we not formulate: "If they are able to start and finish"? Our Mishnah speaks of the first day, what is stated for the second day.

Tosephta Berakhot 2:11. This Tosephta comes after the one dealing with the funeral (which will be quoted later in this Halakhah.) Hence, it clearly deals with a eulogy after the funeral. The text of the Tosephta follows that of the Genizah fragments; it is slightly corrupted in the Venice (and Leyden) texts that have instead of the unusual (the corresponding word in the Babli would be [A seemingly similar baraita in the Babli, Berakhot 19a, deals with a eulogy before burial and has nothing in common with the text given here.]}
Rebbi Samuel ben Eudaimon said: He who enters the synagogue and finds them standing and praying, if he knows that he could start and finish before the reader starts, so that he may answer "Amen", he may pray, otherwise he should not pray. About which "Amen" did they talk? Two Amoraim, one says the Amen of "the holy King" and the other says the Amen of "He Who listens to prayer". Rebbi Phineas said, they do not disagree. He who said: the Amen of "the holy King", on the Sabbath, and he who said: the Amen of "He Who listens to prayer" on weekdays.

127 An Amora of the fifth Galilean generation, student of Rebbi Mana. The paragraph added deals with the problem of whether to start or not; it is a kind of appendix to the first two paragraphs. After that digression, one will return to the discussion of the Mishnah.

128 The Amidah prayer.

129 The third benediction of the Amidah. "He Who hears prayer" is the last of the middle benedictions of weekday prayers (15th in Israel, 16th in Babylonia). The statement refers to the old Galilean usage that Qedushah was recited only on special days; it probably was not recited in the Sabbath afternoon prayers and, hence, it is not mentioned that one should be able to respond to Qedushah.
It is stated (Tosephta Berakhot 2:11): "Rebbi Judah says, if they all are standing in one row, those who are standing because of honor are obliged, those because of mourning are exempt. When they descend for an eulogy, those who see inside are exempt, those who do not see inside are obliged." It would be that what we stated: "Those who stand in the row, the innermost are exempt and the outer ones are obliged" is the last teaching, and what is stated: "Those who are standing because of honor are obliged, those because of mourning are exempt", is the first teaching. And what we have stated there (Mishnah Sanhedrin 2:2): "When he consoles others, all the people stand one behind the other and the executive officer becomes a partition between himself and the people", the last teaching. (Another opinion: the first.) Rebbi Hanina said: Originally, all families were standing still and the mourners passed between them. When competition increased in Sepphoris, Rebbi Yose ben Halapha decreed that the families should pass by and the mourners stand still. Rebbi Samuel Tosephta said: Matters returned to their original state.

130 In the text of the Babli (Berakhot 19b), Rashi reads: "those who come because of themselves", not "because of honor", but most manuscripts and old authors have "because of honor". Also, in the Babli only the second part of the Tosephta is attributed to Rebbi Yehudah. According to Rashi, only those are obliged to read the Shema who come out of curiosity whereas according to most others those who come to honor the dead and his family but do not actively console are not exempt. The Babylonian Talmud makes no comment; we have to assume that it accepts the position of R. Samuel Tosephta.

131 Since they cannot be seen by the mourners, the may recite the Shema for themselves without offending anybody.

132 The question is, what is the last teaching? We are informed that the original custom was that the mourners walk between two rows of participants who greet them with words of con-
solution. When competition grew in Sepphoris, it seems because people were jostling for the best positions (those who did not make it to the front rows could not be seen or heard by the mourners), Rebbi Yose decreed that the mourners should stay put and all others march by them to greet and console them. This is the case dealt with by Rebbi Judah, that there is only one row (moving, not standing). An otherwise unknown Rebbi Samuel declares that the innovation of Rebbi Jose did not stand the test of time and in his time the consolers stand and the mourners move. Rebbi Samuel’s opinion is the “last teaching”, Rebbi Yose’s “the first teaching”. In the first teaching, there are no people in outer rows, so the Mishnah automatically has to apply to the last teaching.

133 Since the entire Tosephta is Rebbi Judah’s, it speaks of the case where there is only one row. (This argument is not applicable to the text quoted in the Babli.)

134 The High Priest. When he goes out, he is accompanied by his executive officer; when he consoles mourners the executive goes first, the High Priest second, and everybody else in one orderly row after him. This is possible only in the scenario envisaged by Rebbi Yose; it is shown that the practice instituted by Rebbi Yose at Sepphoris (in the second half of the second century C. E.) is in effect an old Jerusalem practice from the time before the destruction of the Temple, as stated explicitly in Babli Sanhedrin 19a, where it is noted that also under that system people quarrelled in Jerusalem. Here the copyist (or the editor) seems to have doubts whether to go with the definition of “first” and “last” as above or to call “first” the first practice reported by Rebbi Hanina and “last” the second one. Hence, there are two opinions about the attribution but the meaning is clear. If the uncertainty is the editor’s, then the note “Another opinion: the first” belongs to the text. If it is the scribe’s or some reader’s, then it is a gloss that has entered the text from the margin. For consistency, the hypothesis of a gloss is preferable.

135 In the Venice text, “Rebbi Simeon of the Tosephta”. The name given in the text is from the Geniza fragments (Rebbi Samuel Tosephta) and similar to the parallel in Yerushalmi Sanhedrin 2:2 (fol. 20a) “Rebbi Samuel of Sofephta”. Tosephta might be the region of Northern Armenia, called Thospitis by Ptolemy, which was the birthplace of Rabba Tosphaî, one of the later heads of the Academy of Sura in Babylonia.
CHAPTER THREE

Mishnah 3: Women, slaves, and minors are exempt from reciting the Shema' and from phylacteries but are obliged for prayer, mezuzah,\textsuperscript{136} and Grace for food.

\textsuperscript{136} While both phylacteries and their status is different.

mezuzot are based on verses in Shema'.

Halakhah 3: Women from where? (Deut. 11:19) "You must teach them to your sons." To your sons but not to your daughters\textsuperscript{137}.

\textsuperscript{137} The father is unconditionally obliged to teach his sons Torah; since this is an integral part of Shema', the same is valid for reciting the Shema'. It is general practice that women may recite Shema'; it follows that in the opinion of the Yerushalmi, women may study any subjects of Torah they wish. [The Babli, Berakhot 20b, simply notes that Shema' is an obligation to be executed at stated times, of which women and slaves are automatically exempted. Since the Yerushalmi brings this argument in relation to other things later in this section, it follows that for it the recital of Shema' is simply an aspect of Torah study and Torah study is required "day and night", not depending on any particular time.]

Slaves from where? (Deut. 6:4): "Hear, o Israel, the Eternal, our Power, the Eternal is unique." He who has only one Lord, this excludes the slave who has another lord\textsuperscript{138}.\textsuperscript{138}
As explained in the preceding paragraph, the Yerushalmi does not refer to the obligation of reciting Shema’ as an obligation to be performed at stated times; therefore, a separate argument is necessary to free from the obligation slaves who accepted Judaism.

Minors from where? (Ex. 13:9) "So that the Torah of the Eternal should stay in your mouth", at a time when he is permanent in it.

This paragraph is exceedingly difficult for two reasons. 1) It is a generally accepted principle that minors are not obliged to do anything; it is their parents who are obliged to teach them and see to it that they perform mizwot. 2) The verse deals only with tefillin.

In the Yerushalmi tradition, the statement and the tradition are not unquestioned. Both Mekhiltot (Mekhilta dR. Ismael, ed. Horovitz-Rabin, p. 68; Mekhilta dR. Simeon bar Iohai, p.41), the Tanna’itic commentaries to Exodus, give the same commentary on the next verse (Ex. 13:10): "You must preserve this decree in its time, from year to year". "Why has this been said? Because it has been said (v.9): 'It shall be for you a sign on your hand', I might understand this to include minors. And it is logical, since mezuzah is a positive commandment and tefillin are a positive commandment; if you find that mezuzah applies to minors the same way it applies to adults you might think that tefillin apply to minors the same way they apply to adults, but the verse says 'you must preserve this decree', I spoke only about those able to watch over their tefillin; from here they said: If a minor knows how to watch his tefillin, his father makes him tefillin."

The argument presupposes the statement that minors are obliged to have mezuzot on their doors (meaning that if they live alone, the rabbinic authorities have to see to it that they have mezuzot on their doors). Mezuzah and tefillin are always mentioned together in the first two paragraphs of Shema’. Hence, one may assume that they are identical in those details that are not spelled out. Both Yerushalmi and Mekhiltot agree that some explanation is needed to distinguish between the rules for mezuzah and those for tefillin. However, the Mekhiltot extend the obligation of
tefillin to all school children whereas the Yerushalmi restricts it to those for whom the study of Torah is a permanent obligation, i.e., from Bar-Mitzvah onwards. In itself the argument about minors is totally irrelevant; it is needed to exclude the opinion of the Mekhilto.

They are obliged to pray so that everybody ask mercy for himself\textsuperscript{140}.

140 Here again, we have a divergence between Yerushalmi and Babli. The Yerushalmi states that prayer is an obligation not because it is a Biblical commandment but because the rabbis thought that everybody has to implore divine mercy for himself. In the Babli (Berakhoth 20b), the argument of the Yerushalmi is repeated but then it is stated that in Psalms (Ps. 55:18) three times daily are stated for prayer and if that were a general obligation, women would be automatically dispensed from it. Hence, it follows that the rabbinical obligation of prayer for women cannot mean for the Babli an obligation to pray at those stated times, which it could mean in the interpretation of the Yerushalmi. The opinion of the Babli is that of Maimonides, the possible one of the Yerushalmi that of Nachmanides.

וְבֵמְזוּזָהּ כֶּתֶּבֶּת לְכַפְּלֵבָם עַל מֵתוֹזָהּ בִּיתָהּ בְּשַׁעֲרָיוֹתֵיהּ.

And for mezuzah, as it is written (Deut. 6:9): "You shall write them on the doorpost of your house and your gates\textsuperscript{141}.

141 This is an obligation of ownership, not of person.

םְבֵרֵכַת מַעֲזוּזָה כֶּתֶּבֶּת לְאֲכַלֶּת וּשְׁנַעַת וּבְרֵכַת אֲלֵהִיכָּהּ.

And grace after meals, as it is written (Deut. 8:10): "You will eat and be satiated; then you must praise the Eternal, your God.\textsuperscript{142}"

142 According to the Yerushalmi, women and slaves are required to recite Grace from the Torah since everybody who eats must give praise. In the Babli (loc. cit.), this remains questionable.
There (Mishnah Qiddushin 1:7) we have stated: "Every positive commandment that is activated by time, men are obliged by it but women are exempt. Every positive commandment that is not activated by time, both men and women are obliged by it." (Tosephta Qiddushin 1:10):

What is a positive commandment that is activated by time? For example, sukkah, lulab, shofar, and tefillin.

What is a positive commandment that is not activated by time? For example, lost articles, sending away the mother if eggs or chicks are taken from a nest in Deut. 22:6, railing, and zizit.

Rebbi Simeon exempts women from zizit because it is a positive commandment activated by time. Because a nightgown is exempt from zizit, Rebbi Lia said: The reason of the rebbis is that, if a garment is designated both for daytime and for night, it needs zizit.

143 The obligation to return found articles and stray animals to their owners in Deut. 22:1-3.

144 The obligation to send away the mother if eggs or chicks are taken from a nest in Deut. 22:6.

145 The obligation to make a fence around a flat roof in Deut. 22:8.

146 The obligation to wear a nightgown in the third section of Shema', where it is stated that they must be seen, so, as garments, worn exclusively in the night when it is dark, do not need zizit. The Babli (Qiddushin 33b-34a; Menahot 43a) mentions neither zizit nor the opinion of Rebbi Simeon in its quotes from the Tosephta; it assumes the position of Rebbi Simeon to be generally accepted.
It is stated: “For every obligation that a man is free of, he may help the congregation to fulfill their obligation, except for Grace.” But have we not stated: “Anybody who is not obligated may not help the congregation to fulfill their obligation”? If he were obligated, he could help them to fulfill even if he himself already fulfilled it!

Rebbi Lia said: There is a difference about Grace since it is written (Deut. 8:10): “You will eat and be satiated, then you must praise the Eternal, your God;” he who ate must give praise.

Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Judah ben Pazi were sitting together and saying: It would be reasonable for reciting the Shema that every single person should repeat it aloud. It would be reasonable for prayer that every single person should pray for mercy by himself.

147 “To be free” does not mean the same as “not being obligated” but rather “having already acquitted himself of the obligation.” The first statement means, e. g., that someone who already has heard the shofar on Rosh Hashanah nevertheless may blow the shofar and recite the appropriate benediction for somebody who did not hear the blowing. The only exception mentioned is that of saying Grace. The second statement means, e. g., that a woman, not being obligated to hear the shofar, may not blow the shofar for a man who is obligated. Since everybody is obligated to say Grace after a meal, there seems to be no reason why Grace should be exempted in the first statement.

148 The exemption mentioned for
Grace should be extended to the recital of Shema' and prayer. The argument for Shema' rests on the expression (Deut. 6:7) "you should repeat it to your sons"; it implies a personal action and cannot be performed by listening to a reader. The discussion of prayer presupposes the Galilean practice that the reader recite the Amidah aloud, without silent prayer, and it is stated that everyone is required to say the prayer with the reader, not just to respond with "Amen". In Babylonia the question did not arise since silent prayer was always required before the repetition by the reader.

What is the difference between sukkah and lulab? Sukkah does not need a benediction after the first night of the holiday, lulab needs a benediction all seven days. Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Aha were sitting and saying, what is the difference between sukkah and lulab? Sukkah applies both nights and days, lulab applies only during daytime. Rebbi Jacob the Southerner objected: But the study of Torah applies by night as by day? How is this? Sukkah will end; the study of Torah, it is impossible that it should ever end.

149 It seems that this paragraph is put here because 1) sukkah and lulab were mentioned as examples of temporary obligations and 2) it was the subject of a discussion between Rebbi Yose (the Amora) and one of his colleagues.

150 This is a shortened version of a Tosephta (Berakhot 6:9,10) discussed more in detail later (Halakhah 9:4, fol. 14a) and in Babli Sukkah 46a, where Rebbi states that one makes a
benediction all seven days of Sukkoth and that Babylonian practice follows Rebbi. Galilean practice followed the rule that the benediction "Who commanded us to dwell in the sukkah" was recited only once during the entire holiday. About lulab, the Babli notes correctly that in the absence of a Temple, taking the lulab after the first day is a rabbinic ordinance, not a Torah commandment; hence, the obligation of the second day cannot be covered by the benediction of the first.

It may be that this distinction caused Rebbi Yose to be dissatisfied with the first explanation.

151 While sukkah is one continuous obligation, lulab represents seven distinct periods of obligation of which each one merits a new benediction.

152 It is unreasonable to say that a boy on becoming Bar Mizwah should recite the benediction for the Torah once and not repeat it for his entire lifetime. Sukkah at least gets a new benediction every year.

It is stated\textsuperscript{153}: In truth, they said a woman may say Grace for her husband\textsuperscript{154}, a slave for his master, and a minor for his father. Did not Rebbi Aha say in the name of Rebbi Yose bar Nahorai: All they said about a minor is for the latter's education\textsuperscript{155}? Explain it that he recites after him\textsuperscript{156}, as we stated there\textsuperscript{157}: "He for whom a slave, a woman, or a minor were reading it, repeats after them what they are saying, and may it be a curse for him. In truth, they said there should be a curse on the man of twenty years who needs the child of ten."

\textsuperscript{153} Tosephta Berakhot 5:17, Babli Berakhot 20b, Sukkah 38a. The entire piece is found in Sukkah 3:11, Rosh Hashanah 3:9.

\textsuperscript{154} He who does not know how to say Grace may listen to a companion.
recite Grace aloud. The Yerushalmi has no problem with women or slaves but for the Babli the question remains whether women may in fact recite Grace for males who have an obligation from the Torah, i.e., who actually ate their fill.

155 The minor must be educated; there is an obligation on the father to teach him all religious obligations but the minor himself is not obligated and, by the previously mentioned principle, cannot perform any religious duty for others.

156 The adult repeats word by word what the minor says, so the adult in fact has recited all benedictions.

157 In some Tosephta collection no longer extant.

Mishnah 4: He who had qeri\textsuperscript{158} thinks but does not recite any benediction before or after\textsuperscript{159}; on his food he recites the benedictions afterwards\textsuperscript{160} but not before. Rebbi Yehudah says, he recites benedictions before and after.

158 An emission of semen.
159 The recitation of Shema'.
160 Grace, which is an obligation from the Torah. He does not recite the rabbinic benedictions before the meal.

Halakhah 4: What does he think of? The benedictions\textsuperscript{161}.

161 But the Shema', which is an obligation from the Torah, he recites normally. But Rashi explains "he thinks the Shema"', and this also seems to be the opinion of Maimonides in his decision based on the Bahli.
The Mishnah deals with a place where there is no water\textsuperscript{162} and follows Rebbi Meir, as it is stated (Tosephta Berakhot 2:13): "He who had *qeri* but no water to immerse himself reads the *Shema*‘ but not so that he himself can hear it, but he does not recite any benediction before or after; these are the words of Rebbi Meir. But the Sages say, he reads so that he himself can hear it and recites benedictions before and after.\textsuperscript{163}"

\textsuperscript{162} It will be confirmed in the next Halakhah that even Rebbi Yehudah agrees that after an emission one may not recite unless he washed first. So this statement is agreed to by everybody in the Yerushalmi.

\textsuperscript{163} The Babli (Berakhot 22a) quotes a parallel but different baraita in which the position of "the Sages" is in the name of R. Yehudah.

It is stated (Tosephta Berakhot 2:12): "A sick person who had *qeri* on whom fell nine *qab*\textsuperscript{164} of water (and a pure one on whose head and body fell three *log* of drawn water)\textsuperscript{165} is clean for himself but he cannot lead the public in their obligations until he immersed himself in 40 *seah*. Rebbi Yehudah says, 40 *seah* in all cases\textsuperscript{166}.”

\textsuperscript{164} One *qab* equals 4 *log*, one *log* is .533 liter or .164 gallons, so that a *qab* equals approximately .563 gallons, 9 *qab* about 5.07 U. S. gallons. One *seäh* is 6 *qab* or about 3.38 gallons, so 40 *seäh* equal about 135.2 gallons or 512 liter. In Roman measures, the *log* corresponds to the *sextarius*, and the
seāh to the urna. That makes 40 seah equal to a Roman culeus.

165 The parenthesis is not in the Tosephta or in the quote in the Babli 22b, and does not belong here. The impurity of the man with emission is Biblical (Lev. 15:16) but the prohibition of studying Torah and speaking sacred words is from the institutions of Ezra, i.e., it is pre-rabbinic. On the other hand, the impurity of a person washing himself with drawn water after an immersion in a miqweh belongs to the "18 ordinances" passed by the adherents of the house of Shammmai before the Jewish revolt against the Romans and is purely rabbinical. It was passed because most miqwaot were not built but were water holes in natural caves that were naturally muddy and people had the tendency to wash off the mud after they emerged from the miqweh. The rabbis of the time were afraid that in time washing would supersede immersion as (illegal) means of purification, so they decreed that washing after immersion resurrects some mild form of ritual impurity.

166 This translation is not guaranteed. The Babli (loc. cit.) takes the statement of Rebbi Yehudah to mean that he requires the stated amount of water but not that it should be in a miqweh that satisfies all rules. However, as Levi Ginzberg points out, that requires the expression מיקותי משל מעות which is found in manuscripts of the Babli; it represents the majority opinion in the Babli. The idiomatic translation of מיקותי משל מעות is "in every case", including the sick person. R. Yehudah then is more restrictive than the other sages if water is available, and this may be the meaning of the Yerushalmi. If the parenthesis is genuinely part of this baraita, then the latter interpretation is the only possible one since an impurity imposed to enforce immersion in a genuine miqweh can be removed only by such an immersion.
Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, Rebbi Yasa in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: *Qeri* is only from sexual intercourse. Rav Huna said, even if he saw himself enjoying in his dream. They wanted to say, only from a woman. Rebbi Jonah and Rebbi Yose, both of them say, even from something else.

There (Mishnah *Yoma* 8:1) we have stated: Eating, drinking, washing, anointing, wearing shoes, and sexual intercourse are forbidden on *Yom Kippur*. And it was stated in that respect: Men with *qeri* immerse themselves secretly in their normal way on *Yom Kippur*. Does this not contradict Rebbi Joshua ben Levi since Rebbi Joshua ben Levi says, *qeri* is only from sexual intercourse? Explain it if he had intercourse on the previous day and forgot and did not immerse himself. But it is stated: It happened that Rebbi Yose ben Halaphta was seen immersing himself secretly on *Yom Kippur*. Can you say about that holy body that he forgot?

167 In Tosephta *Kippurim* 4:5 and Babli *Yoma* 88a the reading is: Men with *qeri* immerse themselves normally on *Yom Kippur*; one speaks of a full immersion and "in secret" is not mentioned. The Tosephta seems to be a Babylonian formulation. (The entire paragraph is also found in Yerushalmi *Yoma* 8:1).

168 Hence, the interpretation of Rav Huna is incorrect and that of Rebbis Yose (the Amora) and Jonah is correct.

Rebbi Jacob bar Abun said: This immersion has only been enacted so that Jews should not be like chickens, that one would have sex: mount, descend, and eat.
169 This means that sexual relations should be stripped of their animal nature as much as possible; the sanctification of marital duties applies to all Jews. The parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 22a, in the name of R. Yose bar Abun) reads: "so that scholars should not be found near their wives like roosters." One may conclude that there are two main differences between Galilean and Babylonian practice: In the Yerushalmi, the duty of immersion applies uniformly to everybody and requires a kosher miqweh, in the Babli it is necessary only for study and may be done by washing.

R. Jacob bar Abun was a Galilean Amora of the third generation, colleague of R. Jeremiah.

There is no hint anywhere that one is forbidden to eat after intercourse or before immersion; the expression here is just a graphic expression of the behavior of cocks (commentary of Levi Ginzberg).

Rebbi Hanina passed by the gates of public baths170 before dawn and said: What are those who have to immerse themselves in the morning doing here? They should go and study Mishnah! In the morning he said: He who has to do it shall go and do it.

170 Greek δημόσιος, α, ov, adj. "public", here understood with βαλανεία "baths". The public baths certainly were not open before dawn and Rebbi Hanina orders the people there not to waste their time but to study Torah (being from the first Amora generation, he said "to study Mishnah") since the interpretation given later to qeri only hinders one to pronounce the Divine name (and, hence, to pray) but not to study where the Divine name is seldom mentioned and, if mentioned at all, only by paraphrase. On the other hand, when morning came and the time for morning prayers, he told those that had intercourse to go and immerse themselves before praying.
What are the rules about thinking in the toilet? Hizqiah said it is permitted; Rebbi Yasa said it is forbidden. Rebbi Zeira said, all difficult arguments that I had became clear to me there. Rebbi Eleazar bar Simeon said, the entire difficult subject of 틐ֶבּוּל יֹום became clear to me there.

171 About Torah subjects. While this paragraph seems to be somewhat out of place here, it is introduced because of the later discussion of the status of a man with qeri in the study of Torah subjects.

172 The son of Rebbi Simeon bar Yohai. His difficult argument is detailed in Babli Zebahim 102b. In Babylonia (Babli Berakhot 24b) it was accepted by everybody that thinking about Torah subjects in a toilet is forbidden except if the person cannot help doing it. In Galilee the practical rule was to allow it.

Rebbi Aha in the name of Tanhum ben Rebbi Hiyya: In the days of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi they wanted to abolish this immersion because of the Galilean women who became sterile because of the cold. Rebbi
Joshua ben Levi told them: Do you want to uproot something that fences Israel off from sin?

What means: Fences Israel off from sin? It happened that a watchman of vinyards wanted to have an affair with a married woman. By the time they were preparing a place where they could immerse themselves, passers-by came by and the sin was not committed.\footnote{174}

It happened that someone wanted to have an affair with Rebbi's slave girl. She said to him: If my mistress does not immerse herself, I do not immerse myself.\footnote{175} He said to her: Are you not like an animal? She said to him: Did you not hear that one who has relations with an animal will be stoned, as it is said (Ex. 22:18): "Anyone lying with an animal shall certainly be executed."

\footnote{173} Since in Galilee the immersion was required for everybody, not only for Torah study as in Babylonia, it also applied to women. In winter in upper Galilee, water sometimes freezes and all miqwaï were cold-water miqwaï; in a parallel in Babli Berakhot 22a, Rav Huna notes that instead of a miqweh one could use a hot bath in Babylonia.

\footnote{174} A parallel in Babli Berakhot 22a is explicitly designated as a baraita, dating from Mishnaic times, and applying the need for immersion only to the man. [Levi Ginzberg conjectures that the watchman was a bachelor; hence, he could not use the public miqweh (except on holiday eve) without drawing public attention to his unmarried sexual activities. However, it is stated explicitly at the end of this halakhah that a miqweh was not used for this immersion.]

\footnote{175} Meaning that as an unmarried woman she does not frequent the miqweh and, therefore, cannot have sex with any man. The slave girl was quite famous for speaking better classical Hebrew than the rabbis.

\footnote{186} The argument here is not perfectly clear. There is a verse in Ezechiel 23:20, speaking about the heathen, "for the flesh of donkeys is their flesh and the semen of horses is their semen" (where "flesh" as human limb here and elsewhere means the penis, the only boneless limb), but that speaks only about males and, in any case, the slave in a Jewish household is
a semi-Jew, becoming a full Jew on manumission without any formality of conversion. Hence, no verse applying to heathen is appropriate here. The real reason seems to be the command given to Adam that "a man shall leave his father and his mother and stick to his wife" (Gen. 2:24); since a slave is not legally able to contract a marriage, he is missing the essential human quality of having to marry. That makes questionable humans out of adults who are bachelors by choice. [The sex life of slaves is not discussed in the Yerushalmi. In the Babli (Niddah 47a) it is stated that slaves may have sex with anybody except a Jew (and a married Gentile woman).]

Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said: They ordered this immersion essentially only for study. For if you tell him that he is permitted, he is going to say: "I shall go, satisfy my needs, and then come and study what is needed," but since you say that it is forbidden, he will come and study all he needs. There they said it is even forbidden to hear words of Torah.

177 Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba the Babylonian quotes here the Babylonian tradition that this immersion is appropriate only for Torah scholars, in contrast to the Galilean practice shown be the preceding and the following examples that the unlearned were the most ardent practitioners of the ritual.

178 Not having sex in those nights where study starts before dawn, i.e., all week except Friday night.

179 Any תמי "there" in the Yerushalmi means Babylonia. The ruling is not mentioned in the Babli explicitly but there is a parallel to the statement attributed to Rebbi Eleazar, and a statement by the 10th century Rav Hai Gaon (Ozar Hageonim Berakhot p. 56), that in his time scholars in Babylonia did not pray until they had cleansed themselves by washing.
Rebbi Judah bar Titus\textsuperscript{180}, Rebbi Aha in the name Rebbi Eliezer: as at the start (Ex. 19:11) "They shall be prepared on the third day, do not approach a woman\textsuperscript{181}.

\textsuperscript{180} A Galilean Amora from Caesarea Philippi, of the fourth generation.

\textsuperscript{181} The impurity of \textit{qeri} for the study of Torah is derived from the theophany at Sinai where the Israelites purified themselves for three days from any impurity caused by marital relations. This gives support to the opinion stated earlier by R. Joshua ben Levi that the impurity of \textit{qeri} is only caused by sexual intercourse. The Talmud notes (Babli \textit{Sabbat} 86a, Yerushalmi \textit{Sabbat} 9:3, fol. 11c) that a separation of three days was needed only for the women since a woman may lose live sperm from her body up to three days after intercourse. For men a simple immersion in water the next day would be enough. This proves that women were included by Divine decree among the original recipients and students of the Torah; the inclusion of women in the Tosephta quoted in the next paragraph is intentional.

It is stated\textsuperscript{182}: "Males and females with discharges\textsuperscript{183}, menstruating women, and women having given birth\textsuperscript{184} read in the Torah and study \textit{midrash}\textsuperscript{185}, practical rules, and homiletics; the person with \textit{qeri} is forbidden all these." Rebbi Abba bar Aha in the name of Rebbi\textsuperscript{186}: He may study practical rules\textsuperscript{187} but not homiletics. It is stated in the name of
Rebbi Yose: He may repeat known rules but he may not expound\(^\text{188}\) the Mishnah. Some want to say, only that he may not mention the Divine Name\(^\text{189}\). Rebbi Zeïra asked before Rebbi Yasa: Did my teacher not prepare his lecture together with Rebbi Abun in the night? He said, yes. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba prepared his lecture together with his son Rebbi Nehemiah in the night. The next morning he said, anybody who has to do should go and do it\(^\text{190}\).

\(^{182}\) Tosephta *Berakhot* 2:12. In the parallel in the Babli, *Berakhot* 22a, only males are in the list. The *baraita* in the Babli is a Babylonian formulation of material ascribed to the students of Rebbi Aqiba.

\(^{183}\) From their genitals, the male zab suffering from gonorrhea and similar diseases, the female bleeding other than menstruating, see *Lev.* Chapter 15.

\(^{184}\) Whose basic impurity is one week after having a son, two weeks after having a daughter; *Lev.* 12:1-8.

\(^{185}\) This is the derivation of practical rules from the Biblical text, as in the *Midrëshê Hâlakhâh* to the last four books of the Pentateuch.

\(^{186}\) Since Rebbi Abba bar Aha was a student of Rab in Babylonia, it is probable that the abbreviation ‘א found in manuscripts and prints should be read מスタ, a common title given to Rab in the Yerushalmi.

\(^{187}\) Which need only memorization, not independent thinking; in contrast to the construction of sermons which are supposed to be original with the preacher. In this respect, the rule of Rab would coincide with that given in the name of Rebbi Yose (the Tanna) in the next sentence.

\(^{188}\) Going into the details and general rules behind the simple casuistic statements of the Mishnah; that requires individual mental effort.

\(^{189}\) This is a problem only in prayer, not in study where the Name is never pronounced even in quotes from the Bible.

\(^{190}\) Note that all Amoraïm involved here are originally Babylonians, but this may be a coincidence. The point seems to be that in the night, when immersion is dangerous, the position of a baål qeri is the same as one who is at a place with no water. While the sources do not discuss the position of Torah study at a place without water, it seems from here and the story about
Rebbi Yose in the paragraph following the next that in the night one never goes for the immersion required and that, therefore, all involved here may study Torah during the night and immerse themselves in the morning before prayers.

It happened that someone was reading the Torah in Nsebin191; when he came to the Divine Name he started to stutter. Rebbi Yehudah ben Bathyra told him: Open your mouth and let your words shine because words of the Torah cannot receive impurity.

Rebbi Jacob bar Aha said: There they act following Rebbi Illai regarding the first shearing192, following Rebbi Josiah193 regarding kilaim194 in the vineyard, and following Rebbi Yehudah ben Bathyra regarding people with qeri. Following Rebbi Illai regarding the first shearing, as we have stated: "Rebbi Illai said: The first shearing applies only in the Land." Following Rebbi Josiah regarding kilaim as it is stated: "One is never guilty unless one sowed wheat, barley, and grape kernels falling from the same hand." Following Rebbi Yehudah ben Bathyra regarding people with qeri as it is stated: "Rebbi Yehudah ben Bathyra says, words of the Torah cannot receive impurity."
191 Nisibis, a town in northern Mesopotamia, today on the border between Syria and Turkey, known as seat of the family Ben Bathyra from at least the start of the Common Era. The authority quoted here is R. Yehuda ben Bathyra II, a student of R. Aqiba. The reader was reading the Torah in the synagogue. In the parallel in the Babli (Berakhot 22a), the reason is given that God’s word is compared to fire and fire cannot become impure.

192 It has to be given to the Cohen, Deut. 18:4. While it is not spelled out in the Pentateuch that this is an obligation only on sheep owners in Israel, “there” in Babylonia one did not give first shearings to the Cohen. The entire statement is quoted in the Babli (Berakhot 22a) in the formulation “people follow these three”, in the name of Rav Naḥman bar Isaac, a Babylonian contemporary of R. Jacob bar Aḥa.

193 Tanna of the fourth generation, student of R. Ismael, from the town of Huzal in Babylonia, a contemporary of R. Yehuda ben Bathyra II. All his traditions are from the school of R. Ismael.

194 The prohibition of planting or sowing several species together. The special rules for kilaim in a vineyard are based on Deut. 22:9: “Do not sow your vineyard kilaim”. Usually, a vineyard is not sown but planted; R. Josiah therefore restricts the prohibition to the case where even the vines are grown from seeds sown, not planted one by one in separate places.

Rebbi Yose bar Halaphta came on a footpath in the night and a donkey driver was walking after him along a ditch. He said to him: This man must wash. He said to him: Do not imperil yourself. He said to him: This man must wash because of a menstruating, married woman. Even so he said to him: Do not imperil yourself. Since he did not listen to him he said: May this man descend and not ascend. And that happened to him.
Latin semita (the Rome ms. has semita, strata "a paved [street]"). This story belongs to the discussion of the paragraph before the last and shows that in the minds of the people the original intention of the ordinance requiring washing was inverted, that instead of "fencing off Israel from sin" it became a ritual in the minds of the uneducated with which one could wash off even adultery with a menstruating women, combining a capital crime with one punishable by extirpation. Hence, the story supports Rebbi Yehudah ben Bathya who negates the importance of the ritual even for public reading of the Torah, not only for Torah study.

Rebbi Yose ben Yose\textsuperscript{196} came on a ship. He saw one who was tying a rope around himself in order to descend\textsuperscript{197} and wash. He said to him: Do not endanger your life. He said to him: This one needs to eat. He said to him: eat! This man needs to drink. He said to him: drink! When they came to the harbor\textsuperscript{198}, he said to him: There\textsuperscript{199} I permitted it only because of danger to your life but here this man may not taste anything before he washes.

\textsuperscript{196} One of the last Galilean Amoraim. It is not known whether he is identical with the poet of the same name, the first of the synagogal poets known by name; neither is it clear whether his name indicates that he was a posthumous child (cf. E. and H. Guggenheimer, \textit{Etymologisches Lexikon der jüdischen Familiennamen}, Saur, München 1996, p. xviii).

\textsuperscript{197} From the ship to the ocean in order to wash. This story makes clear that the washing after sexual intercourse was general practice in Israel down to the time of edition of the Jerusalem Talmud. Its time is six generations after the preceding story. It negates the negative moral impli-
cations of the preceding story but retains its emphasis on avoiding life-threatening situations.

198 Greek λιμην.

199 On the high seas. The problem was not that one may not eat before washing but that one is not allowed to pronounce the Divine Name and, therefore, is unable to utter the benedictions before eating.

Rebbi Yannai\textsuperscript{200} said: I heard that some take it lightly and some are stringent and every one who is stringent lives a long, good life. Some take it lightly by washing in drawn water; some are stringent to immerse themselves in running water.

200 Rebbi Yannai, from the first generation of Amoraim, makes it clear that essentially nobody uses the miqweh for the immersion of qeri; either one uses a regular bath or a running stream or the sea (whose total volume is certainly greater than 40 sëa.) The parallel in the Babli (\textit{Berakhot} 22a) has only the first part of the statement and no hint of using running water. Running water is required for the cleansing of the male with gonorrhea (\textit{Lev.} 15:13).

\begin{quote}
משנה ח: קנה עומד במקפתה קנטר שונים بصל קרוי לא פרים אלא יקר.

ביר לשוב און יכל לבלעת ולהבטשות ילקטרו עד שאקו תמכו עליה ויתפשו איך לא לא יפשו בफים יקריא. לא יפשו לא בפימי קריעם לאר בכי ממשרה עד שטיל חייק פייס. בכלים ייריקurrence מהלמקו מוס. למלה ייריק כ thereof ומקימא ארבע.

אומת.
\end{quote}

\textbf{Mishnah 5:} If someone was standing and praying\textsuperscript{201} when he remembered that he had qeri, he should not stop but shorten his prayer.
If he descended to immerse himself, if he can ascend, get dressed, and recite by the time of sunrise he should ascend, get dressed, and recite; otherwise, he should cover himself with water and recite. He should cover himself neither with stinking water nor with steeping water unless he diluted them with water. How much does one have to remove oneself from these and excrement? Four cubits.

201 The formal Amidah.
202 The Shema'. The leniency mentioned here is not only if otherwise the time for Shema' would pass but even for the usage of the very religious (Chapter 1, Note 155) even though it is totally impossible to pray the Amidah while immersed in the water and, therefore, one cannot completely follow the practice of the very religious.

Halakhah 5: The Mishnah refers to someone in public, but if he is alone he interrupts following Rebbi Meïr. But following Rebbi Yehudah he does not interrupt even when alone, on condition that he have no water to immerse himself. But if he has water to immerse himself even Rebbi Yehudah agrees that he must interrupt.

203 Since Mishnah 4 stated that he may not pronounce any benediction and the Amidah is composed of benedictions, it is clear that Mishnah 4 forbids formal praying. Both Mishnah 4 and Mishnah 5 are anonymous; an anonymous Mishnah is always supposed to represent the ideas of Rebbi Meir since the latter's collection was the basis of Rebbi's edition of the Mishnah. To avoid two contradicting Mishnayot, it is spelled out here that the public embarrassment that would be caused by the rule of Mishnah 4 has to be
avoided, see *Halakhah* 1, note 119. The opinion of R. Yehudah is given in

About a sick person who had intercourse, Rebbi Ammi said: If he caused it by himself, let him immerse himself and die; if it was forced upon him one does not bother him. Rebbi Haggai in the name of Rebbi Abba bar Zavda: One does not bother him in any case. A sick person who does it habitually needs nine qab, a healthy person who does it habitually needs 40 seah. A sick person forced, one does not bother him. A healthy person forced needs nine qab.

204 Obviously, that is an exaggeration since it was shown earlier that even an adulterer should not expose himself to danger because of this immersion; it means simply: let him be inconvenienced.

205 It is difficult to know what "forced intercourse" means. Any possible interpretation depends on the problem discussed in the preceding Halakhah, whether qeri comes only from intercourse or also from involuntary emissions. If the second case is accepted, "forced" does not speak of intercourse but only of involuntary emissions. In the second case, one cannot say that one speaks of a sick man fulfilling his marital duties even if it hurts him since in that case he is free from these duties. Even if he was seduced by his wife, there is really no intercourse against one's will. Hence, one has to conclude that all authorities here decide that involuntary emissions require immersion in water.

206 This second paragraph clearly is independent of the previous statements since it contradicts them. It represents the consensus of the editors of the Yerushalmi. In the parallel of the Babli (*Berakhot* 22b), Rava reports that any needs 40 seah. Since the
immersion was not practiced in Babylonia, this statement is purely historical or theoretical; the difference between Babylonia and Israel was in the essence of this immersion and not in little details.

207 In the Babli (22a), Rashi explains מראה: "he draws qeri upon himself by having intercourse." A strictly grammatical explanation would be: "he causes it to be usual". However, such a translation would require three categories: 1) one who runs after sex, 2) a normal person, 3) a sick person. Since only two categories are mentioned where one would expect three, Rashi's explanation is the only consistent one even if it does not explain the particular verb form.

Rebbi Zevadiah, the son of Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi, in the name of Rebbi Jonah: In a city whose well is far away, he may recite the Shema', then descends and immerses himself, ascends and prays. If he is blind they made him like a far-away well.

208 This translation is not given by any commentator. Usually, מפשים means "definite, outstanding", from the verbal root swm, but this makes no sense here. In other Talmudic passages "an outstanding man" means a particularly pious one and it is unimaginable that a pious man should claim for himself exemption from some religious duty. Hence, the derivation from the root sm' "to blind", in the passive "to be blinded", makes much more sense.

New Section. "Otherwise, he should cover himself with water and recite." The Mishnah deals with opaque water, but in clear water it is forbidden. And if he is able to make it opaque by stirring with his feet he may make it opaque.
209 Quote from the Mishnah.

210 Since prayer is forbidden if the genitals are uncovered. (A different tradition is given in Babli Berakhot 25b).

It is stated: One removes himself from human excrement four cubits and from dog’s excrement four cubits, the latter when it is given on skins. Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Zeira: One must remove himself four cubits from a stinking carcass. Rebbi Avina said: Does not the Mishnah say all this: "How much does one have to remove himself from these and excrement? Four cubits." Rebbi Ammi in the name of Rebbi Shammai: Explain it by steeping water of launderers. Rebbi Mani said to him: About steeping waters of launderers, we have stated: "neither with stinking water nor with steeping water."

211 In order to pray or to recite Shema'.

212 Antique technology of making leather from skins required that the skins were steeped in water containing dog’s excrement for a lengthy period of time. The steeping water had a horrible smell. This baraita explains that "steeping water" in the Mishnah refers to tanner’s steeping water and not to launderer’s steeping water that simply does not smell good.

This statement is from Tosephta Berakhot 2:16; the Babli (25a) has a different baraita that refers to the paragraph after the next one here.

213 The tradition of names is impossible since Rebbi Shammai was an Amora of the fifth and last generation in Galilee; he cannot be the author of a tradition of a third generation Amora. The paragraph is quoted by R. Asher.
Launderers' steeping water does not smell so badly that it would need a special entry in the Mishnah. He is a contemporary of Rebbi Simla'i, not Rebbi Ammi.

Ben Yehiel (Rosh Berakhot, Chap. 3, #44) in the name of Rebbi Simla'i (without mention of Rebbi Ammi), a preacher and Amora of the first generation.

Rebbi Mani, Mana, the first.

It is stated: One removes himself four cubits from excrement and urine of a toddler who can eat grain the volume of an olive, but if he cannot yet eat grain the volume of an olive one does not need to remove himself four cubits either from his excrement or from his urine. They asked before Rebbi Abbahu: Why does one separate himself from his excrement and urine? He said to them, because his thoughts are evil. They said to him: But is not he too young? He said to them, is it not written (Gen. 8:21): "For the inclination of man's heart is evil from his youth?" Rebbi Yudan said, it is written "from his awakening", from the moment that the awakes and enters the world.

In one meal, which in the Babli (Sukkah 42b) is defined as the time a grown-up can eat half a stuffed pitta. The Yerushalmi does not give a time limit.

The word, even though it has a long vowel ִא, is written defective in the Bible; hence, it can be vocalized "his awakenings", not only puberty, the sexual awakening usually referred to by the root זר, but also the first awakening of the baby during birth. According to Rebbi Abbahu, the awakening comes only when the baby is weaned.
Rebbi Yose bar Hanina said: One removes himself four cubits from animal dung. Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac said, if it is soft, but only from donkeys. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said, if it arrived from a trip. Levi said, one removes himself four cubits from the excrement of a pig. And it was stated: One removes himself four cubits from the excrement of a pig, four cubits from the excrement of a marten, four cubits from the excrement of chickens. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun in the name of Rav Huna: Only from red ones.

217 The donkey. The statements of Rebbis Samuel bar Rav Isaac and Hiyya bar Abba restrict the general statement of Rebbi Yose bar Hanina to one specific case.

218 In the Babli (25a), the excrement of a pig is deemed unacceptable only if it is used in tanning. It seems that in Israel no pig excrement was used in tanning.

219 This statement is taken by Medieval commentators to apply also to excrement of cats.

220 Some commentators prefer to understand "Edomite", but the meaning "red" is preferable since red chickens are mentioned in Babli Avodah zarah 14b as a separate kind. All these are singled out for their obnoxious smell.
It is stated: One removes himself four cubits from a bad smell. Rebbi Ammi said, four cubits from the end of the bad smell. That means behind his back, but in front of him until he can no longer see it. Like that of Rebbi Lia and his colleagues who were sitting in front of a hostelry in the night. They said, may one say words of Torah? He said to them: If it were daytime, we would see what is before us. But like that it is forbidden.

221 It is clear from the following that one talks of a source of bad smell which can be identified and seen. In the Babli (25a) this is called "a bad smell that has a material source." The opinion of the Yerushalmi corresponds in the Babli to the minority opinion of Rav Hisda.

222 Greek πανδοκείον (also πανδοκίον) "inn". It is difficult to see what is so bad about a hostelry. Maybe they were sitting close to the outhouse.

223 The text is elliptic, but we do not know what is missing. Generally, ma means either "on the other hand" or "in addition".

It is stated: One must remove himself four cubits from a chamberpot, be it used for excrement or for urine. Rebbi Zakkai said, if he put a quartarius of water in, he may recite; otherwise, he may not recite. How many corresponding quartarii?
quartarius corresponding to one quartarius\textsuperscript{228}, be the vessel small or large. Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel said, if it stands behind the bed he may recite, before the bed he may not recite. Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar said, even in a dining hall\textsuperscript{229} large ten-by-ten\textsuperscript{230} he may not recite until he covers it up or until he puts it under the couch. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Abba: Rebbi Ḥanina Tortayya\textsuperscript{231} ruled following Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar.

\textsuperscript{224} Since in the preceding paragraph one dealt with visible excrement, it follows that in this entire paragraph we are dealing with a chamberpot used at night which is empty at present but still smells from its prior use. The Tosephta (Berakhot 2:16) is quite explicit: "A chamberpot with him in the house, he has to remove himself four cubits." The Babli (25a) deals separately with full and empty chamberpots.

\textsuperscript{225} The Shema'.

\textsuperscript{226} Rebbi Zakkai the First, Tanna of the fifth generation, contemporary of Rebbi.

\textsuperscript{227} A quarter of a log of .533 liter or about 4.5 fl. oz. U.S.

\textsuperscript{228} As much water as was the volume of urine or excrement in the last use.

\textsuperscript{229} Latin triclinium, from Greek τρικλίνιον "dining room", a hall of three dining couches arranged in U-shape.

\textsuperscript{230} Probably 10 by 10 cubits, which gives a diagonal distance of 14 cubits, taken as an example. The Babli (25a) speaks of a "dining hall of 100 cubits" where "cubits" stands for "square cubits". [The use of "cubit" for "square cubit" is frequent in Yerushalmi Kilaim.]

\textsuperscript{231} A student of Rebbi Yohanan; his birthplace, Torta, has not been identified. His decision is also quoted in the Babli as decision of the earlier generations, later overruled by Rava (bar Joseph bar Hama), the leader of the fifth generation of Amora'im in Babylonia.
Rebbi Benjamin ben Yephet\textsuperscript{232} in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: A minute amount of excrement can be eliminated by spit. Rebbi Zeira and Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi were sitting; they saw some excrement. Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi got up and spat on it. Rebbi Zeira said to him: From the sea to the pan\textsuperscript{233}!

\textsuperscript{232} A student of Rebbi Yoḥanan. Rebbi Zeira is on record (Babli Berakhot 38b, Yerushalmi Pesahim 2:5) that R. Benjamin is not trustworthy as witness to the opinions of Rebbi Yoḥanan. His statement is quoted in the Babli (25b) as original Babylonian tradition.

\textsuperscript{233} Greek τήγανον. Rashi (Babli Qiddushin 44a) and 'Arukh (1 po) explain this expression to mean: "immediately", like a fish that has to be fried immediately before it spoils. Most commentators explain that R. Zeira declares the entire rule invalid since spit dries quickly and afterwards is useless. The Babli avoids the problem by allowing only thick spit, probably from the bronchiae, which does not evaporate. One may consider the treatment of the Babli as answer to R. Zeira's criticism.

A chest full of scrolls one may put under the head of the bed but one may not put it under the foot end of the bed. Rebbi Abun in the name of Rebbi Huna: But only if the bed is 10 hand-breadths\textsuperscript{235} high, and only if the ropes of the bed do not touch the chest. Rebbi Yasa taught the ruling of Rebbi Huna in the town of Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac.

\textsuperscript{234} After discussing what may or may not be put under one's bed, one continues with the case of holy scrolls in one's room, first under the bed and then in the room.

\textsuperscript{235} A tefah (hand-breadth) is one-
sixth of a cubit. The basic information one has about length is that the distance one may travel from a town on Sabbath is one mil or 2000 cubits. If the mil is taken to be the traditional 1111m = 3648 feet then a cubit is 1.824 ft and a tefah is 3.65 inches. (If the mil is taken to be an unlikely Roman mile of 1473.2m = 4833.33 ft, then a cubit is 2.417 ft and a tefah is 4.836 inches.)

Another approach is based on Mishnah Kelim 17:11 which reports an opinion that fluid measures are Roman. The Babli (Pesahim 109 a/b) defines 40 seah as three cubic cubits. By the data quoted in note 164, the cubit would be 55.47 cm and the tefah 9.25 cm or 3.64 in.

Anything more than 10 tefah above the ground is considered to be in another domain. This reason also applies to the next paragraph.

A person should not have sexual intercourse when there is a Torah scroll with him in the room. Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Abbahu: it is permitted if it was wrapped in a wrapper or if it was in a window opening that is ten hand-breaths above the ground. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi made a small curtain236 for it.

236 Diminutive of הילט "curtain".

(The parallel statement in the Babli, Berakhot 25b, states the dangers of sexual intercourse in the presence of a Torah scroll; its connection with the preceding discussion of praying in presence of a chamberpot can be understood only as a commentary on the Yerushalmi.)
A person should not sit on a low bench on which a Torah scroll was placed. It happened that Rabbi Eliezer sat down on a low bench on which a Torah scroll was placed and he recoiled from it as one recoils before a snake. If it was placed on something other, it is permitted. How far? Rabbi Abba in the name of Rabbi Huna: One handbreadth. Rabbi Jeremiah in the name of Rabbi Zeira: Anything.

237 Latin *subsellium* "bench". "You shall fear My holy things." This is then qualified that one may not sit on a bench on which there is a Torah scroll, but if the scroll is on a separate table or chair, there is no minimum distance to be kept.

A double sack full of scrolls or if there were in it bones of a dead person, one carries it on his back and rides.

239 Greek δισάκκιον, "saddle bag", a sack made to be carried by a donkey (or horse) hanging down on both sides of the animal. The rule is inserted here in the sequence of rules dealing with the respect due to holy things. The respect shown here is that the sack may not be put on the animal but must be carried on the person even if the latter is riding.

240 For reburial in an ossuary in a cave.
Tefillin one may hang on the headboard of the bed but one may not hang them at the foot end of the bed\textsuperscript{241}. Rebbi Samuel\textsuperscript{242}, Rebbi Abbahu, Rebbi Eleazar in the name of Rebbi Hanina: Rebbi did hang his tefillin on the headboard of his bed. Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Abbahu: But only that he should not do in the way of makers of palm leaf baskets but tefillin on top and the straps on the bottom\textsuperscript{243}.

\textsuperscript{241} For the same reason as before, to show respect.

\textsuperscript{242} Since he was a student of R. Abbahu and sometimes student of R. Zeira, the chain of transmission here are four uninterrupted generations. It seems that only R. Samuel made a formal statement out of an informal tradition; however, in the Babli (24a) the statement is in the name of R. Hanina himself.

\textsuperscript{243} In the interpretation of J. Levy, basket makers put their wares on a rope from which they are hanging down. Tefillin should never hang down. [While are palm-leaf baskets, the Latin ending -\textit{arius} is suspect. It might be better to derive the word from Latin \textit{collare}, \textit{collarium} "neck chain, collar", with the prefix \textit{di} meaning either "double" or being the Aramaic relative pronoun (E. G.). Tefillin should not hang as a pendant from its chain.]

In the Babli (24a), this is a rejected opinion. One requires there that the tefillin be put in a pouch, the pouch then may be hung at the head of the bed.
Rebbi Halaphta ben Shaul\textsuperscript{244} stated: It is a bad sign if one lets wind during one's prayer. That means on one's bottom, but not on one's top. This parallels what Rebbi Hanina said: I saw Rebbi yawning, belching, putting his hand on his mouth, but not spitting\textsuperscript{245}. Rebbi Yohananan said, one may even spit so that one's cup\textsuperscript{246} should be clean; forward is forbidden, behind oneself is permitted\textsuperscript{247}. To one's right is forbidden, to one's left is permitted; that is what is written (Ps. 91: 7): "On your left hand side will fall a thousand."\textsuperscript{248} Everybody agrees about one who spits toward the stele\textsuperscript{249}, that he is forbidden to do so. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi says, he who spits in the synagogue is like one who spits into his own eye\textsuperscript{250}. Rebbi Jonah spat and rubbed out. Rebbi Jeremiah, Rebbi Samuel bar Halaphta in the name of Rav Ada bar Ahava: He who prayed should not spit until he walked four cubits. Rebbi Yose bar Rebbi Abun said, similarly he who spat should not pray until he walked four cubits.

\textsuperscript{244} An Amora of the first generation, of the collectors of \textit{baraitot}. In the Babli, he mostly appears as Rebbi Tahlipha ben Shaul. The section here is a continuation of the discussion of respect due to either places of holiness (the synagogue) or acts of holiness (prayer).

\textsuperscript{245} In the Babli (24a/b), R. Hanina reports that he saw Rebbi spitting; this is permitted in the Babli only for people who were disgusted if they had to spit into their garments.

\textsuperscript{246} I. e., one's mouth.

\textsuperscript{247} In the Babli (24b) this is reported as an act of Rav Ashi, the first editor of the Babylonian Talmud. Its theoretical justification must be sought here in the Yerushalmi.

\textsuperscript{248} As usual, the real argument is from the later part of the verse which is not quoted: "On your left hand side will fall a thousand, but ten thousand on your right hand side." Hence, the right hand side is ten times as important as the left hand side.

\textsuperscript{249} Greek \textit{στήλη}. The stele in the synagogue was the pulpit on which the Torah scroll was laid for reading and was a place of particular holiness [Cf. Y. Brand, \textit{Iztelin}, Lēšōnēnū 32 (5728), 276-277]. This passage appears in
many corrupt versions in early medieval rabbinic authors (e.g., R. Abraham bar David and the student of Rabbenu Jonah) and has given rise to many phantastic conjectures.

A parallel in the Babli (24b) states "he is as if he spat out before the king."

Similarly, he who urinates should not pray until he walks four cubits. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha said: not only that he walks four cubits but even if he waits corresponding to a walk of four cubits. Rebbi Ammi said, if you say that he is forbidden until he removes himself four cubits, I say that maybe somebody else came and urinated there.

In the Tosephta (Berakhot 2:19), the language is more restrictive: "A person should not urinate at the place where he prays unless he removes himself four cubits. Once he urinated he should not pray unless he removed himself four cubits. If it is dry or absorbed (in the earth) it is permitted."

This text is the basis of the discussion of the Babli (Megillah 27b) but not of the Yerushalmi.

And there is no place in the world where he could pray. The Babli (Berakhot 25a) explicitly rules out this argument and states that one is forbidden only at a place where certainly somebody urinated and the moisture is still recognizable.
Rebbi Abba in the name of Rav: Excrement until it is hardened like bone, urine all the time it makes moist. Ganiva said: All the time that its impression is visible. Samuel said: Until its surface is hardened. Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: Until its surface is hardened. Rebbi Jeremiah, Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav: Excrement is forbidden even if it is hard like bone. Samuel said: Until its surface is hardened. Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: Until its surface is hardened.

Hizqiah said: Rebbi Abba is more restrictive for urine than for excrement? Rebbi Mana said to him: From that of Ganiva; he said to him: Even if it is hard like bone it is forbidden because its matter exists; urine’s matter no longer exists.

---

Reading of the Rome ms. Venice and Leyden: neut (both times).

This refers to the earlier statement that one has to remove himself from excrement until he no longer sees it, and from urine four cubits. The question is how long excrement legally is in its state.

In the Babli (25a), the statement of Samuel/R. Yoḥanan is attributed to Rav by Rav Yehudah and Rebbi Abba’s statement about urine to Samuel/Rebbi Yoḥanan. There is no difference between the Talmudim in praxi for urine but the conclusion, that excrement is forbidden even if it is hard like bone, while supported there in the name of R. Yoḥanan, is finally rejected as a matter of common practice.

A colleague of Rav in Babylonia. He was an extreme political opponent of the then Resh Galuta and was executed by the Persian king as a trouble maker (without the intervention of the Resh Galuta.) His statement refers to urine and is quoted as such in the Babli (25a).

Refers to excrement only.

The seeming repetition shows that Rebbi Zeira formulated the entire statement concerning the opinions of...
Rav, Samuel, and R. Yohanan. In the first half, the statements of Rebbi Abba, Samuel, and Rebbi Yohanan are three independent statements.

258 "As long as it is recognizable" applies both to excrement and to urine. Since excrement is recognizable even if it is hard as bone (Rome ms.: "hard as wood"), it remains forbidden.

259 As recognizable entity.

Mishnah 6: The person with gonorrhea who had an emission of semen, as well as a menstruating woman who lost semen, and the woman who started menstruating while having intercourse, need immersion, but Rebbi Yehudah frees them.

260 It is explained in Lev. 15 that the man with gonorrhea makes everything around himself impure and cannot be become pure except by a lengthy procedure. Similarly, the menstruating woman needs at least seven days for her purification. If any of these is polluted by the minor impurity of qeri as explained in the preceding halakhah, any immersion for qeri has no influence on the severe impurity already existing (or the one additional in the case of the woman who notices her period while she is already impure by having intercourse).

Rebbi Yehudah notes that since the immersion for qeri has no practical consequences, it is not needed. The other sages seem to think that since the immersion does not need miqweh or flowing water and since it is needed to let the persons pray it is of a completely different character and independent of the other impurities. Since the woman noticing her period during intercourse has to stop it immediately, even before emission of semen, it is clear that her impurity is not the Biblical one described in Lev. 15:16-18 but the rabbinic one of qeri.
Halakhah 6: So far the person with gonorrhea who had an emission of semen; is it good for anything if the person immerses himself who had an emission and afterwards has an episode of gonorrhea? We hear it from this: "The woman who started menstruating while having intercourse needs immersion, but Rebbi Yehudah frees her."

261 In both cases, the impurity of qere preceded the severe Biblical impurity and, nevertheless, the disagreement between the majority and Rebbi Yehudah is the same as when the severe impurity precedes qere. This particular case, which is not in the Mishnah, is treated in Babli 26a where it is stated explicitly not only that Rebbi Yehudah does not require immersion but that the majority require it.

What is Rebbi Yehudah’s reason? Is it because what would one profit if he immersed himself or whether there is a name for light impurity in the presence of severe impurity? What is the difference between these possibilities? If he saw qere, if you say what would one profit if he immersed himself, he would profit! Hence, the only reason is that there is no name for light impurity in the presence of severe impurity!

262 Since the person remains impure as before.

263 Does the severe impurity eliminate the minor impurity, or does it simply add another level of impurity?

264 He eliminates the rabbinic prohibition against studying Torah and reciting Shema’ without washing.
That is if the light impurity came at the end. Is it even if the severe impurity came at the end? We may understand it from this: "The woman who started menstruating while having intercourse needs immersion, but Rebbi Yehudah frees her." That means, one case is like the other case.

Does the severe impurity add to the minor impurity or does it supersede the minor impurity?
Mishnah 1: Morning prayers are until noon; Rebbi Yehudah says, until four hours. Afternoon prayers are until evening, Rebbi Yehudah says until half of Minhah. Evening prayers have no fixed time. Musaph prayers have all day.

1 One hour being one twelfth of the time difference between sunrise and sundown (according to some interpreters of the Babli, from dawn to dusk).

2 "Minhah" prayers. This expression refers to the Temple service when the flour offering after the afternoon sacrifice signalled the end of the day. The preferred time fixed for this offering was 2h 30min. before sundown. Hence, "half of Minhah" is 1h 15min. before sundown. The earliest time for the evening sacrifices (on Passover eve) was 30 minutes after noontime. Musaph prayers were added on days when there were additional public sacrifices between morning and afternoon sacrifices.

Halakhah 1: It is written (Deut. 11:13) "To love the Eternal, your God, and to work for Him with all your heart and all your soul," does there exist work in the heart? This refers to prayer. And so it says (Dan. 6:17):
"Your God, whom you serve permanently, may rescue you." Is there any service in Babylonia? This refers to prayer.

3 The root \( בָּדָה \) means "to work, to serve" and implies some physical exertion. In the religious sense, \( מִיָּאָּה \) without qualifier always means the Temple service, the actual offering of sacrifices and all that is connected with it. (Hence, as noted in reference to Daniel, it cannot take place in Babylonia.) In the Babli (Taanit 2a), prayer is explicitly qualified as "service by the heart".

One might think that one may pray all three together - it is explained in Daniel (Dan. 6:11): "Three times a day he fell on his knees, etc." One might think that one may pray in any direction one wants - the verse says "slits were open for him in the direction of Jerusalem." One might think that he started after he went into captivity - the verse says "as was his wont from before that." One might think that one may pray all three at any time he wishes - already David did explain (Ps. 55:18): "Morning, evening, and afternoon." One might think that one may pray aloud - it was explained about Hannah (1Sam. 1:13): "Hannah was speaking to herself." One might assume that he might simply think - the verse says "only her lips moved." How is that? One whispers with one's lips.
4 It will be explained later that the three daily prayers were either inherited from the patriarchs or they were fashioned after the Temple service. The verse in Daniel is not discussed in the order it is written, neither is the order of the verse preserved in the Tosephta (Berakhoq 3:6) or in the Babli (31a), whose text is close to the Tosephta. The last remarks about moving one's lips is neither in the Babli nor in the Tosephta.

Rebbi Yose bar Hanina said: From this verse (1Sam. 1:13) you may learn four things. "Hannah was speaking to her heart," from here that prayer needs attention. "Only her lips moved," from here that one must whisper with one's lips. "Her voice was not heard," from here that nobody should pray at high voice. "And Eli thought that she was drunk," from here that a drunk is forbidden to pray.5

5 This paragraph is given in the Hamnuna, a Babylonian contemporary Babli (31a) in the name of Rav of Rebbi Yose bar Hanina.

The word of Hanan bar Abba6 disagrees since Hanan bar Abba said to the colleagues: I shall tell you one of the good things that I saw Rav do
and, when I told it before Samuel he got up and kissed me on my mouth. At "praised are You", he bows down. When he comes to mention Hashem, he straightens up. Samuel said: I shall give the reason (Ps. 35:10): "The Lord straightens the bent ones." Rebbi Ammi said: It is not reasonable, but (Mal. 2:5): "Before My Name he is low." Rebbi Abun said: If it were written "at My Name he is low" then you would be right, but it is written "before My Name he is low", before he mentions Hashem he is low.

6 The entire paragraph does not belong here but is taken word by word from Chapter 1, Halakhah 8, at note 265 ff.

Rebbi Abba bar Zavda prayed aloud7. Rebbi Jonah prayed whispering in the synagogue; he prayed aloud in his house so that the people in his house8 should learn prayer from him. Rebbi Mana9 said: Really, the people in my father's house learned prayer from him.

7 He opposes the generalization from Hannah's prayer to general rule. As a student of Rav, he represents Babylonian practice; the following example of Rebbi Jonah shows that two generations later his opinion was accepted in Galilee.

8 His wife and children.

9 Rebbi Mana II, son of Rebbi Jonah.
From where did they learn the three prayers? Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani said: According to the three times that the day changes for man. In the morning, one must say: I thank you, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that you led me from darkness to light. At Minhah, one must say: I thank you, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that just as You let me see the sun in the East, so I could see it in the West. In the evening, one must say: May it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that just as I was in darkness and You led me into light, so may You lead me from darkness into light.

This paragraph is found in extenso, the next two paragraphs very shortened, in Midrash Bereshit Rabba 68(11). There, the order of prayers is evening, morning, afternoon, and the afternoon prayer is: “just as You let me see the sun in the East, so may You let me see it in the West.” The form of the Midrash is appropriate for early Minhah (half an hour after noon), the form of the Talmud is appropriate for the standard Minhah, close to evening. Neither of the two texts is a corruption of the other.

Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: They learned prayers from the patriarchs. Morning prayer from our father Abraham (Gen. 19:27): "Abraham got up early to the place where he had stood there in the
presence of the Eternal." Standing means praying, as it says (Ps. 106:30)
"Phineas stood and prayed." *Minhah* prayers from our father Isaac.
(Gen. 24:63) "Isaac went out to speak on the field." Speaking means
praying, as it says (Ps. 102:1) "A prayer of the deprived one when he
faints and pours out his speech before the Eternal." Evening prayer from
our father Jacob. (Gen. 28:11) "He entreated at the Place." Entreaty
means prayer, as it is said (Jer. 27:18) "Please, let them entreat the Eternal
of hosts." And it says (Jer. 7:16): "Do not lift for them (your voice in) a
cry and do not entreat me."

11 In the parallel in the Babli (26b),
the opinion of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi is
ascribed to R. Yose bar Hanina and the
opinion of "the rabbis" in the following
paragraph to R. Joshua ben Levi. The
detailed derivation in both cases is
declared to be a baraita, meaning that
the two Amoraim quoted do not claim
originality, they simply adopt pre-
existing ideas.

12 The Men of the Great Assembly
who instituted formal prayers and
benedictions.

13 Usually translated as "judged".

14 The essential proof is from the
part of the verse that is not quoted: "To
speak on the field towards evening."
[The Arabic כשם, corresponding to
Hebrew כשם, means "to run, or fly, with
outstretched arms".]

15 Usually translated "came suddenly
upon the place." For the meaning of
"Place", see H. Guggenheimer, *The
Scholar's Haggadah*, pp. 268-269.
The rabbis said, they inferred prayers from daily sacrifices. The morning prayer from the perpetual sacrifice of the morning (Num. 28:4): "The first lamb you should present in the morning." Minhah prayer from the perpetual sacrifice of the evening: "And the second lamb you should present in the evening." They did not find anything to peg evening prayers onto it and simply stated it; that is what we have stated: Evening prayers have no fixed time. Musaph prayers are all day. Rebbi Tanhuma\textsuperscript{16} said: In fact, they fixed it corresponding to the consumption of limbs and fat which were consumed on the altar during the entire night.

\textsuperscript{16} In the Babli (26b), this statement of a late Amora also is quoted as Tannaitic.

Rebbi Yehudah\textsuperscript{17} learned from words of the Torah, since Rebbi Ismael stated: (Ex. 17:21) "The sun was hot and it melted," four hours into the day. You say four hours or should it be six hours? When it says (Gen. 18:1): "In the heat of the day", that means at six hours. Therefore, how can I interpret: "The sun was hot and it melted," four hours into the day\textsuperscript{18}!

You derive it from (Ex. 17:21): "In the morning," (Num. 28:4) "in the morning." Since the first "morning" meant "four hours", "morning" mentioned there also means "four hours." At four hours the sun is warm and the shadow is cool. At six hours both sun and shadow are hot. Rebbi
Tanhuma said (Gen. 18:1): "In the heat of the day", at an hour when there is no shadow for any creature.

17 This paragraph is found also in the Babli (27a) and in both Mekhil tot (to Ex. 17:21). The second paragraph which connects the derivation to the previous association with sacrifices, and hence, with prayer, is found only in the Yerushalmi.

18 Here and in the next paragraph, one supposes, as in most Talmudic derivations, that the vocabulary of the Torah is uniquely fixed and that different expressions must have different meanings. [The only Bible translation that can be clearly dated to Tannaitic times, the fragments of Aquilas's Greek translation from the school of Rebbis Eliezer and Joshua, systematically has one-on-one correspondence between Hebrew and Greek words.]

Rebbi Yasa prayed at three hours. Rebbi Hyya bar Abba prayed at three hours. They saw Rebbi Berekhiah that he recited Shema' and prayed after three hours. But did we not formulate (Berakhot 1:5): "He who reads after that did not lose, he is like a man reading in the Torah." We may say that he accepted the yoke of heaven in its time.

19 While in theory in Mishnaic times the recitation of Shema' and prayer were separate activities, the practice in Amoraic times was to unite them. It is stated in the Babli (9b) in the name of Israeli authorities that it is preferable to pray immediately after the last benediction of Shema'. All authorities quoted here subscribe to this usage; the first two pray at the correct time for the recitation of Shema', the last one recites Shema' at the time of prayer according to Rebbi Yehudah.

20 It is current practice to recite the first verse of Shema' during the preliminary benedictions recited immediately after one gets dressed in
the morning. Then the remainder of Shema' is just recitation of verses of Torah and may be delayed, in particular on Sabbath and holidays.

Or Rebbi Yehudah learned from testimony\(^{21}\) since Rebbi Simon said in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: In the time of the hellenistic government\(^{22}\) they\(^{23}\) lowered them two boxes with gold and they gave them two lambs to pull up. Once they lowered them two boxes with gold and they gave them two kid goats\(^{24}\) to pull up. At that moment the Holy One, praise to Him, enlightened their eyes and they found two certified lambs in the hall of lambs\(^{25}\). About that time did Rebbi Yehudah bar Abba\(^{26}\) testify that the perpetual morning sacrifice was brought at four hours.

21 Since we said that the rules of prayer are imitations of the rules of sacrifices and we do not find that the perpetual sacrifice was ever brought later than four hours in the day. Usually it is brought at first dawn.

22 The Babli (Menahot 64b) telescopes this story and the next into one and dates it at the civil war of the two Hasmonean brothers Hyrkanos and Aristobulos.

23 The officials of the Temple lowered the boxes from the wall of besieged Jerusalem; in each box was payment for the lamb to be placed in it for the daily sacrifice.

24 Which cannot be used for the perpetual sacrifice.

25 Since the verse (Num. 28:3) requires that the perpetual sacrifice be "a yearling sheep without blemish", the sheep were usually held in a separate "hall of lambs" and were inspected three times before being used as
26 In the Babli (27a), the name is Rebbi Yehudah ben Baba. Levi Ginzberg points out that the name Yehudah bar Abba is found instead of Yehudah ben Baba is some Mishnah manuscripts at Idiut 6:1, 8:2, Yebamot.

Rebbi Levi said: Also in the days of the present evil government\(^27\) they lowered them two boxes with gold and they gave them two sheep to pull up. Once they lowered them two boxes with gold and they let them pull up two swine\(^28\). They did not manage to get to half the height of the wall when the swine clawed the wall; the wall trembled, and [the swine] jumped 40 parasangs from the Land of Israel. At that time the sins caused that the perpetual sacrifice was stopped and the Temple destroyed.

16:7 and that R. Yehudah ben Baba, who was killed in the aftermath of the war of Bar Kokhba, is much too late to testify about occurrences in the Temple. Hence, the name "bar Abba" should not be changed.

\(^27\) In both Talmudim, the "evil government" or simply "government" is the Roman government.

\(^28\) In the Babli (Menahot 64b), there was only one swine and not only the wall but the entire Land of Israel trembled. (The civil war was at the time when Pompey conquered the East for Rome but the story here clearly speaks of the war of Titus. However, it seems that the Babli tradition in this case is more correct.)
What is the reason of the rabbis? (Num. 28:3) "Two for the day", split the day in two. The reason of Rebbi Yehudah\(^{30}\): "two for the day", two advocates\(^{31}\) per day; "two for the day" that they should be slaughtered expressly for the day\(^{32}\).

30 Not the reason why prayer and sacrifice has to be finished at four hours but the reason why the verse is written as it is, "two for the day" and not "two in the day".

31 Greek παράκλητος (also meaning "intercessor").

32 The slaughterer must keep in mind that he slaughters for the perpetual sacrifice of that particular day. A sacrifice becomes invalid if it is slaughtered with the wrong intention.

"Two for the day", that their slaughtering should be facing the day. That is what we have stated\(^{33}\): The perpetual morning sacrifice was slaughtered at the Northwest corner at the second ring\(^{34}\), facing the day\(^{35}\), and the evening one was slaughtered at the Northeast corner at the second ring, facing the day. And\(^{36}\) that he should know which one was to be slaughtered in the morning and which one in the evening.

33 Mishnah Tamid 4:1. The entire passage is in Sifra Num. 142, in changed form Babli Yoma 62a, Tamid 31b.

34 In the wall of the Temple enclosure, where the sacrifice is hung to be skinned and cut into pieces.

35 I. e., the sun. Every holocaust sacrifice has to be slaughtered North of the altar (Lev. 1:11).

36 This is not a continuation of the previous argument but another interpretation of "two for the day", that the victims should be selected separately for the sacrifices of the day.
Rebbi Hyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Minhah and Musaph prayers, the Minhah prayer has precedence. They wanted to say, that is if there is no time in the day to pray both of them; but if there is time in the day to pray both of them then the Musaph prayer has precedence.

Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Even if there is time in the day to pray both of them, the Minhah prayer has precedence. Rebbi Nathan bar Tobi in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Even if there is time in the day to pray both of them, the Minhah prayer has precedence. But did we not state: "If somebody made Minhah prayer precede Musaph prayer, he has done his duty." Retrospectively, but from the start, not so. Explain it if the time for prayer has not yet arrived, as in the following: Rebbi Joshua ben Levi commanded his students: If you have lunch and the day progressed to six hours before you entered, then pray Minhah before you enter.

37 Rebbi Hyya bar Abba. In the Babli (28a), the statement is R. Yohanan's own.
38 If on a day that requires a Musaph prayer, a person has not prayed Musaph before 12:30 pm local time and now he is obligated for two prayers.
39 Following the general principle: "If a frequent duty and an infrequent duty..."
one collide, the frequent one has precedence" (Babli Pesahim 114a, Yerushalmi Berakhot 8:1). It is reported in the Babli (28a) that Rabbi Zeira learned the rule not from R. Yohanan directly but from R. Nathan bar Tobi.

40 A student of R. Yohanan, whose house was close to the Academy.

41 Meaning: If somebody did, we let him get away with it. But if somebody comes to ask, we tell him not to do it.

42 Greek ἁρίστον ("breakfast", later also "main meal").

43 Even though one should not pray before 12:30 pm, it is preferable to pray too early than not to pray at all. In contrast to the recital of Shema' which is bound to rigid times, prayer may be said too early as explained later in this Halakhah.

44 The Babli (26b) has a parallel Yehudah which is not from the statement in the name of Rebbi Tosephta.

There (Pesahim 5:1) we have stated: "The perpetual sacrifice is slaughtered at 8:30 hours and brought at 9:30 hours. On Passover Eve days it is sacrificed at 7:30 hours and brought at 8:30 hours, whether it be weekday or Sabbath." Rebbi Jeremiah asked: Here you make Minhah at two and a half hours and here you make Minhah at three and a half hours? Rebbi Yose said, Minhah prayer was not bound to the
perpetual sacrifice of evening but to incense burning. What is the reason? (Ps. 141:2): "May my prayer be prepared as incense before You, the lifting up of my hands as the gift of evening." Take one hour for its preparation and you make Minhah at two and one half hours.

45 The count starts at sunrise. At the equinox, 8:30 in the day is 2:30 pm (14:30).

46 The afternoons of the 14th of Nisan and of the 14th of Iyar.

47 Regarding prayer, the Mishnah states that Minhah is 2 1/2 hours before night. The next "here" refers to the evening sacrifice which on ordinary days is slaughtered at 8:30 hours, 3 1/2 hours before sundown. If the rules of prayer are derived from the rules of sacrifice then the time of Minhah prayers should be fixed at 3 1/2 hours before sundown!

48 The evening portion of incense was burned at the time of lighting the candelabra, after all sacrifices had been offered (Ex. 30:8).

49 The perpetual sacrifice's.

Rebbi Yose ben Hanina used to pray when the sun set so that the fear of Heaven should be on him the entire day long. Rebbi Yose ben Hanina said: May my lot be with those who pray at sunset. What is the reason? (Ps. 32:6) "For that, every pious person should pray to You at the time of " Тем" , at the time when the day is pushed out.

50 In the Babli (29b), the statement is attributed to Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yohanan, also Galilean sages. Nevertheless, it is stated there that in "the West", i.e., the Land of Israel, one curses those who pray at sunset since if anything happens at that time, the time of prayer will have passed whereas if one plans for earlier prayer, one always has space to accommodate emergencies. This opinion must be dated to the time after the work on the Jerusalem Talmud had stopped.
The root Dim appears only in the expression מַדְמַשֶּׁה. While in the Babli this means "dawn or dusk", in the Yerushalmi it means only "sunset" as is clear from Pesahim 5:1 (fol. 31c), where מַדְמַשֶּׁה is the opposite of מַדְגַּשֶּׁה "sunrise". The same verbal stem in Arabic means "to eliminate by force." Replacing the verb מַדְמַשֶּׁה by מַדְגַּשֶּׁה "to find" by מַדְגַּשֶּׁה "to squeeze dry, suck dry".

The maternal uncle of Rebbi Ada had rolled up the kaftan of Rav on the Great Fastday. He said to him: When you see the sun on top of the date palms, give me my kaftan so that we may pray Minhah. And when the sun is on top of the date palms it is daytime. As Rebbi Yohanan said (Is. 44:27): "He Who said to the deep: dry up!", that is Babylonia, the filth of the world.

Rebbi Yohanan said: Why is it called "the deep", because there the dead of the Deluge were submerged, (Jer. 51:49) "Also in Babylonia the slain of Israel will fall, also in Babylonia the corpses of all the earth did fall." It is written (Gen. 11:2) "They found a valley in the land Shinar and dwelt there." Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish said, why is it called Shinar? Because there the dead of the Deluge were thrown. Another explanation: Because they die in strangulation, without light or public
baths. Another explanation: Shinear, because they are stripped of *mizwot*, without *terumah* and without tithes. Another explanation: Shinear, because its rulers die as youths. Another explanation: Shinear, because it produced a hater and enemy of the Holy One, praise to Him. Who is that? That is Nebuchadnezzar the evil one.

52 Rav Ada bar Ahava.
53 Yom Kippur. The Babylonian scholars never prayed without wearing the kaftan with the prescribed belt. It seems that the Yeshivah of Rav had an intermission between *Musaph* and *Minhah* on Yom Kippur.
54 Since their synagogues were outside the cities in the fields, the sun on top of the date palms may indicate a rather early hour but probably inside the timeframe admitted by Rebbi Yehudah.
55 The text פַּאַת makes no sense. In the absence of manuscript evidence, the text has been left unchanged but the translation follows Levi Ginzberg’s conjecture that one has to read אָפִּית "As to that", by a simple metathesis of two letters. The argument is that in a deep valley running N-S, the sun on the top of trees on the slopes of the valley designates a rather early time.
56 Latin *situs* "situation; filth".
57 This paragraph is an aggadic interruption about Babylonia; the discussion of Rav’s action is continued in the following paragraph. This group of sermons is also found three times in *Midrash rabba*: Gen. rabba 37:4, Threni rabba, Petihita 23, Eccl. rabba 12:7. In the first two, there is an additional explanation of Shinear: A land whose (Jewish) rulers study Torah as youths (but do not continue studying as adults.)
58 Only in the Deluge the slain were of all mankind.
59 Taking פַּעַת as *shaf'el* of the root פָּעַת "to pour out"; a later explanation refers to פָּעַת "to be a youth".
60 In the Targumim, פָּעַת means "strangulation." However, in Syriac the words means "suffering", which makes sense here.
61 Since they had no olive oil, they had to use sesame oil which does not adhere well to wicks. Public hot baths were a characteristic institution of the provinces of the Roman empire.
62 While in old times the exiles tried to fulfill the "obligations that are
incumbent on the Land of Israel" also were no longer observed there.

in Babylonia, in Talmudic times they

ריב קרב יوذת. אתי مصرדייה קרבני ליית רבי יوذת מודע. אתי مصرדייה קרב

יודת את ברך מודע.

Rav acted according to Rebbi Yehudah. If you do it following the rabbis, Rebbi Yehudah will not agree. If you do it following Rebbi Yehudah, the rabbis also will agree. The previous questionable interpretation based on the topography of Babylonia (which is a double valley, but a very flat one) is unnecessary: Since the time frame of Rebbi Yehudah is more restrictive than that of the majority, if one follows Rebbi Yehudah one prays in a time frame acceptable to everybody.

63 The previous questionable interpretation based on the topography of Babylonia (which is a double valley, but a very flat one) is unnecessary: Since the time frame of Rebbi Yehudah is more restrictive than that of the majority, if one follows Rebbi Yehudah one prays in a time frame acceptable to everybody.

From where about Neilah? Rebbi Levi said: (Is. 1:15) "Even if you prolong your prayers." From here that everyone who increases his prayers will be answered.

The argument of Rebbi Levi is inverted. There says Rebbi Abba, the son of Rebbi Pappai, Rebbi Joshua of Sikhnin in the name of Rebbi Levi (Prov. 14:23) "In all excitement there is something superfluous; and the
word of the lips is but for deficit." Hannah, because she prayed too long, reduced the years of Samuel because she said (1Sam. 1:22) "He shall dwell there forever" but "forever" for a Levite is only 50 years, as it is written (Num. 8:25): "At age fifty he should return from the worshipping hosts. But in fact it was 52 years. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said two years until she weaned him. And here you say so? If he ever said it, one for private the other for public prayers.

Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan, Rebbi Simeon bar Halaphta in the name of Rebbi Meir (1Sam. 1:12): "When she prayed very long before the Eternal," it follows that everyone who extends his prayers will be answered.

64 The additional, fifth prayer close to the end of Yom Kippur and the major fasts in a draught.
65 The argument is from the full sentence: "Even if you augment your prayers, I shall not hear." Since Isaiah presents this as a particular curse, it follows that, otherwise, if the people increase their prayers they will be heard.
66 Amora of the fourth generation, student of Rebbi Joshua from Sikhnin (Suknin in Lower Galilee), a student of Rebbi Levi. Only aggadic material is transmitted by these two sages.
67 In fact, Hannah gave that detailed dedication not in her prayer but only when she explained to her husband that she would not come with him to Shiloh until she had weaned the baby, so that the boy could stay in the Tabernacle for the rest of his life. A Levite could serve (as carrier) only to age 50.
68 There is no Biblical source that gives Samuel 52 years; this Yerushalmi tradition is the result of a computation detailed in Midrash Seder Olam, Chap.13, and is based on the assertion (1Sam. 13:1) that Saul ruled only for two years, and on certain not obvious principles of interpretation of the Bible. Shiloh was destroyed when Samuel was still relatively young and afterwards he never lived near the Tabernacle again.
69 That additional prayer is always good. The answer is that additional prayers are guaranteed to be heard only if the entire congregation prays together.
R. Hiyya bar Abba. In the Babli (32b) he supports the negative opinion of Rebbi Levi in the name of R. Yohanan, at least in the case that somebody prays with the certain idea that he must be heard. The Yerushalmi clearly accepts the first statement of R. Levi but not the second one.

When is **Neilah**? The rabbis of Caesarea say: Rav and Rebbi Yohanan disagree. Rav said, when the gates of Heaven are locked. And Rebbi Yohanan said, when the gates of the Temple are locked. Rebbi Yudan Antordaya said: A Mishnah supports Rebbi Yohanan (*Taanit* 4:1): "On three occasions do the Cohanim lift their hands four times in one day, mornings, *Musaph*, *Minhah*, and at the locking of the gates: on fastdays, at support services, and on Yom Kippur. May you say that the gates of heaven are locked while it is still daytime?

71 It is not clear when the Gates of Heaven are locked. Maybe it is at sundown when the sun disappears, but it is more likely sometime after that when on a very clear day one may notice a sudden darkening of the sky in the middle of the gradual dusk. The gates of the Temple were locked for the public at the time of the lighting of the candelabra in the Sanctuary, which must be before sundown.

72 An Amora of the later generations who must be younger than the Amora R. Yose. His name appears variously as *K'liin*, *K'lian*, *K'lian*, *K'liin*. The name probably is a toponymic [from Antarados, on the Phoenician coast opposite the island city of Arados (Arwad). Antarados is mentioned in an old commentary to Pliny (V 20). (E. G.)]

73 Publicly declared additional
fastdays in case of a draught.

74 Since the perpetual sacrifices were offered from public money and in the name of the public, some public representatives had to be present at the sacrifice. For this purpose, the Land of Israel was divided into districts and each district sent a few representatives to Jerusalem for the week to which it was appointed. During that week, the people of that district conducted special services with prayers that the sacrifices should be accepted by God; at these prayers the Cohanim recited the priestly blessing an additional time before nightfall, to coincide with an additional prayer for that purpose. It follows that the additional prayer was said year round on weekdays but every week at another district.

75 Since the priestly blessing may be recited only during daytime, the "locking of the gates" mentioned in the Mishnah must have been during daytime and cannot have been in the night, maybe not after sundown.

The maternal uncle of Rebbi Ada had rolled up the kaftan of Rav on the great fast. He said to him: When you see the sun on the top of the date palms, give me my kaftan so that we may pray the Locking of the Gates. The argument of Rav is inverted. There he says "the locking of the Gates of Heaven" and here he says "the locking of the gates of the Temple."

Rav Mattanah said: Since Rav needed a lot of time to pray, he reached the Locking of the Gates of Heaven.

76 Since the sun is on the top of the date palms quite some time before sunset, Rav cannot possibly pray at the Locking of the Gates of Heaven. Hence, his deeds contradict his teachings.

77 It is clear from here that prayer may start before the closing of any gates, it just may not end earlier. This is the interpretation of Maimonides.
Levi Ginzberg explains that Rav, in whose Yeshivah the Galilean Minhag of reciting poetic inserts was accepted, did spend the time until sundown in reciting prayers before the Amidah of Neïlah. This interpretation is impossible since "prayer" always means "the Amidah."
benedictions, including the end of Sabbath, end of Yom Kippur, and end of public fast days."

78 Rebbi Abba, the student of Rav Huna, taught the statement in the name of Rav Huna when he came to Galilee and mentioned his own objection to Rav Huna's teaching.
79 According to Rav's original opinion that one prays at the Locking of the Gates of Heaven, Neilah may be started only when evening prayers may already be said. It does not make sense to recite two prayers at one time.
80 It will be explained in Mishnah 5:2 that at the end of Sabbath or holiday work is permitted only if havdalah ("distinction") was recited in the evening Amidah. Hence, Rav's decision seems to be impossible. (Even though it is possible, but undesirable, to recite havdalah only on a cup of wine, in particular after Yom Kippur when no fire is lit for havdalah.)
81 Rebbi Jonah, of the fifth generation of Galilean Amoraim, apparently knew Rebbi Abba of the third generation.
82 The seven benedictions of the holiday Amidah.
83 If somebody could find a satisfactory answer to your question, there would be no reason to abandon the ruling of Rav.
84 The Amora, contemporary of Rebbi Jonah.
85 Or, from Mamal (Khirbet Mamleh in the valley of Genezareth), Amora of the second/third generation. He seems to refer to the decision of Babylonian scholars, reported by Rebbi Abba the Babylonian. This contradicts the position of the Babli (Yoma 87b) which reports the opinion of Rav that Neilah does free one from evening prayers and explains that, in the opinion of Rav, the evening Amidah is not really obligatory (and, hence, is eliminated by the contemporaneous Neilah.) Havdalah is said over a cup of wine.

The next statement in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi is strictly from the Land of Israel.
86 This baraita is a commentary on Mishnah 3; it explains the opinion of Rabban Gamliel that a full 18 benedictions have to be prayed three times every day (see the end of this Halakhah), including the end of Sabbath and Yom Kippur (against the opinion of Rebbi Aqiba that on those occasions there are 19 benedictions, including a separate benediction for havdalah), and the end of public fasts for rain, to
exclude the opinion that Neilah eliminates the evening prayer. The Israeli position is thus supported by a tannaïtic statement.

Rebbi Isaac bar Nahman in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: If Yom Kippur happens to be on the Sabbath, one mentions Sabbath in Neilah even though there is no Neilah for Sabbath. They added to it: If the New Moon happens to be on a public fast-day, one mentions the New Moon in Neilah even though there is no Neilah for the New Moon.

Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: On a Sabbath that falls on Hanukkah, one mentions Hanukkah for Musaph even though there is no Musaph for Hanukkah. They added to it the New Moon that happens to be in it, one mentions Hanukkah for Musaph even though there is no Musaph for Hanukkah.

These rules are inserted here because they are about statements of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi in the order of Amidah prayers.

In general, fasting is forbidden on the days of the New Moon. The one exception is in the case of a prolonged draught when one fasts while praying for rain. In such a case, once they started the severe fasts, they continue Mondays and Thursdays without interruptions as explained in Tractate Taanit.

The parallel in the Babli (Sabbat 34b) is in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi only; there the reason is stated that "the day requires four (or five) prayers", and since the addition is required for some of the prayers it is required for all of them.
When the New Moon falls on a fast day, how does one mention the New Moon? Rebbi Zeira said, in "thanksgiving". Rebbi Abba bar Mamal said, in "Temple service". Rebbi Avina said, he says it as the fourth benediction. Rebbi Abba said, how do we find everywhere that he says it as the fourth benediction, here also as the fourth benediction. And so it was acted upon according to Rebbi Abba.

This paragraph is extremely difficult to understand and the greatest authorities of the Middle Ages, Rashba (R. Abraham ben Adrat, on Babli Berakhot 32b) and Rosh (R. Asher ben Yehiel, to Chap. 5, #10) felt compelled to emend the text. Since three of the four prayers of the New Moon are weekday prayers with an addition added in "Temple service" (הֵדָע the 16th benediction in the Yerushalmi version) as given later in Chapter 5, Halakhah 2, the only question can be about Musaph. However, we never hear that the particular inserts in the morning prayers of a fast day were recited also for Musaph. On the other hand, as Rosh points out, the previous paragraph certainly implies that the one benediction recited on all fast-days except Yom Kippur, not only on those for rain, known as לַעֲמֹר, must be recited also for Musaph since the day requires that the benediction be inserted in all prayers. One may at least understand the position of Rebbi Abba that on a fast day for rain which coincides with a day of the New Moon, one recites the usual Musaph with an additional fifth benediction which deals with the fast day, after the fourth for the New Moon. The dissenting opinions of Rebbis Zeira and Abba bar Mamal seem to imply that Musaph on a fast day consisted of the introductory and final benedictions that are common to all prayers and the additional benedictions for the fast day, whereas the section on the New Moon, for which Musaph is recited in the first place, is moved from its regular place to an insert in either the 16th or the
What does one read? Rebbi Yose said, one reads blessings and curses. Rebbi Mana said to him: For example to tell them about the fast day? They are lying on their bellies and should not know that it is a fast day? He said to him: To tell you that one reads blessings and curses. Rebbi Yudan the Kappadokian said before Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi: One reads about the New Moon. Rebbi Yose met Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi. He asked him: Did you hear that from your father? He said to him: My father did not say so, except that at Eyn Tab, since they know for sure that it is the New Moon, they read about the New Moon. Hence, at all other places one reads blessings and curses.

Both on the day of the New Moon and on fast days one reads in the Torah. The readings are explained in Mishnah Megillah 3:6. On the day of the New Moon, one reads about its sacrifices, Num. 28:11-15 (in Babylonia, 28:1-15), and on fast days for rain, blessings and curses, Lev. 26:3-46. (In Babylonia on other fast days, Ex. 32:11-14, 34:1-10). In Babylonia there would be no problem since there two Torah scrolls were used to read both portions, giving each person a larger share to read. However, in Israel the Torah was not read in the Babylonian one-year cycle but in an irregular three-year
cycle with shorter readings and where the regular reading was postponed for any special one. For example, on Sabbath Hanukkah, in Israel only the corresponding part of the dedication sacrifices (Num. 7) was read, whereas in Babylonia that was simply the reading from the second Torah scroll. Similarly, for a Sabbath New Moon one read in Israel only Num. 28:1-15 and not the regular Torah reading. Hence, there is a serious question which portion to read on the New Moon which is also a fast day.

93 Meaning, falling on their faces for private prayer after the Amidah, a penitential service (חפץ ראש) that is forbidden on semi-holidays like the day of the New Moon.

94 Not that the reading is to proclaim a fast day, but it is the reading appropriate for a fast day. If one already eliminates the prohibition of fasting on the New Moon, the occasion is so serious that the Torah reading also is eliminated.

95 A scholar from Kappadokia in Anatolia; he is always mentioned in connection with the Amora Rebbi Yose.

96 After the destruction of the Academy of Jabneh and the move of the Patriarchate to Galilee, the declaration of New Moons and New Years (before the publication of the permanent calendar) did always take place at Eyn Tab "beautiful spring", known in Greek as Kallirrhoë (καλλιρρόη "the beautifully flowing one"); it possibly is Hamat Gader. Since the sequence of 30 day and 29 day months was not determined beforehand, only at Eyn Tab was the day of the New Moon fixed. Everywhere else one knew that it was certainly a fast day and probably a day of the New Moon; the certain has precedence over the probable.

Jeremiah the Scribe asked before Rebbi Jeremiah: What does one read if the day of the New Moon is a Sabbath? He said to him: One reads about the New Moon. Rebbi Helbo said before Rebbi Ammi: The Mishnah says so (Megillah 3:6), "One interrupts for everything, for New Moons, for Hanukkah, and for Purim."
As explained before, in Israel one interrupted the regular sequence of Torah reading, not just the reading for the *maphtir* as in Babylonia. The parallel discussion of this and the next paragraph is in Babli *Megillah* 29b.

Isaac the trader asked Rebbi Isaac: What does one read on a New Moon that falls in Hanukkah? He said to him: Three for the New Moon and one for Hanukkah. Rebbi Phineas and Rebbi Simon, Rebbi Abba bar Zamina\textsuperscript{98} brought it in the name of Rebbi Eudaimon of Haifa\textsuperscript{99}: Three read of Hanukka and one of the New Moon, to tell you that the fourth one comes only because of the New Moon\textsuperscript{100}. Bar Shelemiah the scribe asked Rebbi Mana: Think of it, if the New Moon of Hanukkah falls on a Sabbath, do not seven read? How can you say, to tell you that the fourth one comes only because of the New Moon? They asked the scribe\textsuperscript{101}; he said to him: That is a true question of a scribe.

\textsuperscript{98} A student of Rebbi Zeïra.

\textsuperscript{99} A teacher of Rebbi Zeïra, Amora of the second/third generation. In the Babli (*Megillah* 29b) he is called Rebbi Dimi.

\textsuperscript{100} Usually on Hanukkah only three people read from the Torah, since it is a regular workday. On the day of the New Moon, four persons read since it is a day with a *Musaph* sacrifice in the Temple. On the Sabbath, seven read (and the *maphtir* reads one additional portion). Hence, it seems impossible that the fourth person should read
CHAPTER FOUR

about Hanukkah.

101 This phrase is missing in the parallels (Yerushalmi Taanit 4:1, Megillah 3:4) but it may be justified to assume that the question was not his, but that he was asked by others on his authority as scribe to the rabbi. Most probably, as conjectured by Levi Ginzberg, it is a second version of Rabbi Mana’s answer, that this is a really stupid question from a scribe who has not learned to think by himself: Since one interrupts for the Sabbath, it is clear that the reading of the New Moon, which occurs at least 16 times a year, has precedence over Hanukkah which occurs only 8 times.

Rebbi commanded his speaker Abdan: Proclaim before the congregation that he who wants to pray, should pray evening prayers as long as it is still daylight. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba commanded his speaker: Proclaim before the congregation that he who wants to pray should pray evening prayers as long as it is still daylight. Rebbi Hanina
said: Rebbi Ismael ben Rebbi Yose drew me to an inn and said to me: Here my father prayed Saturday (Friday night) prayers on Friday. Rebbi Ammi said: Rebbi Yohanan disagrees but he should not have disagreed since one adds from the profane to the holy time; in addition, donkey drivers come from Arab to Sepphoris and say, Rebbi Hanina ben Dosa already did consecrate the Sabbath in his town. But so it has been said, that Rebbi Hanina said: Rebbi Ismael ben Rebbi Yose drew me to an inn and said to me, here my father prayed Saturday night prayers on the Sabbath. But even with that he should not have disagreed, since Rebbi commanded his speaker Abdan: Proclaim before the congregation that he who wants to pray should pray evening prayers as long as it is still daylight. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba commanded his speaker: Proclaim before the congregation that he who wants to pray should pray evening prayers as long as it is still daylight. In the house of Rebbi Yannaï they said: If a man went to bed, one does not bother him to get up. Rebbi Zeïra said, all the time that I followed this rule, I was afraid in the night. You have only what Rebbi commanded his speaker Abdan: Proclaim before the congregation that he who wants to pray should pray evening prayers as long as it is still daylight. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba commanded etc.

102 After the discussion of the side issues introduced by the mention of Neïlah and fast days, the discussion returns to the last part of the Mishnah. The text appears in modified form also in Bereshit rabba 8:10, Pesiqta rabbati 23; the parallel in Babli Berakhot 27b disagrees fundamentally with the practice explained here.

According to the Mishnah, the time of Minhah is until \( \frac{5}{4} \) hours before sundown for Rebbi Yehudah and until sundown for the other sages. As a corollary, the time of evening prayers starts at \( \frac{5}{4} \) hours before sundown for Rebbi Yehudah and at sundown for the others. Since Rebbi was a student of Rebbi Yehudah, it is possible that he simply followed his teacher and himself was followed by his own
student R. Hiyya. Perhaps it is assumed here that we already know the result of the next paragraph, that evening prayer is not obligatory (this is also accepted in the Babli), and that because of this one permits evening prayer before sundown because it is a minor obligation and in Galilee apparently was not recited in the synagogue. This is the medieval Ashkenazic tradition. [The Babli states that evening prayers should be said in the night, that this is also Rebbi's position, but that in case of error, under very dark clouds, one does not have to repeat the prayer which in Babylonia was recited in the synagogue.]

103 It seems that his name was Abba Yudan. In the talmudic academies, the head of the academy never raised his voice to speak to a large class; he explained what he had to say to one or more speakers, Amora'im, who spoke in a loud voice. It is probable that the situation described here is that of Sabbath afternoon when everybody came to listen to the sermon, since the audience is called "congregation" and not "students", who were the weekday audience.

104 He is Rebbi Hiyya the Great, in Rebbi's Academy, not the student of R. Yohanan.

105 Ben Hαlαphta, the Tanna.

106 And insists that Evening prayers may be said only after sundown.

107 It is an obligation to start the Sabbath (and holidays) before sundown and end it after sundown, not exactly at sundown. This obligation is not spelled out in the Babli; its source is here in the Yerushalmi.

108 The village of Arrabeh, North of Kafr Kanah in lower Galilee.

109 If one forgot to recite evening prayers. R. Yannai certainly agrees that evening prayers are not obligatory.

110 Even though evening prayers are not obligatory, it is the practice to recite them for peace of mind, subject to the leniencies of Rebbi and Rebbi Hiyya.
Rebbi Jacob bar Abba\textsuperscript{111} said: There, they did state, what is the status of evening prayer? Rabban Gamliel said, it is obligatory. Rebbi Joshua\textsuperscript{112} said, it is voluntary. Rebbi Hanina said, this difference parallels the other difference: He who holds that evening prayer is obligatory, holds that \textit{Neilah} does not free one from evening prayers. He who holds that it is voluntary, holds that \textit{Neilah} frees one from evening prayers\textsuperscript{113}.

\textsuperscript{111} An Israeli Amora of the second generation, student of Rav in Babylonia. His tradition from "there" (Babylonia) and the following story are reported at great length in Babli 27b.

\textsuperscript{112} In a dispute between Rebbi Joshua and Rabban Gamliel, practice always follows Rebbi Joshua. There is never a doubt that the recitation of \textit{Shema} is obligatory.

\textsuperscript{113} But, as stated before, evening prayers are still needed for mental health.
It happened that one student came and asked Rebbi Joshua: What is about evening prayer? He said to him: It is voluntary. He asked Rabban Gamliel: What is about evening prayer? He said to him: It is obligatory. He said to him: But Rebbi Joshua told me that it was voluntary. He said to him: Tomorrow, when I enter the assembly hall, stand up and ask me about this practice. The next day, this student stood up and asked Rabban Gamliel: What is about evening prayer? He said to him: It is obligatory. He said to him: But Rebbi Joshua told me that it was voluntary. Rabban Gamliel said to Rebbi Joshua: Are you the one who says it is voluntary? He answered him: No. He said to him: Stand up on your feet so that they may testify against you. Then Rabban Gamliel was sitting down and lecturing while Rebbi Joshua was standing up until the people started talking and said to Rebbi Huzpit the interpreter: Send the people home. They said to Rebbi Zenon the hazan: Start! He said: Start! All the people stood up and said to him (Nahum 3:19): "Certainly, on whom did your evil not pass always?" They went and appointed Rebbi Eleazar
ben Azariah to the Yeshivah when he was 16 years old; his head became all white. Rebbi Aqiba sat and was sad; he said, not that he is a greater Torah scholar than I am, but he comes from a greater family than I do; hail to the man whose forefathers created merit for him, hail to the man who has a peg to hang on to. What was Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah's peg? He was the tenth generation after Ezra.

How many seats were there? Rebbi Jacob ben Sisi said: Eighty seats were there of accomplished scholars, not to count those standing behind the railing. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said 300 were there, not to count those standing behind the railing. As we have stated there (Mishnah Zebahim 1:3) "On the day Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah was appointed to the Academy." There (Mishnah Ketubot 4:6) we have stated: "This inference did Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah present before the sages at the vineyard of Jabneh." Was there a vineyard? It means that the scholars sat there in rows like vines in a vineyard.

Rabban Gamliel went immediately to pacify each one in his house. He came to Rebbi Joshua and found him occupied with the making of needles. He asked him: This is how you earn your living? He answered him: Until now you did not know? Woe to the generation whose caretaker you are! He said to him: I humble myself before you. They sent a washerman to Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah, but some say that it was Rebbi Aqiba. He told him: The sprinkler, son of a sprinkler, should sprinkle. Should anyone who is neither a sprinkler nor the son of a sprinkler say to the sprinkler: your water is water from a cave and your ashes are ashes from a fireplace? He said to him: You made your peace with him! I and you shall go in the morning to Rabban Gamliel's door. Nevertheless they did not remove him from his dignity but made him head of the court.
114 Since Rabban Gamliel went to great lengths to insist on uniformity, not only of practice, but also of doctrine, Rebbi Joshua, the most important member of the generation preceding Rabban Gamliel, did not want to start a quarrel.

115 The "Amora" of Rabban Gamliel, one of the "Ten Martyrs".

116 The hazan was not only the reader in congregational prayers, but also the general organizer of religious affairs. In outlying communities he was the ritual slaughterer and the conduit through whom questions of religious practice were addressed to the Academies. Here it seems that he had to recite the prayer at the end of a study session discussed in the next Halakhah, that it was customary to start with a Bible verse and that the people spontaneously chose one which was a curse on the speaker.

117 In the Yerushalmi, "appoint" (נהס) is the equivalent of the Babli's "ordain" (גסי). Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah was ordained the same day he was appointed head of the Synhedrion.

118 In pre-war Poland, that was the usual age for sémikha. (In the Babli, the age is given as 18 years.) The difficulty of this age determination is discussed at length by the author in The Scholar's Haggadah, p. 265-266.

119 His family was of equal rank with that of the Patriarch. In the Rome manuscript, there is an addition that he alone was as rich as the Patriarch (and, hence, had the money to deal with the Roman government).

120 This insertion is more detailed in the Babli (28a), where the question is discussed how many seats were added when, with the deposition of Rabban Gamliel, also his elitistic exclusionary policies of admission to the Yeshivah were scrapped. The insertion is Amoraïc, as is shown by the names of the authorities and the quotes from the Mishnah. The previous paragraph and the following one are Tannaitic.

121 A Galilean Amora of the fourth generation, contemporary of the Amora R. Yose, older than R. Yose ben R. Abun.

122 In the tradition of the Babli, all of tractate Idiut was presented on that day.

123 In the Babli, his profession is given as charcoal-burner.

124 The argument is taken from the ritual of the ashes of the red heifer. The ashes have to be given into "living" water, drawn from a stream. Sprinkling the water was not a reserved profession, but it may be assumed that the care of the ashes, and
supervision of the cleansing ritual, was in the hands of the priests, of whom R. Eleazar ben Azariah was one. Hence, it was intimated to him that just as a non-Cohen should not presume upon his duties, so an outsider should not presume upon the duties of the Patriarch.

Mishnah 2: Rebbi Nehoniah ben Haqqanah\(^{125}\) used to recite a short prayer when he entered and when he left the house of study. They asked him, what kind of prayer is this? He told them: When I enter, I pray that no mishap should come through me and when I leave I give thanks for my lot.

125 A Tanna of the second generation, teacher of Rebbi Ismael. In Medieval mysticism he is credited with authorship of *Sefer Habahir* and many mystical teachings.

Halakhah 2: What does he say when he enters\(^{126}\)? May it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that I should not be...
offended by my colleagues and my colleagues should not be offended by me; that we should not declare impure that which is pure, nor declare pure what is impure; that we should not forbid that which is permitted, nor permit what is forbidden and I would be ashamed in this world and the world to come.

What does he say when he leaves? I thank You, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You ordained my lot with those who sit in the house of study and in synagogues and You did not ordain my lot in theaters and circuses. For I toil and they toil, I am diligent and they are diligent. I toil to inherit the Garden of Eden, but they toil for the pit of destruction as it is said (Ps. 16:10): "Certainly, You will not abandon my soul to the pit, You will not let Your pious ones see destruction."

126 The text in the Babli (28b) is similar in content but different in formulation. The manuscripts of the Babli and the quotes in Medieval authors differ widely in language.

127 This does not imply that Rebbi Nehonia accepted the doctrine of predestination as conjectured by L. Finkelstein (מונא לטרק אונון אונון ורבּ נָהִי). This does not imply that Rebbi Nehonia accepted the doctrine of predestination as conjectured by L. Finkelstein.

Rebbi Pedat in the name of Rebbi Jacob bar Idi: Rebbi Eleazar used to recite three prayers. What did he say after his prayer? May it please You, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that nobody should come
to hate us in his heart nor should we hate anybody in our hearts, that nobody should be envious of us nor we envious of anybody. May Your Torah be our occupation all the days of our life and may our words be supplications before You. Rebbi Hyya bar Abba added: Make our hearts singleminded in the fear of Your name, remove us from all You hate and bring us close to all You love, and deal with us in charity for Your name’s sake.

A list of similar prayers after the Amidah is given in the Babli, 16b-17a, where a different text appears in the name of Rebbi Eleazar. It is remarkable that Rebbi Pedat, son of Rebbi Eleazar (ben Pedat), gives his father’s text in the name of Rebbi Jacob bar Idi, student of Rebbi Yohanan and colleague of Rebbi Eleazar, rather than from his own knowledge of his father’s practices. He also emphasizes that his father prayed three times, including evening prayers, as noted in the previous Halakhah.

In the house of Rebbi Yannai they say: He who awakes from his sleep must say "Praised are You, o Eternal, Who resurrects the dead. My Lord, I sinned before You. May it please You, o Eternal, my God, that You might give me a good heart, good part, good inclinations, good hope, good repute, benevolent eye, good soul, meek soul and meek spirit. Your Name should not be desecrated by us; do not make us a byword in the mouths of all creatures; our future should not end in destruction, nor our hope in
sorrow. Do not let us need the gifts of flesh and blood, do not deliver our subsistence into the hands of flesh and blood, for their gifts are small but the shame is big. Give our part in Your Torah with those who do Your will, build Your house, Your Temple, Your city, Your Sanctuary quickly, in our days\(^{129}\).

\(^{129}\) This paragraph appears among the morning benedictions in the Siddur Babylonian prayer (Babli 60b) is of Rav Amram Gaon. In modern prayer rites, the corresponding paragraph appears among the morning benedictions in the Siddur Babylonian prayer (Babli 60b) is universally accepted.

Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba prayed\(^{130}\): May it please You, o Eternal, our God and God of our fathers, that You may put into our hearts to do complete repentance before You so that we should not be ashamed before our forefathers in the World to Come. Rebbi Yudan ben Rebbi Ismael\(^{131}\) made it permanent that his Amora should say this after his explanations.

\(^{130}\) This is Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba's personal prayer. The previous text mentioned in his name was his version of Rebbi Eleazar's prayer.

\(^{131}\) Galilean Amora of the third generation who was known for his great piety and assiduous study.
Rebbi Tanhum the scholar[^132] prayed: May it please You, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You may break and remove the yoke of evil inclinations from our hearts since so You created us to do Your will, and we are required to do Your will. You desire it and we desire it, who obstructs? The sour matter in the dough! It is obvious and known that we have no power to resist. But may it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You may remove it from us, subdue it, so that we may do Your will as our own with a willing heart.

[^132]: A title, σχολαστικός "scholar", (17a) in the name of Rebbi Alexandri. Also found in ancient synagogue inscriptions. The prayer, with minor variations, is reported in the Babli.

Rebbi Yohanan prayed[^133]: May it please You, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You may make dwell in our marriage couches love and understanding, peace and friendship. Let our end succeed in future and hope, increase the students in our boundaries. May we enjoy our part in paradise; grant us a good heart and a good colleague; may we get up and find[^134], and may the quiet of our minds come before You in kindness.

[^133]: The prayer of Rebbi Yohanan in the Babli (16b) is completely different. The first prayer uses the wording of the last benediction at a wedding; the meaning seems to be that he prays for a marriage that always retains the feelings of the wedding day. "Future and hope" means "existence in the
Future World."

134 Find the solutions of all problems that remained unsolved the previous evening.

"When I leave I give thanks for my lot." Rebbi Abun said, to God Who allotted me knowledge and good works.

135 Quote of the last clause in the Mishnah. Rebbi Abun seems to free the mindless from responsibility if they do not live a religious life.

Mishnah 3: Rabban Gamliel says: Every day one prays eighteen benedictions; Rebbi Joshua says, similar to eighteen benedictions. Rebbi Aqiba says, if he is fluent in his prayer then he prays eighteen benedictions, otherwise similar to eighteen benedictions.

136 In the Kaufar manuscript of the Mishnah, the vocalization is not found in other traditions.

137 For the Amidah. The shortened version of Rebbi Joshua will be discussed in the Halakhah.
Halakhah 3: And why 18\textsuperscript{138}\textsuperscript{139}? Rebbi Joshua ben Levi says, corresponding to the 18 psalms that are written from the start of Psalms to (Ps. 20:2): "May the Lord listen to you on the day of need." If somebody would say to you they are 19, tell him (Ps. 2:1) "Why are the Gentiles in upheaval" is not in the count\textsuperscript{139}. From here they said that one who prayed and was not answered needs to fast. Rebbi Mana said, a hint that a Torah student must say to his teacher: May your prayers be answered\textsuperscript{140}.

\textsuperscript{138} The list of the Yerushalmi is quoted at length in Tanhuma Wayyera 1, and from there in other Midrashim. The Babli (28b) has a shorter list with different names; many allusions given here are not in that list.

\textsuperscript{139} In most of Talmudic sources, Psalms 1 and 2 form one song. To compensate, Ps. 116 is divided in two.

\textsuperscript{140} Since Ps. 20:2 is adressed to David by his students (or the Synhedrion).

The Babli (28b) has a shorter list with different names; many allusions given here are not in that list.

Rebbi Simon said, corresponding to the 18 bones in the spine since when a person prays he has to bend all of them bowing down. What is the reason? (Ps. 35:10) "All my bones shall say, o Eternal, who is like You?\textsuperscript{141}"

\textsuperscript{141} In the Babli (28b), this reason for the number 18 is given by Rebbi Tanhum in the name of R. Joshua ben Levi who notes that, when bowing down in prayer, all joints must be moved.
Rebbi Levi\textsuperscript{142} said, corresponding to the 18 Divine Names written in (Ps. 29) "Give to the Eternal, o sons of the mighty." Rebbi Huna said: If it were said that they are 17, tell him the one against sectarians the Sages fixed already at Jabneh\textsuperscript{143}. Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Yose objected before Rebbi Yose, but is it not written (Ps. 29:3) "the God of Glory thundered\textsuperscript{144}"? He said to him: Has it not been stated: He takes together the one against sectarians and sinners in "He Who subdues offenders"\textsuperscript{145}, the one for elders and proselytes in "Assurance to the righteous", and the one for David in "He Who builds Jerusalem."\textsuperscript{146} Then you have enough to have a Divine name\textsuperscript{147} for each one of them.

\textsuperscript{142} In the Babli, this is a statement of Rebbi Hillel, the son of Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani. Also the following discussion has a parallel in the Babli.

\textsuperscript{143} Rebbi Huna's question is an attack against all who try to find a reason for the eighteen benedictions by pointing out that in the 500 years between the institution of formalized prayer by the Men of the Great Assembly and the Synhedrion of Rabban Gamliel, the Amidah prayer consisted of only 17 benedictions. Rebbi Huna's answer, not very satisfactory, is that the eighteenth benediction is also an institution of the Synhedrion, the legal successor of the Great Assembly, and, therefore, all eighteen benedictions have the same status.

\textsuperscript{144} The mention of God introduces a nineteenth Divine name.

\textsuperscript{145} This implies that the benediction containing the curse upon apostates and sectarians (i.e., Christians) was not newly introduced at Jabneh but that it was a modification of an old benediction directed at those who wantonly transgress the commandments of the Torah. Hence, the original number of benedictions instituted by the Great Assembly was 18. The benediction has been changed in Christian surroundings beyond recognition. The text of Jabneh must have been close to today's Yemenite version: D'ito ,ηιρη 'πη  nnaiwaV.
This is the Israeli version which has no separate benediction asking for the return of the Davidic rulers. The Babylonian version has no mention of the Davidic dynasty in the prayer for rebuilding Jerusalem; it is retained in today's Yemenite prayerbook. Current Ashkenazic and Sephardic versions combine the Israeli prayer, for Jerusalem and the Davidic dynasty in benediction 14, with the Babylonian one for the Davidic dynasty alone in benediction 15. Hence, Psalm 29 accommodates both the Galilean (18) benedictions based on the number of mentions of the Tetragrammaton, and the Babylonian (19) versions, based on all invocations of the Deity in the Psalm.

The parallels in this paragraph show that in the times of the Yerushalmi the sounds of /z/ and soft /ə/ (voiced th) were almost indistinguishable.

Rebbe Hanina in the name of Rebbe Phineas: Corresponding to the eighteen times the Patriarchs are mentioned together in the Torah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob. If somebody will tell you that there are nineteen, tell him that (Gen. 23:13) "Behold, the Eternal was standing over him" is not counted. If somebody will tell you that there are seventeen, tell him that (Gen. 48:16) "My name should be called over them, as well the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac" is counted.

Since Jacob is not mentioned in that verse.
Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani in the name of Rebbi Yohanan:
Corresponding to the eighteen times "commandment" is mentioned in the second description of the tabernacle. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said, only from (Ex. 38:23) "And with him Aholiab ben Ahisamakh" to the end of the book.

---

The description of the actual construction of the tabernacle.

Since from the start of the section, v. 21, there would be 19 times mentioned that "the Eternal commanded Moses".

The seven of Sabbath, from where? Rebbi Isaac said, corresponding to the seven "voices" written in (Ps. 29) "Give to the Eternal, o sons of the mighty." Rebbi Yudan Antoraya said, corresponding to the seven Divine Names in (Ps. 92) "Psalms, Song for the Sabbath Day."

---

Benedictions of the Amidah. In a Midrash Yelamdenu quoted in Yalqut Shim'on Psalms #863, the seven voices are said to refer to the seven kinds of voices heard at the theophany at Sinai, which was on a Sabbath.

---

An Amora from the circle of Rebbi Yohanan.
Nine of New Year’s Day, from where? Rebbi Abba from Carthage\textsuperscript{154} said: Corresponding to the nine Divine Names in Hanna’s prayer; there it is written at the end: (\textit{ISam} 2:10) “The Eternal will judge the ends of the earth\textsuperscript{155}.”

\textsuperscript{154} An Israeli Amora of the circle of Rebbi Yohanan and Resh Laqish. He is either from Carthage in North Africa or from Cartagena in Spain.

\textsuperscript{155} This is reported in shortened form in Babli 29a. The entire series of analogous numbers is given only by Israeli Amoraim; the Yerushalmi is the source for all abbreviated statements in the Babli. The verse from Hannah’s prayer, not quoted in the Babli, is the reason that Hannah’s prayer forms the Haphtarah of the first day of the New Year.

The twenty-four of fast days\textsuperscript{156}, from where? Rebbi Helbo and Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Nahman both say, corresponding to the twenty-four times that entreaty, prayer, and supplication are mentioned in Solomon’s prayer (\textit{IKings} 8).

\textsuperscript{156} Public fasts for rain in a year of Babli (29a) in the name of Rebbi Helbo draught. The argument is quoted in the alone.
Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Rav Jeremiah, a private person has to mention the occasion on a public fast day. Where does he say it? Between "Redeemer of Israel" and "Healer of the sick." What does he say? "Answer us, o Eternal, answer us in this time and season because we are in great trouble, do not hide Your presence from us, do not be oblivious to our supplications, because You, o Eternal, will answer in time of trouble, redeem and save in any time of distress. (Ps. 107.6) "They cried to the Eternal in their trouble, He led them out from their distress." Praise to You, o Eternal, Answering in times of trouble.

Rebbi Yannai ben Rebbi Ismael in the name of the House of Rebbi Yannai says: In "He Who hears prayer."

157 The following discussions belong to tractate Taanit (fol. 65c). They are inserted here because the 24 benedictions of fast days were mentioned. On the other hand, the correspondences to the 18, 7, and 9 benedictions on other days belong here and are repeated in Taanit only because of the following text.

The 24 benedictions are recited by the reader in public prayer. In the Babli (Ta'anit 13b-14a) the opinion quoted here in the name of Rav Jeremiah (bar Abba, one of the most important students of Rav in Babylonia) is attributed to Rav himself.

158 Between the Seventh and Eighth benedictions, as a separate benediction.

159 The Galilean practice was to end every benediction in prayer or Grace with a verse from the Bible. This practice has survived only sporadically. Even though this prayer text is given only in the Yerushalmi, (the Babli usually assumes that all texts are known) there are many variants already in the extant prayer manuals from the 8th to the 10th centuries.

160 This is the reading of the Rome ms. here and the Venice text in the parallel version in Taanit 65c. Rebbi Yannai ben R. Ismael was a student of R. Yoḥanan and a colleague of R. Zeïra. (The Venice text here has וה instead of רב.)

161 The Yeshivah established by Rebbi Yannai in the first generation of Amoraim; it continued after its founder's death.

162 In the 15th benediction. In the
Babylonian rite we never find that a private person adds a benediction to his prayer. The House of Rebbi Yannai omitted the final benediction in Rav Jeremiah's text.

Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rav: Even an individual who decreed a fast day on himself has to mention the occasion. Where does he say it?

Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Huna: Similar to Friday night and Sabbath day.

Rebbi Mani said: I, who did not check whether one follows Rav Jeremiah or Rebbi Yannai the son of Rebbi Ismael, went to the study hall and I heard: "Rav Huna in the name of Rav: Even an individual who decreed a fast day on himself has to mention the occasion. Rebbi Yose objected that a baraita disagrees: Every day one prays eighteen benedictions, including the night after Sabbath and the nights after Yom Kippur and after Public Fasts." Since Rebbi Yose said, this baraita disagrees, it contradicts the statement: between "Redeemer of Israel" and "Healer of the sick."

163 He also has to recite פניו. [In practice, the fastdays of the 3rd of Tishre, 10th of Tevet, 13th of Adar, 16th of Tamuz, follow the rules of private fast days.] 164 During every prayer he has to
recite that day.

165 See Halakhah 1, Note 86.

166 Rabbi Mani’s argument goes as follows: Since R. Yose stated that the *bara’aita* contradicts Rav, he takes the *bara’aita* to mean that a private person always recites 18 benedictions on weekdays, never 19, even on fast days. The additional days are mentioned to point out that insertions for a private person are always accommodated in an existing benediction, never as an additional one, in contrast to the opinion of R. Aqiba who states in Mishnah 5:2 that *Havdalah* Saturday nights is a separate benediction. In addition, it is stated that on those days when *Neilah* is recited, Yom Kippur and fast days for a severe draught, the *Neilah* prayer does not replace the following night’s prayer as discussed in Halakhah 1. The Yerushalmi does not address the question what the reader says on a public fast day which is not a fast for rain; the Babli decides that the reader will recite שמענין as a separate benediction between “Redeemer of Israel” and “Healer of the sick.” This decision does not go against R. Mani’s argument.

**Amor Ra”i ha’Am ha’Yashar be’Yisrael Rebbe’i ha’Azris ha’Aziris Ben Yosef**"167 in the name of the older Rebbe Huna of Sepphoris168: An individual must mention the occasion on the Ninth of Av. What does he say? "Have mercy, o Eternal, our God, in Your great mercy and your trusted kindness, towards us, Your people Israel, Your city Jerusalem, Zion the dwelling place of Your glory, and on the mourning, ruined, destroyed, and desolate city that is given into the hand of strangers, trampled down by haughty peoples, that was inherited by legions and desecrated by idol worshippers, when You had given her to
Your people Israel as property, and let her be inherited by the seed of Yeshurun, for in fire You set her on fire and with fire You will build her in the future as it has been said (Zach. 2:9): "But I shall be for her, says the Eternal, a wall of fire around, and Glory I shall be in her midst."^{169}

167 An Israeli Amora of the third generation, companion of Rebbi Abba bar Mamal and contemporary of Rebbi Zeïra.

168 A student of R. Yoḥanan whose sayings are reported by several sages of the third and fourth generations in Galilee. The name is correctly given in the Rome ms. and in the Venice text in Taanit.

169 This is the only text of the prayer in Talmudic sources; it is quoted in the manuals of Rif (R. Isaac Fassi) and Rosh (R. Asher ben Yehiël). However, Maimonides has a different text from Gaonic sources and the currently used versions are derived from his. Also, most rituals have replaced הַשְּׁאָלָה "have mercy" by וְהָנֵא "console" as more appropriate in a prayer for Jerusalem.

Rebbi Eudaimon of Sepphoris asked before Rebbi Mana: Where does one say this? He said to him: You still do not understand? Anything for the future one says in "Service" and anything about the past one says in "Thanksgiving". The Mishnah (Berakhot 9:6) says as much: "One gives thanks for the past and cries about the future."

170 An Amora of the fifth generation, student of R. Mana.

171 The 16th benediction in the Galilean service, a prayer for the restitution of the Temple service. In the opinion of the Yerushalmi, that is the correct place for the insertion of the prayer for the Ninth of Ab. However, in all historical documents we have from Gaonic times and later, the insertion is made in the 14th benediction, which is a prayer for the
rebuilding of Jerusalem. This is either a popular custom or a Gaonic institution. It is justified since the place is fitting and the later discussion will show that occasional variations in the prayer text are welcomed.

172 The 17th benediction, the natural place for the mention of the miracles of Hanukkah and Purim.

What are "seven similar to eighteen"? Rav says the end of each benediction and Samuel says the head of each benediction. Some formulate "seven similar to eighteen" and some formulate "eighteen similar to eighteen." He who says "seven similar to eighteen" supports Samuel, he who says "eighteen similar to eighteen" supports Rav.

173 After the digression about prayers on special days one returns to the discussion of the Mishnah and the statement of Rebbi Joshua that a private prayer on weekdays is "similar to the eighteen benedictions" recited by the reader in public service.

174 Rav requires the first three and the last three benedictions in full and of the twelve benedictions in between only the final doxology of each: Praise to You, o Eternal, Who bestows knowledge as a favor. Praise to You, o Eternal, Who desires repentance, etc., without any other text.

175 Samuel also requires the first and last three benedictions in full but of the text of the intermediate ones only a few words, as explained in full in the next paragraph. The statements of Rav and Samuel are in Babli 29a, the following connection with tannaïtic statements appears only in the Yerushalmi.

176 The disagreement of Rav and Samuel did not originate with them, but they follow different tannaïtic traditions.
Rebbi Zeira sent Rebbi Nahum\(^{177}\) to Rebbi Yannai ben Rebbi Ismael and said to him: What are the "seven similar to eighteen" of Samuel? He said to him:\(^{178}\) Give us understanding, have pleasure in our repentance, forgive us, redeem us, heal our sicknesses, bless our years [Rebbi Haggai said, in the rainy season one says: with blessed rains, in the season of dew one says: with blessed dew\(^{179}\)], for You gather in the dispersed, Yours it is to judge the misguided, put down Your hand on the wicked, but in You may rejoice all who hope for You to rebuild Your city, to renew Your Temple with the offspring of Your servant David, because before we call You will answer as it is said\(^{180}\) (Is. 65:24): "It shall be before they call that I shall answer, they still shall be talking while I will listen." Praise to You, o Eternal, Who hears prayer. And he says the first three and the last three benedictions. And he says\(^{181}\) (Ps. 28:6): Praised be the Eternal, Who certainly hears the voice of my supplications.

\(^{177}\) Probably identical with Rebbi Nahum, the organizer of the Yeshivah of Rebbi Abbahu.

\(^{178}\) The text in the Babli (29a) is different but based on the same principles.

\(^{179}\) The Babli (29a) forbids the recitation of the shortened prayer in winter time because the change would disturb the memory of the person who
prays. It seems that in Babylonia the text of the prayer for blessed agricultural years was similar to today's Sephardic and Oriental versions where the summer prayer is short (in Rabbenu Saadía’s *siddur* 19 words) and the winter prayer is long (in Rabbenu Saadía's *siddur* 48 words) and this change is not adaptable to the short prayer. In contrast, in the Ashkenazic tradition based on Yerushalmi sources, the difference between summer and winter prayer is just two words. One may note that the French *Mahzor Vitry* from the school of Rashi combines the Babylonian text of the Hebrew with the Israeli versions for summer and winter and, hence, allows the short prayer for the entire year following the Jerusalem Talmud.

180 The obligatory verse before the end of a longer benediction in the Israeli tradition. This verse is used in the middle of the currently used text of *uiy* on fast days.

181 As private prayer after all seven required prayers.

"Rebbi Eliezer says: If one makes his prayer fixed, his prayer is not supplication."

Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: Only that one should not be like one who reads a letter. Rebbi Aha in the name of Rebbi Yose: One has to say something new every day. Ahitophel used to say three new prayers every day. Rebbi Zeira said: Any time that I was trying to do that, I was committing errors. Therefore, one has only what Rebbi Abbahu said in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: Only that one should not be like one who reads a letter. Rebbi Eleazar used to say a
new prayer every day. Rebbi Abbahu used to recite a new benediction every day\(^\text{186}\).

182 This belongs to the next Mishnah; the paragraph explains this statement. Most newer editions of the Yerushalmi move the section from here to the end of Halakhah 3 or to Halakhah 4. However, it seems that the error is not with the copyists of the Yerushalmi but with the copyists of the Mishnah and that the statement of Rebbi Eliezer belongs to Mishnah 3 where Rabban Gamliel says that everybody always prays 18 fixed benedictions. R. Joshua says everybody prays a shortened but fixed version, and R. Aqiba notes that one should follow either course depending on one’s knowledge. But Rebbi Eliezer insists that the appropriate form of prayer depends only on intent. In the first prints of the Babli, Soncino and Venice 5280, the statement of R. Eliezer belongs to Mishnah 3.

183 In the Babli (29b), it is the opinion of the anonymous rabbis that one should pronounce the prayers in form and intent of supplication.

184 While this explanation seems to fit best the standard Hebrew יָפָא plata, it appears in the Babli only as an opinion of the third generation Amoraïm Rabba and Rav Joseph, and here as an opinion of the fourth generation R. Yose; hence, it is not acceptable as original intention of R. Eliezer. R. Zera (= R. Zeïra) is also the one in the Babylonian Talmud who points out the practical impossibility of finding a new formulation in a fixed framework of 18 benedictions every day. One may also note that the statement of R. Simeon ben Nethanael (Abot 2:13) "do not make your prayer יָפָא" appears in Abot deR. Nathan A 17:8 as "do not make your prayer (idle) talk"; this agrees with the interpretation of Rebbi Eleazar.

185 In Agadah, he is the paradigm of a person who knows everything.

186 While Rebbis Eleazar and Aha are the authors of the lenient interpretation, that the use of a formulaic text is accepted by all sages, they did not want to use this leniency for themselves. R. Eleazar for the Amidah prayer and R. Aha for any of the permanent benedictions, possibly those to be recited in the morning before prayer.
Rebbi Yose from Sidon in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: Before one's prayer one says (Ps. 51:17) "Master, open my lips that my mouth may proclaim Your praise." After one's prayer, one says (Ps. 19:15): "May the sayings of my mouth be agreeable and the thoughts of my heart, before You, my Rock and my Redeemer." Rebbi Yudan used to say both of them before his prayer.

187 A student of Rebbi Jeremiah, from the city of Sidon. The statements of R. Yoḥanan are in Babli 9b. There the requirement of recitation of these verses is noted as "institutions of the Rabbis"; the Babli would not tolerate the action of Rebbi Yudan.

If one was praying and remembered that he already had prayed, Rav says, he cuts short, and Samuel says, he does not cut short. Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: If only one would pray the whole day long, why, because prayer is never in vain. Rebbi Zeira asked before Rebbi Yose: Did not Rebbi Yoḥanan say that if one is in doubt whether he did pray or not, that he should not pray? He did not give him an answer. Rebbi Abbahu came in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: If one is
in doubt whether he did pray or not, he should not pray. Rebbi Hanina did not say so but: They asked before Rebbi Yoḥanan, if one is in doubt whether he did pray or not? He told them, if only one would pray the whole day long, why, because prayer is never in vain.

188 The statement of Rebbi Yoḥanan and his problem have been explained in Chapter One, Notes 16 ff. The shortened parallel to this and the following paragraph appear in Babli 21a.

189 He is Rebbi Yasa (Assi).

If one was standing praying on the Sabbath; he forgot about the Sabbath and prayed for weekday. Rebbi Huna said, Rav Nahman bar Jacob and Rav Sheshet disagree, one says he cuts the benediction short and the other says, he finishes the benediction. All agree that he finishes "Gracious Giver of knowledge". This follows Rebbi, since Rebbi said: I wonder why they eliminated "Gracious Giver of knowledge" on Sabbath; if there is no knowledge, from where comes prayer? Rebbi Isaac said: Knowledge is great because it is in the middle between two mentions of divine names as it is said (1Samuel 2:3): "Certainly, a God of knowledge is the Eternal". Some want to understand from here (Prov. 2:5): "Then you will understand the fear of the Eternal and the knowledge of God you will find."
He appears as Rav Nahman in the Babli, a student of Samuel and of the Resh Galuta Rabba bar Abuh, who became his father-in-law and appointed Rav Nahman as chief judge of the Jews in Babylonia. Hence, the opinions of Rav Nahman have the weight of Supreme Court decisions in all money matters. He is reported in the Babli (21a) to require that the benediction that was started must be finished. The contrary opinion, which therefore must be attributed to Rav Sheshet, is not mentioned in the Babli. Rav Sheshet was a contemporary of Rav Nahman, a student of Rav. He was blind and the greatest expert in Tannaitic literature in his time. In the Babli, it is a Gaonic tradition that in disagreements between Rav Sheshet and Rav Nahman, practice follows Rav Sheshet in all matters that do not involve money. Hence, it is clear that the Babli, which wants to establish the rule that one must finish the benediction, cannot mention Rav Sheshet.

The first of the weekday benedictions, a prayer for knowledge and insight.

Mishnah 4: Rebbi Eliezer says: If one makes his prayers fixed, his prayer is not a supplication. Rebbi Joshua says: He who passes through a place of danger recites a short prayer (similar to eighteen prayers) and says: Help, o Eternal, your people Israel; in all passing situations may their needs be before You. Praised are You, o Eternal, Who hears prayer (and entreaties).

The Gemara to this statement is found in the preceding Halakha.

This phrase is only found in Mishnah codices of the Israeli tradition, never in the Babylonian Mishnah. It seems that for R. Joshua in the
Yerushalmi the short prayer is a replacement for Samuel's text of the middle part of the short Amidah as explained here later by (the Babylonian!) Rav Hisda, but in Babylon it is interpreted as an independent prayer that must be complemented by a full Amidah once the danger has passed.

195 This is only in the Mishnah text in the Yerushalmi Halakhah (not in the Mishnah preceding the Chapter) and in a few Mishnah manuscripts.

Halakhah 4: Rebbi Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Hanina:

Any travel is presumed to be dangerous. Rebbi Yannai, when he went abroad, commanded his household. Rebbi Mana commanded his household when he went to a bathhouse that was heated. Rebbi Hanina the son of Rebbi Abbahu, Rebbi Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Every sickness is presumed to be dangerous.

196 And an occasion for the prayer of Rebbi Joshua.

197 Greek ξενία "hospitality; guest chamber".

198 Made his will and settled his affairs as if he expected to die.

199 In Roman thermal baths, the water was heated in a room directly below the sauna room. If the floor was falling down, the people in the sauna would be in danger of being burned to death. This does not apply to geothermal bathhouses as in Tiberias; he made his will only when he went to thermal baths that were artificially heated.

200 Son of Rebbi Abbahu of Caesarea; studied in Tiberias and became his father's successor in Caesarea.
Rebbi Aha in the name of Rebbi Assi: Everything that the representative of the congregation passes by before the Ark and requests the needs of Your people before You. Rebbi Phineas, Rebbi Levi, Rebbi Yohanan, in the name of Menahem from Gallia: He does not say to the one who steps before the Ark "come and pray for us" but "come and present our presentation, work our needs, wage our wars, pacify for us."

Here starts the discussion of R. Joshua's text, in particular the meaning of before the ark. The explanations of the Babli of this cryptic expression are varied and totally different. In Galilee, the reader passes before the ark, in Babylonia he descends before the ark. Hence, only in Galilee can the prayer of R. Joshua refer to the prayer of the cantor in the synagogue.

A Tanna of the last generation. His sayings are usually transmitted by R. Yohanan.

The person in charge of organizing services.

Perhaps may mean "battle" (explained here by "wars") or "to come near" (explained by "pacify for us") but in the liturgic sense, used here as main sense, it means a poem either inserted in the regular Amidah or replacing the Amidah prayer, as recognized by L. Ginzberg. Religious poetry was very important in Israel in these times; in Babylonia it was banned from synagogues except in the Yeshivah of Rav who was trained in Galilee. Hence, the Babylonian Talmud could not accept the interpretation given here.
Others say\textsuperscript{206}: "The needs of Your people are many and their minds are dull. May it be pleasure before You, o Eternal, our God and God of our fathers, that You may give every single creature its needs and to every single body according to his want. \textit{(Ps. 28:6)} Praised be the Eternal, certainly He heard the sound of my supplications. Praised are You, o Eternal, Who hears prayer." Rav Hisda said: Practice follows "others". Rav Hisda said, the first and last three benedictions\textsuperscript{207}.

\textsuperscript{205} A scribal error for \textit{שק} in the verse. The entire sentence is missing in the Rome ms.

\textsuperscript{206} This prayer is reported in Babylonian style (without the Biblical verse preceding the doxology) together with the prayers formulated by other rabbis in Babli 29b and Tosephta \textit{Berakhot} 3:7. The statement that practice follows this text is Rav Huna's in the Babli.

\textsuperscript{207} The "short prayer" is the middle one between the first and the last three of the \textit{Amidah}; see the commentary to the Mishnah.

Some Tannaim have stated: One should first pray and then ask for one's personal needs. Some Tannaim have stated: One should first ask for one's personal needs and then pray.\textsuperscript{208} He who says, one should first pray and then ask for one's personal needs \textit{(Ps. 102:1)} "Prayer of the deprived one who wraps himself up\textsuperscript{209}" and afterwards "and before the Eternal he pours out his speech." But he who says, one should first ask for one's personal needs and then pray, \textit{(I Kings 8:28)} "To listen to lamentation\textsuperscript{210}" and after that "and to prayer." The opinion of the sages\textsuperscript{211}: Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Rav Huna, the private person asks for his personal needs in "He Who hears prayer"\textsuperscript{212}. 

\textsuperscript{208} Some Tannaim have stated: One should first pray and then ask for one's personal needs. Some Tannaim have stated: One should first ask for one's personal needs and then pray.
208 In Babli *Avodah zarah* 7b, the first opinion is R. Joshua’s, the second one R. Eliezer’s. [If the Yerushalmi had mentioned the names, the order of the baraitot would have been inverted.] R. Joshua, whose opinion always prevails against R. Eliezer, requires that private prayers be said following completion of the prescribed 18 benedictions. This is accepted as a possible practice in Babli *Avodah zarah* 8a.

209 Usually translated: "who faints", but used here in the sense of "who wraps himself in his prayer coat or shawl." The Babli uses the verse for the opposite argument since "prayer" is mentioned first.

210 The Babli (*Berakhot* 31a) is forced to re-interpret רכ"ל as "prayer".

211 The consensus of the Amoraïm.

212 But public entreaties are said either in the form of extra benedictions for rain fasts, or as penitential prayers in the sixth benediction "Merciful, Who forgives much."

Rebbi Abba, Rebbi Hyya\(^\text{213}\), in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: A person has to pray at a place that is dedicated for prayer. What is the reason? (*Ex.* 20:24) "At every place where I shall let My name be mentioned\(^\text{214}\)." It does not say "where you will mention" but "at every place where I shall let My name be mentioned." Rebbi Tanhum bar Hanina\(^\text{215}\) said: A person has to select a fixed place in the synagogue where he prays. What is the reason? (*2Sam.* 15:32) "David came to the top", it does not say "where he prostrated himself before God" but "where he was used to prostrate himself before God."
213 R. Hiyya bar Abba.
214 The verse ends: “I shall come there and bless you.” One has to pray in the synagogue because only there is God’s blessing guaranteed for one’s prayers.
215 Probably identical with Rebbi Tanhum bar Hanilai, a specialist in Aggadah in the second generation who was in contact both with R. Yohanan and with R. Joshua ben Levi, as well as with R. Hiyya bar Abba of the following generation. A statement similar to his, but not restricted to a synagogue, is attributed in the Babli (6b) to R. Helbo in the name of Rav Huna.
Rebbi Yasa, Rebbi Helbo. Rebbi Berekhiah, Rebbi Helbo comes to it in the name of Rebbi Eudaimon from Haifa: A person has to turn his face to the wall in order to pray. What is the reason? (Is. 38:2) "Hezekiah turned his face to the wall." Which wall did he lift his eyes to? Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, he lifted his eyes to Rahab's wall, (Jos. 2:15) "For her house was on the wall of the fortification." He said before Him: Master of the world, Rahab the inn-keeper saved two souls for You, and see how many souls You saved for her. [That is what is written (Jos. 6:23): "The youths came, etc." Rebbi Simeon bar Yohai said, even if her family was 200 persons strong and they furthermore were related to another 200 families, all of these were saved by her merit]. My forefathers who brought to You all these proselytes, so much more.

Rebbi Hananiah bar Pappus said, he lifted his eyes to the wall of the Temple. (Ez. 43:8) "When they put their lintel next to My lintel, their doorposts next to My doorpost, with the wall between Me and them." They were important people, they could not go and pray in the Temple every time, so they prayed in their house and the Holy One, praise to Him, considers it as if they had prayed in the Temple. My fathers who built for You all this glory, so much more.

Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman said, he lifted his eyes to the wall of the woman from Sunem, as it was said (2Kings 4:10): "Let us make a small upper storey on the wall". He said before Him: Master of the world, the woman from Sunem made one wall for Elisha and You revived her son. My forefathers who built for You all this glory, so much more that You should give me my life.

The rabbis say, he lifted his eyes to the walls of his heart. (Jer. 4:19) "My innards, my innards I make tremble, the walls of my heart are in uproar." He said before Him: Master of the world, I checked all my 248
limbs\textsuperscript{221} that You gave me and I did not find one of them I offended You with; so much more that You should give me my life.

216 The argument, as usual, refers to the part of the verse not quoted in the text: "The youths, the spies, came and removed Rahab, her father, her mother, her brothers, and all her belongings; and they removed all her families and deposited them outside of the camp of Israel." One would have expected "all her family" but it says "all her families".

217 This expression is elliptic, see the last two paragraphs.

218 In the Babli, he is called Rebbi Hanina bar Pappus. He belongs to the circle of the students of R. Yo\'hanan, but it is not known whether he was himself one of the latter's students. His authority was accepted by Abbaie and Rava, the undisputed leaders of the fourth generation of Amoraim in Babylonia.

219 This verse ends with a curse upon the people addressed, the bad kings of Judea. But since the royal palace and the Temple were designed by David and built by Solomon, one must assume that the layout and use were done by praiseworthy kings.

220 In the Babli (10b), this sermon is by Rebbi Levi and the following one by R. Simeon ben Laqish.

221 This number is given in Mishnah Ahilut 1:8 where they are all enumerated in anatomic detail.

\textbf{Mishna 5:} If one was riding on a donkey\textsuperscript{222}, he should descend. If he cannot descend\textsuperscript{223}, he should turn his head; if he cannot even turn his head, he should focus his intent towards the Holiest of Holies\textsuperscript{224}. If he was riding in a ship or on a raft, he should focus his intent towards the Holiest of Holies.
CHAPTER FOUR

222 If it is close to the end of the time allotted for the prayer, so that he must pray now.

223 Either because of danger or because he is in a caravan that would not stop.

224 In praying, he should imagine himself praying in the direction of the Temple.

225 Tosephta Berakot 3:18, Babli 30a (in slightly changed wording).

226 This is explained in Midrash Tanhuma, Hayye Sarah 1: He should not descend because he will be worried about valuables he has on the donkey or because of Gentiles.

227 This ruling is given in the Babli in the names of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi and Rava. Since the Babylonian Rava (son of Rav Joseph bar Hama, the last Babylonian mentioned in the Yerushalmi) lived about 100 years after R. Joshua ben Levi, it appears that it took about 100 years for this Israeli practice to be accepted in Babylonia.
Rebbi Jacob bar Aха: It has been stated there\textsuperscript{228}, in all directions one does not stop him except in the Eastern direction\textsuperscript{229}. Rebbi Yose bar Abun said, as of old (Ez. 8:16)\textsuperscript{230}: "Their backs to the Temple of the Eternal and their faces turned East, they were prostrating themselves Eastwards before the sun."

\textsuperscript{228} In Babylonia, where the direction towards the Temple in Jerusalem would be to the West.

\textsuperscript{229} When somebody turns his back to Jerusalem, he cannot pray. This formulation is not mentioned in the Babli except that the blind Rav Sheshet ordered his servant not to let him pray in an Eastern direction because that was a Christian custom (\textit{Bava Batra} 25a).

\textsuperscript{230} In Ezechiel's vision of all the abominations for which Jerusalem will be destroyed.

It has been stated\textsuperscript{231}: One who is blind and one who cannot determine directions should have in mind to pray to Heaven as it is said (\textit{IKings} 8:44) "They shall pray to the Eternal". Those who are praying outside the Land turn their faces towards the Land of Israel. What is the reason?
(1Kings 8:48) "They will pray to You through their Land that You gave to their forefathers." Those who are praying in the Land of Israel turn their faces towards Jerusalem. What is the reason? (2Chr. 6:34) "They shall pray to You by way of this city that You chose." Those who are praying in Jerusalem turn their faces towards the Temple Mount, as it is said (1Kings 8:48): "And the Temple that I built for Your Name." Those who are praying on the Temple Mount turn their faces towards the Holiest of Holies. What is the reason? (1Kings 8:30) "They will pray to this place and You will hear at Your dwelling place in Heaven, You will hear and forgive." Those who stand North will be facing South, those who stand South will be facing North, those who stand East will be facing West, those who stand West will be facing East. It turns out that all of Israel pray towards one place. That is what is written (Is. 56:7) "For My house will be called a house of prayer for all people."

231 Shortened versions are in Tosephta Berakhot 3:13-16 and Babli Berakhot 30a; the entire text to the end of the Halakhah is in Shir rabba 4:11 with minor deviations. The tradition of the verses is somewhat garbled in order to make the point of the derivation clearer.

Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: (1Kings 6:17) "That is the Temple 'לְמָנָה', Inside. A Temple towards which all turn. So far when it is standing. In its destruction, from where? Rebbi Abun said (Cant. 4:4): "Built for talpiot", a mound (לָון) on which all mouths (משה) pray, in Grace, recitation
of Shema, and Amidah. In Grace, "Builder of Jerusalem". In Amidah, "God of David Who builds Jerusalem". In the recitation of Shema, "He Who spreads a hut of peace over us and His people Israel, Consoler of Zion and Builder of Jerusalem."

232 The word שלב is missing in the Rome manuscript and in the quotes in Yalqut; it seems to be a marginal gloss that found its way into the text, to explain the unintelligible term יבש in 1 Kings really seems to mean what Rabbinic שכנה "inside" expresses. [There is an expression in the Babylonian Talmud for the Holiest of Holies, לארשי העֲלֵמי, which probably should be vocalized לָסַכְכֶּסְכְכֶּסְc

One verse says (Hosea 5:19) "I shall go, I shall return to My place". Another verse says (1 Kings 9:3) "My eyes and attention shall be there forever." How is that? One's face upwards, one's eyes and attention downwards.

237 (The parallel in the Babli, Yebamot 105b, replaces the verse from Hosea by one from Threni. The ruling here is credited there to R. Yose the Tanna.) The two verses speak of God. The first asserts that God has left the...
earth and is found only in Heaven, the second that God's attention is always given to the Temple here on earth. Since prayer addresses God, it is necessary to address it in the correct direction and how can one pray in two distinct directions?

"And if not he should focus his intent towards the Holiest of Holies. Toward which Holiest of Holies? The Great Rebbi Hiyya: towards the Heavenly Holiest of Holies. Rebbi Simeon ben Halaphta said, towards the earthly Holiest of Holies. Rebbi Phineas said, they do not disagree, the earthly Holiest of Holies corresponds to the Heavenly Holiest of Holies. (Ex. 15:16) "A base for Your throne", corresponding to Your throne.

238 This is a shortened quote from the Mishnah, about the person who cannot stand and pray in the direction of the Temple.

239 Rebbi Phineas takes מכוון to be derived not from the Biblical Hebrew root מן "to be based, solid", but from Aramaic/Rabbinic Hebrew מכוון "to direct".

(2Chr. 3:1) On Mount Moriah. The Great Rebbi Hiyya and Rebbi Yannai, one of them said that from there teaching goes out to the world,
the other one said that from there fear goes out to the world. Ark. The Great Rebbi Hiyya and Rebbi Yannai, one of them said that from there light goes out to the world, the other one said that from there curse goes out to the world. Temple Hall. Rebbi Hiyya and Rebbi Yannai, one of them said that from there inspiration goes out to the world, the other one said that from there the commandments go out to the world.

240 Reading of the Rome ms. and Berešit rabba. The Venice print has יבְרֶה from a scribal error in the Leyden ms.

241 This Aggadah is a continuation of the previous discussion about the place of the Holiest of Holies, which was on Mount Moriah. An enlarged parallel is in Berešit rabba 55(9); a very shortened version is in Babli Taanit 16a.

Assada is the same as σχεδία, which is the same as raphsodot.²⁴²²¹

(2Chr. 2:15) "We shall bring them to you as rafts."

²⁴² The Yerushalmi text has אסตรา, the word is missing in ms. Rome. Musaphia in Arukh, s. v. אסטרה, reads אסטרה as does the Gaonic Commentary to Mishnah Negaim 13:1. The other commentaries of Negaim 13:1 read the word as אסטרה, Greek κεραία "beam; horn; projection", which does not make sense here. σχεδία means "raft." (The technical term רָפָסָד in late Biblical Hebrew might be a Phoenician term derived from Greek ζάκτω "string or link together" (E. G.).)²⁴³

²⁴³ The end of the Halakhah explains the unusual word used for "raft" at the end of the Mishnah. The verse refers to the logs of cedar delivered by Hiram of Tyre to Solomon for the building of the Temple.
Mishnah 6: Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah says, Musaph prayer is said only in an organized community, but the Sages say, with and without an organized community. Rebbi Yehudah says in his name, at any place where there is an organized community a private person is free from reciting Musaph prayers.

244 Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah’s name. He disputes the tradition in the name of R. Eleazar that Musaph cannot be recited outside an organized community. According to Rebbi Yehudah, Musaph has to be recited everywhere, but in a town with an organized synagogue it is enough to listen to the public prayer of the reader that he recited without a corresponding silent prayer of the congregation.

Halakhah 6: Rebbi Bibi in the name of Rebbi Hana: Practice follows Rebbi Yehudah who said in the name of Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah. What we know of Samuel means the same; for Samuel said: I never prayed Musaph except once when the son of the Resh Galuta died and there was no public prayer, then I prayed.

245 Probably his name was Vivialanus, an Amora of the third generation.

246 The story of Samuel in the Babli refers to a time when there was a military occupation of Nahardea.
The words of the rabbis disagree since Rebbi Jacob bar Idi said in the name of Rebbi Simeon the pious: For shepherds and field guards. Hence, the Mishnah spoke only for shepherds and field guards; therefore, everybody else is obliged. The words of Rebbi Yohanan agree since Rebbi Yohanan said: I saw Rebbi Yannai standing in the market of Sepphoris praying; then he walked four cubits and prayed Musaph. Is there no organized community in Sepphoris? You infer from this three conclusions. You infer that the markets of Sepphoris have the status of Sepphoris. You infer that one disagrees with Rebbi Yehudah who spoke in the name of Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah. You infer that a person may pray, walk four cubits, and then pray Musaph. Rebbi Abba said, not necessarily four cubits but even if he waited the time necessary to walk four cubits.

247 Reading of the Rome manuscript. The word is missing in the Venice text.
248 An Amora of the first Galilean generation.
249 Persons whose occupation prevents them from going to the synagogue. They probably were unable to pray Musaph by themselves since they were uneducated and prayerbooks were unknown at the time. Other uneducated people can attend the
synagogue and fulfill their duty by attentively follow the reader’s repetition of the prayer word-by-word, but not shepherds and watchmen; hence a way has to be found to help them.

250 A shortened version, speaking only about the Musaph prayer, is in Babli 30b. In both Talmudim, it is clear that the sages who reject R. Yehudah’s tradition are Galilean in the tradition of R. Yannai.

252 The parallel in the Babli (30b) requires time to concentrate one’s attention without giving a numerical estimate; that tradition is in the name of the Babylonian Rav Huna and the Babylonian-born Rebbi Hyya. One may assume that the statement of Rebbi Abba reflects the opinions of his teacher Rav Huna.

251 "Organized community" refers to the whole town and not only to the buildings that are the property of the Jewish community.

253 Since the Musaph sacrifices are distinct for every holiday, the prayer must accommodate this distinction.

254 Every holiday has its own set of Musaph sacrifices but the language is uniform for all holidays. A Musaph prayer is acceptable if the sentence quoted here is the only addition to the Amidah prayer for holidays, cf. Ezra Fleischer, ארא’ישראליים מקחまった הניבים, Jerusalem 1988.
Rebbi Shila\textsuperscript{255} in the name of Rav Hananel\textsuperscript{256}: If he had prayed and found ten people who were praying, he prays with them. Rebbi Zeïra and Rav Nahman bar Jacob were sitting. After they had prayed there came prayer\textsuperscript{257}. Rav Nahman bar Jacob got up and prayed. Rebbi Zeïra said to him: Did we not pray already? He said to him: I pray and pray again, since Rebbi Shila said in the name of Rav Hananel: If he had prayed and found ten people who were praying, he would pray with them.

\textsuperscript{255} The head of the Yeshivah of Nahardea at the end of the Mishnaic period. His title shows that he must have studied and obtained ordination in the Land of Israel.

\textsuperscript{256} He appears in both Talmudim as a student of Rav, who was younger than Rebbi Shila. The tradition here is difficult to accept but is not impossible; it might be that Rebbi Shila accepted the position of the school of Rav in this matter. The Babli (21a/b) quotes only the position of Samuel that one may repeat prayer with the community only if one is able to pray a new text, different from the one already used. The tradition here seems to be based on the opinion, rejected in the Babli, that private prayer is considered nonexistent if compared to prayer in public with a quorum of ten adult males.

\textsuperscript{257} The congregation assembling for public prayer. The entire story happens in Babylonia; Rebbi Zeïra represents the opinion of Samuel and Rav Nahman that of Rav.
Rebbi Aha, Rebbi Jonah, in the name of Rebbi Ze‘ira: If one had said the morning prayers and came and found them praying Musaph, he prays with them. If he did not pray the morning prayers and came and found them praying Musaph, if he knows that he may start and finish before the reader begins and he can answer "Amen", he may start, otherwise he may not start. About which "Amen" did they talk? Two Amoraim, one says the Amen of "the holy King" and the other says the Amen of "He Who listens to prayer". Rebbi Phineas said, they do not disagree. He who said: the Amen of "the holy King", on Sabbath, and he who said: the Amen of "He Who listens to prayer", on weekdays.

258 The morning prayer that has to precede Musaph.

259 Since one speaks about Musaph prayer that has only seven benedictions, the paragraph is out of place. It is copied word by word from Halakhah 3:2.

There we have stated: Rabban Gamliel says, the reader frees the public from their obligation. The older Rebbi Huna from Sepphoris in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: Practice follows Rabban Gamliel for the
prayer accompanying the blowing of the Shofar. Rebbi Zeïra and Rav Hisda were sitting there for the blowing of the Shofar. After they finished the prayer, Rav Hisda got up and prayed. Rebbi Zeïra said to him: Did we not pray just now? He said to him, I prayed and I am repeating the prayer, because Westerners came down and said in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Practice follows Rabban Gamliel for the prayer accompanying the blowing of the Shofar, but I was inattentive. If I had been attentive, I would have fulfilled my duty. Rebbi Zeïra said, that is fine. All Tannaim state it in the name of Rabban Gamliel, Rebbi Hoshaia states it in the name of the Sages. Rebbi Ada from Caesarea in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: This is only if he attended from the start. Rebbi Tanhum said, the Mishnah expresses this: The order of benediction, one says "Forefathers", "Greatness", and "Sanctification of the Name".

260 In the last Mishnah of Rosh Hashanah. The entire piece is from the end of tractate Rosh Hashanah; at two places where the text of the Venice print here deviates from the one in Rosh Hashanah, the text follows the latter version. (The first, "Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel" instead of "Rabban Gamliel" is a clear scribal error, the second  for  is an echo of the previous story of R. Zeïra and Rav Nahman.)

261 The Mishnah deals with the Musaph prayer of New Year's day which contains nine benedictions; each of the middle benedictions requires the quoting of at least 10 verses from the Bible. In the absence of prayerbooks, that prayer was possible only for learned specialists. In the time of later Gaonim (Ozar Hagéonim Rosh Hashanah, p. 68-69), two different Babylonian practices are reported. One, which seems to be alluded to in Babli Rosh Hashanah 35a, is that individuals first prayed a silent Musaph prayer of the usual seven benedictions for holidays and then listened to the nine benedictions of the reader (with shofar blowing) from beginning to end. The second, which
seems to be alluded to here, was that there was no silent Musaph prayer at all on Rosh Hashanah.

262 The Mishnah of Rabban Gamliel deals only with Musaph of Rosh Hashanah. From the statement of Rebbi Huna it seems that Rabban Gamliel held that a private person, even if educated, never needs to pray Musaph if he listens attentively to the reader in the synagogue. This remains a conjecture in the Babli (Rosh Hashanah 34b-35a).

263 In Babylonia. Perhaps "staying" would be better than "sitting".

264 From the following, it seems clear that they did not pray Musaph for themselves but listened to the reader from start to end.

265 Since Rav Hisda, the head of a Yeshivah, certainly is competent to recite his own nine benedictions for Rosh Hashanah from memory.

266 These Tannaím are not the teachers of the Mishnaic period but the people who memorize Mishnah and baraitot to recite them in the Yeshivah when they are needed.

267 Most Tannaím imply that in the days of Rabban Gamliel his opinion was a minority opinion, which became generally accepted only through the decision of Rebbi Yoḥanan. Rebbi Hoshaiaḥ implies that Rabban Gamliel's was the generally accepted practice already in Mishnaic times.

268 Another student of R. Yoḥanan, of the third generation of Galilean Amoraim.

269 Rosh Hashanah 4:5, implying that the prayer is valid only if it is recited in the correct order. Hence, it is valid for the listener only if he listened in the correct order, starting from the very first word.
Mishnah 1: One starts to pray only in a serious frame of mind. The first Hasidim waited one hour before praying in order to be able to concentrate. Even if the king greets one, he should not respond. Even if a snake is wound around one's heel, he should not interrupt.

1. In preparation, reciting Psalms.
2. As explained in the Halakhah, if one sees a snake attacking from a distance one must interrupt and flee, or kill the snake. The Mishnah speaks only about the snake already being wound around his leg without biting; probably that is a nonpoisonous snake.

Halakhah 1: Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Abba: Prayer is forbidden to him who comes from a trip. What is the reason? (Is. 51:21) "Listen to that, poor woman, drunk and not from wine." Rebbi Zeriqan, Rebbi Yohanan in the name of Rebbi Eliezer, son of Rebbi Yose the Galilean: Prayer is forbidden to one in pain; is that not our verse: "Listen to that, poor woman, drunk and not from wine"?
This proves that there is drunkenness not induced by alcohol. Formal prayer, the Amidah, is forbidden to a drunk. The parallel in the Babli (Eruvin 65a) even notes that after a lengthy caravan trip one needs three days to get one's thoughts together.

Tanna of the fourth generation, active in the aftermath of the war of Bar Kokhba. He tried to systematize agгадic interpretation of the Bible.

It is stated: "One should pray neither out of conversation, nor out of jokes, nor out of frivolities, nor out of idle occupations, but out of words of Torah. Similarly, one should not take leave from one's friend either out of conversation, or out of jokes, or out of frivolities, or out of idle occupations, but out of words of Torah, since we find that the earlier
prophets were closing their words with expressions of praise and consolation." Rebbi Eleazar said, except for Jeremiah who closed with words of reprobation. Rebbi Yohanan said to him, still he closed with words of consolation and said (Jer. 51:64) "So Babylon shall sink." Because Jeremiah continued to prophesy about the Temple. One could think that he closed with the destruction of the Temple, but the verse states (Jer. 51:64) "So far the words of Jeremiah," he finished with the downfall of its destroyers, he did not close with words of reprobation. But is it not written (Is. 66:24): "They will be a horror for all flesh?" That verse deals with Gentiles. But is it not written (Lament. 5:22): "But You much despised us"? (Lament. 5:21) "Make us return" replaces "But You much despised us". Also Elijah did take leave from Elisha only out of words of Torah, (2Kings 2:11) "they walked talking." What did they talk of? Rebbi Ahawa the son of Rebbi Zeira said, they discussed the recitation of Shema', (Deut. 6:7) "you should talk about them." Rebbi Judah ben Pazi said, they were discussing Creation, (Ps. 33:6) "through the word of the Eternal the heavens were made." Rebbi Yudan, the son of Rebbi Ayvu, said, they were occupied with the consolations of Jerusalem, as you say (Is. 40:2) "Speak to Jerusalem's heart." But the rabbis say, they were occupied with the Divine Chariot, as you say (2Kings 2:11) "behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire, etc."

5 Probably a scribal error for מַעַהְדָה רָבֵּרִים שָלַזֶּה מָרָך. 6 We have three versions of this formulation, in the Yerushalmi, the Babli (Berakhot 31a), and the Tosephta (3:21). The main difference in formulation is between the Tosephta and the Talmudim, since the Tosephta requires that one start prayer מַעַהְדָה רָבֵּרִים שָלַזֶּה מָרָך. In Mishnaic Hebrew, as in Modern Sephardic Hebrew usage, the Hakham is the rabbi, and dibre hokhmah are halakhic rulings; as in the following paragraph, practices universally accepted and not subject to
doubt or discussion. From the order of the Yerushalmi it seems that in practice the text of the Yerushalmi should be interpreted as implying the statement of the Tosephta. The tradition of the Babli is uncertain; see Diqduqe Soferim, Berakhot, p. 160, note 7. The Venice print of the Babli requires that one start prayer "out of joy over commandments". Rashi, the Munich manuscript of the Babli, Halakhot Gedolot and the students of Rabbenu Jonah have simply "out of joy." The Koronel manuscript and Menorat Hamaor have "out of joy of Torah", parallel to the Yerushalmi. A Florence manuscript that is typically Sephardic has "out of joy of Halakhah", directly parallel to the Tosephta. Rabbenu Asher ben Yehiel (Rosh) has "out of words of joy"; the insistence on "words" is parallel to Yerushalmi and Tosephta. While the Babli in the printed version would refer to the state of mind required for the Amidah, as implied in the two rulings preceding this Tosephta in the Yerushalmi, the Tosephta and the Yerushalmi require the correct state of mind before one starts with the preparatory sections of prayer, even preceding the recitation of Shema'. This seems also to be confirmed by the preparatory prayer reported later by R. Hizqiah in the name of R. Abbahu. Most of the variants of the Babli text would demand an interpretation similar to that of the Tosephta. All three versions agree that one should start afternoon prayers with a word of Torah or Halakhah directly before the Amidah.

7 The last chapter of the book of Jeremiah is not attributed by the Talmud to Jeremiah; it is a historical addition by the editor, Barukh ben Neriah.

8 Last verse in Isaiah.

9 Last verse of Lamentations. A possible interpretation of the statement is that the last two verses of the book, chapter 5, were considered as one; then the book ends with a prayer.

10 In the Babli, his name is R. Ahavah, son of Rebbi Zera, son of the famous Rebbi Zeira. He was Tanna, a memorizer of tannaitic material, in his father's Yeshivah. The entire section is a digression induced by the ancillary statements of the Tosephta.

11 Rebbi Ayvu was one of the main promoters of Aggadah in the third generation of Amoraim. He learned from all Galilean Amora'im of the second generation. His son Rebbi Yudan might be the Rebbi Yudan who otherwise is quoted without mention of his father's name.
Rav Jeremiah said, one should start to pray only from a practical rule. Rav Jeremiah said, he who deals with public needs is like him who studies Torah. Rav Huna said: A woman who saw a spot like a mustard seed sits and watches seven days of purification because of it; then he stood up and prayed. Zeira bar Hinena said: He who draws blood from a dedicated animal committed larceny; that is one of the decided practices. Bar Qappara stated: Eleven days between periods is a practice taught to Moses at Sinai. Rebbi Hoshiaiah stated: One may add produce on the stalk and be tricky in order to free it from tithes. Abdan asked Rebbi: How many levels are there for dedicated things? He answered him: four. And how many levels for Terumah? He answered: three, then he stood up and prayed.

12 In the Babli (31a), this is a baraita and is considered a contrast to, not an explanation of, the requirement of the Mishnah that one pray only in a serious frame of mind. In the Yerushalmi it is considered to be the genuine interpretation of the Mishnah. נידג לש הלאמה means a practical ruling that is well established, that gives no cause for discussion which could interfere with the concentration needed for prayer. The Babli and the personalities whose practices in preparation of prayer are reported are so early that the name here must be Rav Jeremiah and not Rebbi Jeremiah.

13 This Halakhah is not found in the Babli, so it is accepted there.
This appears in the Babli (31a) in the name of Rav Huna’s student Rebbi Zei’ra. A menstruating woman is ritually unclean and prohibited from having sexual contact until seven days have passed. On the other hand, a woman having a discharge looking like blood is subject to quite different rules that are more lenient for an occasional occurrence and much more strict for recurrent discharges. A decision about the character of the discharge can be made only by a competent rabbi. In theory all women should show their discharges to a rabbi. Even in the time of the Temple, that was a practice only of wives of Cohanim who had to minimize their time of impurity by all means. It may be assumed that all other women chose to follow the method described here, to consider any discharge as a recurrent discharge and to wait seven days after the last day of discharge. In that way, no problems arise that would require a rabbi in intimate matters. Since this is a stringency adopted by Jewish women in excess of the strict Biblical law, there cannot be any rabbinic discussion about limits or details.

Galilean Amora of the second generation. He was once imprisoned by Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, and saved by the intervention of Rebbi Ammi and Rebbi Samuel. The parallel in the Babli (31a) is ascribed to Zei’ra, a contemporary of Zei’ra and student of Rav.

An animal dedicated as sacrifice in the Temple cannot be used for any other purpose whatsoever, not even to draw blood from it.

If a woman has a discharge between the 8th and the 19th day of the beginning of her last period, that discharge cannot be menstrual blood and must be treated by the rules of נָוֵד-discharge. This is a tradition ascribed to Moses and, therefore, is a fact not subject to discussion.

Grain is subject to Terumah and tithes after the harvest, when it is separated from the stalk and collected in heaps or silos. By a rabbinic ordinance, it is forbidden to eat grain on the stalk as a meal, once it has been transported from the field to the farmhouse or barn. However, eating it as snack from the grain on the stalk is still permitted. Now Rebbi Hoshiaiah approves of setting aside as much of the produce for animal feed as one desires, without incurring an obligation for Terumah and tithes. This is also quoted as beyond doubt in Babli 31a.

Of derivative impurity. If originally impure matter (πκηιοπ "father of impurity") touches something
that can become impure, the latter becomes "first in impurity". If a "first in impurity" touches other secular matter, nothing happens except if that matter is food, it will become "second in impurity". If "second in impurity" touches anything secular, nothing happens, but if it touches either terumah or sacrificial meat, these become "third in impurity". Sacrificial meat only can become "fourth in impurity" which will make it unusable either for the altar or for consumption by Cohanim. (Mishnah Hagigah 2:3, Tahorot 2:1). The additional levels of impurity are a rabbinic institution, not subject to discussion.

Rebbi Hizqiah, Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, Rebbi Yasa in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: The following verse should never leave your lips20: (Ps. 46:12) "The Eternal of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is a refuge to us, Selah". Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abin, Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yohanan and the colleagues: (Ps. 84:13) "O Eternal of hosts, hail to the man who trusts in You".

20 Meaning, they should be mentioned in every prayer service. However, in current rituals, the verses

Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Abbahu: May it be please You, o Eternal, our God and God of our fathers, that You may save us from agressive, hard, evil hours that organize to come upon the world21.
This is clearly a supplication to be recited before the start of formal prayers, see the discussion above; in our prayerbooks its equivalent is a modification of a prayer of Rav (Babli Berakhot 16b).

"One starts to pray only in a serious frame of mind." Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, (Ps. 29:2) "Bow down before the Eternal in the splendor of the sanctuary," in fear of the holy. Rebbi Yose ben Hanina said, (Ps. 2:11) "Serve the Eternal in fear, rejoice in trembling." Rebbi Aha said, when an evil day should come, you may rejoice.

With this quote from the Mishnah, the detailed discussion starts. The following verses seek to prove that a serious state of mind is required in a place of holiness (Babli 30b).

In other dialects, the sounds were close. The person to rejoice even in bad times is the Just, who has nothing to fear. In the opinion of Tosaphot (Berakhot 31a, s. v. הממ), R. Aha gives the simple sense of the verse, in contrast to the homiletics of R. Yose ben R. Hanina.

Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, he who is about to pray has to sit down twice. Once before he prays and once after he prays. Before he prays, (Ps. 84:5) "Hail to those who sit in Your house." Once after he prays, (Ps. 140:14) "But the righteous will thank Your name, the upright ones will sit before You."
25 Under the influence of the tradition given in the next paragraph, the parallel of the Babli (32b) requires in the name of R. Joshua ben Levi that one sit in the synagogue one hour each before and after prayer. "One hour" probably means "some time." The argument given here is that in Ps. 84 there is no qualification for those in God's house, but in Ps. 140 this is restricted to the righteous, those who have fulfilled their obligation in praying.

26 Quote from the Mishnah.

27 The explanation of R. Isaac ben R. Eleazar is part of the baraita in the Babli (32b); this may indicate that the author here is the earlier of two Amora'im of that name, a student of R. Yohanan. The Babli, which notes explicitly that the pious were spending 9 hours in prayer, must take "an hour" in its exact sense; the Yerushalmi may accept "an hour" as "some time". On the other hand, the replacement of "sitting down" by "waiting" may indicate that in this paragraph has its original Biblical meaning of "being occupied, being at one's regular place of business."
Huna said, he who prays behind the synagogue is called criminal as it is said (Ps. 12:9) "Criminals walk around." Rav Huna said, one who does not enter a synagogue in this world will not enter the synagogue in the future world. What is the reason? (Ps. 12:9) "Criminals walk around."

The parallel in the Babli (6b) shows that this is Rav Huna, the Babylonian. Authors of later generations in the Babli attenuate this statement to label as criminals only those who pray behind the synagogue facing away from the building; this is not accepted in the Yerushalmi.

In the (Yerushalmi) Midrash Tehillim the parallel statement is one of R. Joshua ben Levi, the author of the preceding homiletics, and is part of his homiletics on Ps. 84:5.

Rebbi Yoḥanan said: He who prays in his own house is as if he were surrounded by an iron wall. The argument of Rebbi Yoḥanan is inverted. There Rebbi Abba said, Rebbi Hiyya said in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan, one has to pray at a place that is dedicated to prayer. And here he says that? One is about a single person, the other about the public.

I. e., his prayer is not heard because he is enclosed by such a wall. (Interpretation of R. Solomon Cirillo.)

Chapter 4, Halakah 4.

Not necessarily in the synagogue, but in one’s own house only at a place that is dedicated to prayer. Hence, private prayer is acceptable and no wall will hinder the prayer from being heard.

A person living at a place where there is no synagogue has to pray at a dedicated place in his house. If, however, there is public prayer at his
place of residence then private prayer in one’s house will not be heard. However, that statement is relativized by the statement of Rebbi Abbahu below that a place of Torah study is equal (or superior) to a synagogue.

Rebbi Phineas in the name of Rebbi Hosaiah: He who prays in the synagogue is as if he had sacrificed a pure flour offering. What is the reason? (Is. 66:20) "As the children of Israel bring flour offering in a pure vessel in the Eternal’s House." Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Abbahu: (Is. 55:6) "Seek the Eternal where He is to be found". Where is He to be found? In synagogues and houses of study. "Call on Him when He is close." Where is He close? In synagogues and houses of study. Rebbi Isaac ben Rebbi Eleazar said, not only that but their God stands over them. What is the reason? (Ps. 81:1) "God stands in the assembly of the mighty; from the inside God will judge."

34 This is the reading of Yalqut Shim’oni Isaiah §481. The Venice-Leyden version "R. Abbahu" is certainly corrupt.
35 Text of the Rome manuscript; the sentence is missing in the Leyden ms. and the Venice print.
36 Since the actual flour offering was brought by the Cohanim, the prophet speaks here of a symbolic act.
CHAPTER FIVE

Rav Hisda said: He who enters the synagogue must enter inside two doors. What is the reason (Prov. 8:34) "Hail to the man who listens to Me, always to be diligent at My doors." My doors and not my door. Doorposts and not doorpost. If he did that, what is written there? (Prov. 8:35) "Because he who found Me found life."

37 The verse is spoken by Wisdom (or the Torah) but is interpreted as justification, but it follows a statement of R. Joshua ben Levi that he who frequents the synagogue will live long and which is supported by the two verses quoted here. Hence, the Babli is dependent on the Yerushalmi in this case.

38 This refers to the end of the verse which is omitted here: "To guard the doorposts of my entrances always."

39 In the Babli (8b), the statement of Rav Hisda appears without

Rav Huna said: He who goes to the synagogue must be light-footed. What is the reason? (Hos. 6:3) "We shall know, let us run to know the Eternal." But when one leaves, one has to go in small steps. What is the reason? (Job 14:16) "For now You will count my steps."

40 In the Biblical text יָתַר "now".
41 In the Babli (6b), Rav Huna is credited only with the second statement (without supporting verse). The first statement, with the supporting verse, is given by Abbaye, two generations later; clearly under the influence of the Yerushalmi tradition.
Rebbi Yohanan said: A covenant is sealed that he who labors at his studies in the synagogue will not quickly forget. Rebbi Hanina from Ein Tana said: A covenant is sealed that he who labors at his studies in modesty will not quickly forget. What is the reason? (Prov. 11:2) "Wisdom is with the modest." Rebbi Yohanan said: A covenant is sealed that he who studies homiletics from a book will not quickly forget. Rebbi Tanhum said: He who understands what he has learned will not quickly forget. What is the reason? (Deut. 4:9) "That you shall not forget the things your eyes understood."

42 The order of the items is not correct; it is better in the Rome manuscript and the fragments of the Yerushalmi from the Genizah: First come the two statements of the second generation Rebbi Yohanan. The first one is a continuation of the description of good behavior in the synagogue; the synagogue is a good place for study between times for prayer. The second statement appears here because it is from R. Yohanan; it is a polemic against the opinion of R. Joshua ben Levi (Yerushalmi Sabbath 16:1) that homiletics is a part of "oral Torah" that may not be written down. Next comes the statement of R. Hanina of Ein Tana, Amora of the fourth generation and student of R. Zeïra. (His name is corrupted in the Venice print to R. Yohanan of Ein Tana; it is correct in the Rome ms. Ein Tana was a place near Sepphoris.) At the end comes the statement of the fifth generation Rebbi Tanhum (Tanhumah bar Abba, the first known author of a collection of Midrashim and greatest of the preachers of the period of the Talmud Yerushalmi).
Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rebbi Tanhum ben Rebbi Hiyya⁴³. He who sees a disquieting dream must say: "May it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that all my dreams that I dreamed, in this night or in any other night, whether I dreamed or others dreamed about me, if they are good they should be fulfilled for me in enjoyment and joy, blessing and life. If they are something else then, just as You turned bitter water to sweet waters, the waters of Jericho to sweet ones through Elisha, and the curse of the son of Beör to a blessing, so may You turn all bad dreams, including what others dreamed about me, to good, blessing, healing, life, joy and enjoyment, and peace. (Ps. 30:12-13) ‘You turned my wailing into a dance, you opened my sackcloth and girded me with joy. So that the liver may sing to You and never be silent; o Eternal, my God, I shall eternally thank You! (Deut. 23:6) The Eternal, your God, refused to listen to Bileam, the Eternal, your God, turned curse into blessing since the Eternal, your God, loves you. (Jer. 31:12) Then the maiden will rejoice in dance, young and old men together; I shall turn their mourning to enjoyment and I shall console them and give them joy out of their hurt."
43 The parallel in the Babli (55b) contains two traditions. The first one, attributed to the earlier R. Yoḥanan, is that one should assemble three people (a court of law) and declare before them: I saw a good dream. They should answer: It is good, should be good, the All-Merciful shall turn it into a good one sevenfold; may they decree from heaven that it should be good. Then they should recite the verses given here at the end, add three verses of peace and three of redemption. The second one, of Rav Ashi, Amemar, and Mar Zuṭra, two generations later than the authors in the Yerushalmi, has a text similar to the one given here but without the verses. Hence, the Yerushalmi represents an intermediate stage in the development of this prayer. The Babli requires, in contrast to the Yerushalmi, that the prayer be said during the priestly blessing given at morning prayers.

"Even if the king greets one, he should not respond." Rebbi Aha said, that is, if the greeter is a king of Israel. But one returns greeting from a Gentile king. It was stated: If one is writing a Divine name, then even if the king greets him, he should not respond. If he is writing two or three Names, e. g. (Jos. 22:22) "Powerful, God, Eternal", he finishes one of them and then responds to the greeting.

44 Quote from the Mishnah, title of the following discussion. The statement of R. Aha is quoted in the Babli (32b) in the name of the slightly earlier Rav Joseph.


46 The one he is currently writing.
Rebbi Yohanan was sitting and reciting in front of the Babylonian synagogue of Sepphoris. The prefect passed by and he did not get up before him. They wanted to whip him; he said to them: Let him, he is occupied in the laws of his Creator. Rebbi Ḥanina and Rebbi Joshua ben Levi appeared before the proconsul of Caesarea. He saw them and rose before them. They said to him, you get up before these Jews? He said to them, I saw faces of angels. Rebbi Jonah and Rebbi Jose appeared before Ursicinus in Antiochia. He saw them and rose before them. They said to him, you get up before these Jews? He said, I win in battle if I see the faces of these. Rebbi Abun appeared before the king. When he left, he turned his neck. They came and wanted to kill him but they saw two sparks of fire emanating from his neck, so they let him go, to affirm what is said (Deut. 28:10): "All peoples of the earth will see that the Name of the Eternal is called over you and they will be afraid of you."
lation, he was acquainted with their behavior and their adherence to the νόμος, "the law" of the Torah.

48 Ἄνθύπατος "proconsul", the Roman governor of an entire province. Both prefect and proconsul were also the local military commanders.

49 The general in charge of all of Syria and Palestine under the Caesar Gallus, around 350 C.E.

50 The "king" is either the emperor Diocletian or one of his immediate successors, so probably R. Abun here is R. Abun II. Diocletian changed the formally republican Roman principate into an absolute monarchy in which the sacred person of the emperor required veneration as a godlike person (this was not abolished by his Christian successors.) In particular, after an audience the visitor was supposed to walk backwards with his face always towards the throne. R. Abun’s act was one of denial of the godlike nature of the king. After this incident, R. Abun escaped to Babylonia, as noted in Babli Hulin 106a, "when Rabin came, it was because he was in danger of being killed."

51 This is a reference to a statement in Babli 6a: "All peoples of the earth will see that the name of the Eternal is called over you and they will be afraid of you;" the great Rebbi Eliezer said: These are the tefillin on the head. It can be safely assumed that this statement of an Israeli Tanna was known to the editors of the Yerushalmi, so they had no need for an explicit statement that the sparks came from the straps of R. Abun’s tefillin.

Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai stated: "All peoples of the earth will see that the name of the Eternal is called over you", all - even spirits and demons. Rebbi Yannai and Rebbi Jonathan were promenading in a forest. One saw them, greeted them, and said: "Peace upon you, rabbis." They said, even the religious title does not harm us.
The hapax toVok seems to be Latin saltus, "forest". The Rome ms. reading is J'D-iok, Latin strata, "street". Genizah fragments read "stadium." The forest is a more likely place to find promenading rabbis greeted by a demon.

Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish was thinking very hard about Torah. He overstepped the Sabbath boundary without noticing it, to confirm (Prov. 5:19): "In its love you will always err." Rebbi Yudan ben Rebbi Ismael was thinking very hard about Torah. His toga slipped off from him and he did not notice it, to confirm: "In its love you will always err." Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Simeon was thinking very hard about Torah. His toga slipped off from him but a viper was caring for it. His students told him: Teacher, your toga has slipped off. He said to them, does this evil one not care for it?

The text here is that of the Yerushalmi from the Genizah and, partially, from the Rome manuscript; the Leyden/Venice text is shortened by omission of the words in parenthesis. This paragraph is a connection between the preceding and the following ones. First, it shows that great scholars are apt to be absent-minded (and, hence, may not notice the presence of potentially dangerous men or situations) and, second, to show that even snakes can be helpful to Torah sages.
"Even if a snake is wound around one's heel, one should not interrupt."

Rebbi Ḥuna in the name of Rebbi Yose: They mentioned only a snake, but for a scorpion he interrupts. Why, because it stings repeatedly. Rebbi Ilai said: They stated only "wound around", but if a snake is attacking him, he hides before him but he should not interrupt his prayer.

It is stated: If he was praying in a thoroughfare or on a square he removes himself from before a donkey or before a cart but he should not interrupt his prayer.

55 In the Babli (33a), the statement is in the name of the earlier Rav Sheshet; no reason is given there.

56 Greek πλατεία (όδός) "wide open" (road). "Cart" is from Greek κάρρος, κάρρον. "Thoroughfare" is also found in Arabic as رصيف.

57 The Babli (32a) states that one should shorten his prayer (by reciting only the final doxologies of all the remaining benedictions). R. Isaac Alfassi's version is: "If he can shorten, he should shorten, and if not, he should interrupt." In the Yerushalmi, one is permitted in an emergency to change his place and then continue with prayer at another place, but in the Babli the prayer is interrupted automatically if one moves.
They said about Rebbi Hanina ben Dosa that he was standing in prayer when a brightly dotted snake came and bit him. He did not interrupt his prayer. The went and found that dotted snake lying dead at the entrance of its hole. They said, woe to the human who is bitten by a dotted snake, but woe to the dotted snake that bites Rebbi Hanina ben Dosa. [What is the nature of that dotted snake? If it bites a human and the human reaches water first, the dotted snake dies, but if the dotted snake reaches water first, the human dies.] His students asked him: Rabbi, did you not notice? He said to them: There should happen to me these things; I was concentrating on my prayer and did not notice! Rebbi Isaac ben Eleazar said, the Holy One, praise to Him, created a well under his foot soles, to confirm what has been said (Ps. 145: 19): "He will do the will of those who fear Him, He will hear their entreaties and save them."

58 Tanna of the first generation, from lower Galilee, companion of Rabban Yohanan ben Zakaki. He is the perfectly holy man who never committed a single sin. All his traditions are about ethical maxims. A text close to the present one [without the Aramaic insert] appears in Tosephṭa Berakhot 3:30; a very different version is in Babli 33a.

59 In Biblical Hebrew, מַעְרָבּות are the spots of a leopard. The root מָרָב "to shine" appears once more in the Bible (Job 16:4); in Arabic the parallel root مُتَرِب "to be richly ornamented" [distinguished from Hebrew מָרָב, Arabic مُتَرِب, "to be joined.".] The word could also denote a brightly striped snake. The more brightly a snake is colored, the more poisonous it is.

60 A formula of affirmation, taking the place of an oath.

61 This Amoraic addition belongs to the explanation given in the insert and is not part of the baraita tradition.
Mishnah 2: One mentions the power of rains in "resurrection of the dead"; one prays for rain in the benediction "of years" and Havdalah in "He Who by His grace grants knowledge;" Rebbi Aqiba said: it is recited as separate fourth benediction; Rebbi Eliezer says, in "thanksgiving".

62 The second benediction of the Amidah. The benediction "for years" is the ninth, a prayer for a plentiful harvest. Havdalah is the required declaration of a "difference" between Sabbath (or holiday) and weekday, after the end of the Sabbath or holiday. No work may be performed before some form of Havdalah. The benediction for being granted knowledge is the fourth, the one for thanksgiving the 17th.

Halakhah 2: Just as the resurrection of the dead brings life to the world, so rains bring life to the world. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba understood it from here (Hos. 6:2-3): "He will resurrect us after two days, on the third day He will raise us up and we shall live before Him. We shall know, we shall pursue to know the Eternal, like morning his appearance is well-based."
It is written (1Kings 17:1) "Elijah the Tisbite, from the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab: By the Living Eternal One, the God of Israel, before Whom I stood, there will not be dew nor rain these years except by my word." Rebbi Berekhia said, Rebbi Yasa and the rabbis. One of them said, he was heard both for dew and for rain; the other one said, he was heard for rain but was not heard for dew, from (1Kings 18:1): "Go, appear before Ahab and I shall give rain", etc." And he who said, he was heard both for dew and for rain, where was the vow of dew dissolved? Rebbi Tanḥuma from Edrei said, they are of the opinion that a vow that was dissolved partially is dissolved totally. Some want to say, on the occasion of the son of the woman from Sarepta, (1Kings 17:20) "He called on the Eternal and said, o Eternal, my God, etc." Rebbi Judah ben Pazi said, about one who stole a doctor’s bag. When he left, his son was injured.
He returned to him and said: Please, sir doctor, heal my son. He said to him: Go and return my bag because it is full of medicines, and I shall heal your son. So the Holy One, praise to Him, said to Elijah: Go and lift the vow of dew because the dead are resurrected only by dew, then I shall resurrect the son of the Sareptan. And from where that the dead will live only by dew? (Is. 26:19) "Your dead will live, the corpses will arise. Wake up and jubilate, those who dwell in dust! For a dew of light is Your dew, ירח נופל ישפלו." Rebbi Tanhum from Edrei said, "the earth will give up those that are deposited in it." 68

65 But dew is not mentioned. The entire piece, whose main place is in Ta'aniot 1:1, is included to explain the connection of the (summer) praise for dew in the benediction on "resurrection". The praise for dew was included in the Yerushalmi prayer rite.

66 He is mentioned only here (and in the parallel in Ta'aniot). Since he appears together with Rebbi Be-rekhiah, he must belong to the last generation of Amoraim in Israel.

It is the minority opinion of Rebbi Aqiba (Nedarim 9:6) that if in an earthly court part of a vow is annulled because it was executed under false intent, then the entire vow is annulled. This is not the majority opinion, hence, it is not the practice and does not imply Heavenly standards.

67 Greek ύαρθηξ, a plant (Ferula communis), word also used for "casket for unguents", and title of medical works. Hesiod has Prometheus carry off the fire in the stalk of a ύαρθηξ.

68 Rebbi Tanhum from Edrei explains the difficult phrase "it will fell Netherworlds" by taking in the sense of Rabbinic Hebrew, "having a miscarriage", the Netherworld will expel what is in it.
Rebbi Jacob from Kefar Hanan in the name of Resh Laqish: When Abraham their forefather did My will, I swore to him that dew will never move away from his descendants forever; what is the reason? (Ps. 110:3) "You have the dew of your youth." And it is written after that (Ps. 110:4) "The Eternal swore and He will not change His intention." Rebbi Judah ben Pazi said, by a will I gave it to Abraham, as a gift I gave it to him. (Gen. 27:28) "God may give you from the dew of heaven." Rebbi Samuel ben Nahmani said, when Israel sin and do evil the rains are arrested. They bring an old man like Rebbi Yose the Galilean, he prays for them and the rains come. But dew does not descend by the merit of any creature, what is the reason? (Micah 5:6) "Like dew from the Eternal, like light showers on grass, that do not listen to anybody nor wait for humans."

69 This paragraph explains the reason of those who say that Elijah’s prediction that there would be no dew never came true. The homily belongs to the school of R. Simeon ben Laqish (Resh Laqish). R. Jacob from Kefar Hanan was his student in homiletics.

70 Greek διαθήκη "will, permanent disposition."
Rebbi Zeira in the name if Rebbi Hanina: When someone stood [praying] in the rainy season and mentioned dew one does not make him repeat. In the season of dew and he mentioned rain one makes him repeat. But is it not stated: The sages did not oblige one to mention dew and winds but if he wants to mention them, he may mention? One cannot compare one who takes it easy to one who does not pray and does not take it easy. "When he stood in the rainy season and mentioned dew one does not make him repeat." But is it not stated: If he did not ask for it in the benediction "for years", or he did not mention the power of rains in "resurrection of the dead", one makes him repeat? That is about one who mentioned neither dew nor rain.

71 The discussion follows the general pattern: If a statement contains statements A and then B, the discussion will discuss first B, then A. Hence, the first clause of the baraita will be repeated before the discussion turns to it. The statement of Rebbi Hanina and the discussion of its last part is quoted in Alfassi Taanit 1:1 where it is added to the tradition of the same Rebbi Hanina in the Babylonian Talmud (Taanit 3b): "In summertime, one who says 'He Who makes the wind blow' does not have to repeat; if he says 'He Who makes rain descend,' he has to repeat. In wintertime, one who omits 'He Who makes the wind blow' does not have to repeat; if he omits 'He Who makes rain descend,' he has to repeat." Alfassi gives no interpretation of the Yerushalmi he quotes but the early Medieval authorities R. Zerahia Halevi, R. Abraham ben David, Nachmanides, and R. Nissim Gerondi all have different interpretations (mutually contradictory) and most of them also have different readings. Among manuscripts, the expression ואָלַא קְצָצַי לִפְנֵי appears with or without one or both א. The following interpretation follows Nachmanides closely. [Most commentaries agree with R. Nissim Gerondi in taking קְצָצַי as a Pa'el form of a contracted form of לִפְנֵי "to curse"; such a form לִפְנֵי is nowhere attested, but לִפְנֵי "to take, make easy" is frequent.]

72 And does not mention the dew which he needs, but mentions the rain out of season.

73 Who prays neither for dew, nor for rain, nor for winds, and therefore does not slight anything.
Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rebbi Huna: If he did not ask in the benediction "for years" he says it in "He Who hears prayer". Similarly, if he did not mention the power of rains in "resurrection of the dead" he says it in "He Who hears prayer". If the request, made under duress, may be recited in "He Who hears prayer," the mention, made under easy circumstances, so much more! But is it not stated: If he did not ask in the benediction "for years" or that he did not mention the power of rains in "resurrection of the dead", one makes him repeat? 

Rebbi Eudaimon the brother of Rebbi Yose said, if he did not say it in "He Who hears prayer"!

74 The request for rain is made only in the rainy season, "under duress" when rain is urgently needed. The mention of rain in the second benediction already starts "under easy circumstances" around the time of the fall equinox, some weeks before rain is needed. The benediction "He Who hears prayer" is the last of the middle benedictions, #15 on weekdays.

75 As a tannaitic statement, this has precedence over the statement of Rebbi Huna. How can R. Huna present his statement about power of rains? [The Babli, Berakhot 29a, has the statement formulated here in the name of Rav Assi from the Yeshivah of Rav in Babylonia; the Babli mentions neither the statement of Rebbi Huna nor the explanation of Rebbi Eudaimon.]

76 Brother of the Amora R. Yose of the fourth generation.
Where does he return to? Just as Rebbi Simeon bar Abba said in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: On the day of the New Moon, if he had moved his feet he repeats from the start, otherwise from "Temple service". Here also, if he had moved his feet he repeats from the start.

If he forgot either prayer for or mention of rain, and realizes his omission at the end of the Amidah.

When the day has to be mentioned in "Temple service", the first of the last three benedictions; cf. Chapter 3, Halakhah 1.

During Amidah it is forbidden to move one's feet since the angels do not move their feet. Hence, moving after prayer is the outward sign that prayer is finished.

Otherwise, he returns to "He Who hears prayer."

At Nineveh they needed to make a fast-day after Passover. They came to ask Rebbi. He told them, go ahead and make one but do not change the form of prayer. Where may he say it? Rebbi Jeremiah thought to say that he says it in "He Who hears prayer." Rebbi Yose said to him: Did not Rebbi Zeira say in the name of Rebbi Huna: If he did not
ask in the benediction "for years", or that he failed to mention the power of rains in "resurrection of the dead", one makes him repeat at "He Who hears prayer". But Rebbi said to them, go ahead and make one but do not change the form of prayer! According to the opinion of Rebbi Yose, where does one say it? In the six that he adds. That works for the public which has six. A private person who does not have six, where? Rebbi Hanina said, did not Rebbi Zeira say in the name of Rav Huna, a private person asks for his personal needs in "He Who hears prayer," and these are his needs.

81 This is not Biblical Niniveh but Naveh in the center of the Bashan plateau, see Demay 2:1. (Eusebius mentions that the Jews call it Nineveh.)

On the Golan plain, one needs spring rains if the winter was relatively dry.

82 This again is a text from Taanit 1:1; the question and the answer, without the discussion, are mentioned succinctly in Babli Taanit 14b.

83 Do not mention the power of rain in "Resurrection" nor a prayer for rain in "years." On the other hand, if one already fasts for rain one must pray for rain in one's Amidah.

84 In the parallel in Taanit the text is easier to understand; there it says "he says" instead of "one makes him repeat"; meaning that a prayer for rain at "He Who hears prayer" belongs to the regular form of prayer in winter and, therefore, by Rebbi's statement is excluded from summer prayer.

85 Six additional benedictions that the reader inserts in the public prayer of fast days for rain, as explained in the second chapter of Mishnah Taanit. Rebbi Yose must imply that even a local fast for rain is a public fast.

86 In Halakhah 4:4.
"And Havdalah in 'He Who by His grace grants knowledge'". Simeon bar Abba asked before Rebbi Yohanan: Something that one does all the time, and the Sages differ about it? He said to him: Since its main place is over a cup they forgot it in prayer. His statement means that its main place is over a cup. Rebbi Jacob bar Idi in the name of the old Rebbi Isaac: If he said it over a cup he must repeat it in prayer; it was in order to let children participate. His statement means that its main place is in prayer. Rebbi Zeïra, Rav Yehudah in the name of Samuel: If he said it over a cup he must repeat it in prayer, if he said it in prayer he must repeat it over a cup. His statement means that its main place is here as well as there.

87 Quote from the Mishnah to indicate the text to be discussed now.
88 The discussion is quoted more in detail in Babli 33a: "Rebbi Simeon bar Abba asked Rebbi Yohanan: Since the Men of the Great Assembly instituted the forms of benedictions, prayers, Qiddush and Havdalah, why does one not check and see what they instituted? He answered him: Originally, they instituted Havdalah in prayer. When they got rich, they instituted it over a cup of wine. When they became poor again, they went back and instituted it back in prayer." This implies that the differences of opinion expressed in the Mishnah refer to the second institution of prayer and that the order of the first institution therefore is irrelevant. In the Yerushalmi, the question is, how can there arise a difference of usage in something that every Jew has been doing every week since the times of the Great Assembly? The answer also here is that there was a time where only Havdalah over a cup of wine was practiced.
89 Since Havdalah over a cup was not disestablished, the mention in prayer is additional.
90 His full name was Rebbi Isaac bar Eudaimon, a Tanna of the first generation, a member of Rebbi's Academy. He is called "old" to distinguish him from Rav Isaac bar Eudaimon, a Babylonian Amora of the third generation.
91 Havdalah was said over the cup only to teach children.
92 In the Babli (33a), this is a
statement of the Babylonian Rav Nahman bar Isaac.

93 In contrast to Rebbi Yoḥanan, Samuel insists that the later institution did not replace the benediction over a cup of wine by a benediction inserted in prayer, but that prayer is additional to the benediction over a cup of wine. In the Babli (33b) this is the final statement of the later Amora Rava. In the Yerushalmi also, the last statement has to be taken as the final one.

Rebbi Eliezer says, in ‘thanksgiving’. Rebbi Yoḥanan in the name of Rebbi: One is inclined toward Rebbi Eliezer’s opinion on a holiday that falls immediately after the Sabbath94. The old Rebbi Isaac in the name of Rebbi: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer on a holiday that falls after the Sabbath. Rebbi Isaac bar Nahman in the name of Rebbi Hanina ben Gamliel95: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer at all times. Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer at all times. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, not because there are two traditions, but because Rebbi Isaac bar Nahman and Rebbi Eleazar both say in the name of Rebbi Hanina ben Gamliel: Practice follows Rebbi Eliezer at all times.

94 Privately, one prefers to act in the sense of Rebbi Eliezer but one does not declare it publicly. The first two statements of this paragraph are quoted in the Babli (33b) as Israeli practice, whereas in Babylonia one follows Rav and Samuel in an insertion in the middle benediction of the Amidah for the holiday. The last two statements are quoted in Babli Niddah 8a.
The oldest son of Rabban Gamliel I of Jabneh, brother of Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel. It seems that he died before the Patriarchate was reestablished after a long interruption in the aftermath of the war of Bar Kokhba.

And Havdalah in "He Who in His grace grants knowledge", the words of the Sages. Rebbi Aqibah said: one says it as separate fourth benediction\(^7\) Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Samuel: He says it as fourth benediction. Rebbi Yudan says, the text of the benediction\(^8\) and after that he says Havdalah. His version agrees with Rebbi\(^9\), since Rebbi said: I wonder why they eliminated "He Who in His grace grants knowledge" on Sabbath; if there is no knowledge, where is prayer? And here, if there is no knowledge, where is Havdalah? Rebbi Isaac ben Eleazar said, he says Havdalah and afterwards adds the text of the benediction.

\(^7\) Almost a quote from the Mishnah, to introduce discussion on the way Havdalah has to be recited according to Rebbi Aqiba, even though his way of doing it is not accepted as practice. Hence, the discussion in this paragraph is purely theoretical.

\(^8\) The text of the regular fourth benediction, "He Who in His grace grants knowledge". This is the meaning of the phrase also in the statement of Rebbi Isaac bar Eleazar.

\(^9\) His opinion parallels that of Rebbi. [A slightly different version is in Babli 33a in the name of Rav Joseph: "Since Havdalah presupposes knowledge, it was incorporated in the benediction for knowledge."]
Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Hoshiaiah\textsuperscript{100}: Only one should not mention less than three separations. Rebbi Yohanan said, they said that he who says little should not say less than three and he who adds should not add more than seven separations. Levi said, but only separations mentioned in the Torah\textsuperscript{101}. Nahum\textsuperscript{102} ben Rebbi Simai went out and said in his father's name: even one separation. But Rebbi Abbahu said, one must seal with "separation". Rebbi Mana objected, even if he started by "He Who separates between holy and worldly" and ends, seals by "He Who separates between holy and worldly"\textsuperscript{103}? Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said, is it not from the benedictions that one starts with "praised" and ends with "praised"\textsuperscript{104}?

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{100} Son of Rebbi Hoshiaiah (see Chap. 2, Note 169). The statement is in the Babli (\textit{Pesahim} 103b-104a) in the name of Rebbi Oshaya (Babylonian form of Hoshiaiah). The entire paragraph has the appearance of being written by a person unable to pronounce an "h".
\item \textsuperscript{101} For example, He Who separates between holy and private (\textit{Lev.} 10:10), between light and darkness (\textit{Gen.} 1:4), between Israel and the Gentiles (\textit{Lev.} 20:26). There are no more than seven separations mentioned in the Torah. [The other four are between upper and lower waters, between day and night, between pure and impure, between Levites and other Israelites.]
\item \textsuperscript{102} Also called Menaḥem ben R. Simai, an Amora of the first generation who was renowned for his holiness.
\item \textsuperscript{103} Would Rebbi Abbahu agree
\end{itemize}
with R. Nahum ben R. Simai that a benediction would be: "Praise to You, o Eternal, our God, King of the universe, Who separates between holy and worldly. Praise to You, Eternal, Who separates between holy and worldly"? That text looks too silly to be acceptable.

However, Rebbi Abbahu is more specific and requires the final benediction to contain the word *Viaon*. In the Babli (*Pesahim* 104a) there is a discussion whether the separation referred to in the concluding benediction is the first or the last one of the list. In any case, it is clear that R. Abbahu cannot agree with R. Nahum bar Simai to produce the meaningless formula of R. Mana. Hence, the opinion of R. Nahum must be rejected.

Rebbi Eleazar ben Antigonos in the name of Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Yannai\(^\text{105}\): That means\(^\text{106}\) that one is forbidden from doing any work before one recites *Havdalah*. As he said, he said that one is forbidden from doing any work before one recites *Havdalah*, and similarly one is forbidden to pray for one’s needs before one recites *Havdalah*.

\(^{105}\) Tanna of the last generation; his only known student is R. Eleazar ben Antigonos. In the Babli (*Sabbath* 150b), the statement is in the name of Rebbi Eliezer ben Jacob, one of the last students of Rebbi Aqiba and a major authority. In the Babli, the statement is relativized to mean that one does not even have to pray but just to recite "Praise to Him Who separates between holy and worldly" to be able to do any work. There is no such relativization in the Yerushalmi; however, it is implied by the next paragraph.

\(^{106}\) Refers to the majority opinion in the Mishnah, that *Havdalah* has to be inserted in the first weekday benediction of the *Amidah*. Hence, it is the first thing that one has to do. The argument in this paragraph takes this up: Since it was ordained that *Havdalah* precedes the weekday prayer with its supplications for worldly needs, it also must precede worldly
CHAPTER FIVE

deeds. [The first weekday benediction also contains a supplication but, as
Rebbi is quoted in an earlier para-

Rebbi Zeïra, Rebbi Eleazar ben Antigonos in the name of Rebbi Eleazar
ben Rebbi Yannai in the name of the important Rebbi Yehudah108: If he
did not recite Havdalah at the end of Sabbath, he recites even on
Thursday. That is restricted to Havdalah proper, but "illuminating fire" he
may say only immediately109.

107 Reading of the Rome manu-
script; "Rebbi Eleazar ben" is missing
from the Venice text but R. Yannai is
later than R. Eleazar ben R. Antigonos.
108 He is Rebbi Yehudah bar Illai.
In the Babli (Pesahim 106a), R. Zeïra is
quoted as permitting the recitation of
Havdalah only until Wednesday
afternoon.
109 At nightfall one is permitted to
light a new fire. The benediction has
been formulated because at the end of
the first Sabbath of Creation, Adam
invented artificial fire as the first
engineering feat of newly created man
(Yerushalmi Berakhot 12b (8:6), Babli
Pesahim 54a). Hence, it makes no
sense to recite the benediction at any
other time. The rule proclaimed here
is attributed in the Babli (Pesahim 54a)
to R. Jacob ben Idi.

Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Rav Yehudah, Rebbi Abba in the name of
Abba bar Jeremiah: Even if a holiday falls in the middle of the week one
recites "He Who separates between Sabbath and the six workdays\textsuperscript{110}"

Rebbi Zeïra said to Rav Yehudah: Has one six workdays before him? He said to him: Has one impurity and purity before him\textsuperscript{111}?

\textsuperscript{110} This is the last "separation" in \textit{Havdalah} before the final doxology. That "separation" is not in the Torah and not in the list of 3 - 7 separations, but necessitated by the circumstances. The statement really means that the text of \textit{Havdalah} for holidays is identical with that for the Sabbath. In the Babi (\textit{Hulin} 26b) the statement is attributed to R. Zeïra only, without discussion.

\textsuperscript{111} This is one of the seven "separations" mentioned in the Torah but today purity is impossible for us.

Rebbi Zeïra said to Rav Yehudah: Has one six workdays before him? He said to him: Has one impurity and purity before him? Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Rav Hizqiah: Those who answer Amen\textsuperscript{113} have to look at the cup and the candle. Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah\textsuperscript{114}: The four kinds of the \textit{lulav} must be taken in the direction of their growth.

\textsuperscript{112} "The six coming workdays" is missing in the Rome ms. and might be superfluous. It is not in the received Ashkenazic prayer texts of \textit{Havdalah}. Sephardic and Oriental rites do not have the phrase.

\textsuperscript{113} Since they want to discharge their own obligation by listening to another person making \textit{Havdalah} over a cup, they must see what he is doing.
114 In order to complete the list of traditions of Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah regarding holidays, this extraneous tradition is included. In the parallel in Babli Sukkah 35b, it is stated that no obligation connected with things that grow can be executed other than using them in the way they grew (bottom down, head up). [In the Babli, "Hizqiah" should be "Rebbi Hizqiah" since "Hizqiah" without title refers to the son of Rebbi Hyya, older than Rebbi Zeira.]

Mishnah 3: One silences someone\textsuperscript{115} who says "Your mercy will reach over a bird’s nest,"\textsuperscript{116} "Your name shall be remembered on good things," "we thank, we thank,"\textsuperscript{117} If the one standing before the arc\textsuperscript{119} makes a mistake, another person should replace him and he should not refuse at that moment\textsuperscript{120}. Where does he start? From the start of the benediction where the other person made the mistake.

\textsuperscript{115} The reader in public prayer.
\textsuperscript{116} Probably in the benediction "He Who hears prayer" where one prays for Divine mercy. The reference is to Deut. 22:6-8.
\textsuperscript{117} In the benediction "Thanksgiving."
\textsuperscript{118} In the separate Mishnah, this is the start of Mishnah 4. Hence, in the Gemara text, the next Mishnah will be #5.
\textsuperscript{119} The "emissary of the congregation", usually called "the reader" but who in Talmudic times was not a reader but leader of the congregation in prayers recited by heart or prayers of his own composition. If he stumbled, there was no way to correct him from a written text and one had to try another person.
\textsuperscript{120} Usually, if a nonprofessional is asked to perform as "emissary of the congregation", he is supposed to point out his unworthiness and accede to the
Halakhah 3: Rebbi Phineas in the name of Rebbi Simeon: He is like one who quarrels with the measures of the Holy One, praise to Him: Your mercies reached over a bird’s nest but did not reach this man! 

Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Simeon: He is like one who makes finite the measures of the Holy One, praise to Him: Your mercies reach down to the bird’s nest. Some Tannaim formulate "over", some Tannaim formulate "to". He who says "over" supports Rebbi Phineas, he who says "to" supports Rebbi Yose. Rebbi Yose bar Abun said: They do not act well who declare the measures of the Holy One, praise to Him, to be mercy. And those who translate (Lev. 22:21) "My people Israel, just as I am merciful in Heaven so you should be merciful on earth. A cow or a mother sheep, it and its young you should not slaughter together on one day," they do not act well because they declare the measures of the Holy One, praise to Him, to be mercy.

121 This is the reading in the Rome manuscript and the Genizah fragments. The Venice print has "Rebbi Isaac" which is impossible because Rebbi...
Isaac is older than Rebbi Simon and because later the Talmud text refers to Rebbi Phineas.

122 All Mishnah manuscripts, all Yerushalmi sources of the Mishnah, and all Babli sources (Berakhot 33b, Megillah 25a) have vrv but all texts in the discussion have waïi

123 "This man" in Talmudic speech means "me". (The same usage is found in Greek (οδε) and Latin (hic), (E. G.).] His mercies reach down to a bird's nest but not to insects and worms.

125 In Babli sources (Berakhot 33b, Megillah 25a), the statement is attributed either to R. Yose bar Abun or to R. Yose bar Zabida.

126 Targum Yerushalmi (Pseudo-Jonathan) to Lev. 22:28, with minor changes.

모디יס מורייס כשקיקאיו אומנה. אomer רביה שומיאל בר רב יתק כי יסכי פי

דנבריש שקא. הcoma לאמר יוביו. אוכל יבחיית תקנינו מי

"One silences one who says 'we thank, we thank.'" Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac said (Ps. 63:12): "For the mouth of those who speak lies will be dammed up." That is, in public. But in private it is supplication.

127 Quote from the Mishnah, to be discussed.

128 This verse explains that it is an obligation to "dam up, wall in" the mouths of those who speak lies. Its is not explained what the lies are of those who repeat "we thank." In the Babli (loc. cit.) it is explained that the one who says so, like the one who wants to mention God’s name only on good things, gives the impression that there are two independent forces, God for the good and Satan–Ahriman for the bad. The Babli objects to the opinion expressed here that any repetition of sections of prayer texts is permitted in private for emphasis.

הטלות י: העונר ליגי הגיאת עשה. רבי יוסי כל חنينא בשם רב יתקגי ב

המיטיאת שעה בשלא ברך התורה ותורה בתהילה. אומר בר חよね חינה

בשם רב חyne בשלא ברך התורה ותורה להביה. רבי חלבו רוב חוהק
Halakhah 4: "If the one standing before the arc makes a mistake."

Rebbi Yose ben Hanina in the name of Rebbi Hananiah ben Gamliel: If one erred in one of the first three benedictions, he starts anew. Ada bar bar Hana, Ganiva in the name of Rav: If one erred in one of the last three benedictions, he returns to "Temple Service." Rebbi Helbo, Rav Huna in the name of Rav: If one erred in one of the first three benedictions, he starts anew; in one of the last three benedictions, he returns to "Temple Service"; if he erred and he cannot remember where he erred he returns to the place that is clear to him.

129 Quote from the Mishnah. However, the following statements apply mainly to one who errs in his private prayer.
130 A/k/a R. Hanina ben Gamliel.
131 Even though the Mishnah states that one returns to the start of the incorrect benediction, this does not apply to the first and last three benedictions, which are an obligatory part of any Amidah. Each one of these groups has the status of a single benediction in this respect.
132 There exists no Babylonian Amora of that name. The name is similarly corrupt in the Rome manuscript and the Genizah fragments. It must be either Abba bar bar Hana, cousin of Rav, or his father Abba bar Hana.
133 There is no discrepancy between this statement and the prior ones, except that Rebbi Helbo insists that the entire statement is Rav's and that he adds the prescription how to behave if the error is committed in the middle benedictions. The last rule is parallel to the one given for errors in the recitation of Shema in Halakhah 2:4.
Rebbi Aha and Rebbi Judah ben Pazy were sitting in a synagogue. One came and stood before the arc and forgot one benediction. They went and asked Rebbi Simon. Rebbi Simon said to them in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: One does not remove an emissary of the congregation who forgot two or three benedictions\(^{134}\). They found a formulation that made a difference: One does not remove him for anything except if he did not say "He Who revives the dead", "He Who subdues evildoers", "He Who builds Jerusalem;" I say that he is a sectarian\(^{135}\). Samuel Minor\(^{136}\) stood before the ark and forgot "He Who subdues evildoers." At the end he started looking at them\(^{137}\). They said to him, the Sages did not take you as a yardstick.

\(^{134}\) But an individual has to repeat following the standards of the Mishnah.

\(^{135}\) If he does not believe in resurrection of the body, he is a Sadducee. If he refrains from uttering the deprecation against Christians or expressing the hope that Jerusalem will be rebuilt before a Second Coming, he is a Christian.

\(^{136}\) A Tanna of the second generation. He was the person who formulated the prayer against Christians in the first place (Babli 28b-29a), but after that he forgot what he himself had formulated. He is called "minor" because his stature was not as great as that of the prophet Samuel, but greater than everybody else in his generation.

\(^{137}\) When at the end he realized that he had forgotten the benediction and also remembered that with the introduction of his formulation came the order to remove any "emissary of the congregation" who omitted that benediction, he started wondering about the reaction of his audience which according to the Babli was the Synhedrion at Jabneh. The Babli goes into a lengthy discussion why they did
not remove him under suspicion of a belated sympathy with Christians. One answers that he started the benediction and only got lost in the middle; one removes only an emissary who leaves it out altogether. This is clearly in contradiction to the version of the Yerushalmi.

In Israel, the holy ark was movable and for prayer it was transported in front of the congregation; the emissary of the congregation then stood in front of the ark. Therefore, removal of the reader is denoted in the Yerushalmi by "one returns him (to his seat in the synagogue)". In Babylonia, the ark was built-in and the place of the reader was lower than the floor of the synagogue; hence removal of the reader in the Babli is expressed by "one moves him up (from the low place of the reader)".

Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, Rebbi Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: If one is in doubt whether he mentioned the New Moon or not, one makes him repeat. Where does he return to? Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yohanan, if he had moved his feet, he repeats from the start, otherwise from "Temple Service." Rebbi Judah ben Pazi said, if he let his thoughts wander that is as if he had moved his feet. The private supplications are a problem.

138 All this has been explained earlier in this chapter, Halakhah 2, Notes 79-80.
139 If the person praying did not move his feet but started thinking of other things, it is as if he had moved his feet.
140 Private prayers said after the conclusion of the official 18 benedictions of the Amidah, as exemplified in the texts presented in Halakhah 4:2. They are certainly part of prayer and recited while standing still, but not part of official prayers. Hence, their status in respect to repetition is unclear.
Rebbi Abba the son of Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yohanan\cite{141}: If one became paralyzed while reading in the Torah\cite{142}, the one who steps in for him should start from the place the first one started. For if you say from the place he stopped, the first verses would have been blessed before them but not after them, the last ones after them but not before them, but it is written (Ps. 19:8): "The Torah of the Eternal is perfect, restores the soul", that it should be totally perfect.

141 Torah reading is discussed in tractate Megillah. The main place of this paragraph is in Megillah Halakhah 4:5.

142 In public, where every section read in public needs a benediction before and one after the reading.\cite{142}

It has been stated\cite{143}: Two should not read the Torah and one translate\cite{145}. Rebbi Zeira said, because of the benedictions\cite{146}. But has it not been stated: Two should not translate and one read; could you say that is because of the benedictions? But it is because two voices do not enter into one ear.
HALAKHAH 4

143 Tosephta Megillah 3:20. The parallel to this discussion is found in Yerushalmi Megillah 4:1. The Babli (Rosh Hashanah 27a) quotes only the result of the present discussion.

144 Simultaneously, in public.

145 It was the usage, as it is still today in some Yemenite congregations, that someone read one verse in the Torah and then another person, the meturgeman, translated the verse into Aramaic (Onkelos for Eastern, Yerushalmi for Western congregations). In Greek speaking congregations, the Greek text (Septuagint, later Aquila, Symmachos, or Theodotion) was used.

146 On one text, only one set of benedictions is admissible.

It has been stated: "Two may read in the Torah but two may not read the haphtarot in the prophets." Rebbi Ulla\textsuperscript{147} said, one calls several people to the Torah\textsuperscript{148} but one does not call several people for the prophets.

147 A student of Rebbis Yoḥanan and Eleazar who used to commute between Babylonia and Galilee.

148 The baraita does not speak of simultaneous, but of successive readers. It asserts that the haphtarot after the Torah reading on Sabbaths, holidays, and fastdays, cannot be split between different readers, but the Torah reading should be split among different people for different sections.

Rebbi Joshua the Southerner\textsuperscript{149} said: There are three things of which too little or too much is bad and average is good: sour dough, salt, and
refusal\textsuperscript{150}. The first time he refuses, the second time he hesitates, the third time he runs and comes. Rebbi Huna\textsuperscript{151} was sitting in a synagogue. The organizer came and importuned one\textsuperscript{152} to go up and he did not accept it. At the end, that one came to Rebbi Eleazar and said to him: My master should not be angry with me; I did not go up because I was not fully awake. He said to him: I am not mad at you but at the one who importuned.

\textsuperscript{149} A Galilean Amora of the fourth generation, student of R. Jonah and R. Aha. A similar statement is quoted in the Babli (34a) as tannaitic text.

\textsuperscript{150} This refers to the part of the Mishnah which declares that in an emergency, if a reader has to be removed, his replacement should not refuse. It follows that without an emergency one should refuse; the rules are spelled out here.

\textsuperscript{151} In the Rome ms.: Rebbi Eleazar, the better reading.

\textsuperscript{152} Asked him more than three times and did not realize that if somebody refuses three times, he must have a valid reason not to be "emissary of the congregation."

Batitay was paralyzed at ophanim\textsuperscript{153}. They went and asked Rebbi Abun. Rebbi Abun said to them in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: His replacement should start at the place where he interrupted. They said to him: But did we not state: "He starts from the start of the benediction where the other person made the error?" He said to them: Since you answered Qedu\textsupershaft, it is as if you started a new benediction.

\textsuperscript{153} The second part of the Qedu\textsupershaft, the middle of the first benediction of the recitation of Is. 6:3 and Ez. 3:12 in Shema'. [The paragraph cannot deal
with *Qedušah* in the *Amidah* since there *ophanim* are not mentioned in the introductory sentence and any error in the first three benedictions requires restarting anyhow.] Rabbi Abun’s answer shows that Batitai the reader was paralyzed not during, but after his recitation of the sentence connecting *Is. 6:3* and *Ez. 3:12* since the congregation already had answered the second verse.

The first part of the benediction speaks of the creation of the world and leads up to *Qedušah;* the second part after *Qedušah* is a hymn to God in His relation to man; it has a different subject. The Yerushalmi here assumes that the *Qedušah* before the *Shema‘* could not be recited in private prayers. Hence, the two parts of the benediction, both of which can be recited in private prayer, in public service have the status of two distinct benedictions in the sense of the Mishnah.

**Mishnah 5:** He who stands before the arc should not answer Amen after the Cohanim because of the distraction\(^{154}\). If there is no Cohen there but him, he should not lift his hands. But if he is sure that he can lift his hands and return to his prayer, he may do so\(^{155}\).

\(^{154}\) The "emissary of the congregation" who stands before the arc and has to recite the priestly blessing (between the last two benedictions) so that the Cohanim may repeat the blessing aloud should not say "Amen" after each sentence of the priestly blessing because he must go on reciting the appropriate words (and the following last benediction) without the help of a prayer book.

\(^{155}\) *Midrash Rabba Devarim* 7(1), an early Israeli *Yelammedenu* Midrash, extends the last sentence, "but if he is sure that he can return to his prayer, he may do so," also to answering Amen
CHAPTER FIVE

448

after the Cohanim, "because there is nothing greater before the Holy One, praise to Him, than the Amen which Israel answer." It is very likely that when this Midrash was composed, the flowering of synagogal poetry already had led to the writing of prayer books for the reader.

Halakhah 5: It was stated\textsuperscript{156}: He who recites the blessings for the Shema\textsuperscript{157}, he who stands before the ark, he who lifts his hands, he who reads in the Torah, he who recites Haphtarah from the prophets, and he who recites any blessing for obligations spelled out in the Torah, should not recite Amen after his own benediction. If he answered, he is uncivilized. Some Tannaîm have stated: he is uncivilized; and some Tannaim have stated: he is wise. Rav Hisda said: He who said "he is wise" refers to him who answers at the end\textsuperscript{158}, but he who says "he is uncivilized" refers to him who answers every single benediction.

\textsuperscript{156} Tosephta Megillah 3:27 is similar to this text.

\textsuperscript{157} The Hebrew expression meant different things at different times. The translation follows the consensus of the Gaonic responsa that means "recites the benediction" on basis of Targum Jonathan to Isam. 9:13 where is rendered by The Gaonic interpretation is that, even though at the end of a full prayer one may recite Amen on his own prayer, this does not apply to the benedictions after the Shema'. Most Medieval commentators take to mean "to parcel out" and apply the term to a group of people who prayed with less than a quorum and after the Amidah found themselves with 10 adult males; they then may appoint a reader who recites half Kaddish, possibly the first benediction for the Shema'.
and the repetition of the Amidah with Qedushah and the priestly blessings. The Ashkenazic interpretation is supported by the reading of the Tosephta (loc. cit.) where one clearly means "breaking, parcel out".

158 In Sephardic and Oriental interpretation, this refers to all prayers, when one recites "Amen" after one's own benediction at the end of a well defined unit of several benedictions which form a whole that can stand for itself (except the benedictions for the recitation of Shema'). This is the reasonable interpretation of the Yerushalmi here. In the Babli, the parallel discussion is Berakhot 45b on reciting Grace after the meal, where Amen separates the part which is a Biblical obligation from the rest which is purely rabbinic. Hence, Ashkenazic interpretation restricts "Amen" after one's own benediction to the third benediction of Grace.

רבי חנניא אמר: שני ישראל ואחד קohen, אחד מ.setSelected משבילות זה משלימים את המילה.

Rebbi Hanina said¹⁵⁹: Two Israel¹⁶⁰ and one Cohen, one takes the Cohen in the middle¹⁶¹. That is, when they are all equal. But if one of them is learned, one takes the one with a title¹⁶² in the middle.

¹⁵⁹ Since the Mishnah speaks about the priestly blessing, some rules are added here about the preference given to Cohanim in the society of Non-Cohanim. The parallel to the second statement of R. Hanina is in Babli Yoma 37a.

¹⁶⁰ Jews who are not Cohanim.

¹⁶¹ Levites seem to be included in the general denomination of "Israel".

¹⁶² A rabbinic title. A compacted version of the Yerushalmi is quoted in Raviah #577.

Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: I never recited Grace¹⁶³ in the presence of a Cohen and I never let an Israel say Grace before me¹⁶⁴.
CHAPTER FIVE

163 Reciting Grace aloud for all the participants in a meal. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi was the greatest authority in his generation; nevertheless he refused for himself the precedence granted the rabbinical authority by Rebbi Hanina. In the Babli, Megillah 28a, that is rather vehemently opposed by R. Yohanan.

164 In the parallel, Yerushalmi Gittin 5:9, the reading is "before him", meaning the Cohen. In that version, R. Joshua ben Levi negates the entire ruling of R. Hanina and states that the Cohen always has precedence. Nevertheless, since his statement is formulated as a personal act, not as a precept for everybody, the Yerushalmi Gittin proves by this statement that the precedence given the Cohen is a Rabbinic ordinance, not a Torah law. [R. Eliahu Fulda and R. Z. Frankel hold that R. Joshua was a Levite and extends the rule of R. Hanina to place the Levite between Cohen and Israel in order of precedence.]

Rebbi Judah ben Pazi in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: Every Cohen who stays in the synagogue and does not lift his hands transgresses a positive commandment.165 When Rebbi Judah ben Pazi was weak he supported his head and stood behind a pillar. Rebbi Eleazar went outside.

165 This statement has been discussed in Halakha 3:1, Notes 84-89. The two tradents here were both Cohanim and they had different ways to evade their duty if they felt sick or weak. [In the Babli (Sotah 38b) three positive commandments are enumerated that the Cohen transgresses by his inaction.]

166 Possibly he bandaged his head so that is was clear to everybody that he was not well.
Rebbi Aḥa, Rebbi Tanhumah ben Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Rebbi Simlai: They lift their hands in a town where all are Cohanim. Whom do they bless? Their brethren in North, South, East, and West. Who answers Amen after them? Women and small children.

And there is nobody left in the men's section of the synagogue whom they could bless. In the parallel in the Babli (*Sota* 38b) it is required that 10 Cohanim remain in their places in order to answer Amen after the blessings. The Babli is everywhere opposed to giving women a place in services or study. From here to the end of the Halakhah, the text is found (almost) word by word in Yerushalmi *Gittin* 5:9.

Abbaye ben Rebbi Benjamin stated: Those who stand behind the Cohanim are not included in their blessing. Those who stand before the Cohanim; Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said the blessing even cuts through an iron wall. About those who stand on the side, we may understand from the following: If he wanted to sprinkle before him and he sprinkled behind him, behind him and he sprinkled before him, his sprinkling is invalid. Before him and he sprinkled on his sides, his sprinkling is valid. This implies that those who stand on the side are included in the blessing.

---

167 In the Babli (*Sota* 38b) it is called Abba the son of Rav Minyamin bar Hiyya, a Babylonian Amora of the third generation.

168 In the Babli (loc. cit.) this is a tradition of R. Joshua ben Levi.
170  Mishnah Parah 12:2, dealing with a man who wants to sprinkle from the water mixed with ashes from the red heifer on a person impure by contact with a dead body. It is a general rule that the water used for this purpose becomes invalid if, after it was taken from a flowing source, the person in charge of the water lets it slip from his mind. An action that contradicts the intention has the status of a slip of mind.

171  Since the Cohanim intend to bless the people before them, this intention automatically includes those who stand on their sides and excludes only those behind their backs. (The same reason is given in the Babli, loc. cit.)

Rav Hisda said, the organizer must be an Israel. Rav Nahman bar Jacob said, if there was one Cohen he calls "Cohen", if there are two they call "Cohanim". Rav Hisda said, even if there was only one Cohen he says "Cohanim", because he only calls the tribe.

172  In old sources, the is not the person who sings in the service but the organizer of the community. The statement of the Yerushalmi implies that the call "Cohanim" to alert the priests to recite the benediction preceding the priestly blessing is not pronounced by the reader (who has to pronounce every word of the priestly blessing before it is recited aloud by the Cohanim) but by the organizer (or the servant) of the community.

173  In the Babli (Sotah 38a), Rav Hisda is quoted to the opposite effect that only a Cohen may call "Cohanim". However, in one manuscript (Rome) of the Babli, the reading is not "a Cohen may call 'Cohanim'" but "one Cohen calls 'Cohanim'" and then the statement would be parallel to the Yerushalmi. This reading of the Babli is the basis of the interpretation of (the Italian) Shibbole Halleqet.

174  In the Babli (loc. cit.), Abbaye declares that one Cohen is not called at all but he starts by himself.

175  In Yerushalmi Gittin, the author of this statement is Rav Huna.
Mishnah 6: It is a bad sign for him who prays when he makes a mistake. And if he is an emissary of the congregation, it is a bad sign for those who sent him because the emissary of somebody is like that person. They said about Rebbi Hanina ben Dosa that he was praying for sick people and saying that this one was going to live and that one was dying. They asked him, how do you know? He said to them, if my prayer comes easily from my lips I know that he has been accepted; otherwise, I know that he is being torn.

Halakha 6: Rav Aha bar Jacob said, only at "Forefathers."

176 Is it a bad omen if he errs there. The tradent here is Babylonian. In the Babli (Berakhot 34b), the parallel statement is attributed to the Babylonian-born Rebbi Hilya (bar Abba) in the name of (the third generation) Babylonian Rav Safra. The statement must be Babylonian since the Yerushalmi requires attention for the entire Amidah.
It happened that the son of Rabban Gamliel fell ill and he sent two scholars to Rebbi Hanina ben Dosa in the latter’s city. He said to them, wait until I go to the upper floor. He went to the upper floor, came back, and said to them: I am sure that Rabban Gamliel’s son will get respite from his sickness. They noted that at this hour he asked for food 177.

Rebbi Samuel ben Rebbi Nahmani said: If you were able to concentrate your attention on your prayer, you are told that your prayer was heard. What is the reason? (Ps. 10:17) "You prepare their hearts, You will listen with Your ears." 178

Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: If a person’s lips bore fruit 179 he is told that his prayer was heard. What is the reason? (Is. 57:19) "He Who created the fruit of lips: peace, peace to the far and the near said the Eternal, I shall heal him."

177 In the Babli (34b) he is reported to have asked for water.
178 The first "you" refers to the person, the others to God.
179 Not only that he concentrated his attention as required by R. Samuel ben Nahmani, but that his lips produced a well-formed result.
Mishnah 1: Which benedictions are recited on produce? On tree-grown fruits one says "Creator of the fruit of the tree" except for wine, because on wine one says "Creator of the fruit of the vine." But on fruits of the land one says "Creator of the fruit of the soil" except for bread, because on bread one says "He Who produces bread from the earth." On vegetables one says "Creator of the fruit of the soil," Rebbi Yehudah says: "Creator of kinds of vegetables."

1 Before one eats of these fruits, as will be explained in the Halakhah. All benedictions start with "Praise to You, Eternal, our God, King of the Universe". This formula is understood and does not have to be repeated.

2 The words "because on bread" are not in the Venice print but since they appear in the Leyden manuscript the omission seems to be a printer's error.

3 Rebbi Yehudah insists that benedictions should be exact and vegetables without seeds do not qualify as "fruits."
Halakhah 1: It is written (Ps. 24:1): "The Eternal's are the earth and what is in it, the dry land and its inhabitants." He who profits from the world commits larceny until good deeds will permit him. Rebbi Abbahu said, it is written (Deut. 22:9) "Lest the fullness of the seed that you sow and the yield of the vineyard should be forbidden." The entire world and its contents are like a vineyard. What is its redemption? The benediction. Rebbi Hizqiah, Rebbi Abun in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: (Ps. 16:2) "Say to the Eternal, You are my Master, my good is only with You." If you ate and recited the benedictions then it is as if you ate from your own. Another explanation: "My good is only with you", I am feeding My goodness to your body. Another explanation: "My good is only with you", all good things may be mixed together and come to you. Rebbi Aha said, what is "only with you?" I shall not bring any good things to the world without you. As it is said (Gen. 41:44) "Without you nobody may lift his hand." Rebbi Hiyya stated: (Lev. 19:24) "Holy for praises", this shows that it needs benediction before and after. From here did Rebbi Aqiba say that nobody should taste anything before he gives praise.

4 Since he uses God's property, not his own.  
5 The obligation to say Grace after a meal is spelled out in Deut. 8:10. The
obligation to recite blessings before one eats is not mentioned explicitly in the Torah. Since Grace is only treated in the next Chapter, one has to find here Biblical allusions to this duty and (in the next section) to the duty of reciting a benediction before fulfilling specified commandments.

The verse appears in the Babli (35a) in the name of Samuel. R. Levi compares the verse (Ps. 115:16) "Heaven is the Eternal's heaven but the earth He gave to mankind", explaining that before a benediction everything is the Eternal's property but after a benediction it becomes human property. While Rebbi Levi is a Galilean teacher, the Yerushalmi rejects his combination since in the third paragraph earthly enjoyment is only "as if one ate from one's own". The text of the Yerushalmi is from Tosephta Berakhot 4:1 which is identical with the Talmudic text except that there it says "until all good deeds will permit him", meaning that only if the preparation of food is completely within the commandments of the Torah then the last step of the preparation, the recitation of the benediction, will allow the food to be given to man as his own.

This argument is very difficult to understand and the commentators either chose to ignore it or give very incongruous explanations. The best explanation is that of R. Eliahu Fulda who in his Yerushalmi edition suppresses the word יְהִי "lest". One would have to assume that Rebbi Abbahu's text did not have the word but that later scribes added it from memory. By it the negative implication of the verse (which speaks about growing different kinds of plants in a vineyard) are changed to a positive one which now should be translated: "That you shall sanctify the fullness of the seed that you sow and the yield of the vineyard." Since the sanctity is not that of sacrifices, the sanctity may be removed by redemption (Lev. 27:11). However, there can be no monetary redemption of anything not explicitly authorized in the Torah. Hence, the redemption is non-monetary and is the traditional praise given to God in benedictions. [The simple sense of the verse is that produce grown in a vineyard becomes forbidden for private use as if it were dedicated for sacrifice.]

The translation follows the Biblical text, not the text written here.

The verse is extremely hard to understand; the next two interpretations have nothing to do with the topic on hand; they are only added to indicate translations that might be
considered if \( \text{Va} \) is not a negation but a verb form derived from \( \text{Va} \), which may mean either "to give food" (Jud. 19:24) or, more frequently, "mixed with fluid, moistened."

9 Taking \( \text{Va} \) as shorthand for "without".

10 This is also quoted in the Babli (35a); the source of both Talmudim is Sifra on the verse. The verse speaks of the fruits of a vineyard in its fourth year when the grapes can be used for the first time after having been forbidden for the first three years. This is only a hint for any other food.

Rebbi Haggai and Rebbi Jeremiah went to the Bazaar\(^{11}\). Rebbi Haggai was quick to recite a blessing. Rebbi Jeremiah said to him: You acted correctly because all commandments need a benediction. And from where that all commandments\(^{12}\) need a benediction? Rebbi Tanhumah, Rebbi Abba bar Cahana in the name of Rebbi Eleazar: (Ex. 24:12) "I want to give you the stone tablets, the Torah and the commandment.\(^{13}\) It brackets Torah and commandment. Just as Torah needs a benediction, a commandment also needs benediction.

\(^{11}\) The translation is tentative; \( \text{ימ} \) means "the house of stores", which might be a description of a \( \text{שע} \) even though it is difficult to explain why the word \( \text{שמר} \) was not used. It is not clear what kind of \( \text{מצל} \) the two rabbis performed in the market. In the opinion of R. Eleazar Askari they were \( \text{אגרנומז} \), overseers of weights and measures, and Rebbi Haggai recited a benediction before starting to go from stall to stall and checking the balances for correctness since that is a Biblical commandment repeated several times in the Pentateuch (Deut. 25:15, Lev. 19:36) in addition to the prohibition of
fraudulent business practices. The Rome manuscript has instead of κηιιηπ n'a the expression "the water for the ashes of the read heifer", the drawing of which certainly would need a benediction. The Talmud reports that Rebhi Haggai finished his Talmud studies with Rav Huna I at age 18 and lived to be 160 years old; so, as shown in the commentary to Mishnah 1:1, he still could have seen ashes of the read heifer, but these could not have been preserved at the time of Rebhi Jeremiah who lived during the third and fourth generations of Amoraim, even if these ashes were uniquely reserved for Cohanim eating Terumah.

R. Zachariah Frankel wants to emend to κηιιηπ n'a "place of a wedding" but his reading has no basis in antique or medieval sources.

12 After establishing benedictions before the consumption of food one establishes now the need for benedictions before the execution of positive commandments (by tradition, only those to be performed at specific times or occasions, not those that are always valid).

13 The verse really reads: "both Torah and Commandments". The double vaw in the verse is essential for R. Eleazar's argument.

Rebbi Yohanan took an olive and recited a benediction before and after. Rebhi Hiyya bar Abba was looking at him. Rebbi Yohanan said to him: Babylonian, why are you looking at me? Don't you agree that everything from the Seven Kinds needs a benediction before and after? He agrees. What is his problem? Because its pit reduces it. Does Rebbi Yohanan agree that its pit reduces it? What Rebbi Yohanan did was because of a creature. The word of Rebbi Yohanan implies that even one berry from a pomegranate needs a benediction before and after.
14 Here starts the actual discussion of the rules given in the Mishnah. R. Hiyya bar Abba's report on the story appears also in the Babli (38b-39a) but there the argument and the inferences drawn are totally different. In the Babli, R. Hiyya bar Abba reports that the olive was salted, which seems natural since raw olives are bitter. The discussion in the Babli is whether pickling or cooking changes the applicable benediction; it is clear from this paragraph that at least for the "Seven Kinds" the Yerushalmi does not contemplate any change in benedictions.

15 The Seven Kinds are "the fruits for which the Land of Israel is praised", enumerated in Deut. 8:8: "A land of wheat and barley, vine and fig, and pomegranate; a land of oil olive and (date) honey." Since in v. 10 it is stated "when you will eat and be satiated, you must praise the Eternal, your God, for the good land that He gave you," it follows that these kinds need a benediction afterwards that contains praise for food, land, (and Jerusalem.)

This is called "one benediction in the kind of three"; the three benedictions are reserved for grain eaten in the form of bread. The benediction before is the applicable one of those mentioned in the Mishnah.

16 In general, anything smaller than the volume of an average olive is too insignificant to require a benediction. The edible part of an olive is much smaller than the volume of an average olive.

17 The Babli (loc. cit.) conjectures that R. Yohanan ate a large olive which even if pitted still has the size of an average olive. The Yerushalmi here is emphatic that any complete edible fruit needs a benediction before and after it is eaten, irrespective of size.

18 A pomegranate is full of seeds; each seed is surrounded by fruit flesh encased in a membrane. One such cell containing the seed and the fruit flesh is a berry. Without the seed it would not be a creature and without the fruit flesh it would not be edible but with both it needs benediction before and after if the membrane is untouched.

ינן בֵּאם שַׁהַואָא קַמְוָא שַׁהַואָא אַום אַלּוֵי בְּוֵרָא פֶּרִי קַעֵּר קַאָר נְטוֹלִילִן מַמֶּפֶּן לַבֶּרִים. בֵּאם שַׁהַואָא קַמְוָא שַׁהַואָא אַום אַלּוֵי בְּוֵרָא פֶּרִי מַמֶּפֶּן נְטוֹלִילִן מַמֶּפֶּן לַבֶּרִים רַבִּי אָלִילָאָו. הָקֵמּוֹת אַוַּמְרִים בַּיְּנֵי מִי בִּנְיָמִין אַוַּמְרִים אַלּוֵי בְּוֵרָא פֶּרִי מַמֶּפֶּן נְטוֹלִילִן מַמֶּפֶּן לַבֶּרִים. אָמַר רַבִּי אָבָא אָיִם בַּמִּשָּׁה אֲבָנָא אַלּוֹכָלִין.
19."Wine in its natural state\(^{20}\), one says for it 'Creator of the fruit of the tree'\(^{21}\) and one may not use it to wash his hands\(^{22}\); when it is mixed\(^{23}\), one says for it 'Creator of the fruit of the vine' and one may use it to wash his hands; these are the words of Rebbi Eliezer. But the Sages say, both pure and mixed one says over it 'Creator of the fruit of the vine' and one may use it to wash his hands\(^{24}\)." Rebbi Abba said, it is not forbidden because of wasting food\(^{25}\).

19 Parallel texts in Tosephta Berakhot 4:3 and Babli 50b.

20 A heavy subtropical wine with an alcohol content of close to 15%, unmixed with any water.

21 R. Eliezer holds that no human will want to drink such a heavy dose of alcohol or at least it is not admissible to have such unmixed wine at a formal dinner.

22 Hands must be washed with water and while fruit juice is considered water, in the opinion of R. Eliezer pure wine is not.

23 Standard mixing is one part wine to two parts water for an alcohol content of about 5%, Mishnah Niddah 2:7.

24 All sources of the Tosephta read everywhere "one may not" where the Yerushalmi has "one may", and "one may" where the Yerushalmi has "one may not". In the Babli, all sources read "one may" the first and last time but in the second instance some manuscripts and authorities follow readings of the Tosephta and some (Munich manuscript and some Medieval authorities) the readings of the Yerushalmi.

25 In general, wilful spoiling of food is a sin. It seems that the Yerushalmi restricts the use of fruit juice for washing of the hands to the ritual washing before eating bread, since that is part of the meal, but that washing with fruit juice just for cleansing is forbidden. The Gaonic Halakhot Gedolot explains that the prohibition of the Sages (in the version of the Babli) refers to the sin of wasting food.
Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi in the name of Rebbi Abbahu\textsuperscript{26}: On olive oil one recites "Creator of the fruit of the tree." Rebbi Hiyya bar Pappus\textsuperscript{27} said before Rebbi Zeïra: The Mishnah says so. "Except for wine because on wine one says 'Creator of the fruit of the vine'." Is wine not mashed\textsuperscript{28}? But it says only "except for wine", hence all other things even if they are mashed are recognizable in their state.

\textsuperscript{26} In the Babli (35b) this is a statement of R. Yoḥanan. The argument of R. Hiyya bar Pappus is purely Yerushalmi.

\textsuperscript{27} An otherwise unknown Galilean Amora. In the Rome manuscript, his name is Rebbi Hinena bar Pappus.

\textsuperscript{28} Grape juice is really pressed, but so is olive oil, and only second and third pressings of oil are from ground olives. In any case, wine goes through a fermentation process and cannot be described as being "recognizable in its state."

Rebbi Abba\textsuperscript{29} said: Rav and Samuel both say, on cooked vegetable one says "that everything was created by His word." Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Samuel: Large cooked\textsuperscript{30} pieces of \textit{liftan}\textsuperscript{31}, if they are recognizable one says on them "Creator of the fruit of the earth;" if one mashed them one says "He, by Whose word everything was created." Rebbi Yose said, does the Mishnah say so? "Except for bread because on bread one says 'He Who produces bread from the earth.'" Is bread not mashed\textsuperscript{32}? But it says
only "except for bread", hence all other things even if they are mashed are recognizable in their state.

29 In the Babli (38b), Samuel is said to hold a different opinion. The Galilean authorities quoted there are those of the next paragraph. The interpretations of Babli and Yerushalmi differ.

30 "cooked in water" in contrast to "cooked in broth".

31 As a plant, ρα as "beets", but generally it means cooked vegetables served as main dish with bread (pitta bread to be used as fork and spoon in the absence of tableware except knives.) Meat was only eaten on special occasions, such as Sabbath, holidays, visits of important people, and after bleeding.

32 Flour is ground ("mashed") grain, one of the Seven Kinds.

33 Hence, the statement of Rebbi Abba is superior to that of Rebbi Zeira. This conclusion is the opposite of that of the Babli.

Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: One says "Creator of the fruit of the tree" on marinated olives. Rebbi Benjamin bar Jephet in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: One says "By Whose word
everything was created on water-cooked vegetables. Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac said: a Mishnah supports Rebbi Benjamin bar Yephet: (Pesahim 2:6) "but not marinated or cooked in water or cooked in broth"; if they were recognizable in their state one could fulfill his duty with them on Passover. Rebbi Zeira said, who understands well what Rebbi Yohanan said, Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba or Rebbi Benjamin bar Yephet? Not Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba? And in addition from the fact that we see great rabbis going to a mourner's meal, eat lupines and recite on them "Creator of the fruit of the earth;" Are not lupines certainly cooked? If you want, you may say there is a difference, since the Torah said "bitter herbs", and cooked lupines have lost their bitterness. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said, they have no disagreement. Since olives usually are eaten fresh, they are recognizable in their state even if they are marinated. Vegetables are changed once they are cooked.

34 The entire paragraph is also found in Pesahim 2:5. One word in the current text has been corrected following that Yerushalmi text.
35 This is the exact meaning of the corresponding Arabic ١٢٣٤٥٦٧٨٩٠.
36 The general benediction on everything not expressly mentioned in the Mishnah.
37 The Mishnah enumerates all herbs which qualify as "bitter herbs" on Passover, adding that these herbs are not usable if cooked or marinated. The implication is that after treatment they are no longer herbs but general food.
38 R. Hiyya bar Abba studied much more intensively than R. Benjamin bar Yephet. This is the argument and conclusion of the Babli (38b). The refutation of Rebbi Zeira's argument is not in that Talmud.
39 Greek θερμός. Raw lupines are cattle feed, too bitter for human consumption. They become edible only after long cooking. This statement supports R. Hiyya bar Abba.
40 R. Hiyya bar Abba and R. Benjamin bar Yephet.
41 One must assume that roots of lupine keep their shape and general appearance in cooking just as olives do. The rule that vegetables which are
inedible unless cooked require the blessing "Creator of the fruit of the earth" is the opinion of Rav Hisda in the Babli (loc. cit.).

Rebbi Jacob bar Aha: Rebbi Nehemiah and the rabbis disagree. Rebbi Nehemiah said: "Who produced bread from the earth." But the rabbis say, "Who produces bread from the earth." This disagreement is like that disagreement: רבי חנינה מייסן רבי יצחק, רבי פרנסא בר יצחק, רבי יוסף בר יוסי. One said "lefet, was it not bread?" and the other one said "lefet, will it not be bread?!" (Ps. 72:16) "There will be a piece of flour on the land, on mountain tops." Rebbi Jeremiah recited before Rebbi Zeira "Who produced bread from the earth" and the latter praised him. Following Rebbi Nehemiah? Not to amalgamate the letters! If it is so, ימים תמוזו? In the opinion of Rebbi Nehemiah, "He Who created the fruit of the vine"; in the opinion of the rabbis "Who creates the fruit of the vine."

42 Reading of the Rome ms., Genizah fragments, and the parallel to this paragraph in Midrash Bereshit rabba. The Leyden ms. and Venice print have רבי הכנין, The name of an Amora is impossible in a tannaitic disagreement. 43 In the Babli (38a), the opinion ascribed here to the rabbis is that of Rebbi Nehemiah and vice versa. This eliminates the question which the Yerushalmi raises about the current text of the benediction. In the opinion
of the Babli, the preferred version (R. 
Nehemiah here, the rabbis in the Babli) 
takes the present participle in an 
atemporal sense.
44 A preacher of the third gene-
ration of Galilean Amoraïm. The name 
of his teacher is unknown.
45 A Galilean Amora of the third 
generation who also appears as R. 
Samuel bar Ammi. His father and 
father-in-law also were rabbis.
46 While the traditional vocalization 
is נס which corresponds to Arabic نس 
"beets, kohlrabi", it is clear from the 
homilies that the vocalization was נס. 
This is extended to נס א"ל "not bread" 
since writing an aleph is optional in the 
spelling of the Yerushalmi. The entire 
paragraph is copied in Midrash 
Bereshit rabba 15(8) to prove that the 
fruit of the tree that Adam and Eve ate 
was bread.
47 Since flour cannot form a loaf 
until it is baked, this means that bread 
will grow on mountain tops. This is a 
homily of R. Yohanan in Midrash 
Tehillim 92(6), which appears in the 
name of several other Amoraïm in 
Babli Sabbath 30b, Ketubot 111b.
48 One is not supposed to follow a 
minority of one, much less to be 
praised for it.
49 So that מ"ן also should not be 
pronounced ha'גלאמג, but clearly be 
said in two distinct words.
50 Since מ"ן also has two 
consecutive mem and could be read 
together. However, the change pro-
posed here makes no sense; nobody 
wants to pronounce a meaningless 
benediction that would be close to 
blasphemy. The question does not 
merit an answer.
51 One wonders why they disagree 
only about the language for bread and 
not for wine.
Rebbi Zeriqan said: Rebbi Zeïra asked: He who took a lupine and was reciting the benediction over it when it fell from his hand, does he have to recite a second benediction? What is the difference between that and a water canal? They said, there he intended it from the start, but here he did not intend it from the start. Rebbi Hiyya stated: One recites the benediction on bread only when one breaks it. Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba said: This means that he who took a loaf and pronounced the benediction on it before it came to his hand, must recite a second benediction. Rebbi Tanhum bar Yudan said, he must say "Praised be the Name of the Glory of His kingdom forever and ever," in order not to utter the Name of Heaven in vain.

52 Since the cooked lupine root becomes inedible when it falls into the dust, he has to take another one, not the one for which the benediction was intended.

53 Since one has to say the benediction on water before one starts to drink, the water drops one drinks are not those that were in the same place at the moment of the benediction.

54 The formulation in the Babli (39a) is: Rebbi Hiyya said, the benediction and the breaking of the bread must be finished simultaneously. This is accepted practice in the Yerushalmi, but is rejected in the Babli in favor of a ruling of the much later, fourth generation Babylonian Amora Rava who requires that the benediction be completely recited before one starts to break the bread.

55 The usual expression הָנָּה for bread designates a pittah; here is a loaf of bread; it might be a round cake of pressed figs. R. Asher ben Yeḥiel copies the passage (Chapter 6, #20) which has הָנָּה "a radish" instead of "a loaf". That reading seems to be a copyist's error.

56 A Galilean Amora whose time cannot be determined.

57 By a statement of R. Yohanan and R. Simeon ben Laqish in the Babli (33a), any unnecessary benediction is a violation of the Fifth Commandment.
How far may he break? Rebbi Hinena and Rebbi Mana, one says down to the size of an olive, the other says even smaller than the size of an olive. He who says down to the size of an olive, as it is stated "all are crumbled into olive-size pieces." He who says, smaller than the size of an olive: "Rebbi Ismael stated, even if he reduced it to its original form of fine flour." It has been stated: "On everything that needs three benedictions at the end one says 'He Who produces bread from the earth' at the start, but on everything that does not need three benedictions at the end one does not say 'He Who produces bread from the earth' at the start." They objected: But if it is less than the size of an olive, one does not say three benedictions at the end. Does this mean that one should not say "He Who produces bread from the earth" at the start? Rebbi Jacob bar Aha said, it is needed for other kinds.

58 There are two connected problems here. The first one, what is the minimum size of a piece of bread (or any other food) that requires a benediction beforehand; the second, if one person makes a benediction over bread for an entire company (with the other participants answering "Amen" instead of reciting their own benedictions), what is the minimal size of a piece of bread that every participant has to receive and eat after the benediction. For Grace after meals, the situation is clear. The requirement from the Torah (Deut. 8:10) is "when you will have eaten and will be satiated then you must praise the Eternal . . ."; the Biblical obligation
applies only after a full meal. The rabbinic obligation explicitly applies to food that fills at least the volume of an olive; smaller amounts do not require Grace and, according the preceding paragraph, one may not recite Grace for such minute amounts. But since benedictions before eating are all rabbinic institutions, the problem is whether food in an amount less than the volume of an average olive must (or may) have a benediction and, if a benediction is recited on a larger loaf, whether the piece eaten immediately after the recitation of the benediction must be the size of an olive or not.

The Babli (37b) has another angle to the problem. Since bread has a separate benediction from cereal and cakes, how small may the recognizable pieces of bread in cereal or soup be so that it still falls under the category of bread rather than cereal or soup?

59 This refers to Mishnah Menahot 7:4 that all flour offerings prepared in a vessel (baked or fried) must be broken into pieces before a handful of them is burned on the altar. There are two opinions on the size of admissible pieces (also reported Babli Berahkhot 37a).

60 The baked or fried flour-offering.

61 The first half of this statement appears in Tosephta Berakhot 4:7.

62 The statement does not refer to size, but to kinds of food; if it is not bread it does not receive the benediction for bread. Hence, no conclusion as to the correct practice can be drawn.

Rebbi Abba in the name of Rav: Those assembled may not taste anything before the one who recited the benediction did taste. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: They may drink even if he did not drink. Do they disagree? Rav said in case all need the same loaf but Rebbi Joshua said when each one had his own cup in his hand.

63 Which is the normal case if there is a real loaf of bread and not pittot. But wine everybody drinks from his own glass that was filled beforehand. The question whether the one who recites the benediction should eat first
and then distribute the bread or vice versa is addressed in the next para-
graph. [The parallel in the Babli (47a) has only the statement of Rav; there it is explained that "to taste", usually applied to drinking, here means "eating" as is clear from the Yerushalmi.]

It has been stated: The one who recited the benediction takes first but if he wants to honor his teacher or someone who is greater than himself in Torah, he has the right to do so. When Rav was breaking bread he was eating with his left hand and distributing with his right hand. Rav Huna said: "Take and recite a benediction, take and recite a benediction" is not an interruption for the benediction; "give hay to the oxen" is an interruption for the benediction.

64 From the food on his plate (Babli 47a).
65 To minimize the time between the benediction and the actual eating by the other participants in the meal.
66 Since it is needed for the other person's benediction, it will not cause the person who made the original benediction to forget that he made the benediction in order to eat.
67 In the Babli (40a) this is the opinion of R. Yoḥanan (i.e., the Yerushalmi), but there practice follows R. Sheshet who quotes Rav to the effect that nobody may eat as long as his animals are hungry; hence, the order to feed the oxen is a necessary step in preparing to eat.

Rab Ḥuna said: On shatīṭa, which is ground moretum, one recites "that everything was created by His word".
The Aramaic *shatita* is the same as Latin *moretum*, a dish made by mixing pounded roasted flour or pounded roasted pea meal with water or vinegar (and other ingredients). Its preparation is described in the Babli *Avodah zarah* 36b and in great detail in the poem *Moretum* in *Appendix Vergiliana* [cf. E. and H. Guggenheimer, *MJiwV* vol. 36 (5733) pp. 105-112]. In the Babli (*Berakhot* 31a), the rule of R. Huna applies only to watery *moretum*. This and the following rule are placed here to collect all formal statements of Rav Huna on benedictions for food.

[An intermediate between *šēṭīṭa* and *moretum* may be Greek μυττώτος "dish composed of pounded ingredients", title of a poem by Virgil's teacher Parthenios and model of Virgil's *moretum* (E. G.).]

Rav Huna said: If one put something into his mouth and forgot to recite the benediction, if it is fluid he spits it out, if it is food he puts it to one side. Rebbi Isaac bar Mari before Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun in the name of Rebbi Yohanan even if it is food he takes it out since it is written (*Ps. 71:8*) "May my mouth be full of Your praise, all day long of Your glory."

In the Babli (50b-51a), Rav Yehudah, a student of Rav but mainly of Samuel, has three categories: Fluids he swallows, food that can be taken out he takes out, food that one cannot touch once it is in the mouth he puts into one cheek. In the Babli, the verse of R. Yohanan is quoted to prove that food which can be taken out without problems must be taken out. While the Yerushalmi states a clear difference between Babylonian and Israeli practice, the Babli harmonizes both practices.

His name appears only here. In the Babli (*loc. cit.*) he is called רבי יִישְׁמָא , cf. Latin *cascus* "old, old-fashioned" (E. G.). [The word *כָּסֵכָּס*]
that appears in Tosephta and Babli is explained by Rashi as weeds, by S. Lieberman as rock outcrops in a field, from קנים "fins", by J. Levy as clumps of earth or stones hewn from a rock."

71 It should not be half full of food and half of praise.

יהיו והשל בוזמ

He who chews wheat kernels says on them "Creator of kinds of seeds."

If he baked or cooked them, as long as pieces are recognizable he recites on them "He Who produces bread from the earth" and afterwards three benedictions. If the pieces are not recognizable, he recites "Creator of kinds of food" and afterwards one benediction in the kind of three.

Down to which size are there pieces? Rebbi Yose bar Rebbi Abun, Cahana bar Malkiah in the name of Rav: down to olive-sized bits.

72 This text is also in Tosephta Berakhot 4:6. It is quoted in Babli 37a where, however, the formula "Creator of kinds of seeds" is replaced by "Creator of the fruit of the earth" since the Babli does not recognize any benediction for produce not mentioned by the majority opinion in the Mishnah.

73 Rav Cahana bar Malkio in the Babli, whose quote of a statement of Rav is quoted by Rebbi Jeremiah. Hence, his time has to be fixed between Rav and the emigration of Rebbi Jeremiah from Babylonia. The statement here is not identical with the earlier one that dealt with pieces of bread eaten by themselves. In the interpretation of Tosaphot (37b), his statement is rejected by the Babli.
He who chews rice\textsuperscript{74} says for it: "Creator of kinds of seeds." If he baked or cooked it, even if there are recognizable pieces he says for it: "Creator of kinds of food" and he does not have to recite a benediction afterwards\textsuperscript{75}. Rebbi Jeremiah said, "Creator of the fruit of the earth." Bar Marina recited before Rebbi Zeïra and Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba "By Whose word everything was created."\textsuperscript{76} Rebbi Simeon the pious said "Creator of all sorts of delicacies." Rebbi Yose bar Rebbi Abun said: They do not disagree. He who says "Creator of kinds of food", if he made it into a ball. He who said "Creator of the fruit of the earth", if it is separated\textsuperscript{77}. He who said "By Whose word everything was created", if it is cooked in water a long time\textsuperscript{78}. He who said "Creator of all sorts of delicacies", if it is torn\textsuperscript{79}.

\textsuperscript{74} Greek ὀρύζα.
\textsuperscript{75} Tosephta Berakhot 4:7. Rebbi Jeremiah quotes the Tosephta in the Babli (37a) which also disagrees about the concluding benediction. The next paragraph will show that "no benediction afterwards" really means "no lengthy benediction afterwards", only the short form.
\textsuperscript{76} From their silence one may infer that they agreed.
\textsuperscript{77} If the individual kernels are still recognizable, in contrast to the ball (Latin bulla) in which no individual kernels are visible.
\textsuperscript{78} If it is a mash.
\textsuperscript{79} If one bakes any kind of rice product with spices, except whole grains. [The Babli does not admit different benedictions for different cases.]
That is beforehand. Afterwards, Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rebbi Simeon the pious: "He Who created all sorts of delicacies to delight with them the souls of all living. Praise to You, Eternal, for the Land and its delicacies."

It is implied that the four admissible benedictions for baked or cooked rice (and all other food not covered otherwise) requires a final benediction adapted to the corresponding initial benediction. [Again, the Babli has only one form of the short final benediction, the one given in the Yerushalmi for meat.]

Rebbi Abba bar Jacob in the name of the great Rebbi Isaac: When Rebbi was eating meat or an egg he used to say: "Creator of many living things to sustain with them all living souls. Praise to You, Eternal, Life of the worlds.

He is Rebbi Isaac (Nappaḥa), Amora of the second generation. His formula is quoted in the Babli (37a) for cooked cereal but without the final doxology. [Current practice is to include the doxology without invoking the Name, cf. Tosaphot 37a, s. v. והי.] If the vocalization is rejected by Maimonides, the translation would be: "Eternally living."
That is at the end. At the start? Rebbi Haggai said: "Creator of kinds of living things." Rebbi Yose objected, does not the Mishnah (6:4) disagree? "On vinegar, on locusts, and on fallen fruits he says: "By Whose word everything was created." And is a locust not a living thing?

83 The Mishnah states explicitly that "on everything that is not growing from the earth one says 'By Whose word everything was created.'" The mention of vinegar (soured wine) and fallen fruits is meant to show that even produce that has become almost worthless needs this benediction; (edible) locusts are a scourge and the emphasis is that nevertheless they need a benediction if roasted and eaten. Hence, the statement of Rebbi Haggai has no justification. In Hebrew and Aramaic, "living" applies only to animals but not to plants.

The statement of Rebbi Simeon the pious turns out like that of Rebbi and both of them like Rabban Gamliel, as it was stated: "The following is the principle: Rebbi Yehudah said in the name of Rabban Gamliel that on everything that is of the Seven Kinds but is not flour, or flour but not baked as bread, Rabban Gamliel says that he recites afterwards three benedictions; but the Sages say, one benediction. On everything that is neither from the Seven Kinds nor a kind of flour, Rabban Gamliel says he recites benedictions before and after, but the sages say before, but not after."
He requires a formal "benediction in the kind of three" for delicacies made from any kind of flour. We now return to the main topic after the digression about non-vegetable food.

He requires a final doxology from "Creator of many living things." The second statement of his is in Tosephta Berakhot 4:7. The first part of this Tosephta is quoted in Babli 37a.

Including grain flour that is not enumerated in the verse, e.g., rye and spelt.

Meaning "Creator of all kinds of living things" without the final doxology; it is not considered a formal benediction. Rebbi Simeon the Pious and Rebbi follow Rabban Gamliel who in this case does not spell out which benediction he requires at the end.

Rebbi Jacob bar Idi in the name of Rebbi Hanina: Everything that is cereal and like dough put in boiling water and is of the Five Kinds, over it one says "Creator of kinds of foods", and one recites after it one benediction imitating three. And everything that is cereal and like dough put in boiling water, but is not of the Five Kinds, Rebbi Jonah said that Rebbi Zeira sent to those of the Yeshivah of Rebbi Yannai and they told him, but I do not know what they told him. What is it? Rebbi Yose said, it is reasonable to assume "That everything was created by His word." Rebbi Jeremiah inquired: He who ate cereal, what does he recite at the end? Rebbi Yose said, and therefore Rebbi Jeremiah never ate any cereal. That is the only one thing about which he was in doubt.
89 The five kinds of flour that are admissible for matzot on Passover because they can become sour: Wheat, barley, oats, rye, and spelt. Only these produce bread that needs full Grace and pastries that need "one benediction imitating three (or, in our text today, four) benedictions," i.e., its text contains one sentence each for each benediction of full Grace.

90 Still existing two generations after the death of Rebbi Yannai.

91 The catch-all for all food not covered by anything else and that will allow one to eat all foods.

93 "One benediction imitating three" or "Creator of many living things."

94 Except in a meal that was covered by the benediction over bread at the start and Grace afterwards.

95 זיִיַּדָּא, a technical expression, frequent in the Yerushalmi in this sense, and difficult to translate verbally.

Why does one finish with "the Land"? It is similar to Grace for day laborers. As has been stated: "Workers who were doing work with the owner shall recite the first benediction, include Jerusalem in the benediction for the Land and finish with 'the Land.' But if they were working for their food or if the employer was eating with them, then they recite four benedictions." In the school of Rebbi Yannai they treated it as a formula of benediction.

96 The "benediction imitating three" is recited for wine, the Seven Fruits, and baked goods other than bread. That benediction first gives praise for the food, then for the Land of Israel, then prays for the rebuilding of Jerusalem (and adds a sentence for the Rabbinic fourth benediction of Grace, praising God as source of all good.) The question is why only the first two themes are repeated at the end since the final doxology reads in all cases:
"Praise to You, Eternal, for the Land and . . . (here the specific food is named)."

Day laborers who are paid by the hour and whose lunch break counts as worked time have the obligation to spend as little time as possible on their lunch and, in any case, their worship of God should not be paid by the employer except for the legal minimum.

Without any cash payments the employer is legally required to give them time for full standard Grace.

They formulated the fixed "benediction imitating three" and did not tolerate any deviation.

Does one have to mention in it the occasion? Rebbi Abba bar Zamina said that Rebbi Zeira used to mention the occasion in it. Rebbi Jeremiah said: Since Rebbi Zeira took notice of it, so we have to take notice.

Does one have to mention the Sabbath, holidays, and the days of the New Moon in the "benediction imitating three"? Hence, one has to mention Sabbath and holidays. (This was adopted as formal practice by Maimonides from the Yerushalmi, cf. Babli 39a, Tosaphot s. v. "יִסְעֵי")
It has been stated\textsuperscript{102}: "One recites the benediction on the better kind of flour. Rolls\textsuperscript{103} and a full home baked loaf, one recites over a roll. A broken roll and a full home baked loaf, one recites on the full home baked loaf. Wheat bread and barley bread, one recites on wheat bread. A broken loaf of wheat bread and a full loaf of barley bread, one recites on the broken wheat bread. Barley bread and spelt bread, one recites on barley bread. But is not spelt bread better? But this is from one of the Seven Kinds, that one is not of the Seven Kinds." Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Zeira: This is from Rebbi Yehudah, since Rebbi Yehudah said (Mishnah 4), "if there is\textsuperscript{104} among them a fruit of the Seven Kinds, on it he recites the benediction." Impure bread and pure bread, Rebbi Hyya bar Abba said, he recites on the pure one\textsuperscript{105}. Impure white bread and pure coarse\textsuperscript{106} bread, Rebbi Hyya bar Ada in the name of Rebbi Aha: He may recite on the one that he prefers\textsuperscript{107}.

\textsuperscript{102} Tosephta Berakhot 4:15; a small part of it is quoted in Babli 39b as statement of Amora'im. The problem is that only the first bread of a meal needs a benediction; all other foods of that meal can then be eaten without additional benedictions. The food that is chosen for benediction should be distinguished.

\textsuperscript{103} Greek, singular κόλλις, "roll".

\textsuperscript{104} On a fruit plate; one has to choose one fruit to eat first for a benediction, on the strength of which one may then eat all other fruits without additional benediction. The sages opposing Rebbi Yehudah assert that one makes the benediction over the fruit (or here, bread) one prefers, to let God's praise come from a full heart. The Babli in practice follows the Sages but the Yerushalmi follows Rebbi Yehudah.

\textsuperscript{105} In the time of Rebbi Hyya bar Abba, this was a theoretical question only, since at that time nobody was free from the impurity associated with the dead. It must be assumed that the food in question is secular and impure.
by transfer from something that is the source of impurity; in that case, it cannot pollute the person who touches and eats it with due care.

106 Levy declares it to be from Greek κυρηβία, τά (plur.) "bran, shells of grain kernels," Krauss and Löw from cibarius (panis) "coarse bread."

107 Since each one has good and bad qualities.

108 In the Babli (36a), the opinion of Rav Yehudah, accepted by his teacher Samuel, is to say "Creator of the fruit of the earth" since it is a vegetable growth but cannot qualify as "fruit" of the tree, since it will turn into inedible wood.

109 This is the original opinion of Samuel in the Babli, since nobody grows date palms for the few shoots one can eat each spring. Hence, it does not qualify as "fruit" of anything.

110 This is the only genuinely old tradition quoted, but it is rejected even by the Yerushalmi which admits a variety of formulas of benedictions, since young palm shoots cannot qualify as grasses. As the following list shows, thistles and thorny plants may qualify as grasses.

While it is clear that in the Babli mip means "heart of the palm", in the statement of R. Joshua the word might refer to Arabic ميپ "cardamine, meadow cress."

111 Greek κυνάρα, κινάρα.

112 This plant is defined by Arukh, the talmudic dictionary of 11th cent. R. Nathan of Rome, as mallow or okra. However, the Syriac dictionaries define...
the word as equivalent of Latin anchusa, "ox tongue".

113 An otherwise unknown grassy plant; the corresponding Arabic word is explained in classical Arabic dictionaries as "seemingly the name of a plant."

114 A spiny plant frequent in the Jordan valley.

Mishnah 2: If he pronounced the benediction "Creator of the fruit of the soil" on fruits of the tree, he has fulfilled his obligation, on fruits of the soil "Creator of the fruit of the tree", he has not fulfilled his obligation. On all of them if he pronounced "everything was created" he has fulfilled his obligation.

115 "By Whose word everything was created" preferred benediction, the statement is created. While this is not the true and therefore admissible.

Halakhah 2: Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jacob bar Aha: This is Rebbi Yehuda’s since Rebbi Yehudah makes trees like straws. Rebbi Yose said, it is everybody’s opinion since fruits of a tree are also fruits of the soil but fruits of the soil are not fruits of the tree. Rav Huna said, except for bread and wine. The Mishnah (6:1) says so: Except for wine because on wine one says "Creator of the fruit of the vine;" except
for bread because on bread one says "He Who produces bread from the earth."

117 In the Babli (40a) this is the accepted opinion, in the name of Rav Nahman. The proof is from Mishnah Bikkurim 1:8 which states that if a tree was felled, its owner may not bring the first fruits of that tree to the Temple, but Rebbi Yehudah insists that he may. Since everybody agrees that grain may be offered as first-fruits, and grain can be brought only after it was cut and separated from the straw, it follows that Rebbi Yehudah treats trees simply as stalks for their fruits.

118 In contrast to the opinion of the Tanna R. Yose quoted in the next paragraph, every true statement about food is acceptable.

119 Babli 40b. His opinion is rejected in the Babli in favor of a dissenting one of Rebbi Yoḥanan not mentioned in the Yerushalmi. The next paragraph, which relativizes the statement of Rav Huna, requires a separate benediction for bread even if it is not the one formulated by the Men of the Great Assembly.

It has been stated: Rebbi Yose says, anyone who changes the formula established by the Sages did not fulfill his duty. Rebbi Yehudah says, everything that has been changed from the way it was created but one did not change its benediction, he did not fulfill his duty. Rebbi Meir says, even if he says: "Praised be He Who created this property, how beautiful it is," he has fulfilled his duty. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Samuel: practice follows Rebbi Meir. The words of Rav also say so. A Persian came before Rav: "Since I am eating my piece of bread, but I
do not know how to recite the benediction over it, I use to say: 'Praise to Him Who created this piece of bread,' did I fulfill my duty?” He said to him: yes.

120 Tosephta Berakhot 4:5.  
121 Rebbi Yose accepts only the formulas established by the Men of the Great Assembly. Rebbi Yehudah accepts these formulas as guidelines which have to be adapted to varying circumstances and this adaptation is more important than using the approved formulas. The great number of different formulas of benediction in the Yerushalmi and fragments of Yerushalmi rite prayer books show that the opinion of Rebbi Yehudah was the dominant one in the Land of Israel. In staying with this attitude, it was even discussed at the start of this halakhah that the anonymous Mishnah should present the opinion of Rebbi Yehudah. In the parallel in the Babli (40b), Rebbi Yehudah’s opinion is not even quoted; in Babylonia only the opinions of Rebbi Yose (for those who know Hebrew) and of Rebbi Meir (for the illiterate) are accepted. 

122 A Persian Jew. In the Babli (40b), he is called Benjamin the shepherd.

Rav Yehudah in the name of Abba bar bar Hana\textsuperscript{124}: Bar Qappara and two of his students were with the innkeeper at the "inn of blessings". He brought before them partridge, orach\textsuperscript{125}, and leeks\textsuperscript{126}. They said, if we
recite the benediction on leeks\textsuperscript{127}, it will serve also for orach but not for the partridge\textsuperscript{128}. If we recite on orach, it will not serve for anything else. One of them jumped the gun and recited "by Whose word everything was created" on the partridge. His colleague\textsuperscript{129} laughed at him. Bar Qappara said to that one, not about that glutton but about you scoffer\textsuperscript{130}. This one acted in his gluttony, why did you laugh? And to the other one he said, is there no rabbi here, is there no old man here? They said, within a year they both died. Rebbi Yose said, there two are gone and we did not learn anything from the incident. What is it? It is reasonable that one recites the benediction on leeks because "By Whose word everything was created" is secondary for vegetables\textsuperscript{131}.

\textsuperscript{123} Reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice text has \textsuperscript{16}.
\textsuperscript{124} He is Rabba bar bar Ḥana. A slightly different version is in Babli 39a as a tannaitic statement.
\textsuperscript{125} A salty plant, \textit{Atriplex rosea}, growing mainly in salt marshes, that was used as (relatively cheap) vegetable. [The identification of the plant (and of the bird species) is Rashi's in the Babli, reported in the name of R. Isaac ben R. Yehudah of Worms.] The vegetable cannot be eaten raw, but must be cooked and, therefore, must have a changed benediction according to Rebbi Yehudah.
\textsuperscript{126} Greek κεφαλωτός, "having a head". The identification as leeks is from Rashi in Babli \textit{Yom Tov} and the use of the word in Syriac.
\textsuperscript{127} It seems that these leeks were raw; hence, their benediction is "Creator of the fruit of the soil" and that will serve also for the cooked vegetable by the reasoning given in the Mishnah; however, a benediction over the cooked vegetable, which is a changed one following Rebbi Yehudah, cannot serve for raw leeks.
\textsuperscript{128} The benediction for patridge is "everything." The story makes two points. First, that in benedictions one did follow Rebbi Yehudah in frequently changing the wording of benedictions. [This principle, absent in the Babli, is the cause that the reports about and conclusions from this story in the two Talmudim are not comparable.] The second, more important one, is that the language of
the Mishnah, "On all of them if he pronounced 'everything', he has fulfilled his obligation" does not mean that one may recite that benediction on anything that specifically needs it and then extend it to fruits and vegetables, only that if one recited the benediction on agricultural produce it also is valid, but not preferred.

129 The Aramaic text seems to have a scribal error for אֲנָרָי
130 I am angry.
131 The meaning of the statement is that one should not start with the benediction over the quail because that benediction is also applicable to vegetables and, hence, cannot be recited a second time for the same meal without taking God’s name in vain. But, as explained earlier, the benediction "everything" is not valid for vegetables if recited on meat and, in any case, is undesirable for plants that have their own more specific benediction. Hence, the person reciting the benediction first on partridge cannot eat of the vegetables. On the other hand, if he makes the first benediction "Creator of the fruit of the soil" for the vegetables, then he can make a second benediction "that all was by His word" for the bird and all is fine.

Mishnah 3: On food that is not grown on the soil one recites "that all was by His word." On vinegar, on locusts, and on wind-fall fruit one recites "that all was by His word." Rebbi Yehudah says, one does not recite a benediction on a kind that comes from a curse.

132 Vinegar which came from wine produced as such from the start. turned sour, not vinegar that was
Halakha 3: If his wine turned sour, he recites "praise to the True Judge". When he consumes it, he recites "that all was by His word." If he sees a locust, he recites "praise to the True Judge". When he consumes it, he recites "that all was by His word." If he sees fallen fruit, he recites "praise to the True Judge". When he consumes it, he recites "that all was by His word."

134 The edible locusts come in swarms which destroy crops. Hence seeing one presages disaster.

Mishnah 4: If there were many kinds before him, Rebbi Yehudah said, if among them is one of the Seven Kinds that is the one over which he recites the benediction. But the Sages say, on any one that he wishes.

135 He wants to eat of all of them, they all require the same benediction, and he may recite one benediction only.
136 The Babli (41a) interprets the Sages to mean that the fruit to be chosen for benediction should be the one that he likes best personally. It seems that the Yerushalmi means quite literally "any one that he wants".
Halakhah 4: Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, Rebbi Yehudah and the rabbis disagree only when he intended afterwards to eat bread\textsuperscript{137}, but if he did not intend to eat bread afterwards, everybody agrees that if among them one is of the Seven Kinds, that is the one over which he recites the benediction. Rebbi Abba said, he has to recite a benediction at the end\textsuperscript{138}. Rebbi Yose said, the statement of Rebbi Abba disagrees with Rebbi Joshua ben Levi since Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, Rebbi Yehudah and the rabbis disagree only when he intended afterwards to eat bread, but if he did not intend to eat bread afterwards everybody agrees that if among them is one of the Seven Kinds, that is the one over which he recites the benediction; but Rebbi Abba said, he has to recite a benediction at the end. If he did not recite a benediction at the end it\textsuperscript{139} became an accessory and we have stated there (Mishna 7): "In every situation where there is a main course and side dishes, one recites the benediction for the main course and thereby frees the side dishes.\textsuperscript{140}"

\textsuperscript{137} If the fruits are eaten as appetizers to be followed by a meal, then the benediction over bread for the main meal is a benediction over one of the Seven Kinds, even over the most

\textsuperscript{138} important of the Seven Kinds. Hence, a benediction on some other fruit is no slight for the Land of Israel. But if the snack of fruits is not followed by bread and Grace after the meal then the
fruits of the Land of Israel take precedence since they require at the end a "benediction imitating three benedictions" whereas other fruits only require the short benediction "Creator of living things" that earlier was considered to be "nothing".

138 Even if Grace is recited afterwards.

139 The fruit eaten as appetizer.

140 Hence, bread being the most important food and requiring recitation of full Grace, any fruit eaten beforehand becomes a side dish for the bread and should be covered by Grace. The Yerushalmi takes Mishnah 7 to apply also to benedictions after the meal, not only before the meal.

Garizmata\textsuperscript{141}. Rebbi Jeremiah in the name of Rebbi Ammi, he recites the benediction over the lupine\textsuperscript{142}. Rebbi Levi said, because of (Prov. 22:22) "do not rob a poor one\textsuperscript{143} because he is poor."

\textsuperscript{141} The exact meaning of the word, its vocalization and etymology are unknown. It is clear from Midrashim (\textit{Lev. rabba} 9, \textit{Thr. rabba} introduction) that it refers to a dessert. The \textit{Arukh} translates the word by Italian \textit{guscio} "trestle; shell, hull". Even \textit{coccio} "potsherd" does not make much sense. The older commentaries to the Yerushalmi were misled by a scribal "correction" in the \textit{Arukh} that identified \textit{gryzmth} with lupines, which refers to the next word in the text. Levy's dictionary, following Perles, derives the word from a non-existing Greek word \textit{γαρίσμη} \textit{[but compare \textit{γαρισκός, ó, "an unknown fish"}, \textit{γάρος, ó "paste of brine and small fish"}, \textit{γάρον, to "fish sauce".]}} Jastrow considers the word as Par'el from (Hebrew and Arabic) \textit{דְּמָם} "to cut in pieces". From the usage in the next Halakhah it seems that one speaks of baked, in contrast to cooked, goods. It is possible to connect the word with Arabic \textit{дарده, ḍārīḥ} "to devour voraciously" (said of worms and other pests.)

The background of the remark is that this kind of dessert at a formal dinner, being extraordinary and not part of a regular meal, is not covered by the benediction over the bread at the start of the meal and, hence, needs
that is if it is his intention to eat bread. But if it is not his intention to eat bread, that does not apply. (Rabban) Gamliel the twin went to those of the house of Rebbi Yannai. He saw them eat an olive and recite the benediction before and afterwards. He said to them: Does one do that? Rebbi Zeira sent and asked Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman. Rebbi Cahana in the name of Rebbi Avina: Everybody agrees that if among them was one of the Seven Kinds, that is the one over which he recites the benediction. Rebbi Zeira said, that must be correct, since we see the rabbis assembling for the proclamation of the New Moon and eat grapes but they do not recite a benediction afterwards. That is because it is his intention to eat bread.

One returns to the opinion of the Sages in the Mishnah and the interpretation given by R. Joshua ben Levi.

The name of his twin brother was Hillel. He was an Amora of the third generation who usually appears asking questions from his contemporaries, not formulating his own rules. The title "Rabban" was given to him here by a thoughtless scribe; everywhere else his name appears without title.

As an appetizer before a meal with bread.

Rebbi Cohen at other places in
the Talmud.

148 A student of Ganiva, also of Rav Huna and Rav Yehudah, who immigrated into Israel and was ordained in the Yeshivah of Rebbi Ammi.

149 It is their intention to have a full meal after the formal proclamation of the New Moon.

If there were before him of the Seven Kinds, on which one does he recite the benediction? There\textsuperscript{150} they say: Everything that has precedence in the verse has precedence for benediction and everything that is close to "the Land" has precedence over everything else\textsuperscript{151}.

\textsuperscript{150} In Babylonia; Babli 41a.

\textsuperscript{151} Hence, the orders of preference are (Deut. 8:6): "A land of (1) wheat and (2) barley, (3) grapes, and (4) figs, and (5) pomegranates; a land of (1) oil and (2) date honey.

Mishnah 5: If one recited the benediction on wine before the meal\textsuperscript{152}, he also covers wine after the meal. If one recited the benediction on little pieces\textsuperscript{153} before the meal, he also covers little pieces after the meal. If one recited the benediction on bread, he also covers little pieces; if one recited the benediction on little pieces, he did not cover bread; the House of Shammai say, neither did he cover cooked food.
152 Given as an appetizer. They drank wine after the main meal but before Grace was recited. Since Grace covers all food, it is obvious that anything consumed after Grace needs a new benediction. Both wine and cookies were served before and after the meal only on festive dinners as explained in Chapter 8; they do not belong to everyday meals. Their rules need to be spelled out.

153 The verb הָאָר means "to break into little pieces, crumble". It is possible that מָסָר is a pilpel form of מָסָר. This is the opinion of the dictionaries. It is more likely that מָסָר is derived from מָסָר "to serve, bring to one's side" (food), or the passive "set on table, served" (definitions of Liddell & Scott). The correct translation then is "side dish before or after meal; appetizer or dessert, snacks." The vocalization should be פָּסָר (E. G.).

Halakhah 5: Rav Hisda said, we stated only "if one recited the benediction on wine before the meal, he also covers wine after the meal", but if one recited the benediction for wine during the meal, he did not cover the wine after the meal. There they say, even if one recited the benediction on wine before the meal, he did not cover wine after the meal. But did we not state "if one recited the benediction on wine before the meal, he also covers wine after the meal"? Rav Huna and Rebbi Joshua ben Levi, one of them said, if he drank spiced wine, the other one said, if he drank wine after the bath.

154 Reading of the Rome manuscript. Venice print: חָרֵי. 155 When wine serves only to wash down the food. But wine after the
meal is consumed for its own sake.

156 In Babylonia, where wine was a rarity and only used on Sabbath and holidays. Their usual drink was beer made from date syrup. The entire discussion is Babylonian, cf. Babli 42b.

157 Latin conditum (scil., vinum); this wine cannot be compared to regular wine and therefore needs an extra benediction.

158 Latin balnea, -orum (plur.), a sauna. Since the first wine after return from the sauna is taken for medical reasons, its benediction does not cover wine consumed as food.

Rebbi Helbo, Rav Huna, Rav, in the name of the great Rebbi Hiyya: Bread that comes kisnîn\textsuperscript{159} needs a benediction before and after. Rebbi Ammi said that Rebbi Yoḥanan disagrees. Rebbi Mana asked Rebbi Hizqiah, in what does he disagree? When one ate from the same food\textsuperscript{160} during the meal? He said to him, even if one did not eat from the same kind during the meal. Rav Haggai came in the name of Rebbi Zeïra: Even if one did not eat from the same kind during the meal\textsuperscript{161}.

---

\textsuperscript{159} Rav Hai Gaon explains that *kisnîn*-bread is called *כוס* in Arabic. This is "pastry, small baked goods" in common Arabic, "donuts" in Syrian dialect. Rabbenu Hananel and Rashi explain that it is a baked shell filled with candied almonds and other nuts. Since it is baked it needs a benediction, but since it is not baked as bread it is not covered by the benediction over bread. The Babli (42a) quotes only the opinion of Samuel who seems to agree with Rebbi Yoḥanan here.

\textsuperscript{160} The Rome ms. has here הָלְכָה, conforming to the next two sentences.

\textsuperscript{161} Any baked goods eaten after the benediction over bread and before Grace are covered by these two benedictions.
From the Patriarch they sent Nicolaus dates\textsuperscript{162} to Rebbi Hanina bar Sisai\textsuperscript{163}. He left them for dessert after his meal and recited a benediction over them before and after. Rav Huna ate dates with his bread. Rav Hyya bar Ashi said to him, are you disagreeing with your teacher\textsuperscript{164}? Leave them for dessert after your meal and you may recite a benediction over them before and after. He said to him, they are the main thing my teeth get to bite. Rebbi Jonah and Rebbi Yose went to the marriage feast of Rebbi Hanina Eyntanaya. They brought before them \textit{kisnin} bread after the meal. They said, let us leave our learning and let us bring a \textit{baraita}: Rebbi Mana stated in the name of Rebbi Yehudah, who said in the name of Rebbi Yose the Galilean: Bread that comes \textit{kisnin} after the meal needs a benediction before and after. They said, since they are the minority and the rabbis disagree with them, let us act following the rabbis\textsuperscript{165}.

\textsuperscript{162} A kind of large Syrian dates, in Arabic \textit{אינאא}.  
\textsuperscript{163} He is also called Ininai bar Sisai (in the Yerushalmi) and Anani bar Sason (in the Babli); Amora of the second generation and student of Rebbi Hanina.  
\textsuperscript{164} Rav, who said that food eaten after the main meal, without bread, needs separate benedictions.  
\textsuperscript{165} That bread covers all food which comes regularly with a meal.
whether during the main course or as a dessert. This, as report of an action, is

Marinos, the son of Rebbi Joshua said: He who ate dessert and cereal, even though he recites a benediction on the dessert at the end, he did not cover cereal. Is he like the House of Shammai, since the House of Shammai say, "neither cooked food?" Rebbi Yose said, this is everybody's opinion. If one recited the benediction on bread, he also covers little pieces and cooked food; the House of Shammai say, neither did he cover cooked food. But if one first recited the benediction over little pieces, everybody agrees that he covered neither bread nor cooked food. Rebbi Abba, the son of Rebbi Haggai asked: He who ate cereal and he has the intention of later eating bread, does he have to recite a separate benediction for cereal at the end? The rabbis of Caesarea find it obvious that he has to recite a separate benediction at the end.

166 At other places in the Yerushalmi, he is called Marinos, the son of the great Rebbi Oshayah; an Israeli Amora between the first and second generations.
167 Cereal made from flour or flakes of grain that can be used to make bread.
168 Since vegetable dessert needs only a short benediction afterwards but cereal needs a "benediction imitating three."
In the Mishnah. Except if it is explicitly stated, practice never follows the House of Shamai; Marinos should not follow it.

170 They need the "benediction imitating three." The Yerushalmi takes it as obvious that the remark on the House of Shamai refers to the sentence just preceding their remark. In the Babli (42b) it remains undecided whether the House of Shamai refer to the first or the second clause in the Mishnah.

171 In Israel, one never ate cereal with bread. R. Zeïra (himself a native Babylonian) is quoted in the Babli (Beza 16a) as making fun of "those stupid Babylonians who eat bread with bread" because they eat bread with cereal. Hence, in Caesarea, someone eating cereal is not presumed to have the intention to eat bread.

Mishnah 6: If they were sitting\(^\text{172}\), every one makes the benediction for himself\(^\text{173}\). If they were lying on couches\(^\text{174}\), one would make the benediction for everybody\(^\text{175}\). If wine were served to them in the middle of the meal, everyone would make the benediction for himself\(^\text{176}\); after the meal one person makes the benediction for everybody, and he makes the benediction on mugmar\(^\text{177}\).

\(^\text{172}\) In a sitting room, not in a dining room, either for talk or before a meal. (Some Mishnah manuscripts have "sitting before a meal" but the addition seems irrelevant.) In Mishnaic times, a formal meal was always taken lying down on couches, supporting oneself with one's left arm and eating with the right hand.

\(^\text{173}\) For wine, pastries, or fruit.

\(^\text{174}\) Assembled to eat a meal as a company.

\(^\text{175}\) On bread and/or wine. The other participants must answer "Amen" so that the benediction is counted also for them.
176 Since people may be eating, their mouth is not free to answer "Amen".

177 The Hebrew verb רמא, Arabic ملأ means "to roast on burning coals". Mugmar are spices or incense roasted on burning coals, used as air-freshener after a meal and also to perfume garments.

Halakhah 7: Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, the Mishnah deals with a party for circumcision\(^\text{*}\). Hence, it does not apply to a man in his own house\(^\text{**}\). Rebbi Hiyya stated\(^\text{***}\), even a man in his own house.

178 And similar festive occasions when a formal dinner takes place. Room.

179 Since all members of the household look to the head of the house to start the meal, he should make the benediction for all of them even if they are sitting and not reclining, since not every apartment has a formal dining room.

180 In one of his baraitot. He allows a common benediction only in a formal dining room. The disagreement between him and R. Joshua ben Levi is not resolved; both are authorities of equal standing.

It was stated\(^\text{****}\): The order of a formal meal: Guests enter and sit on low benches\(^\text{*****}\) or on chairs\(^\text{******}\) until all of them are assembled. They are served wine; everyone makes the benediction for himself. They bring
them water, everyone washes one hand. They bring them snacks, everyone makes the benediction for himself. When they entered\textsuperscript{184} and lie down on couches they are served wine; even though one made the benediction on the first one, he must now make the benediction on the second one; one of them makes the benediction for all of them. They bring them water; even though one had washed one hand, he now has to wash both hands. When they are served snacks, one makes the benediction for all of them. No guest may enter after three servings of snacks.

\textsuperscript{181} Tosephta \textit{Berakhot} 4:8; Babli 43a. This Tosephta explains the background of the Mishnah.

\textsuperscript{182} Latin \textit{subseliium}.

\textsuperscript{183} Greek \textit{kathedra}.

\textsuperscript{184} The dining room. \textit{bnm} means "to lie on couches" in Mishnaic Hebrew.

There (Mishnah \textit{Sukkah} 4:5) we have stated: "Sukkah seven days, how is this\textsuperscript{185}? If he finished to eat he should not take down his \textit{sukkah}\textsuperscript{186}, but he takes out the vessels starting from the time of afternoon prayers because of the honor due to the last holiday." Rebbi Abba bar Cahana,
Rav Hiyya bar Ashi in the name of Rav: A person must make his sukkah invalid\textsuperscript{187} as long as it is still day. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said, a person must make Qiddush\textsuperscript{188} inside his house\textsuperscript{189}. Rebbi Jacob bar Aḥa in the name of Samuel: If one made Qiddush in one house and changed his mind to eat in another house he must make Qiddush\textsuperscript{190}. Rebbi Aḥa, Rebbi Ḥinena in the name of Rebbi Hoshaiah\textsuperscript{191}: He who loves his sukkah makes Qiddush of the last holiday in his house and goes to eat in his sukkah\textsuperscript{192}. Rebbi Abun said, they do not disagree. What Rav said was, if he did not have the intention to eat in another house\textsuperscript{193}. But what Samuel said was if he had the intention to eat in another house. Rebbi Mana said\textsuperscript{194}, Samuel comes like Rebbi Hiyya and Rebbi Hoshaiah like Rebbi Joshua ben Levi\textsuperscript{195}.

\textsuperscript{185} The holiday of Sukkot is seven days; the eighth day, Shemini Azeret, is an additional festive day, where the obligation to live in a sukkah does not apply. Since one may not add to the commandments of the Torah (Deut. 13:1), in Israel, where holidays are only one day, one may not live in the sukkah on the eighth day.

\textsuperscript{186} The obligation to live in the sukkah extends until nightfall of the eighth day.

\textsuperscript{187} That it would no longer qualify as sukkah. At the end of the discussion, the interpretation is that one must make the sukkah invalid as sukkah only if one intends to eat in the sukkah during the holiday of Shemini Azeret. One makes the sukkah invalid either by removing some of the roofing, or by putting up a sheet of cloth under the roofing, or in a similar way.

\textsuperscript{188} The sanctification of (Sabbath and) holidays, pronounced over a cup of wine.

\textsuperscript{189} On Shemini Azeret, irrespective of the place of the meal.

\textsuperscript{190} This parallels the statement of Samuel in Babli Pesahim 101a that "there cannot be Qiddush except at the place of the holiday meal."

\textsuperscript{191} The Venice text reads: Rebbi Joshua; the text here is from the Rome manuscript. The correct text is in the parallel in Sukkah 4:5: Rebbi Hoshaiah in the name of Rav. In the sequel, this statement will be referred to either as
Rebbi Hoshiaiah's or Rav's.

192 Contradicting the statement of Samuel, that Qiddush must be said at the place of the meal.

193 So that at the moment of recitation of Qiddush, his intention was valid; a valid benediction cannot be voided retroactively.

194 The explanation of R. Abun is impossible since then we would have two contradictory statements in the name of Rav. Rav Hyya bar Ashi said in his name that one must make the sukkah invalid before the start of the eighth day if one wants to use it during that day; hence, if Rebbi Hoshiaiah requires in Rav's name that one make Qiddush in the house it is obvious that he had the prior intention to eat in the sukkah. Hence, Rav must disagree with Samuel. If Rav Hyya bar Ashi made his statement without reference to Rav we may refer to the Babli (Pesahim 100b) that Rav disagrees explicitly with Samuel but that Rav Huna, Rav's foremost student, agrees with Samuel. Rav Huna would not have gone against Rav if not at least one of the latter's colleagues in his Yeshivah, e.g., Rav Hyya bar Ashi, had supported Samuel. Hence, the attribution of the statement of Rav Hyya bar Ashi to Rav seems to be in error, even though it is supported by both manuscripts of the Yerushalmi.

195 Scribal error for "Rav". Since Rav Hyya bar Ashi requires that one eat in an invalid sukkah he must require that Qiddush be in that invalid sukkah.

196 This seemingly unrelated topic is discussed here because it has an implicit relationship with the foregoing Tosephta and the Mishnah. According to R. Joshua ben Levi, one may make Qiddush in the house and then continue eating and drinking wine in the sukkah. This means that one may start drinking wine at one place and then continue drinking at another place without reciting a new benediction. This contradicts the previous Tosephta that the benediction over wine in the sitting room does not free one from reciting a new benediction in the dining room. Samuel (seconded by Rebbi Yohanan in Babli Pesahim 101a/b) will agree to the conclusion from the Tosephta.
They asked Ben Zoma: Why, if wine was served to them in the middle of the meal, everyone makes the benediction for himself? He said to them, because the place of swallowing is not empty. Rabbi Mana said, this means that if someone sneezes during the meal one may not say to him "for health" because of danger to one's life.

Tosephta Berakhot 4:12, Babli 43a.

Talking during swallowing may bring food into one's windpipe and cause one's death by asphyxiation.

What is the difference between mugmar and wine? Everybody smells mugmar, each person tastes wine. Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Jeremiah: One has to recite the benediction for mugmar as soon as the smoke rises. Rav Jeremiah wanted to examine Rebbi Zeira. He said to him, which benediction does one recite on perfumed oil? He said, "He
Who gave pleasant fragrance in perfumed oil." He said to him, "He Who
gave pleasant fragrance in spice wood." Isaac bar Abba from Mehasiah and Rav Hananel were sitting. One said, "Praise to Him Who gave
pleasant fragrance in spice wood." The other one said, "Praise to Him
Who gave pleasant fragrance in the plants of the earth." He who said "in
the plants of the earth" objected to him who said "in spice wood": are they
wood? He answered him, is it not written (Jos. 2:6) "She hid them in the
hemp of wood", are these wood? They went to the Yeshivah of Rav and
heard Rav Huna in the name of Rav: "He Who gave pleasant fragrance
in spice wood." Ganiva said, he who uses oil for dirt does not have to
recite a benediction. Rebbi Yudan said, even if he collects it into his hand.
Rebbi Helbo, Rav Huna in the name of Rav: He who sprinkles olentia in
his house does not have to recite a benediction. Rav Hisda said, on
everything he recites "He Who gave pleasant fragrance in spice wood"
except for musk on which he recites "He who gave pleasant fragrance in
all kinds of spices."

The entire discussion is paralleled in Babli 43a/b.

The text, "Rebbi", is in error since Rebbi Zeira was the student of
Rav Jeremiah in Babylonia and the teacher of Rebbi Jeremiah in Galilee.

A Babylonian; twice mentioned as associate of Rav Hananel. Mata
("City of") Mehasia was the place of Rav's Yeshivah.

Head of the Yeshivah of Rav after Rav's death.

If the oil is used primarily for cleaning and it does not matter that it
is perfumed. This applies to all other cleaning fluids also.

Latin olens, olentis "sweet smelling" (E. G.). Most authors equate
the word with oleamentum, "ointment made from olive oil"; this fits neither
the spelling of the word nor the context.

If the main intent is to either bind the dirt or to get rid of bad odors,
not to produce the pleasant fragrance.

Musk is of animal, not vegetable, origin. The statement of
Rav Hisda in the Babli is quoted in the
name of Rav; but there the benediction except for balsamum.
for musk is accepted for everything

Mishnah 7: If salted fish was brought before him with bread, one recites the benediction over the salted fish and frees the bread because the bread is accessory. The following is the principle: Anything that is the main dish and comes with a side dish, one recites the benediction on the main dish and this frees the side dish.

208 This is the usual interpretation of "salted" and is the correct interpretation of Mishnah and Yerushalmi by the testimony of the Arukh who quotes the Mishnah Nedarim 6:3: "He who makes a vow not to eat any salted foods, is forbidden only salted fish."
209 From having to recite the benediction because salted fish cannot be eaten without bread; hence, the bread would not have been eaten were it not for the salted fish.

Halakhah 7: Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman in the name of Rebbi Jonathan: The Mishnah was from before they learned royal meals and
at a place where the salted fish is the main food, but at a place where
salted fish is not the main food that does not apply\(^{211}\). Rav\(^{212}\) Jeremiah in
the name of Rav, *pitta* bread and morsels, one recites on the morsels at a
place where the morsels are the main food\(^{213}\). But at a place where
morsels are not the main food that does not apply. Rebbi Simon in the
name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish, *šeqizmi*\(^{214}\) and bread, one recites on
the *šeqizmi* at a place where the *šeqizmi* are the main food. But at a place
where *šeqizmi* are not the main food that does not apply.

---

210 Israeli Amora of the first gener-
ation, close to R. Joshua ben Levi,
Rebbi Hiyya the Great and R. Ḥanina.
211 Hence, for the Babli (44a) it no
longer applies.
212 Again, "Rebbi" is scribal error.
213 This does not contradict the
stament in Halakhah 1 that one makes
the benediction on a complete loaf of
bread if at all possible since the
morsels here are not eaten as morsels,
but are collected and milk is poured
over them; the whole is left standing
until it gets moldy. The result was
considered in Babylonia to be an
exquisite delicacy called "Babylonian
kuah". The authorities involved here
are all Babylonian.
214 An unidentified word. [Pne
Mosheh (Margalit), followed by Levy in
his dictionary, takes the word to mean
a delicacy made from almonds (שקט)
with י replacing soft י. Pne Mosheh
(Ben Ḥabib) identifies *šeqizmi*
as kinds of fruit.]

---

מהני זה: אתל חלאים יטעיניו ירמוחים מברח עליהם שלש ברחות והן
ברך רבי אוסאר עם אמר אפילה
אכל שלק הוה קומונ מקבר עליי שלש ברחות. נשחתה להם לאומיא אמר
שהכהנין ברך. רב טרמף אמר ביאר נקשת רבח.

Mishna 8: One who ate figs, grapes, or pomegranates\(^{215}\) recites for
them three benedictions\(^{216}\), the words of Rabban Gamliel; but the Sages
say, one benediction imitating three. Rebbi Aqiba says, even if one ate cooked food and that is his meal he recites for it three benedictions.\(^{217}\) He who drinks water for his thirst\(^{218}\) says "By Whose word everything was created." Rebbi Tarphon\(^{219}\) said, "Creator of many living things"\(^{220}\).

215 Or any other of the "Seven Fruits" that has not been made into bread; see note 15.
216 Full grace; this Mishnah is the introduction to the subject of Grace which will occupy the next two chapters.
217 Since the verse says: (Deut. 8:10) "When you will eat and will have been satiated then you must praise the Eternal, your God, for the good land that He has given you." There is no mention of bread. The three benedictions are (1) for the food, (2) for the Land, (3) for Jerusalem.
218 He drinks water for itself and not to accompany or wash down food.
219 Probably the Greek name Τρύφων. He was old enough to have served as a priest in the Temple before its destruction. The text of the Yerushalmi in the Halakhah, a manuscript of the Babli, and some quotes from Medieval authorities have "R. Yehudah" instead of "R. Tarphon".
220 Some Mishnah manuscripts have here the full text of the minor benediction after food.

15 Or any other of the "Seven Fruits" that has not been made into bread; see note 15.
16 Full grace; this Mishnah is the introduction to the subject of Grace which will occupy the next two chapters.
17 Since the verse says: (Deut. 8:10) "When you will eat and will have been satiated then you must praise the Eternal, your God, for the good land that He has given you." There is no mention of bread. The three benedictions are (1) for the food, (2) for the Land, (3) for Jerusalem.
18 He drinks water for itself and not to accompany or wash down food.
19 Probably the Greek name Τρύφων. He was old enough to have served as a priest in the Temple before its destruction. The text of the Yerushalmi in the Halakhah, a manuscript of the Babli, and some quotes from Medieval authorities have "R. Yehudah" instead of "R. Tarphon". Since the main thrust of the Mishnah is about concluding benedictions, it is not clear whether R. Tarphon/Yehudah speaks of a first benediction, contradicting R. Aqiba, or about the concluding benediction for food that needs neither "three benedictions" nor "one benediction imitating three."
20 Some Mishnah manuscripts have here the full text of the minor benediction after food.
Halakhah 8: Rebbi Simon, Rebbi Thaddeus, in the name of Rebbi Hoshaia: If one ate East of a fig tree and then changed to West of it to eat, he must make a benediction. Abba bar Rav Huna said: old wine, new wine, he has to recite a benediction. Change of wine he does not have to make a benediction. Change of place he has to make a benediction. If he took his mind off it it is equal to change of place. Rebbi was reciting a benediction on any wine amphora that he was opening. What did he say? The old Rebbi Isaac in the name of Rebbi: "He Who is good and does good." When Rebbi Aqiba was making a marriage feast for his son Simeon, he said a benediction over every wine amphora that he opened and said: "Good wine for the rabbis and their students."

221 Reading of the Rome manuscript. The Leyden manuscript and Venice print have again "R. Joshua".

222 Israeli Amora of the second generation. His sayings are reported either by R. Simon or by R. Abba.

223 Assuming that the fig tree is very old and large enough so that he cannot see his old place from the new one.

224 Since the benediction, as explained later in this Halakhah, is for the quality of the wine, one would expect that the change from new to old wine should require a benediction rather than the other way around.

However, one has to assume that one deals with wine stored in cheap pottery amphoras rather than in extremely expensive glass bottles. The amphoras are porous and most of the alcohol will have vanished by the time the amphora is opened and also the flavor will have deteriorated under the influence of the air seeping in from the outside. Hence, the text here is justified.

225 After some time has passed. If one then returns to drink, it is a new activity.

226 Benediction on getting good news.
He who drinks water for his thirst says 'That everything was created by His word.'" Rebbi Jonah said, except pick-axe water. Rebbi Yose said, on any water that he thirsts for. Rebbi Abun said, he who drinks pick-axe water, what does he say? "Praise to Him Who created medicinal waters." Some Tannaim state "deqarim water", other Tannaim state "deqalim waters". He who said deqarim (pick-axe) waters, because they pierce the gall bladder. And he who says deqalim (date palm) waters, because they gush forth between two palm trees.

227 Quote from the Mishnah.
228 As is clear from the text, this is water drunk only for medicinal purposes.
229 If somebody drinks medicinal waters for his thirst, he has to recite the benediction for water, not that for medicinal waters. If he drinks water not for his thirst (in the language of the Babli, 44b, if a piece of food is stuck in his esophagus,) he does not have to recite any benediction.
230 The fact that a benediction is due is also noted in the Babli (38a), but the text is given only here.
231 Compare Latin decalicator "hard drinker", one who is able to empty a calix, a goblet, at one draught (E. G.).
Mishnah 1: Three persons who ate together are required to "invite". If one ate demai, or first tithe of which the heave was taken, or second tithe or dedicated foods that were redeemed, or the waiter who ate the volume of an olive, or a Samaritan, these can be invited. But if one ate untithed produce, or first tithe of which the heave was not taken, or the second tithe or dedicated foods that were not redeemed, or the waiter who ate less than the volume of an olive, or a Gentile, these cannot be invited.

1 Three adult males who ate together are obliged to recite Grace as a group and start with a special invitation to all participants to join in the praise of the Lord by Whose kindness we live. The text of the "invitation" is given in Mishnah 3.

2 Newly harvested produce is subject to several obligatory gifts and tithes. The first one is the heave, terumah, that can be given to any Cohen. This terumah must be eaten by a Cohen's family in ritual purity. There is no rate set for terumah in the Torah but in times when ritual purity can be observed, the rabbinically established rate was 2 percent. Next, the tithe of 10% must be given to a Levite. This maaser again is subject to a 10% terumah of the tithe to be given to the Cohen. The remainder of this first tithe is secular private property of the Levite and need not be kept in purity. However, consumption by a non-Cohen...
of any food containing still terumah (and of impure terumah by a Cohen) is a deadly sin. In Temple times it was established that all Jews, educated and uneducated, observant and nonobservant alike, did separate terumah and give it to a Cohen. However, the first tithe was not given by a substantial minority of uneducated and nonobservant. Since untithed produce still contains the terumah of the tithe and its consumption would be a deadly sin, it was instituted that observant Jews have to separate at least the terumah of the tithe for produce bought from unreliable sources. Since a majority of all agricultural producers did give the tithe, the obligation to tithe is conditional and is waved for the poor. Produce sold by unreliable persons is called demai; the rules under which demai has to be given are spelled out in a separate Tractate. In any case, since any person might give away all his property and then become poor and eat demai without tithing, demai is potentially permitted food for everybody and the person who eats it does not commit blasphemy in reciting Grace.

3 The Babli explains, even if the heave was taken somewhat irregularly. There is no mention of that in the Yerushalmi.

4 The second tithe remains the property of the farmer but either it must be eaten in Jerusalem or it must be redeemed and the proceeds taken to Jerusalem and spent there for food. Second tithe that was redeemed is normal food permitted to everybody.

5 This is food from an animal not of the kind that may be sacrificed, or vegetables that may not be sacrificed, but were given to support the upkeep of the Temple. These gifts are then sold and the money used for the Temple. After the sale, the food is profane, for everybody to eat. Also, an animal dedicated for the altar that develops a blemish before it is sacrificed, can be redeemed and then becomes secular food which, however, must be consumed in a dignified manner.

6 Nobody may recite Grace who did not eat at least food of the volume of an average olive. The waiter is acceptable even though he did not sit down with the guests he served.

7 The descendants of the people settled in Samaria by the king of Assyria (2Kings 17) who accepted the written Torah but not the oral law. Since they did not resist the effort made by Diocletian to unify the Roman Empire in pagan rite, this statement of
the Mishnah no longer applies. It does apply, however, to Karaites.] 8 Outside of Jerusalem.
9 Except for the second tithe, the consumption of the foods mentioned here is a deadly sin; hence, pronouncing a benediction over that food would be the additional sin of blasphemy.
10 He is not obliged to recite Grace and has no part in the Land for which we give praise.

תהלתא א"תא א"תמר א"ניא ר"שיאי חלקלח. א"תא א"תמר יניינע קמא.
ש"מואל א"מר א"ניא ב"תיתלת א"ניא ב"סוח. א"ניא ב"תיתלת א"ניא ח"זוח ב"סוח.
תרין א"נימר ד"א א"מר ד"עת ל"אכל א"ניא ב"תיתלת. א"ניא קצלו א"ניא ב"סוח.
הנורא א"ניא א"כל קצלו א"ניא ב"תיתלת. א"נימר א"כפדנה י"זוח ב"סוח.

Halakha 1: Here it has been said "they are not allowed to split" and here it has been said "they are required to 'invite'". Samuel said, one is at the start and one is at the end. What means "beginning" and what means "end"? Two Amoraim; one said if they decided to eat together that is the start, when they ate the volume of an olive that is the end. But the other one said, if they ate the volume of an olive that is the start, when they finished their meal that is the end.

11 Mishnah 5: Three who ate together are not allowed to split. [There the emphasis is on the fact that six people who ate together may split into two groups of three.] The Yerushalmi is discussed at length by Tosaphot Berakhot 45a and Talmid Rabbenu Jonah, Rosh on Mishnah 5.
12 The two Mishnayot seem to say the same thing, so one of them would be superfluous.
13 They are no longer allowed to split.
14 They are required to recite Grace together with the formal "invitation."
15 They are no longer allowed to eat each one for himself.
16 They must recite Grace together; if one of them finishes early he is not allowed to recite Grace for himself and then leave.
Rebbi Abba in the name of Rav Huna, Rebbi Zeïra in the name of Abba bar Jeremiah: Three are required, two have permission. Rebbi Zeïra said this before Rebbi Yasa. He said to him: I have only the Mishnah, three who ate together are required to "invite". The rabbis of here stick by their opinion, the rabbis of there stick by their opinion.

Samuel said, two who judged, their judgment is valid but they are called an insolent court. Rebbi Yoḥanan and Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish both say, two who judged, their judgment is invalid.

17 But two may not recite Grace together with the formula of invitation. The Babli (45a/b) comes to the same conclusion that the old tradition of Babylonia was that two may say Grace together but three must do it, but the Israeli tradition was always to exclude two if three are required.

18 Babylonia. The disagreement between Samuel and R. Yoḥanan / R. Simeon ben Laqish belongs to tractate Sanhedrin; in Babli Sanhedrin (5b/6a) this is a disagreement between Samuel and Rebbi Abbahu, student of R. Simeon ben Laqish and R. Yoḥanan. The Babli (Berakhot 45b) only hints that the difference has its roots in different local traditions.
Rav Huna said, three who ate each one by himself and then came together do "invite". Rav Hisda said, only if they came from three groups. According to the opinion of Rebbi Zeïra and his group, only if all three ate together. Rebbi Jonah on that of Rav Huna: If he dipped three stalks of hyssop each one by himself and then took them together, he may sprinkle with it. Rav Hisda said, only if they came from three bundles. According to the opinion of Rebbi Zeïra and his group, only if all three were dipped together. If you want to say that we do not infer rules of hyssop from rules of benedictions, do we not see the rabbis deal with sukkah and learn from pourable mud? As we have stated (Mishnah Sukkah 1:10): "If the roofing was three hand-breathths away from the walls it is invalid." Hence less than that is acceptable. May one sleep under that? Rebbi Isaac ben Elyashib answered, pourable mud completes a miqweh but one may not immerse in it, here also it completes the sukkah but one may not sleep under it.

19 Different food at different tables, or at one table but they are strangers to one another and each one eats his own food that he brought with him. The disagreement between Rav Huna and Rav Hisda is explained differently in the Babli, 50a.

20 At one table (or on one group of couches) before they recited Grace.

21 Every one of the three was required to recite Grace with "invitation"; he may fulfill his obligation even in another group. But if three people were not obligated to "invite" during their meal they cannot become subject to "inviting" after they had finished eating.

22 Here he is called by his Babylonian name since, under the influence of Accadic, the Jews in
Babylonia early on had lost the sound of א. While his Israeli name appears in the list of R. Jonah, the entire piece seems to have had a Babylonian editor; so it uses the Babylonian Aramaic יָדָּה "to see" instead of the usual Israeli רָאָה.

23 From the start. (In the Babli, 50a, this is the opinion of Samuel, but here it is the opinion only of the rabbis in Israel). Connected with this is the Tosephta (Berakhot 5:23, cf. end of Halakhah 5) that people in a caravan, if they eat while walking, cannot recite Grace together even if they all ate from the same food, but if they sit together at a rest stop, they must recite Grace together even if everyone ate his own provisions. In contrast to the Babli, the Yerushalmi never entertains the thought that for common Grace one would have to lie down on couches.

24 Used for cleansing a person or utensils impure by contact with a corpse; cleansing needs sprinkling with a bunch of hyssop that was dipped in water in which some of the ashes of a red heifer were dissolved (Num. 19, Mishnah Parah). A "bunch" is a minimum of three stalks. The opinions here are attributed to the older authorities by Rebbi Jonah.

25 This proof that one requires logical consistency even in fields that are rather remote from each other is also a belated justification of the previous comparison of the rules of Grace with the composition of a court of law.

26 The essence of the sukkah is that its roof must be botanical (but only materials that cannot become ritually unclean). The branches or other material must be arranged so that there is more shadow than sun inside the sukkah. If there is a place where that condition is not satisfied for three hand-breadths horizontally from a wall, the sukkah cannot be used to fulfill the commandment "to dwell" in it (Lev. 23:42).

27 The place, less than two hand-breadths wide, under which there is more sun than shadow. Instead of sleeping, the question could have been asked about eating.

28 An Israeli Amora of the fourth generation, colleague of Rebbi Mana; a holy man and worker of miracles.

29 A ritual bath can be used for cleansing impurities only if it contains 40 seāḥ, about 135 gallons. If there is not enough clear water, the desired volume can be obtained by adding mud that is so moist that it can be poured from a bucket (Mishnah Miqwaṭ 7:1). The complete argument is in Yerushalmi Sukkah 1:10, Babli Sukkah 19a.
Three who ate together and one wants to leave, Rav said he should recite the first benediction, then he may leave. What is the first benediction? In the Yeshivah of Rav they said, the benediction of invitation. Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Jeremiah: that is "He Who feeds all." Rebbi Helbo, Rav Hanan in the name of Rav: that is "He Who feeds all." Rav Sheshet objected, but a baraita disagrees: "Two, three are obliged to recite Grace." If you want to say the benediction of invitation is the first one, one should state "four." They found stated "four." If you want to say this is "He Who feeds all", it is difficult. If you want to say that it is "He Who is good and does good", you cannot do that, there is a difference because Rav Huna said that "He Who is good and does good" was fixed after permission was received to bury the slain of Betar, "He Who is good" because the dead did not decompose and "He Who does good" that they could be buried. Rav Huna said, you may explain it following Rebbi Ismael since Rebbi Ismael said, "He Who is good and does good" is an obligation from the Torah as it is written (Deut.
8:10): *You will eat and be satiated, then you must praise*, that is the benediction of invitation; *the Eternal, your God*, that is "He Who feeds all"; *for the Land*, that is the benediction over the Land; *the good one*, that is the benediction "builder of Jerusalem" [and so it says (Deut. 3:25) "this good mountain and the Lebanon"]; *that He gave you*, that is "He Who is good and does good".

30 After Rav's death.
31 The first benediction of Grace when recited without "invitation". It seems that Rebbi Zeira also agrees that the one who wants to leave has to recite the benediction "of invitation" aloud so that the other two may answer and fulfill their duty to recite Grace with "invitation"; the disagreement is only about how much he has to recite aloud, whether only the "invitation" or also the first benediction of Grace proper. [If all three recite Grace together, the one who recites the "invitation" has to recite all of Grace aloud; this custom has disappeared in Eastern European Ashkenazic Jewry after the invention of printing and the availability of inexpensive prayer books for everyone.]
32 It is generally agreed that ברכת אחים is a scribal error and that the correct reading is that of Alfassi ברכת אחים "Grace". The explanation of the elliptic *baraïta* is according to Alfassi: If two or three people sit together and neither of them knows how to recite the entire Grace but each of them knows one or two benedictions that the others do not, then they take turns in reciting the benedictions and they all have fulfilled their obligations, the one reciting by pronouncing the benediction and the others by listening and answering "Amen". The numbers are important to show that we require one person to recite an entire benediction; it is not permissible to split one benediction among several people. Hence, the maximal number of people who can share in reciting Grace is the number of benedictions in Grace.
33 The fourth benediction according to him who requires the first benediction to include "He Who feeds all."
34 Between the first three benedictions that are Torah obligations and the fourth one who seems to be Rabbinic in character.
35 It says "fixed", not "instituted" as in the parallel in the Babli (48b). According to the Yerushalmi, the
fourth benediction is old, probably Biblical, but it was not permanently required in earlier times; the problem is discussed in the author’s *The Scholar’s Haggadah* (Northvale NJ, 1995) p. 358-359.

36 Roman law did not allow the burial of rebels against the government. Hence, the dead of Betar, the last of Bar Kokhba’s fortresses, could certainly not be buried during Hadrian’s lifetime. It is not known which of his successors gave permission to bury the dead. We may assume that it was the same emperor who permitted the re-establishment of the Synhedrion.

37 *Mekhilta deR. Ismael* Ba 16.

38 Since the name “God” represents God as Creator of the physical world.

39 “Lebanon” means the Temple; this identification goes back at least to the time of Rabban Yohanan ben Zakkai who predicted to Vespasian that he would become emperor, since he would destroy the Temple and it is written *(Is. 10:34)* “the Lebanon will fall through a powerful one” *(Babli Gittin 56b; Yerushalmi sources: *Abot deR. Nathan 4, Midrash Ekha rabba 1).*
CHAPTER SEVEN

For Torah there is written a benediction before, but no benediction is written after. What is written before it? (Deut. 32:3) "For I am invoking the name of the Eternal, attribute greatness to our God." For food there is written a benediction after, but no benediction is written before. What is written after it? (Deut. 8:10): "You will eat and be satiated, then you must praise". From where that which is said about one on the other and vice-versa? Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani in the name of Rebbi Jonathan: The Name is mentioned in both verses as parallel expressions. Just as the Name that is mentioned concerning Torah implies a benediction before, so the Name that is mentioned concerning food implies a benediction before. And just as the Name that is mentioned concerning food implies a benediction after, so the Name that is mentioned concerning Torah implies a benediction after. That follows Rebbi Aqiba. What following Rebbi Ismael? Rebbi Yohanan in the name of Rebbi Ismael, an inference from the lesser to the greater. If food that needs no explicit benediction before, needs a benediction afterwards, regarding Torah that needs a benediction before, it is only logical that it should need a benediction afterwards. That works for Torah; what about food? If Torah that needs no benediction afterwards, needs a benediction before, regarding food that needs a benediction afterwards, it is only logical that it should need a benediction before. Rebbi Isaac and Rebbi Nathan say, (Isam. 9:13): "For he will recite the benediction over the sacrifice and after that the invited guests will eat." Rebbi Nathan said, (Ex. 23:24) "you shall serve the Eternal, your God and give praise for your bread and your water"; when is it called your bread and your water, before you eat. Rebbi said, if he has to give praise when he ate and is satiated, so
much more at a time when he is hungry for food. That is for food, what about Torah? If food, which sustains only temporary life, needs a benediction before and after, Torah, which sustains eternal life, so much more.

40 Torah study, including Torah reading.

41 In general, it is assumed in the system of Rebbi Aqiba that a word can have only one meaning. A stronger implication, agreed to by all tannaitic authorities, is a "parallel expression". The formal definition of the school of R. Ismael is that if one has a tradition that two equal or synonymous expressions are written in the Torah for purposes of comparison and if these two words are not used for any other inference, then all laws connected with one word apply to the other and vice-versa. The derivation here does not fulfill these conditions; hence, it is labelled to follow the rules of R. Aqiba who is not known to require too much formality in case the verse is used to give a biblical base to an old tradition.

42 Who is an exponent of intensional interpretation, whereas R. Ismael is an exponent of extensional interpretation. The rules of R. Ismael are systematized in his "13 rules" given in the introduction to the halakhic Midrash Sifra on Leviticus. The problem of both Rebbi Aqiba and Rebbi Ismael is that in its mishnaic-talmudic form, the rules of Jewish conduct form a logically consistent whole. It was shown earlier in this chapter, Notes 24 - 29, that rules must be consistent from one application to the next, such as rules of Grace and forming a court of law. But the basis of these laws, the words of the Torah, are unsystematic, fragmentary, and sometimes appear contradictory. Hence, one needs a method of translating the aphoristic text of the Torah in a legally consistent new language; cf. the author's Logical problems in Jewish tradition, in: Confrontations with Judaism, ed. P. Longworth, Blond, London 1966, 171-196. The rules are discussed in the medieval texts Introduction to the Talmud by R. Samuel Hanaggid and Sefer Keritut of R. Simson of Sens.

43 ויהיPED, the first rule of R. Ismael. If there are two commandments, A and B, and if every rule for A is no more stringent than the corresponding rule for B, then a rule expressed for A that has no equivalent for B is valid also for
B. The Babli (21a) quotes the following qal wahomer in the name of R. Yohanan only and points out that the application here is not justified since it is self-contradictory. The Yerushalmi seems to be of the opinion that in the formulation given here, with "not more stringent" instead of "less stringent", the argument is logically admissible.

44 In the Babli (48b) and in the Mekhilta (loc. cit.) this is given in the name of R. Nathan only. A verse from Samuel (Biblical but not Pentateuchal) cannot prove a commandment but can prove a practice.

45 In the Babli and the Mekhilta, this appears in the name of Rebbi Isaac.

46 The full verse seems to read: "You shall serve the Eternal, your God, then He will bless your bread and your water and I will remove sickness from your midst." The switch from third to first person is awkward in any case. In the Babli (in particular, in the Sephardic incunabula print) it is spelled out: Do not read יבּר "He will bless" but יבּר "and praise". However, the Bible Concordance of G. Lisowsky (Stuttgart 1958) takes the verse, as it stands, to mean "You shall serve the Eternal, your God, and praise for your bread and your water, then I will remove sickness from your midst." One may recite a benediction one's bread and one's water only before it is consumed; afterwards one may speak only of nourishment and sustenance.

47 In the Babli and the Mekhilta this is a sin of Rebbi Ismael.

Rebbi Zeira asked: These three that are called 48, how are you treating them? As three who ate together or as three who ate each one for
himself? If you treat them as three who ate together then the first one recites the benediction before, the last one recites the benediction after, and the middle one does not recite any benediction at all. If you treat them as three who ate each one for himself then even the middle one recites benedictions before and after. Rebbi Samuel ben Eudaimon said, they did learn the benedictions for the Torah from Grace only in public. If in public, then in private one should not recite any benediction! Rebbi Abba Mari, the brother of Rebbi Yose, said: They made it equal to other commandments of the Torah. Just as other commandments of the Torah need benedictions, this also needs a benediction.

48 For reading the Torah in public. Since the preceding arguments tied benedictions over Torah reading to Grace, one has to ask in which way they are comparable. In the Babli Megillah 21b there is a baraita: "(In reading the Torah) he who starts recites the benediction before and he who finishes recites the benediction after." On that, the Gemara notes: But today, all recite benedictions before and after. This "today" may be long after the work on the Yerushalmi stopped. In any case, the baraita seems to represent the early Babylonian practice; we do not know of any direct Yerushalmi source that let people read the Torah without benediction. Rebbi Zeïra, the Galilean head of academy who had come from Babylonia, is the right person to ask for the reasons and the correct practice. Since his questions remain without answers, both practices might be acceptable. Both the preceding paragraph and R. Zeïra's question presuppose that private Torah reading requires benedictions before and after, cf. Ezra Fleischer, יִשָּׂרָאֵל מִןּ הָרְצוֹעָה, קֹדֶם עַל יִרְיֶ חוּק 139–141, 188–189.

49 Text of the parallel in Megillah 4:1; the Venice print has here "benediction of "invitation", a scribal error שִׂמְחָה גָיְעֵן.

50 R. Samuel ben Eudaimon seems to object to reciting a benediction after Torah study. Also, since Torah study is a permanent obligation (Jos. 1:8), one benediction in the morning is enough to
cover all Torah study during the day and evening; one does not have to recite a new benediction for study after an interruption. The prayer manuals of Yerushalmi type (see Note 48) which have benedictions after the reading of Pentateuch, Prophets, and Hagiographs require these only for reading the Bible, not oral Torah study.  

51 An Amora of the fourth generation who is never mentioned in the Babli.

52 Most commandments need only a benediction before, not after their execution. Thus, the benediction for the Torah in private study follows the general rule of benedictions over commandments. The quote for benediction for the Torah before the reading, Deut. 32:3, is clearly addressed to the public and, therefore, not applicable to private study.

"If one ate demay." 53 This means that, if one ate produce which perhaps was tithed 54 and perhaps was not tithed, one invites him. Rebbi Simeon, the brother of Rebbi Berekhiah 55: At the time when they were instituting demai, most of the unlearned brought the harvest into their houses 56. Which one says that 57? "One invites the Samaritan." And is that Samaritan not doubtful 58? Rebbi Abba said, explain it following what is said 59: A Samaritan is like a Gentile, the words of Rebbi. Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel says, a Samaritan is like a Jew in all respects.

53 Quote from the Mishnah.  
54 Food of which terumah and terumah of the tithe were taken so that it may be consumed without incurring guilt.  
55 He is not otherwise mentioned in the Talmud.  
56 The obligation to give terumah and tithe starts when produce is brought through the door of the house.
(or barn). The expression here implies that most of the unlearned followed the rules and ate only produce that was in order; only because of the severity of the offense of eating tevel was the rule of demai decreed since a minority of uneducated did not follow the rules for produce sold; in that case the probability of having produce that was not in order was less than 50%. There is therefore no inference possible for the problem under discussion, where the probability of things being wrong is 50%.

57 Which part of the Mishnah does speak to our problem?

58 Since Samaritans do not follow rabbinic rules, we cannot check on the status of their produce.

59 Referring to the opinion of Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel in the baraita; for him the Mishnah simply declares that Samaritans are counted as Jews and no inference is possible for our case. The question is left without answer.

Mishnah 2: One does not ‘invite’ women, slaves, and minors. What is the minimum to ‘invite’? Down to the size of an olive, Rebbi Yehudah says to the size of an egg.

60 To recite the invitation aloud and to count them for a group of three. [The Babli notes that women for themselves and slaves for themselves may recite Grace with "invitation"; we cannot know what was the position of the Yerushalmi in that matter.]

61 That the total food consumed by each person is at least the volume of an average olive or chicken egg.

Meshnah 2: רבי סימון בשם רביבי הואשה בן לוי רביבי יוסי בן שאמול בשם רביבי קוק עלושין התוות כ bourgeoisie. חתניי א עורכי中级킥י בקאף. אامر רביבי יוסי יוכנא רביבי סימון רביבי הואשה בן לוי לועיניות קטגוניות וצגרה. שאמם רחא הקק עושי בוות ספרך. ספרך עושי בוות דריי. רביבי יהודיה בר פסי.
Halakhah 2: Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi, Rebbi Yose ben Shaul in the name of Rebbi: One makes a minor an appendix for ten\(^2\). But did we not state: One does not investigate a minor\(^3\)? Rebbi Yose said, one confirms Rebbi Simon, Rebbi Hanina, Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi\(^6\): it\(^6\) is needed for two minors; if he is a minor, one considers him doubtful, if he is doubtful\(^6\), one considers him certain. Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi in the name of Rebbi Yose: nine that look like ten\(^6\), does one "invite" only those that are certain? Also if a minor was among them?

---

62 The next Mishnah explains that the formula of "invitation" for three is "let us praise Him of Whose bounty we ate" whereas for ten it is "let us praise our God of Whose bounty we ate". The question is whether the ten all have to be male adults or whether they have to be just ten males (of which nine are certain adults and the tenth possibly a minor as "appendix"). In the Babli (47b/48a), R. Joshua ben Levi is quoted as permitting the tenth (for reciting Grace) even to be a baby lying in a crib. However, from the continuation of the discussion here it seems that the Yerushalmi does not even consider allowing a minor to join for the long form of "invitation" but only for Torah reading or other public services.

---

63 One version of the full baraita is quoted in Babli 47b: "A minor who grew two pubic hairs may take part in 'invitation', a minor who did not grow two pubic hairs may not take part in 'invitation' but one does not investigate a minor." The other version is in Tosephta Berakhot 5:18: "A minor who can eat an olive may take part in 'invitation', a minor who cannot eat an olive may not take part in 'invitation'; one does not investigate a minor." Most commentators refer the Yerushalmi to the version in Berakhot but it seems clear that the Yerushalmi is based on a text close to the Tosephta and
emphatically disagrees with the Babli, cf. Tosephta Kifshutah, ad loc.

64 The entire text is also in Bereshit rabba 91; there it says correctly “Rebbi Yose said, one confirms Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi”.

The last part of the Tosephta implies that if a boy is on the threshold of manhood (bar mizwah), one can make him take part in any ceremony that needs ten adults by simply asking him if he is of age; one does not have to investigate if what he says is true. The implication here is that if one has a boy who looks younger than the age of puberty, one certainly cannot take him as tenth man.

65 The Tosephta which insists that

Rebbi Berekhiah said that Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi asked before Rebbi Yose: "What are we dealing with? There one makes him an appendix for ten, one should say that here one should make him an appendix for three. Since there one makes him an appendix for the mention of the Divine Name, here, when one does not mention the Divine Name, a fortiori should one make him an appendix." He answered him: "It is not a fortiori! There, since they must mention the Name, one makes him an
appendix; here, since one does not recite the Name\textsuperscript{71}, there is no need to
make him an appendix!"

68 In the case of public reading of the Torah, as given in the next para-
graph. 69 Reciting Grace. 70 In an obligatory public service. 71 In private.

It has been stated: One may take a minor and a Torah scroll as appendix. Rebbi Judan said: So is the \textit{baraita}: One may take a minor as appendix for the purpose of Torah reading\textsuperscript{72}.

72 But the Torah scroll is not a human and one never will get by with only eight adult males. The original \textit{baraita} is close to a statement of Rav Huna in the Babli (47b) which there is corrected differently.

When does one start to make him an appendix? Rebbi Avina said: Rab Huna and Rav Yehudah disagreed, both in the name of Samuel. One said, that he has to understand the nature of a benediction; the other one said that he has to understand to Whom one has to recite the benediction\textsuperscript{73}. Rebbi Nassa said, many times did I eat with my father Tahlipha and my uncle Aninia bar Sisai and they did not recite the ‘invitation’ with me until I grew two pubic hairs\textsuperscript{74}.
In the Babli (48a), this is the opinion of Rav Nahman, another student of Samuel. Since report of an action is the best proof, it is shown that one never uses a minor as appendix for reciting Grace with 'invitation'.

Samuel bar Shilat asked before Rav, but some say that it was asked before Rav Samuel bar Shilat: Nine ate bread and one ate vegetable? He said to them: One 'invites'. Eight ate bread and two ate vegetable? He said to them: One 'invites'. Seven ate bread and two ate vegetable? He said to them: One 'invites'. Rebbi Avina asked: What is the rule for half and half? Rebbi Zeira said, as long as I was there, I would have needed that. I regret that I did not ask.

A student of Rav who is regarded as the ideal teacher in the Babli. For nine years he did not have time to tend his garden because he was caring about the children in his school. The title "Ribbi" given him in the next sentence is a scribal error.

Nine are required to recite Grace. The tenth is only required to recite the short formula but he is there to form a quorum of ten adult males for the invocation of the Name.

Does one need a majority of those who are required to recite Grace or is it enough to have ten adult males present. In the Babli (48a), Rebbi Zeira is of the opinion that not only does one need a majority but one even needs a qualified majority and seven is the minimal number for reciting the 'invitation' with the Name.
Rebbe Jeremiah asked: May he who ate vegetable recite Grace? Rebbe Jeremiah seems to contradict himself. It has been stated: 300 nezirim came in the days of Simeon ben Shetah. For 150 of them he found an
opening, for 150 of them he did not find an opening. He came to king Yannai and said to him: There are here 300 nezirim who need 900 sacrifices. You should give half of them from your side, I shall give half from my side. The king sent him 450 animals. An informer went around and said that the other one had not given anything from his own money. King Yannai heard about it and got angry. Simeon ben Shetah feared and fled. After some time, important people from the Persian empire came to king Yannai. At the meal, they said to him: We remember that there was here an old man who gave us a rabbinic discourse. He told them what had happened. They said to him, send and bring him! He sent and gave him his word; he came and sat between king and queen. He said to him, why did you trick me? He said, I did not trick you; you with your money and I with my learning, as it is written (Eccl. 7:12) "In the shadow of wisdom, in the shadow of money." He said to him, why did you disappear? He said to him, I heard that my lord was angry with me and I wanted to fulfill the verse (Is. 26:20) "Hide a little bit until the rage passes;" he used about himself (Eccl. 7:12): "Knowledge is an advantage, wisdom lets its possessor live." He said to him, why did you sit between king and queen? He said to him, it is written in the book of Ben Sirach: "Esteem it and it will raise you and set you between princes." He said, bring him a cup that he may recite Grace. He took the cup and said: "Let us give praise for the food that Yannai and his company ate." He said to him, are you still obstinate as ever? He said to him, what should I say, "for the food that we did not eat?" He said, bring him something that he may eat. They brought, he ate and recited: "For the food that we ate."

Rebbi Yohanan said, his colleagues disagree with Simeon ben Shetah. Rebbi Jeremiah said, about the first action; Rebbi Abba said, about the second action. Rebbi Jeremiah seems to contradict himself! There he
wondered about it and here\textsuperscript{88} it is obvious for him! He wondered following the Sages; it is obvious for him following Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel. We have stated about this: If one was lying on a couch and ate\textsuperscript{89} with them, even if he did not eat grain the volume of an olive one invites with him, the words of the Sages. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: One never invites anyone unless he had eaten grain the volume of an olive\textsuperscript{90}. But did we not formulate, "two bread and one vegetable, then one invites"? This \textit{baraita} follows Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel.

78 The contradiction will be explained in the following lengthy story.

79 People who made a vow to abstain from all grape products, let their hair grow, and kept themselves in strict ritual purity for a certain amount of time. At the end of that time, the \textit{nazir} could terminate his vow only if he offered a sheep as holocaust sacrifice, a female sheep for a sin-offering, and a goat for a family sacrifice (\textit{Num.} 6). Most of these \textit{nezirim} were poor people who relied on charity to fulfill their obligations in the Temple.

80 President of the Synhedrion in the times of the Hasmonean king Alexander Yannai and brother of queen Shlomzion (Salome Alexandra).

81 An "opening of regrets", an argument that made the \textit{nazir} regret his original decision to become a \textit{nazir}; this invalidates the vow retroactively so that no sacrifice may be brought.

82 In the parallel in the Babli (48ab), Simeon ben Shetah went into hiding because Alexander Yannai sided with the Sadducees when it was reported to him that some Pharisees thought him to be unfit as priest.

83 During all of the Second Commonwealth and certainly during the reign of Alexander Yannai, the Jewish state relied on contributions from the Jews in the diaspora, both from Rome and from Persia (then, Parthia). It may be assumed that the delegation brought the yearly subsidy and, therefore, was in a position to enforce their will.

84 That it was safe and nothing would happen to him. In the Babli, it was the queen, Simeon's sister, who
arranged matters.

85 Wisdom and money are equivalent to give protection.

86 This verse cannot be reconstructed with confidence, since the manuscripts of the Babli and parallel sources all have different versions.

87 That he tricked Yannai to give the animals for sacrifices under false pretenses, even though formally Simeon ben Shetah was correct. The second action was that he refused to recite Grace without having eaten at least a minimal meal.

The text here is clearly corrupt since by the statement of the Talmud, Rebbi Jeremiah disagrees with Simeon ben Shetah about the recitation of Grace. The correct text, that R. Abba refers to the first action and R. Jeremiah to the second, is in the Yerushalmi source Midrash Bereshit rabba 51. [In the Babli, 48a, it is R. Abba the son of R. Hyya bar Abba in the name of R. Yohanan who declares that Grace cannot be recited by someone who did not eat bread. But the Babli cannot be used for the text of the Yerushalmi.]

88 In his theoretical question he wonders, in his critique of Simeon ben Shetah following R. Yohanan he is certain.

89 In the Midrash, the Rome manuscript, the Tosephta, (and the Babli) "dipped (some vegetable in broth)". Both in the Yerushalmi, here and Nazir 5:5, and the prints of the Midrash, this is labelled "words of the Sages." But in the Tosephta (5:20) and manuscripts of the Midrash (and in the Babli 48a), the statement is attributed to Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel. It seems that the attribution here to the Sages is a scribal error since the opinion attributed to Rabban Simeon ben Gamliel in the last baraita is the one given in the Tosephta and R. Jeremiah is reported as following the latter's opinion in the interpretation of the story of Simeon ben Shetah.

90 In the restrictive spirit of the Yerushalmi as explained earlier.
Mishnah 3: How does one ‘invite’? If there are three, he says: let us praise. If there are three in addition to himself, he says: praise! If there are ten, he says: let us praise our God. If there are ten in addition to himself, he says: praise! There is no difference between ten and ten myriads. If there are a hundred, he says: let us praise the Eternal, our God. If there are a hundred in addition to himself, he says: praise! If there are a thousand, he says: let us praise the Eternal, our God, the God of Israel. If there are a thousand in addition to himself, he says: praise! If there are ten thousand, he says: let us praise the Eternal, our God, the God of Israel, God of Hosts, Who thrones over the Cherubim, for the food that we ate. Rebbi Yose the Galilean says, the praise has to be according to the multitude of the assembled, as it is said (Ps. 68:27): "In assemblies praise God, the Lord, from the root of Israel."

91 The changes apply only to the start of the invitation; in all cases one continues with "Him, Whose food we ate".

92 Since there are three without him, he may address them without including himself.

93 This is the majority opinion; the rest of the Mishnah is Rebbi Yose the Galilean’s, as explained at the end of the Mishnah.

94 It will be clear in the Halakhah that the difference between the Sages and R. Yose the Galilean is in the interpretation of this word, whether it means "assemblies", i.e., different assemblies recite different praises, or "choirs" that all sing together.
Halakhah 3: Clarification. Rebbi Zeira, Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba, and Rebbi Hanina the colleague of the rabbis, were sitting and eating together. Rebbi Jacob bar Aha took the cup and said "let us praise", he did not say: "praise!". Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba asked him, why did you not say "praise!" He said to him, did we not state: "One does not insist on the formulation. Whether he says 'let us praise', or he says 'praise!', one does not criticize him, but the pedants criticize him for that." Rebbi Zeira felt badly that Rebbi Jacob bar Abba had called Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba a pedant.

95 The cup of wine over which Grace is recited. Since there were four sages eating together, the Mishnah would require that he start with "praise!".

96 Tosephta Berakhot 5:18, Babli 50a.

97 The reading of the Arukh is "nitpickers." The Babli (50a) interprets the Tosephta to mean that "praise!" is acceptable but not preferred; the Yerushalmi seems to accept Samuel's statement (also Babli 49b) at face value that "praise!" should not be used in practice.

Samuel said: I do not want to exclude myself from the group. They objected: look at the benediction for the Torah where he says "praise!" Rebbi Abun said, since he will conclude by "the Praised One", he does not exclude himself from the group.
98 In the Babli, Samuel is quoted as saying "nobody should exclude himself from the group" as obligatory ruling, whereas here he is quoted as stating his personal preference for γηι against the Mishnah.

99 It is explained in the next Mishnah that the benediction for reading the Torah starts with "Praise the Eternal" according to Rebbi Aqiba, and "Praise the Eternal, the Praised One" according to Rebbi Ismael. Rebbi Abun indicates that practice follows Rebbi Ismael. The Babli (50a) indicates that in Torah reading, the people forced adherence to the opinion of R. Ismael, apparently against the resistance of some rabbis (called "black vessels" by Rava) who preferred to follow Rebbi Aqiba. It seems that R. Hiyya bar Abba, a native Babylonian, felt that R. Jacob bar Aha was following the uneducated, but in Galilee everybody followed Samuel and popular opinion.

Rebbi Abba bar Zamina waited upon Zeira and mixed him a cup. He said to him: Old man, make the benediction, and have the intention of drinking another one, as we have stated: The waiter makes a benediction for every single cup but not for every morsel. He answered him: Just as I have the intention of absolving you of your obligation by the benediction so you must have the intention of absolving me of my obligation by "Amen". Rebbi Tanhum bar Jeremiah said, a Mishnah (Rosh Hashanah 4:8) states this: The absent-minded did not fulfill his obligation and he who heard from the absent-minded did not fulfill his obligation.
100 The last two words are not in the Rome manuscript and are probably dittography.

101 Since he cannot expect to get another cup, he cannot have the intention to make one benediction for more than one cup. On the other hand, in the opinion of the Yerushalmi the waiter will always have occasion to eat some food from the kitchen, hence he may make a benediction for the future. In the Babli (Hul. 107b), this baraita is a statement of Rav and is restricted there to formal dinners. The Babli also quotes an opinion of the Galilean R. Yoḥanan that for solid food also the waiter cannot make a benediction for the uncertain future; since this is not mentioned here one has to conclude that the Yerushalmi rejects the distinction made in the Babli.

102 All commentators except R. Moshe Margalit declare this passage to be corrupt and that it should read "ןיב שפוח "fulfill your obligation"; this seems to be required by the following quote (which is formulated for sounding the shofar but is valid for all obligations that may be fulfilled by listening.)

103 A student of R. Mana II of the fifth generation.

104 The word means usually "absent-minded" but can also mean "practicing" and that probably is the primary meaning in this Mishnah, that one who blows the shofar in order to learn the technique cannot by the same act fulfill his obligation, neither can anyone who hears him. But in our application, the intended meaning is "absent-minded." R. Abba bar Zamina's implication is that in hearing a benediction one must answer "Amen" in order to make sure that the listener is not absent-minded either. This explains the placing of this paragraph here, following another one where also one person recites Grace in order for all others (even a hundred thousand) to be freed from their obligation.

105 Rava said, practice follows him who states that there is no difference between ten and ten myriads.
It seems that here an apostrophe is missing and the name is R. Abba who is frequently mentioned in the Yerushalmi, rather than Rava (Rav Abba), one of the architects of dialectics in the Babli who lived at the time when the work on the Yerushalmi came to an end. The latter is mentioned only once in the Yerushalmi [Beza 1:3 (fol. 60b)] as Rebbi (!) Abba bar Josef [in the parallel in the Babli, based on the Yerushalmi, his full name is given as Rava bar Rav Josef bar Hama in contrast to Babylonian material where his name consistently is only Rava]. In the Babli, (50a) Rava is quoted as saying that "the people follow R. Ismael", i.e., there is no binding ruling in the matter but a silent consensus, whereas the statement in the Yerushalmi indicates a rabbinic ruling.

From where that "congregation" means ten people? Rebbi Abba and Rebbi Yasa in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: It is said here "congregation" and it says there "congregation". Since "congregation" mentioned there means ten, so also "congregation" mentioned here must mean ten. Rebbi Simon said, it is said here "in the midst" and it is said there "in the midst" (Gen. 42:5): "The sons of Israel came to buy grain in the midst of those who came." Since "in the midst" said there means ten, so also here it must mean ten. Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Abun said to him, if you deduce from "in the midst", there are too many of them. But it is said here "the children of Israel" and it is said there "the children of Israel." Since "children of Israel" said there means ten, so here it also must mean ten.
106 The discussion here is to prove that for a public invocation of the Name one needs a congregation of at least ten adult males. The relevant verses are Lev. 19:2 "Speak to the entire congregation of the children of Israel and tell them: conduct yourselves in holiness because I, The Eternal, your God, Am Holy" and Lev. 22:32 "I shall be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel." The same discussion is reported Megillah 4:4, Sanhedrin 1:4. The parallel discussion in the Babli, Megillah 23a, in the name of the first generation Rebbi Hyya, is based on the second verse and is intelligible only if it is understood as reference to the derivation in the Yerushalmi.

107 "Here" refers to Lev. 19:2, "there" to Num. 14:27: "How long for this evil congregation", speaking of the ten spies who argued against entering the Land. There were twelve spies in all; Joshua and Caleb were in the opposition; accordingly there were ten evil persons who formed the congregation.

108 In particular, in Lev. 22:32, "in the midst" must mean 600,000 adult males. In the Babli, Lev. 22:32 is used to establish a formal parallel, known as gezerah shawah, between this verse and the one from Genesis. The latter verse is then used to arrive at the number ten (since of the twelve tribes, Joseph and Benjamin were missing). From the Babli it seems that there was a tradition linking the two verses (since in its opinion, gezerah shawah must be based on a tradition) and, therefore, R. Simon is forced to quote a verse that in itself seems to be less adequate than the one used before.

109 The opinion of the sages is that the plural "assemblies" points to different assemblies at different places and not to different categories of the same assembly. R. Hanina notes that in R. Yose the Galilean's tradition, the word was written defective and could be read as a singular "assembly".
Hence, if the word is vocalized as a plural, it is an ideal plural that refers to different stages of the same assembly. In all our sources, the word in Psalms is written *plene* to support the position of the Sages; the Masorah to Num. 32:25/26 (composed several centuries after the conclusion of the Talmudim) notes that *πινπν* appears as a geographical name only in *Num.* and that in Psalms, *ֶpackageName* is a *hapax legomenon*. The parallel Babli (50a) refers the verse in Psalms, in the name of R. Meir, to the choir of children at the Red Sea, a tradition more justly attributed to Rabban Gamliel in Yerushalmi *Sota* 5:6.

Mishnah 4: Rebbi Aqiba said, do we not find in the synagogue that one recites "Praise the Eternal" whether there are many or few? Rebbi Ismael says, "Praise the Eternal, the Praised One!"  

110 This Mishnah is sequel to the preceding one and presents the argument of the Sages against Rebbi Yose the Galilean. The difference in text between the two authorities already was discussed in the preceding Halakhah.

Halakhah 4: Rav Hiyya bar Ashi rose to read in the Torah and said "Praise the Eternal," he did not add "the Praised One!" They wanted to silence him. Rav said to them, let him, because he follows Rebbi Aqiba.
Rebbi Zeïra rose to read as Cohen in place of a Levite and recited the benediction before and after. They wanted to silence him. Rav Hiyya bar Ashi said to them, let him, because that is their way of doing it\(^\text{112}\).

111 The title "Rebbi" found twice in the text is a scribal error; Rav Hiyya Bar Ashi never went to Israel.

It seems that Rav, when he returned to Babylonia from his studies in Galilee, followed the Galilean order of prayers. [Even centuries later, we still find that Rav's Yeshivah in Surah followed the minhag Eretz Israel in reciting liturgical poems in the prayers, whereas the autochthonous Yeshivah of Pum Beditha (Nahardea) never recited them.] Rav Hiyya Bar Ashi became a member of Rav's Yeshivah but kept the old Babylonian minhag following Rebbi Aqiba. Rav had to explain to his students that this way also is acceptable. The parallel in the Babli (50a) tells a similar story about Rafrem bar Papa, a student of Rav's student Rav Huna; there, Rava notes that even in Babylonia "the people follow Rebbi Ismaël." This shows that common practice was settled only three generations after Rav. (The Rome ms. has "Rav Ada" instead of "Rav". Since Rav Ada was one of Rav's students, ranking much below Rav Hiyya bar Ashi, the reading has to be rejected.)

112 This second story deals with another subject. The original practice, as spelled out in the Mishnah Megillah 3:1, was that the first to read in the Torah pronounced the benediction before the reading and the last one the benediction after the reading. Even in Mishnaic times it became customary that every reader recited his own benediction. Here, Rebbi Zeïra had read his portion as Cohen; in the absence of a Levite he was called a second time to read and he started by reciting the benedictions again. It is reported in the Babli (Avodah Zarah 16b) that R. Zeïra studied some time in the Yeshivah of R. Hiyya bar Ashi after having been ordained by Rav Yehudah and before his immigration to Galilee. The action of R. Zeïra, therefore, reflects the practice of the Yeshivah of Nahardea.
It is written (Neh. 8:6): "Ezra praised the Eternal, the great God." In what did he declare Him great? He declared Him great by the Explicit Name. Rav Mattanah said, he declared Him great by a benediction. Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Why are they called the Men of the Great Assembly? Because they returned the Crown to its former status. Rebbi Phineas said, Moses fixed the formula of benediction, (Deut. 10:17) "the Great, Strong, and Awesome God." Jeremiah said (Jer. 32:18): "the Great, Strong God," but he left out "Awesome." Why did he say "the Strong"? He may rightly be called strong because He sees the destruction and is silent. And why did he not say "the Awesome"? Awesome is only the Temple, as it is said (Ps. 68:36): "Awesome is the Eternal from Your holy place." Daniel said (Dan. 9:4): "the Great and Awesome God," he did not say "the Strong"; His sons are put in neck-irons, where is His strength? Why did he say: "the Awesome?" He may well be called "the Awesome" by the wonders He did for us in the fiery oven. But when the Men of the Great Assembly came,
they restituted Greatness to its former place, "the Great, Strong, and Awesome God." Does flesh and blood have power to set limits in these matters? Rebbi Isaac ben Eleazar\textsuperscript{117} said, the prophets know that their God is Truth and they will not fawn before him.

113 The name YHWH pronounced with the correct vocalization that is unknown to us.

114 The parallel is in \textit{Megillah} 3:8; in Babli \textit{Yoma} 69b it is spelled out that Rav Mattanah means the first benediction of the 'Amidah that contains the sentence "the Great, Strong, and Awesome God" chosen by the Men of the Great Assembly, and the observation of R. Joshua ben Levi is intended to buttress the argument of Rav Mattanah.

115 The same expression is used by Nehemiah, \textit{Neh.} 1:5.

116 Latin \textit{collare} "neck-iron."

117 There were two sages of this name, one a student of R. Yohanan and the other in the fourth generation, a colleague of R. Mana. In the Babli, the statement is attributed to R. Eleazar.

Mishnah 5: Three who ate together are not permitted to split\textsuperscript{118}, neither are four or five. Six may split and so on up to ten. Ten may not split and so on unless they are twenty.

118 Since three together are required to recite the "invitation" whereas two or one do not recite it; the minimum number required for two separate recitations of Grace is six. Nine may form three groups, but ten are required to recite the "invitation" with an invocation of the Name. Hence, 10 to 19 people in a group may not split in the recitation of Grace.
Halakhah 5: It was stated: If one was eating sitting down on Sabbath and forgot and did not mention Sabbath, Rav said: he must repeat, and Samuel said: he need not repeat.119

In the parallel in the Babli, 49b, the opinion of Samuel is not mentioned; even Rav Nahman, the student of Samuel, is reported to follow the ruling of Rav. Later commentators state that, since on the Sabbath one may not fast, eating on the Sabbath is a consequence of it being Sabbath and the Sabbath has to be mentioned in reciting Grace. Samuel might be of the opinion that anything not mentioned in the verse Deut. 8:10 cannot be a reason for repeating Grace.

Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: If one is in doubt whether he mentioned the New Moon or did not mention it, one does not make him repeat.120 They found a dissenting statement: On every day that has a Musaph sacrifice (e.g., the day of the new moon and the intermediate days of holidays,) he must mention the occasion and if he did not mention it, one makes him repeat. But on every day that has no Musaph sacrifice (e.g., Hanukkah and Purim,) he must mention the occasion but if he did not, one does not make him repeat.

In the Babli (49b) there is a similar statement by Rav Nahman in the name of Samuel that, if someone forgot the day of the New Moon in
Grace, one does not make him repeat. According to the Yerushalmi, that seems obvious as the opinion of Samuel. However, the mention of Samuel is not in the Munich manuscript of the Babli, and the Spanish incunabula prints of Berakhot Babli have "Rav" instead of "Samuel"; this seems to be the correct reading. According to the Babli, one does not have to repeat even if he is sure that he did not mention the day; according to the way the Yerushalmi quotes the formulation, one has to repeat even if there was only a doubt that he did not mention the day.

Hanan bar Abba and the colleagues were eating on Sabbath. After they had eaten and recited Grace he got up and left. When he returned, he found them reciting Grace. He said, did we not recite Grace already? They said to him, we recited, but now we recite again because we forgot to mention the Sabbath. Rebbi Abba in the name of Rav Huna (Rav Jeremiah extends it in the name of Rav) did not say so: If he forgot to mention the Sabbath, he says: He Who gave rest to His people Israel. Here if he turned his mind away, there if he did not turn his mind away.

121 The titles of Huna and Jeremiah must be Rav, not Rebbi as in the Hebrew text, since the entire discussion is between students of Rav.

122 The full benediction would be: Praised are You, Eternal, our God, King of the universe, Who gave . . . .
there it is authorized only (in the name of Rav) if one realizes the omission before one starts the next benediction. This certainly is not the position of the Yerushalmi.

124 "he moved away", appears in the Babli as אָשֶׁר; וּם or ו were inaudible in Babylonian speech.

יטנוי עשותו בכל ארבע שיקיו מחלקין ברוך אָשֶׁר על פי שכרון ואוכל אך מכרך אָוכל
כל-אוכז אָוכז מברך לעצמו. ישבו אוכז אוכל על פי שכרון אָוכז ואוכל
מברך לעצמו אוכז מברך עלידי קולו. רבי ירמיהו חמי-legged לפנו

It is stated125: Ten people walking on the road, even if all of them eat from the same loaf, each one recites Grace for himself. If they sat down and ate, even though each one eats his own loaf, one recites Grace for all of them. Rebbi Jeremiah "invited" his colleagues at an inn126.

125 A similar text appears in Babli 42a and Tosephta Berakhot 5:23. In both these texts, the second sentence reads "if they sat down to eat"; this is interpreted in the Babli to mean that they are sitting together by a common decision. Hence, they form a group and have to recite Grace together. The language of the Yerushalmi, "they sat down and ate," points to a spontaneous act that would not require Grace to be recited in common in the opinion of the Babli.

126 It is assumed that everybody pays for his own meal (or, if the hostelry has no restaurant, eats from his own provisions) in an inn and, also, that the formation of the group is casual rather than planned. Nevertheless, they have to recite Grace together; see the preceding note.
**Mishnah 6:** Two groups that ate in one house, if some of one group saw some of the other group they join in "invitation"; otherwise, each group recites the "invitation" for itself. One does not recite a benediction over wine unless he added water; these are the words of Rebbi Eliezer. But the Sages say, one may recite the benediction.

126 Instead, one uses the benediction "Creator of the fruit of the tree," appropriate for fruit juice.

**Halakha 6:** Rebbi Jonah and Rebbi Abba bar Zamina in the name of Rebbi Zeira: For two houses, there is a problem.

127 The Mishnah gives the rule for two groups assembled at different places in one house. The problem of two groups which eat in different houses but see one another is not treated and one may make arguments both ways. (Tosaphot in Babli 50b read the statement as: "[The Mishnah] is only needed for two houses," the inference being that if they see one another they can join in saying Grace. This transfers the meaning of Babylonian קיימה ("it is necessary") to the Palestinian expression נסיקה ("it is problematic") used here!)

Rebbi Yohanan said, it applies only if they entered with that in mind.

128 R. Yohanan refers to the Mishnah: Two groups not in the same room may recite common Grace only if they started the meal with that intention. This corresponds to the opinion of Babli and Tosephta in the case of the caravan travelling together, discussed at the end of the previous Halakhah. However, since it is necessary to state this rule for people in two different rooms, it follows that the Yerushalmi does not require common intent for
people in one room; R. Yohanan agrees in the preceding Halakhah.
with his student's student R. Jeremiah

What do you do with those at the house of the patriarch, like one house or like two houses\textsuperscript{129}? Let us say that if they usually walk over from one group to the other then they "invite" together; otherwise they do not "invite" together. Rebbi Berekhiah used to place his speaker in the middle of the door of the house of study and he recited the "invitation" together with both groups\textsuperscript{130}.

\textsuperscript{129} The Babli (50a) notes that at a dinner in the house of the Resh Galuta, the head of the Jews of Babylonia, one recites Grace in small groups since the place is so noisy that one could not hear a person at the dais reciting Grace. Here it seems that the Patriarch held his formal dinners in a very large hall with several groups forming circles and not communicating with one another. The question is whether the room acts as a common enclosure for all these groups or not.

\textsuperscript{130} The meals in the Yeshivah were taken in two adjacent rooms. A similar note in the Babli (50b) states that if the same waiter waits upon several groups in a very large room, the waiter makes them one group.
"One does not recite a benediction over wine unless he added water; these are the words of Rebbe Eliezer. But the Sages say, one may recite the benediction." Rebbi Zeriqa in the name of Rebbi Yose ben Hanina: The Sages agree with Rebbe Eliezer that one has to add a small amount of water into the cup used for Grace\textsuperscript{131}. The rabbis do so for the \textit{Qiddush} cup. The statement of Rebbi Yose disagrees with Rebbi Jonah, for Rebbi Jonah tasted it and restored it\textsuperscript{132}. If you imply that it was mixed, did we not formulate: He who drinks mixed drinks that were standing through the night, his blood is on his head. Rebbi Yohanan said, that is only if it was standing in metal vessels\textsuperscript{133}.

\textsuperscript{131} Because that is the civilized way of acting and religious obligations should be executed with dignity.

\textsuperscript{132} Rebbi Jonah tasted from the cup for \textit{Qiddush} of Friday evening, then left the rest standing in the cup and "repaired" it the next morning by filling it again with more wine. As will be explained later in this Halakhah, a cup that has been drunk from cannot be used for another benediction; hence, it has to be replenished. The question is, if R. Jonah put water into his \textit{Qiddush} cup, how could he leave it standing half full through the night?

\textsuperscript{133} The last two statements are also in the Babli (\textit{Niddah} 17a); the \textit{baraita} is very close to the text in \textit{Derekh Erez Rabba}, Chapter 11. Both of these sources give a list of things that are dangerous to one's health. In the \textit{Yerushalmi}, the statement of R. Yohanan answers the question raised: R. Jonah might add water to his wine as long as his cup was not of metal.

rebbe Jeremiah\textsuperscript{134} in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: The first generations asked whether the left hand may help the right hand with the
cup used for reciting Grace. You may infer from this three things. You infer that one must hold the cup with his right hand, that one's hand must be lifted from the table at least a hand-breadth, and that one has to look at the cup.

The parallel statement in the Babli (51a) is in the name of R. Hiyya bar Abba. The inferences are not given there but they follow from the parallel to the next statement.

If the left hand only is required to help, the main action is done by the right hand.

For a lesser height than a hand-breadth (one sixth of a cubit), no help would be necessary.

Otherwise, it would not be necessary to lift the cup during recital of the benedictions.

Rebbi Aha said: Three things were said about the cup of Grace: full, decorated, and washed. All three come from one verse (Deut. 33:23): "Naphtali is satiated with goodwill, full of the blessings of the Eternal." Satiated - decorated, goodwill - washed, full as its acception. Rebbi Hanina said, if you did so, what is written there: "West and South his inheritance," you merit to inherit this world and the world to come.

There are different lists in the Babli (51a); one also mentions "decorated" and different interpretations are given. Rav Yehudah is reported to have surrounded himself with his students when he recited Grace over a cup of wine; Rav Hisda surrounded the (larger) cup of benediction with smaller cups that presumably were filled with wine. This second interpretation seems to be the one original with the Yerushalmi which identifies satiated with decorated, i.e., more than enough wine to fulfill every desire.
139 So that everybody would willingly take the cup and drink from it. The Babli is a little more explicit and requires "rinsed and dried."

140 This homily is given in the Babli in the name of R. Yose ben R. Hanina; R. Yohanan says that he is given boundless property. Both seem to note the incongruence of Naphtali inheriting West and South when in fact his territory was the North-Eastern corner of the Land of Israel. Hence, the allusion cannot be meant to describe his territory but is either a geographic amplification or refers to another world.

Rebbi Eleazar said: One does not recite benedictions on a damaged cup. If one tasted from it, he damaged it. You may infer from this three things. You infer that one does not recite benedictions on a damaged cup. And that it must contain a measure. And if one tasted from it, he damaged it\textsuperscript{141}.

141 Two of the three statements are exactly what Rebbi Eleazar said. The only inference to be drawn from the fact that the cup should not be "damaged" is that it must contain a minimum measure (a revi'it, a quarter log) to be valid. In the Babli (\textit{Pesahim} 105b/106 a), the derivation is both from the argument given here and from a \textit{baraita} about \textit{Havdalah} after the Sabbath. The parallel argument would have been to derive the necessity of a minimal volume of wine from the next paragraph which implies that if one does not have enough wine for \textit{Qiddush} both Friday night and Sabbath morning one leaves all the wine for the morning. Otherwise, one simply could divide the wine and drink the volume of a liquor glass each time. The order of topics here does not exclude that this also is the \textit{Yerushalmi} reasoning.
Rebbi Tanhum bar Yudan said: The honor of the day takes precedence over the honor of the night. The *Qiddush* of the night takes precedence over the *Qiddush* of the day. What is the honor of the day? Rebbi Yosi in the name of Rebbi Jacob bar Aha, and Rebbi Eleazar bar Joseph\(^{142}\) in the name of Rav: "He Who created the fruit of the vine.\(^{143}\)"

142 An otherwise unknown student of Rav.

143 This means that the primary obligation of reciting *Qiddush* is in the night. The obligation of honoring the Sabbath is mainly during the day. Hence, if there is only one cup of wine, *Qiddush* of the night should be recited over bread. The *honor* of the day, referred to in the Babli euphemistically as "great *Qiddush,*" consists in reciting the benediction over wine only, without any additions, over a specially dedicated cup of wine. This is reported and endorsed in the Babli (Pesahim 106a) as the action "of an old man," confirming a Yerushalmi practice.

Rebbi Zeriqan, son of the father-in-law of Rebbi Zeriqan, mentioned Hanukkah in "the Land" and they praised him\(^ {144}\). Rebbi Abba, son of Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba, mentioned "the true Judge\(^ {145}\)" in "He Who is good and does good" and they praised him.

144 It was stated in an earlier *baraita* in Halakhah 5 that Hanukkah should be mentioned. Here, the place of the mention is fixed in the second benediction of Grace. The Babli (Šabbath 24a) concurs, but notes that the mention is not obligatory.

145 The prayer in a house of mourning. The Babli (Berakhot 46b) quotes a *baraita* in the name of Rebbi Aqiba which seems to imply that in a house of mourning the benediction "He Who is good" is replaced by "the True Judge"; the Talmud then reinterprets the *baraita* to mean that "the True Judge" is inserted in "He Who is good." The Yerushalmi here gives a date for the re-interpretation.
Rebbi Abba, son of Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba: If one eats walking, he stands still for Grace. If one eats standing, he sits down for Grace. If one eats sitting, he reclines for Grace. If one eats reclining, he wraps himself in his toga for Grace. If one acts in this fashion, he is like an Angel of Service. What is the reason? (Is. 6:2) "With two [wings] he would cover his face, and with two [wings] he would cover his feet."

---

146 On a couch, as for a formal dinner. The statement, that for Grace one always increases one step in dignity, is reported in the Babli (51b) as a baraita but is rejected. There it is declared that one always recites Grace sitting upright. There as here, this is the end of the Chapter; one has to see in the Babli an intentional answer to the Yerushalmi.

147 The tallit with tzitzit.

148 The angels who serve the Divine Presence.
Mishnah 1: These are the matters between the House of Shammai and the House of Hillel about meals. The House of Shammai say, one pronounces the benediction of the day and then the one over wine. But the House of Hillel say, one pronounces the benediction over wine and afterwards the one of the day.

1 The Qiddush of Friday night and holidays that has to precede the meal.

Halakhah 1: What is the reason of the House of Shammai? The Sanctification of the Day causes the wine to be served; he was obligated for the Sanctification of the Day before the wine was served. What is the reason of the House of Hillel? The wine causes the Sanctification of the Day to be recited. Another explanation: The wine is frequent, Sanctification is less frequent.

2 The entire section is paralleled in Yerushalmi Pesahim 10:2 (with a slightly better text). The content of this paragraph is paralleled in Babli Berakhot 51b and, in language very close to the Babli, in Tosephta Berah...
khot 5:25. Both Babli and Tosephta add that "practice follows the House of Hillel," a seemingly unnecessary statement since practice always follows the House of Hillel (except if noted otherwise.) It seems that the Tosephta is very old, from before the times of Rabban Gamliel. The Yerushalmi either suppressed the note that was no longer relevant or quotes another source which never had that statement.

3 Since there is a Biblical injunction (Ex. 20:8): "Remember the Sabbath Day to declare it holy" and this obligation starts immediately at nightfall, whereas the meal is held later for technical reasons. The laws of Qiddush are discussed in Chapter 10 of Pesahim and reviewed in the author's The Scholar's Haggadah, pp. 209-227.

4 The Sanctification cannot be recited without food especially designated for the Sabbath. (However, Qiddush may also be recited over the Sabbath bread but this is not the preferred way, at least not in the Land of Israel where wine was and is abundant.)

5 The principle of sacral actions is: The more frequent action (or benediction) has precedence. This is spelled out by the Babli here; Yerushalmi sources are: Yoma 2:3, Šeqalim 8:6, Sukkah 5:6. Taäniot 4:5. The principle is implied by the Yerushalmi here. Both Houses have two reasons for their positions. Wine is more frequent since it is also used during weekdays and it may also be used for Havdalah.

Rebbi Yose⁶ said: From the words of both of them⁷ it follows that for wine and Havdalah⁸, the wine comes first. Is not the reason of the House
of Shammai that the Sanctification of the Day causes the wine to be served? But here, Havdalah does not cause the wine to be served; wine therefore has precedence. Is not the reason of the House of Hillel that the wine is frequent, Sanctification of the Day is less frequent? Also here, wine is frequent and Havdalah is less frequent: the wine has precedence.

Rebbi Mana said: From the words of both of them it follows that for wine and Havdalah, Havdalah comes first. Is not the reason of the House of Shammai that he was obligated for the Sanctification of the Day before the wine came? Also here, since he is obligated for Havdalah before the wine came, Havdalah has precedence. Is not the reason of the House of Hillel that the wine causes the Sanctification of the Day to be recited? But here, the wine does not cause Havdalah to be recited: Havdalah has precedence.

6 He is R. Yasa (Assi), colleague of R. Mana I.
7 The Houses of Hillel and Shammai.
8 The "separation" between Sabbath and weekdays that has to be recited at the end of Sabbath. The obligation of reciting Havdalah starts at the very moment of nightfall.
9 Havdalah may be recited over any alcoholic beverage (in the opinion of the Babli, over any beverage, other than water, that is common in the country.) Qiddush may be recited only over wine or possibly the Sabbath bread.
10 Hence, the problem is undecided and both practices, that of R. Yose and that of R. Mana, are possible, since the two reasons given by each of the two Houses lead to contradictory results if applied to Havdalah.
Rebbi Zeira said: One infers from the words of both of them\textsuperscript{11} that one may make \textit{Havdalah} without wine but one may not make \textit{Qiddush} without wine\textsuperscript{12}. That is the opinion of Rebbi Zeira since Rebbi Zeira said: One makes \textit{Havdalah} on alcoholic beverages\textsuperscript{13} but one goes from one place\textsuperscript{14} to another to hear \textit{Qiddush}.

\textsuperscript{11} Rebbi Yose and Rebbi Mana.

\textsuperscript{12} Whereas the Babli (\textit{Pesahim} 106b) allows one to make \textit{Qiddush} over bread, at least in Babylonia where wine is hard to come by.

\textsuperscript{13} Any alcoholic beverage, including low grade beer. The opinion of the Babli is not clearly stated (\textit{Pesahim} 107a), but the practice there is spelled out that any alcoholic beverage common in a country may be used for \textit{Havdalah}. Current practice allows even non-alcoholic beverages, except water, as long as they are commonly used (\textit{Orah Hayyim} 296(2)).

\textsuperscript{14} The physical exertion of the walk may interfere with one's Sabbath rest but the duty to hear \textit{Qiddush} recited over wine has precedence.

The Great Rebbi Yose said: Over there\textsuperscript{15}, they have the custom that at a place without wine, the reader stands before the Ark\textsuperscript{16}, recites one benediction that contains seven\textsuperscript{17}, and closes by "He Who sanctifies Israel and the Sabbath Day\textsuperscript{18}.

\textsuperscript{15} In Babylonia.

\textsuperscript{16} For a formal prayer, a kind of shortened repetition of the \textit{'Amidah}. Normally, evening prayers are communal without a reader.

\textsuperscript{17} The middle portion of the prayer by the reader contains allusions to all seven benedictions of the Sabbath \textit{'Amidah}: "(1) Shield of the Patriarch, (2) He Who revives the dead by His command, (3) the Holy God, (4) Who gives rest to His people, (5) before Him we shall serve (6) and give thanks to His name, God of thanksgiving, (7) Master of peace." Today, the benediction is recited always except the
first night of Passover when everybody is required to drink four cups of wine; thus, there is no reason to replace Qiddush by public prayer. In Babylonian sources, the benediction is not mentioned explicitly; in Medieval sources, a different reason is given for the benediction.

This is the Israeli formula. The Babylonian one has only "He Who sanctifies the Sabbath," probably because the Sabbath is a cosmic day of rest in contrast to holidays that exist only in Jewish history.

It is difficult in the opinion of the House of Shammai, how to proceed on Friday evening if someone was sitting and eating on Friday afternoon, it got dark, and there was only one cup of wine? You must say that he reserves the cup until after the recitation of Grace and includes all other benedictions. Obviously, if he would want to pronounce the benediction for the day, Grace has precedence. If he wants to recite the benediction over wine, the day has precedence. One may infer this from the following (Mishnah 8:9): "If wine was brought to them after the meal and there was only one cup." Rebbe Abba said: Because it is a very short benediction, he might forget and drink. But here, he connects everything with the cup of wine and he will not forget. How should he proceed according to the House of Shammai? He should recite Grace first, after that he makes Qiddush, and only after that he recites the benediction over the wine.
19 One returns to the discussion of the Mishnah. One may not start a meal Friday afternoon close to the Sabbath (Mishnah Shabbat 1:2) but one may start earlier and continue until nightfall. The Talmud (Babli Pesahim 100a, Yerushalmi Pesahim 10:1, fol. 37b) reports that R. Yehudah bar Illai requires one to stop before nightfall, but R. Yose bar Halaphta lets him continue, and practice follows R. Yose. It is assumed here that even the House of Shammai will accept the position of R. Yose.

Hence, Grace must be said for the preceding meal and, if one has wine, it must be recited over a cup of wine.

20 Even if one continues, the Sabbath meal must be separate since eating on Sabbath is a religious obligation.

21 According to the House of Shammai.

22 In that situation, the House of Shammai say that one starts Grace with the benediction over wine while the House of Hillel require the benediction for wine after Grace. It would seem that in our situation also, the wine could come before Qiddush.

23 He might inadvertently drink from the wine after Grace without a benediction. This is a special situation and the House of Shammai will not agree to apply that Mishnah to it.

It is difficult in the opinion of the House of Hillel, how may one proceed at the end of the Sabbath if someone was sitting and eating on Sabbath, it got dark, and there was only one cup of wine? You say, he
reserves it until after the meal and connects everything to it. What can you say? Shall he recite the benediction for the wine, Grace has precedence. Shall he recite Grace, the light has precedence. Shall he recite for the light, Havdalah has precedence. We may infer from the following: "Rebbi Yehudah said, the house of Shammai and the house of Hillel do not disagree that Grace comes first and Havdalah at the end. They disagree only over light and spices because the House of Shammai say spices and afterwards light, but the house of Hillel say light and afterwards spices." Rebbi Abba and Rav Jehudah: Practice follows him who says spices and afterwards light. What should he do following the opinion of the House of Hillel? He should say Grace first, afterwards he should recite the benediction over wine and afterwards Havdalah.

24 The cup of wine that should follow Grace and precede Havdalah.

25 After the end of the Sabbath, one has to recite not only Havdalah but with it a benediction for man-made fire (that was forbidden on the Sabbath and now can be kindled anew) and spices (to make up for the loss of the intensified pleasure one derives from the Sabbath that now is being lost.) The invention of man-made fire is traditionally attributed to Adam at the end of his first Sabbath, see Halakhah 6. The problem here is that one must make the benediction for the light as soon as one profits from newly lit fire.

26 Tosephta Berakhot 5:30, Babli Berakhot 52a. In both of these sources, the House of Shammai is reported to require light before spices and the House of Hillel spices before light. R. Arieh Leib Yellin in his Yephe Enayim points out that the text of the Yerushalmi is consistent with all the inferences drawn here and in Halakhah 5. Hence, there is a genuine difference in tradition between Galilee and Babylonia.

27 Two Babylonians, one an authority in Galilee, the other in Babylonia. They are responsible for enforcing uniformity in Jewish custom in both countries.
A holiday that starts at the end of Sabbath. Rebbi Yoḥanan said YQNH, wine, Qiddush, light, Havdalah. Hanan bar Abba said in the name of Rav: Wine, Qiddush, light, Havdalah, sukkah, time. Rebbi Hanina said, NHYQ. Samuel follows the opinion of Rebbi Hanina since Rebbi Aha said in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: A king leaves and a prefect comes. One accompanies the king and only afterwards does one receive the prefect. Levi said YNHQ. It seems that Levi says it both ways. Rebbi Zeira asked before Rebbi Yose: What does one do in practice? He said to him: one follows Rav and Rebbi Yoḥanan. And so it became the practice following Rav and Rebbi Yoḥanan.

28 The Venice text here is self-contradictory: "כִּֽהְיָהוּ קָוֹדֶשׁ שֵׁמֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא אִם וַעֲדֵנִי". Hence, the text chosen for the next three words is that of the Rome manuscript.

29 The Venice text has here a superfluous אֶאֱרֶץ that is not found in the Rome ms.

30 He agrees with Rebbi Yoḥanan but includes all possibilities that may be appropriate for a holiday. The benediction for time is: "He Who let us live, kept us, and let us reach this time." This benediction is not recited on the last day of Passover. Hence, Rebbi Yoḥanan gives the minimal formula as pointed out in the Babli (Pesahim 101b).

31 Light, Havdalah, wine, Qiddush. In the Babli (Pesahim 102a), this order is attributed to R. Joshua, the early highest authority who is given his full name, R. Joshua ben Hananiah. It is possible that this led to the substitution of "R. Joshua ben Levi" for "Samuel" in the following parable. However, Rashbam (R. Samuel ben Meir), in his
commentary to Babli *Pesahim*, quotes R. Hanina as requiring YNHQ, wine, light, *Havdalah*, *Qiddush*. But this is the undisputed order of Levi here who is described as taking a middle road between R. Hanina and R. Yohanan. The Venice print of the Yerushalmi has the impossible reading YNHYQ which is a confluence of the codes attributed to R. Hanina in the Babli and the Yerushalmi.

32 Rashbam quotes "in the name of Samuel". In the Babli, as mentioned earlier, this parable is from "R. Hanina illustrating the words of R. Joshua ben Hananiah."

33 The king is the Sabbath and the subordinate prefect is the holiday; the Sabbath has to be mentioned first, including the light that belongs to the ceremony of Sabbath end, before making *Qiddush* for the holiday. Since holidays also give one spiritual ease, spices are not added at the end of a Sabbath that is the start of a holiday.

34 Wine, light, *Havdalah*, *Qiddush*; first the full *Havdalah* and then an appended *Qiddush*. In the Babli (*Pesahim* 102a), Levi is reported as requiring QNYH, in opposition to everybody mentioned here.

35 He puts wine first following R. Yohanan and *Havdalah* before *Qiddush* following R. Hanina.

36 R. Yasa (Assi) elsewhere. The Babylonian R. Zeira inquired from the Tiberian R. Assi whether the practice in Galilee was identical with the Babylonian.

When Rebbi Abbahu went to the South, he followed Rebbi Hanina. When he descended to Tiberias, he followed Rebbi Yohanan in order not to disagree with anybody in his home town.

37 The region of Lod, the only remaining Jewish settlement in Judea and the Southern plain. R. Abbahu lived in Caesarea and personally followed the rule of R. Hanina who always speaks in the name of the authority of Rebbi.

38 Tiberias is below sea level. From Caesarea Philippi (Banias) one has to descend, from Caesarea Maritima via Bet Shean one would ascend.
The opinion of Rebbi Hanina is understandable. It is difficult to understand Rebbi Yohanan: Does one not pronounce the benediction over the light at all other days that one should extinguish it? And here, he makes the benediction over the light so that he should not extinguish it. How does Rebbi Yohanan handle this? Since he has wine, his light will not go out. Then he might say the benediction over the light at the end.

In order not to disturb its timing from other Sabbaths.

39 Reading of the Rome ms. The Venice print has ענפת עשת.
40 Since the light is for celebration only; it is extinguished after Havdalah.

The light for Havdalah is preferably a torch, but the light for a meal is from a lamp.

41 On a holiday, one may light a fire (from an existing one) but one may not extinguish it. Hence, the light in our case is a light for the meal, not for Havdalah, and should precede Qiddush irrespective of the order of Qiddush and Havdalah. [In current practice, the wife lights the candles first with her own benediction and the husband then recites his benediction (after Qiddush) over the same lights. That does not seem to be reasonable. It may be assumed that R. Hanina requires either husband or wife to recite the first benediction over light.]

42 For a full meal for which the light is needed.

43 When the light is really needed for the food.

44 To keep the order wine - (spices) - light - Havdalah as a matter of course.
Mishnah 2: The House of Shammai say that one washes his hands and after that he mixes the cup, but the House of Hillel say that one mixes the cup first and then he washes his hands.\(^{45}\)

The cup here is the \textit{Qiddush} cup. \textit{Qiddush} is followed by a meal with bread for which one must wash his hands. The details and reasons are spelled out in the Halakhah. This disagreement has nothing to do with the question whether one washes his hands before (following R. Moses Isserls) or after (following R. Joseph Caro) \textit{Qiddush}; in both cases, the cup is filled before one washes his hands.

Halakhah 2: What is the reason of the House of Shammai? The fluids on the back of the cup should not become impure from his hands and in their turn defile the cup.\(^{46}\)

The Biblical principles on ritual impurity are spelled out in the book of \textit{Leviticus}. A Biblical source of impurity is called אב tabindexה אב tabindexה "father of impurity". The only possible objects of impurity are humans, vessels, and food. Any object that becomes impure secondarily, usually by contact, is "first in impurity." For profane objects, the two stages are the only ones. However, by rabbinic tradition there exists a "second in impurity" for profane and "third, fourth" for certain holy objects. The general principle is that any transmitted impurity decreases by one degree. There is one important exception. Since body fluids of a person with gonorrhea are "fathers of impurity", it was decreed that any impurity involving fluids is at least "first in impurity." Also, unwashed hands are always assumed to be "second in impurity." If one touches a dry cup with unwashed hands, nothing happens. But if there should be drops of wine on the outside of the cup, these drops will become "first in impurity" and defile the contents of the cup. It is the characteristic of Rabbinic (pharisaic) Judaism that one tries to eat one's profane meals in a way reasonably consistent with rules of...
ritual purity. It seems that the House of Shammai assumes that a "full cup" required for Qiddush is full to the rim, kept together only by surface tension, and, hence, it is unlikely that the back of the cup will be dry. (For pottery vessels, other rules apply.)

The text of the explanation is from the Tosephta (Berakhot 5:26).

What is the reason of the House of Hillel? The back of the cup is always impure\(^47\). Another explanation: Washing of the hands should be as close as possible to the benediction\(^48\).

\(^47\) The back of the cup is impure ("second in impurity") by Rabbinic decree, as explained in the next paragraph. If one washes his hands first and does not dry them very thoroughly, then the hands will become "first in impurity" by holding the cup, as explained in the previous note, and one is worse off than with unwashed hands. (This is also the explanation of the Babli, 52a.) The House of Hillel assume that a "full cup" is one filled close to the rim but leaving a reasonable safety margin as hedge against a spill.

\(^48\) It is not clear whether the benediction in question is that over bread (R. Joseph Caro) or the wine for Qiddush (R. Moshe Isserls). Here also both explanations are from the Tosephta (loc. cit.)

Rebbi Vivan\(^49\) in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: It turns out that the House of Shammai is consistent with Rebbi Yose and the House of Hillel with Rebbi Meir\(^50\), since we have stated there (Mishnah Kelim 25:7)\(^51\): "Rebbi Meir said, for impure and pure hands. Rebbi Yose said, they spoke only about pure hands."
49 A Galilean Amora of the third generation, student of all the great Amoraim of R. Johanan's generation. His name probably was Vivianus. In other quotes, his name is shortened to Bibi, Vivi.

50 This is paradoxical since practice follows the House of Hillel and Rebbi Yose. The Babli (52a/b) explains otherwise, that the Houses of Shammai and Hillel disagree on whether one may use a cup which is impure outside at all if one cares about consuming food in purity.

51 Chapter 25 starts: "All vessels have an inside and an outside." For earthenware vessels, it is a decree of the Torah that they become impure only if an impure "father of impurity" is found in the volume enclosed by the vessel (even without touching the walls,) never from the outside (even if the "father of impurity" touches the wall.) From this is derived a Rabbinic decree that also all other vessels, e.g. metal vessels that become impure from a biblical "father of impurity" by simple touch, cannot become impure inside if a Rabbinic impurity touches from the outside (but not vice versa.) Mishnah 7 then reads: "All vessels have an outside, an inside, and a rim. Rebbi Tarphon said, [one speaks of] a large wooden trough, Rebbi Aqiba said, of cups. Rebbi Meir said for impure and pure hands, R. Yose said, they spoke only about pure hands." Since inside and outside have been discussed before, the opinions of Rabbis Meir and Yose, students of R. Aqiba, deal with the rim, the part of the outside of the cup that is slightly bent outward or otherwise distinguished as place for the lips when one drinks from the cup. The explanation of the Mishnah is given in Tosephta Kelim Baba bathra 3:9-10: "R. Meir said: How is it for impure hands? If one's hands are impure, the outside of the cup is pure; if it has moist spots then he may hold the cup by its rim without worry. R. Yose said: How is it for pure hands? If his hands were pure and moist, but the outside of the cup impure, then he may hold the cup at the rim without worrying that the moisture of his hand should become impure from the outside and then defile his hand." It follows that for R. Yose, the hands have to be pure (i.e., washed) and for R. Meir they may be impure.
Rebbi Yose\textsuperscript{52} in the name of Rebbi Sabbatai\textsuperscript{53} and Rebbi Hyya\textsuperscript{54} in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: For hallah\textsuperscript{55} and for washing one's hands\textsuperscript{56}, he has to walk\textsuperscript{57} up to four mil. Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Hanina: That is, going forward; but one does not bother him to return on his way\textsuperscript{58}.

\textsuperscript{52} He is R. Yasa (Assi).

\textsuperscript{53} An Israeli Amora of the first generation, student of Hizqiah the son of Rebbi Hyya.

\textsuperscript{54} He is Rebbi Hyya bar Abba.

\textsuperscript{55} Hallah is the gift for the Cohen from newly kneaded dough. It has the status of holiness of Terumah; hence, it has to be separated from the dough in purity which, in all cases, means also that in the Land of Israel one has to wash his hands before taking it. (All other countries are impure anyhow and their hallah must be burned.)

\textsuperscript{56} For any action for which the washing of one's hands is required.

\textsuperscript{57} If no water is available one has to wait, e. g., to eat bread, until he has washed his hands. If the distance to water is greater than 4 mil then the Babli declares in the name of the Galilean sages that one should clean his hands with sand or any other cleaning material.

\textsuperscript{58} The Babli (15a) has a different rule, that one has to return if the distance required is less than one mil.

How does one treat watchmen in gardens and orchards, as before them, as after them\textsuperscript{59}? Let us hear it from this (Mishnah Hallah 2:3): "A woman may sit down naked and separate her hallah\textsuperscript{60} because she can cover..."
herself, but a man may not." Is that woman not sitting inside her house and you say that one does not bother her? Also here, one does not bother him.

Do they have to go up to four mil in search of water or may they clean their hands with sand or other cleansers?

Since the separation of hallah needs a benediction, it may not be done if one's genitals are visible. A woman may hide her genitals by sitting down but a man cannot do that.

And, presumably, has some clothes there that she could put on.

The entire argument is possible only for the Yerushalmi which does not require any retracing of one's steps at all in the search for water; it is impossible for the Babli which requires retracing one's steps, if only for a reduced distance.

One does not bother him at all and if there is no water at his place, he need not leave it in his search for water.

It has been stated: "Water before the meal is conditional, after the meal it is obligatory. Only that for the first one he takes and interrupts; for the second he takes and may not interrupt." What is: "He takes and interrupts"? Rebbi Jacob bar Aha said, he takes and repeats. Rebbi Samuel bar Isaac said, I asked: "He takes and interrupts" and you say it is conditional?

The language is close to Tosephta Berakhot 5:13. Since the Mishnah introduces laws of washing one's hands, the details are discussed from here on. In the language of the Babli, means "permitted." However, in the language of the Mishnah and the Yerushalmi, i.e., the language of the Land of Israel, means "a minor obligation" as shown by S. Lieberman.
The same language is found in the Tosephta, in Tanhuma Balaq 15, and in other Galilean Midrashim. The Tanhuma explains the expression "conditional" for something that is required, by "it is optional in the sense that if one decides not to eat bread with his meal, he does not have to wash his hands."

Most commentators explain this expression from the Mishnah Yadayim 2:1-3 that rules, if one washed his hands with less than a revi'it of water for each hand then he has to wash each hand twice. However, in that case it is not true that one may interrupt the washing because if he does not keep his mind concentrated on watching his hands they become impure again. As S. Lieberman points out, one might follow the interpretation of R. Isaiah I of Trani (Pisqe RYD on Berakhot 52a) that the Yerushalmi here stays with the previous topic of Qiddush and speaks of washing one's hands twice, once for Qiddush for cleanliness and after that for food for ritual purity. This agrees with Tosephta Berakhot 4:8, which requires the washing of one hand for the wine drunk as appetizer before a formal dinner.

Washing one's hands after the meal is not a ritual requirement. Since spoons and forks were not used, the hands were dirty by necessity. Washing one's hands after any meal involving sauces was a necessity for cleanliness (in the opinion of the Yerushalmi, later in this Halakhah) or for health reasons (in the opinion of the Babli). In any case, since no ritual impurity is involved, there is no required minimum volume of water and one does not have to repeat the washing.

Takes water and pours it over his hands.

In the parallel in Hallah it reads: "Rebbi Jacob bar Isaac asked: ..." This language is somewhat easier but the reading R. Samuel bar Isaac is better; since it refers to an Amora also otherwise known, there is no reason to cross out the word "said" here. In the Rome ms., the reading is: "R. Samuel bar Isaac: You say that it is needed and you say that it is conditional?"

In peremptory language.
Rebbi Jacob bar Idi said: Because of the first, pork was eaten.
Because of the second, a woman had to leave her house; some say, three persons were killed.

70 The water used for washing one's hands before the meal. The text is given in the name of Rav Dimi in Babli Hulin 106a, the opinion of "some say" is ascribed there to Ravin (Rebbi Abin).
The full story is in Tanhuma Buber Balaq 24 (quoted also in Tanhuma Balaq 15, Bemidbar rabba Balaq 2(20)): In a time of persecution, when one could not show one's Jewishness openly, a shopkeeper had both kosher and non-kosher food prepared. Since he could not ask his customers whether they were Jewish, he gave the kosher food to people who washed before eating bread and pig's meat to customers who did not wash. When a man came in who did not wash his hands, he was taken for a Gentile and served non-kosher food. [For halakhic consequences of this story, see Sulhan ‘Arukh Yore Dea 178, Note #4 of Šifte Cohen.]

71 The washing of one's hands after the meal. The story is told in Babli Yoma 83b of a man who unlawfully kept a money-pouch that was deposited with him. He did not wash his hands, so the victimized person saw that he had eaten peas, went to the wife of the thief and told her that her husband wanted her to give him the pouch and as sign of recognition he told her to tell her that their last meal was peas. The wife then gave him back the money pouch. When the husband came back, he was so incensed that he killed his wife. It seems that the Yerushalmi has a first version in which the husband simply divorced his wife and in the second version he killed his wife, the intended victim, and himself. In the Yerushalmi source, Tanhuma Buber, quoted above, the husband was not a thief, but he was the victim of a man who tricked the wife out of a precious ring by the identification of the food of his last meal.

شعומאצל שק לבבי רב. חמה גיהה אכל בחתה ידיה. אומר לא עליה מהך. אומר לליה מהך.()
ליה אשימים עין. רבי עינא כר שק לכתא חמה משונה אכלו בחתה ידיה.
אמר לו ליה אלייה מהיה רבה ושומאצל. א会同 רבי יוסי בר בר כנאה בשמ.
שעה מתגייסות בנים לחרוקין ואין גוייכת ידיהם לחרוקה. רבי יוסי אומר
לחרוקה וחרוקין.
Samuel went to visit Rav and saw him eating with his hands covered by cloth. He asked him, what is that? He answered him, I am asthenic. When Rebbi Zeira immigrated here, he saw Cohanim eating with their hands covered by cloth. He told them, was not that of Rav and Samuel explained away? Rebbi Yose bar bar Cahana came in the name of Samuel: Handwashing is for profane food, not for terumah. Rebbi Yose says, for terumah and for profane food.

72 In the Venice print and Leyden manuscript, the reading is as there, which makes no sense. The reading here is from the Rome manuscript; Yerushalmi is parallel to Babylonian "sack, sackcloth."

73 He thought that Rav did not wash his hands and used the cloth, which cannot become impure from one's hands, to eat bread without incurring an obligation to wash. Samuel wondered, since that subterfuge is permitted only for people who would have to walk more than four mil to the next water source. The parallel in the Babli is Hullin 107a.

74 I washed my hands but am unable to eat without gloves.

75 Without washing their hands.

76 In the Rome manuscript, the name is R. Yose bar Huna Cahana. Neither of these names appears a second time; it is impossible to decide between the readings. In the Babli (Hullin 107a/b), the name is Rav Tahlifa bar Abime, a known student of Samuel.

77 If someone wants to eat profane food "in the discipline of terumah," he must wash his hands. While this washing is taken from the discipline of terumah, one opinion allows Cohanim to eat terumah without washing but wearing gloves since a Cohen knows that eating impure terumah is a deadly sin, so he will avoid any contact between his hands and the food. But for profane food where washing is simply a matter of discipline (although taken from the rules of terumah,) it cannot be circumvented, cf. Babli Hullin 106a.

78 He seems to be the Tanna R. Yose (ben Halaphta.)
Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba, and Rebbi Jonah, and Rav Hiyya bar Ashi in the name of Rav: Handwashing for terumah is to the wrist but for profane food it is to the finger joints. Maisha, the grandson of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: If someone wanted to eat with my grandfather and he did not rinse his hands to the wrist, he would not eat with him. The parallel is in Babli Hullin 106a/b. Since R. Joshua ben Levi is a higher authority than Rav, practice in both Talmudim requires washing to the wrist also for profane food. The identification of פנו as wrist and נפוחヶ月 as the joint of fingers to the hand follows Raviah (R. Eliezer ben Joel Halevi), not Rashi and Tosaphot in their commentaries on the Babli.

Rav Huna said: Handwashing is only for bread. Rebbi Hoshaya stated: For anything getting dirty by a fluid. Rebbi Zeira said: Even when cutting lupines, he used to wash his hands. This is also reported in Babli Pesahim 115a to explain why at the Seder ceremony one has to wash his hands before touching the vegetable that is to be dipped in fluid. For any sacred food like terumah or the Passover sacrifice, it is obvious that one has to wash his hands before touching fluids since the secondary impurity of hands causes primary impurity for the fluid. Hence, for the Seder it is only a question whether one should pronounce a benediction, as in the times of the Temple, or whether one washes his hands as a remembrance of Temple times. Here, the question is posed for
everyday food, since handwashing for profane food comes from the "discipline of terumah." Rav is of the opinion that the Rabbinic institution of handwashing applies only to bread whereas Rebbi Hoshaya requires handwashing for profane food in all situations where it would be required for terumah. In Antiquity, in the absence of spoons most foods in sauce were scooped up with pitta bread. Hence, the real difference between Rav and R. Hoshaya was in food handling as explained by R. Zeira.

81 They do not contain much sap.

Rav82 said: If one washed his hands in the morning, one does not bother him in the evening. Rebbi Avina commanded the donkey drivers: If you find water to wash, wash your hands and condition them for the entire day.

82 In the Babli (Hullin 106b/107a), Rav is quoted as requiring an explicit declaration to make the washing of the hands valid for the entire day and Rebbi Avina seems to restrict this to desert-like conditions where water is not easily found. The latter interpretation is then rejected by the Talmud. In the Yerushalmi it seems that Rav is reported to require only one washing per day and Rebbi Avina restricts it to people like donkey drivers who cannot easily find water. Since he is the Israeli authority, it may be presumed that the Yerushalmi prefers the interpretation that is rejected in the Babli.
Rebbi Zeïra went up to Rebbi Abbahu in Caesarea. When he met him he said: Come to eat. He [R. Abbahu] gave him a loaf to break and told him: Take it and recite the benediction. He [R. Zeïra] said to him: The householder knows best the qualities of his loaf. After they had eaten, he [R. Abbahu] said to him: Start and recite Grace. He [R. Zeïra] said to him: The rabbi knows Rav Huna who is a great man and he used to say that he who starts is the one who finishes. A baraita disagrees with Rav Huna, as it was stated: "The order of washing of the hands. Up to five persons, one starts with the most important personality. More than that, one starts with the least important one. In the middle of the meal one starts with the most important one. After the meal one starts with him who will recite Grace." Does that not mean that he may prepare himself for reciting Grace? If you say that the one who starts is the one who finishes, he already is prepared! Rebbi Isaac said, explain it for those who come separately and do not know who will recite Grace.

83 The parallel to this story is in the Babli, Berakhot 46a. There, the Babli adds that practice follows R. Joḥanan (in the name of R. Simeon bar Yoḥai) who declares that the head of the household should recite the benediction for the bread since he is the host but that the guest should recite Grace and add to it a public blessing for the host. Even though the two authors quoted are Israeli, it follows from the Yerushalmi here that the public blessing for the host was never accepted practice in Galilee.

84 A similar formulation is in Tosephta Berakhot 5:6 and a different one in Babli Berakhot 46b. It seems that the three texts represent three different traditions.

85 When people are reclining on couches, the servants have to bring them pitchers of water and a basin for the used water. Hence, rules of good order are necessary.
86 Since one cannot ask the V.I.P. to wait a long time between washing and breaking the bread. Once the hands are washed, one may not let his attention be diverted from them, otherwise he has to wash again.

87 In the Tosephta, this sentence does not refer to washing one's hands at all, but to pouring wine. The Babli (Hullin 105a/b) quotes a baraita that declares washing of hands in the middle of the meal (between courses) to be voluntary; the exact halakhic meaning of this statement is in doubt.

88 The Babli (46b) brings a story that Rebbi asked Rav to wash his hands first, meaning that he should recite Grace aloud for the entire company. It follows that Rebbi emphatically denies the rule of Rav Huna that, as noted earlier, was never accepted in Babylonia.

Mishnah 3: The House of Shammai say, one sweeps the house and after that one washes his hands. But the House of Hillel say, one washes his hands and after that he sweeps the house.

89 One sweeps the house if he ate sitting on the floor, or the table if he ate reclining on a couch. The washing of hands here is that after the meal; the problem of the House of Shammai is that spilled water from washing may spoil bits of food still lying around. The rule of the House of Hillel is optional; that of the House of Shammai is obligatory.

Halakha 3: What is the reason of the House of Shammai? Because of loss of food. But what is the reason of the House of Hillel? If the
waiter is intelligent he removes the leftovers, even less than the volume of an olive; then one may wash his hands and after that sweep the house\textsuperscript{91}.

\textsuperscript{90} The Babli (52b) and the Tosephta (5:28) speak only about morsels the size of an olive. The Tosephta also includes the reason given here for the House of Shammai in its text.

\textsuperscript{91} The Babli and the Tosephta are unanimous that morsels smaller than the size of an olive may be deliberately spoiled; only larger morsels count as food and fall under the Biblical prohibition to destroy usable things. A second difference between Yerushalmi and Babli is that the Yerushalmi permits washing first if the waiter is intelligent; in Babli and Tosephta it is required that the waiter be learned.

\textbf{Mishnah 4:} The House of Shammai say, one dries his hands\textsuperscript{92} with a towel and puts the latter on the table; the House of Hillel say, on the pillow.

\textsuperscript{92} After washing one’s hands for the meal.

\textbf{Halakhah 4:} The Mishnah deals with a table of marble or one of parts screwed together that cannot become impure\textsuperscript{93}. What is the reason of the House of Shammai? That the fluids on the towel should not become impure from the pillow\textsuperscript{94} and in turn defile his hands.
The House of Shammai can prefer the table over the pillow only if the table cannot become impure and, hence, not impart any impurity to the fluids on the towel. No vessel made of stone can become impure; that includes marble tables. The Tosephta (Kelim Bava bathra 1:10) even states that a wooden table that contains a frame into which a marble table top is put cannot become impure since wooden implements become impure only if they enclose a volume and in this case the frame is filled with material that cannot become impure. The table whose legs are screwed in and can be unscrewed without tools is covered by the Tosephta (loc. cit. 1:11): "Restaurant chairs, even those having holes, that have their legs screwed in are permanently pure; if legs are fixed with a nail then they may become impure." The parallel in the Babli (52b) states that the House of Shammai will forbid the use of a table that is ritually unclean; both Babli and Tosephta (5:27) note that the House of Hillel will never allow one to put the towel on the table because the fluid on the towel might touch the food and render it impure in the second degree (and by eating from it an amount greater than the volume of two eggs one's body becomes impure in the second degree, Mishnah Tahorot 2:2). The arguments of the Babli are incompatible with those of the Yerushalmi.

Since fluids in contact with primary or secondary impurity become a primary source of impurity and, while a human can become impure only from a "father of impurity", his hands become secondarily impure from contact with primary impurity. The arrangement would be more logical if the order of these two sentences were inverted.

What is the reason of the House of Hillel? In case of doubt, fluids and hands are considered pure. Another explanation: "Hands" are not for profane food.

Mishnah Tahorot 4:11: "In doubtful cases involving hands to become impure, to transmit impurity, or to be pure, they are declared pure."
Hence, since the House of Shammai agree that the entire matter is one of doubt, there is no problem since the hands of the person eating remain pure.

The entire institution of secondary impurity for hands has no Biblical basis for profane food; it has been instituted following "the discipline of terumah." Hence, there is no reason to follow strict rules in case of doubt since it is a principle that doubts regarding Rabbinic institutions must be resolved leniently.

Do the House of Shammai hold that "hands" are for profane food? Explain it either following Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar or following Rebbi Eleazar, son of Rebbi Zadoq. Following Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar as it has been stated: "Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar said in the name of Rebbi Meir, hands are primarily impure for profane food and secondarily for terumah." Or following Rebbi Eleazar, son of Rebbi Zadoq, as we have stated there: "Profane food that was prepared under the rules of purity of sacrifices is still profane food. Rebbi Eleazar, the son of Rebbi Zadoq said, it is like terumah becoming impure in two stages and unusable in a third."

Given the explanation of the House of Hillel, they seem to presuppose that the secondary impurity of hands has a Biblical root. This is incredible.

Tosephta Tahorot 1:6 in the reading of Rabbenu Simson of Sens. In the printed editions and the Vienna manuscript, the reading is "hands are of primary impurity for sacrifices." That reading is rejected by R. David Pardo in his commentary on the Tosephta. The statement is quoted several times in the Yerushalmi and also in Babli
The interpretation here is that profane food can become impure only from the source of impurity or primary impurity. Hence, unwashed hands must be of primary impurity in order to influence profane food. In contrast, terumah becomes unusable if it was in contact with secondary impurity; hence, primary impurity causes the same result for profane food as secondary impurity for terumah. This seems to be the opinion of Maimonides, who often is influenced by the Yerushalmi. There it is stated that hands can become primarily impure only if held into the windows of a house afflicted with leprosy. That would not make a good reason for the House of Shammai.

There it is stated that hands can become primarily impure only if held into the windows of a house afflicted with leprosy. That would not make a good reason for the House of Shammai.

There it is stated that hands can become primarily impure only if held into the windows of a house afflicted with leprosy. That would not make a good reason for the House of Shammai.

There it is stated that hands can become primarily impure only if held into the windows of a house afflicted with leprosy. That would not make a good reason for the House of Shammai.

The opinions of the House of Hillel are reversed! There they say “impure” and here they say “pure.” There it is visible, here it is absorbed in the towel.
The Rome ms. has here an insert: ממשלת שרשחתן דרבית שמאית טמק אוסירא וטור ו Tween מעורר טמא טמק (מאוס) מטוס וביר תכון בעוני锚. The word in parenthesis has been corrected following the text of the commentary of R. Abraham ben David (Ravid) to Idiut. "The opinions of the House of Shammai are reversed, there (Idiut) they say it is pure, here (Berakhot) they say it is impure. There it is melted into the body, here it is visible." Since a similar discussion is given for the House of Hillel, the insertion is part of the Yerushalmi that was lost from the Leyden ms. by oversight.

He descended into the miqweh for purification.

The oil was not washed off but is still on his body. Since his body is pure, so is the rubbing oil which became part of his body.

It seems that they declare only the oil to remain impure, but one can also make the argument that the person remains impure since the water of the miqweh cannot touch his skin where it is covered by oil.

Both Talmudim (Yerushalmi Sabbath 8:1, Babli Sabbath 77a) agree that "a small limb" is a small limb of a newborn. This is the maximum amount that can become pure by immersion of one's body.

It feels moist but does not transfer moisture to anything that touches it.

100 The House of Shammai say: Light, Grace, spices and Havdalah. But the House of Hillel say, Light, spices, Grace, and Havdalah.

106 Order of benedictions if the Sabbath meal extended until after nightfall when Havdalah is required in addition to Grace.
Halakhah 5: It was stated: "Rebbi Yehudah said, the house of Shammasi and the house of Hillel did not disagree that Grace comes first and Havdalah at the end. They disagree only over light and spices because the House of Shammasi say spices and afterwards light, but the house of Hillel say light and afterwards spices." Rebbi Abba and Rav Yehudah: Practice follows him who says spices and afterwards light\(^{107}\).

107 The entire paragraph was discussed in Halakha 1, fol. 11d.

The\(^{108}\) House of Shammasi say, the cup in his right hand and perfumed oil\(^{109}\) in his left hand; first he says the benediction over the cup and then over the perfumed oil. The House of Hillel say, perfumed oil in his right hand and the cup in his left hand, he recites the benediction over the perfumed oil and rubs it on the head of the waiter\(^{110}\). But if the waiter was learned, he would rub it on the wall because it does no credit\(^{111}\) to the learned to walk around perfumed.

108 Tosephta Berakhot 5:29, Babli 43b. The text of the Tosephta manuscripts is close to the Yerushalmi. In the Babli and the traditional printed text of the Tosephta, the rôles of the Houses of Shammasi and Hillel are reversed. The Babli starts: "When they brought to them oil and wine..." meaning that it was brought in the middle of the dinner for enjoyment. This is the opinion of R. Abraham ben David. According to Maimonides...
(Berakhot 7:14), wine and spiced oil were brought after dinner, to recite Grace over them. According to Rashi, this wine was brought after Grace had already been recited.

109 As an air freshener.

110 To have some use for it since he must get rid of the perfumed oil in order not to walk around perfumed.

111 The Babli is more explicit and calls it "a shame."

Abba bar bar Hana and Rav Huna were sitting down and eating and Rebbi Zeira was standing and serving them. He came and carried both in one hand. Abba bar bar Hana said to him: Is your other hand cut off? His father got angry with him and said to him: "Is it not enough for you that you are reclining and he stands and serves? But in addition, he is a Cohen and you make fun of him when Samuel said that he who uses a Cohen commits larceny. I order that he should recline and you get up and serve in his stead." From where that he who uses a Cohen commits larceny? Rebbi Aha in the name of Samuel said (Ezra 8:28): "I said to them, you are holy and the vessels are holy." Since one who uses the Temple vessels commits larceny, also one who uses a Cohen commits larceny!

112 There is a parallel to this story in Yalqut Šim'onī Ezra 1089(8); there the names are Rebbi Abba and Rav Huna. This is more reasonable, but there the names do not fit either since it says that Rav Huna insulted Rebbi
Zeira and Rebbi Abba told him to get up and serve. This is totally impossible since both Rebbis Abba and Zeira were students of Rav Huna. On the other hand, the reading "his father" is impossible in the Yerushalmi since R. Abba bar bar Hana's full name was R. Abba bar R. Abba bar Hana, which shows that he was a posthumous child and his father could not get angry with him. The most reasonable scenario is that R. Abba insulted the much younger R. Zeira and R. Huna ordered them to switch places; but this has no manuscript evidence.

113 It seems that Rebbi Zeira knew the diverging traditions about the sayings of the Houses of Hillel and Shammai in this matter, as explained in the preceding paragraph, and, therefore, decided to circumvent all problems (since practice has to follow the House of Hillel) by carrying both wine and perfumed oil in one hand.

114 Meïlah, the particular larceny committed in using Temple property for profane ends (Lev. 5:14-16).

Mishnah 6: The House of Shammai say: "He Who created illumination by fire." But the House of Hillel say, "He Who is creating illuminations by fire." 115

115 There are two differences between the formulas of the two Houses for the benediction over the light at the end of Sabbath. For the House of Shammai, the creation is complete and in the past. For the House of Hillel, creation is a continuous process and comprises many kinds of light, including light created by human engineering that in the Babli (Pesahim 54a) is called "divine inspiration."
Halakha 6: According to the opinion of the House of Shamai, should one not say: "He Who created the fruit of the vine?" According to the opinion of the House of Hillel, one should say: "Creator of the fruit of the vine." Wine is new every year; fire is not different every hour.

There is no source that would even hint at the proposed formula of the House of Shamai. Hence, the House of Shamai will not insist on using the past in the benediction for wine.

With a different taste. Hence, the past would be inappropriate here.

Fire and hybrids were not created in the six days of Creation but they were in the Divine plan of the six days of Creation. Hybrids (Gen. 36:24): "These are the sons of Ziv’on, Ayyah and Anah. He is the Anah who invented the yemim in the prairie." What is yemim? Rebbi Yehudah ben Simon said ήμίονος ("Half she-ass, mule") and the rabbis say ήμίσυς ("half"), half horse and half donkey. These are its signs: Rebbi Jonah says, if it has small ears, its mother is a horse and its father a donkey. If they are large, its mother is a donkey and its father a horse. Rebbi Mana ordered those of the patriarch’s estate: If you want to buy a mule, you should buy one with small ears whose mother is a horse and whose father is a donkey.
118 Tosephta Berakhot 5:31, as reason for the benediction over fire as will be explained later. In the Tosephta, R. Yose disagrees and says the fire of hell was created on the Second Day; in the opinion of the Babli (Pesahim 54a) hell and its fire precede the Creation. The Yerushalmi takes no position on this. The text of this and the following two sections are also in Bereshit raba 82(17); there is a parallel in Babli Pesahim 54a.

As is normal in the Talmudim, a proposition of subjects A Β is discussed in order Β A.

119 Son of Rebbi Simon, an Amora of the third/fourth generation in Galilee, known as preacher.

120 This and the following sentence are redundant. The sentences are copied here from Kil'aim 8:3. The reading "R. Jonah" is from the Venice print in Kil'aim, the Rome manuscript here, and Bereshit raba. There is no Amora who is called Rebbi Jehudah (reading of the Venice print and Leyden ms.) without mention of his father's name. In the Babli (Hullin 79a), the criterion is ascribed to Rav Papa, fifth generation Babylonian Amora.

121 Latin mulus, i, m. "mule".

What did Ziv'on and Anah do? He prepared a female donkey and mated her with a male horse; a mule came out from them. The Holy One, praise to Him, said to them: You brought into the world a harmful thing, I shall bring over that man something that will harm him. What did the Holy One, praise to Him, do? He prepared a snake and mated her with a Hardaun; a brightly colored snake came out of them. Nobody will ever tell you that he was bitten by a brightly colored snake and survived, bitten by a rabid dog and survived, hit by a mule and survived (but only by a white female mule).
122 The text here is difficult. The parallel in Bereshit rabba has only "Anah" and is in the singular throughout, but here it starts with two persons but then in the middle of God's speech switches from plural to singular. One has to assume that there were two texts, one dealing only with Anah and the other with Ziv'on and Anah and that our text here is a confluence of both of them.

123 Arabic name of a large kind of lizard.

124 Arabic "embellish, decorate".

125 The Babli (Hulin 7b) adds that the only mule that kills with its hoof is a white one even whose hoofs are white.

126 Arabic name of a large kind of lizard.

127 Arabic "embellish, decorate".

R. Levi in the name of Bar Nazira: Thirty-six hours did Man enjoy the light that was created on the First Day of Creation, twelve on Friday, twelve in the night of Sabbath, and twelve during the day of Sabbath; in this light Adam saw from one end of the world to the other. In this unending light, the entire Creation started singing God's praise as it is said (Job 37:2), "All under the heavens sing to Him, His light is on the corners of the world." When the Sabbath ended, darkness came. Adam was afraid that this was what was said (Gen. 3:15): "You will crush its head and it will crush your heel;" certainly it will crush me, so he said (Ps. 139:11), "But the darkness will crush me." R. Levi said: At this moment...
the Holy One, praised be He, let him find two flintstones that he knocked against each other and made fire; that is what is said (Ps. 139:11), "Now the night is light for me," and he praised the Creator of the illuminating fire. Samuel says: Therefore we give praise for the [man-made] fire at the end of Sabbath because that was the time of its first production.

126 Name from the parallel in the Midrash. The text here has an otherwise unknown person.

127 The vanished light of the Creation is reserved for the just in the future world (Babli Hagigah 12a).

Psalm 139 is ascribed to David in the Book of Psalms, but in all of talmudic literature it is taken to describe the experiences of Adam.

128 In the Babli (Pesahim 54a), the discovery of man-made fire is called "a heavenly inspiration."

Rav Huna in the name of Rav, Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: At the end of Yom Kippur one also recites the benediction since the light had rested all that day long.

129 Insert following the text on Bereshit rabba. The omission in the other sources makes no sense since Rav Huna preceded Rebbi Abbahu. The note "Rav Huna in the name of Rav" is missing in the parallel (Babli Pesahim 54a).

130 But, as noted in the Babli (loc. cit.), one does not recite the benediction over newly lit fire.
Mishnah 7: One does not recite a benediction\(^ {131} \) over a lamp and spices of Gentiles, or over lamp and spices for the dead\(^ {132} \), or over lamp and spices set before an idol. Also, one does not recite the benediction over a lamp unless he has profited from its light.

\(^ {131} \) For Havdalah.

\(^ {132} \) Light and perfumes set before a casket.

Halakha 7: Rebbi Jacob stated\(^ {134} \) before Rebbi Jeremiah: One recites a benediction over spices of Gentiles. How can he disagree? Uphold it for someone who burns spices in front of his store\(^ {135} \).

\(^ {133} \) Reading of the Rome ms. Venice and Leyden: וּבְכֵרוּתָם בֵּאֹמֶם.

\(^ {134} \) Not that he formulated it, but he quoted the tannaitic formulation in the Yeshivah of R. Jeremiah.

\(^ {135} \) He does it to attract customers, not for idolatrous practices. The reason of the original prohibition is that any perfuming by Gentiles is done for their idols.

עַשֵּׁשׁיָּם אַלּ פִּי שָׁלָה כַּבֵּת מַכְרֵיכָם עַלָּה. כְּרַבּ הָיוּק וַא בָּתְרַבּ פָּסָא אֶל בְּכוּרָה סְפַּקְלִין רָאָה אַתָּ שְׁלַחַת אֲנָהּ משֵּׁמֶשׁ לָאָוָרָה. משֵּׁמֶשׁ לָאָוָרָה לֹא רָאָה אַתָּ שְׁלַחַת. לָעַלּ אֶל מַכְרֵיכָם פִּי שָׁלָה אַתָּ שְׁלַחַת משֵּׁמֶשׁ לָאָוָרָה.

One may make the benediction over a lantern even if it did not go out\(^ {136} \). A lamp in his bosom or in a lantern\(^ {137} \) or in glass\(^ {138} \), if he sees the flame and does not use its light, or uses the light but does not see the flame, one never recites the benediction until one sees the flame and uses the light.
This is the language of the Tosephta (5:31) following the Erfurth manuscript. The Babli (53a) has a slightly different formulation for the same statement. Since one permits a benediction over light that was burning at nightfall, the Tosephta must deal with the benediction after Yom Kippur.

Greek φανός, "torch, light".

Latin specularia "transparency; window panes, window (adj., plur. n.)". This term is missing in the Tosephta (5:31) and the parallel in the Babli (53b).

Five things were said about burning charcoal and five about the flame. One commits larceny with the burning charcoal of the Temple; one may not use its flame but one cannot commit larceny with the latter. Burning charcoal of idolatry is forbidden, its flame is allowed. He who makes a vow not to use anything of another person may not use his burning charcoal but is allowed his flame. He who carries out burning charcoal into the public domain is guilty but for the flame he is free of punishment. One makes the benediction over the flame but not over glowing charcoal. Rav Hyya bar Ashi in the name of Rav: If the charcoal was crackling one makes the benediction. Rebbi Yohanan from Karzian in the name of Rebbi Naḥum bar Simai: Only if [the flame] is jumping off.

Five things were said about burning charcoal and five about the flame. One commits larceny with the burning charcoal of the Temple; one may not use its flame but one cannot commit larceny with the latter. Burning charcoal of idolatry is forbidden, its flame is allowed. He who makes a vow not to use anything of another person may not use his burning charcoal but is allowed his flame. He who carries out burning charcoal into the public domain is guilty but for the flame he is free of punishment. One makes the benediction over the flame but not over glowing charcoal. Rav Hyya bar Ashi in the name of Rav: If the charcoal was crackling one makes the benediction. Rebbi Yohanan from Karzian in the name of Rebbi Naḥum bar Simai: Only if [the flame] is jumping off.

139 Tosephta Bezaḥ 4:7. There is a similar baraita in Babli Bezaḥ 29a but it has no reference to Havdalah.

140 Coal is a material, so if one takes it for unauthorized use he commits larceny. A flame is essentially...
immaterial; the Babli (Bezah 29a) declares the prohibition of its use as Rabbinic decree. The following cases all derive from the same principle.

141 On the Sabbath. The Babli (Bezah 29a) discusses how one could possibly move the flame without the underlying coal.

142 In the Babli (53b) this is a baraita which specifies explicitly that glowing but not crackling coals are not to be used for the benediction. [The title "Rebbi" in the text is again a scribal error.]

143 An Amora whose time cannot be determined since he appears only here. Karzion is today’s Kazion in Upper Galilee; the reading קחצי of the Rome ms. might be better.

144 More or less this is the definition of "crackling."

It was stated "A Gentile who lit from a Jew and a Jew who lit from a Gentile." One understands a Gentile who lit from a Jew, but then even a Gentile who lit from a Gentile? It was found that it was stated: "One does not recite the benediction if a Gentile [lit] from a Gentile."

145 Tosephta Berakhot 5:31. The text continues: "One recites the benediction." In the Babli (53a) there is a baraita that combines the two formulations of the Yerushalmi.

146 Since the Jew made new fire after the end of Sabbath. Similarly, one considers the act of lighting a fire from the existing fire of a Gentile as creation of a new light by a Jew after the end of Sabbath. But a Gentile lighting from a Gentile cannot do this since he never had a moment when making a fire was forbidden to him.
Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: A dead end street of Gentiles and one Jew lives in it, if light comes from there one recites the benediction because of the one Jew who is there\(^{147}\). Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: One does not recite the benediction on the spices\(^{148}\) of Friday afternoon in Tiberias, nor on the spices of Sabbath night of Sepphoris, nor on light\(^{149}\) and spices of Friday Eve in Sepphoris, because they are for other purposes.

If the one who sees the light knows the Jew living there.\(^{147}\)

Obviously, here one does not speak about Havdalah but about the benediction that is required for the enjoyment of perfume. In the Babli (53a), R. Johanan is more explicit and says that these perfumes are burned to disinfect clothes; hence, they are not produced for human enjoyment.\(^{148}\)

The mention of light here makes no sense, but it is found in both mss.\(^{149}\)

&n

Nor over lamp and spices for the dead.\(^{150}\) Rebbi Hizqiah and Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi Yose, son of Rebbi Hanina: That is, if they are put at the head of the bier. But if they are put in front of the bier one may recite the benediction; I say they are put there for the honor of the living.\(^{151}\)

Quote from the Mishnah.\(^{150}\)

The reason that one may not recite the benediction over perfumes and light arranged for the deceased is that one may not have any use from things given to the dead. But if they are arranged for the convenience of the living who are paying their respects, one may use them for a benediction. The parallel in the Babli (53a) has another definition: Light burning only in the night is acceptable; that which burns day and night is not.
"Nor over lamp and spices set before an idol.\textsuperscript{150}" Is not that of Gentiles identical\textsuperscript{152} with that of idolatry? Explain it with the idol of a Jew.

Why are light of idolatry and light of Gentiles mentioned as separate items in the Mishnah?

"Also, one does not recite the benediction over a lamp unless one has profited from its light.\textsuperscript{150}" Rebbi Zeira, the son of Rebbi Abbahu, preached: (Gen. 1:4) "God saw the light that it was good" and after that, "God separated between the light and the darkness.\textsuperscript{153}" Rebbi Berekhiah said: The following was preached by the two greats of the world, Rebbi Yoḥanan and Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: "God separated," a true separation. Rebbi Yehudah, the son of Rebbi Simon, said: He separated it for Himself\textsuperscript{154}. But the rabbis say, He separated it for the just in the...
future world. They gave a parable, to what can this situation be compared? To a king who had two generals; both of them said: "I want to command during the day." He called the first one and told him: day shall be your domain. He called the second one and told him: night shall be your domain. That is what is written: (Gen. 1:5) "God called the light 'day', etc." To the light he said: day shall be your domain; but to the darkness he said: night shall be your domain. Rebbi Yohanan said, that it is which the Holy One, praise to Him, said to Job: (Job 38:12) "Did you ever command the morning, did you inform the morning of its place?"
Do you know the place where the light of the Six Days of Creation was hidden? Rebbi Tanhuma said: I shall give its reason. (Is. 45:7) "He Who fashioned the light and created darkness, He makes peace." When it left, it made peace between them.

153 In *imitatio Dei*, one should not make *Havdalah* until he saw the light and that it is useful. The same paragraph is found in *Bereshit rabba* 3(7) in slightly more explicit language.
154 That this is the light of the Shekhinah.
155 Greek (sing.) στρατηγός.
156 In *Bereshit rabba*: "From the moment that they were created, He is making peace."
"One does not recite the benediction over a lamp unless one has profited from its light." Rav says ye'atu, and Samuel says ye'atu. He who says ye'atu, (Gen. 34:15) "But with this we shall be agreeable (në'ōt) to you." He who says ye'atu, (Is. 50:4) "To know, to inform (lā'ūt) the weary of wisdom." There (Mishnah Erubin 5:1) we have stated: How does one complete cities? Rav says me'abb'rin, and Samuel says me'abb'rin. He who says me'abb'rin, one adds a limb (אבר) to it. And he who says me'abb'rin, like a pregnant (תְּרוֹבָה) woman. There (Mishnah Avodah zarah 1:1) we have stated: Before the holidays of the Gentiles. Rav says 'êdêhen and Samuel says 'êdêhen. He who says 'êdêhen, (Deut. 32:35) "For the day of their misfortune (דתך) is near." He who says 'êdêhen, (Is. 44:9) "They are their witnesses (שיניים), may they neither see nor know, so that they may come to naught." How does Samuel deal with Rav's reason? They are their witnesses, in the future they will bring to naught their worshippers on the day of judgment.

Under the influence of Accadic, Babylonian Jews early on had lost the difference between aleph (') and ayin (') (and he, het); they re-acquired the differences only later under the influence of Arabic. Similarly, under the influence of Greek, in the speech of most Galileans also aleph and ayin had become silent. Since the Mishnah was transmitted orally, there was no difference in pronunciation between the two silent consonants and the interpretation of the words depended on whether one was imagining one or the other. The particular case here is not discussed in the Babli. The examples from Eruvin and Avodah zarah are discussed following these Mishnayot in the Babli where at other places one also finds examples of a silent n (Bezah 35b) and switches between ss (s) and ss (Bava qama 116b). In most cases, roots of Rabbinic expressions are sought in Biblical Hebrew.

Completion is the determination of a rectangle oriented NS, EW whose edges are distant 2000 cubits from the last house of the city in that direction.
159 One may not trade with them. *zarah* 2a), the interpretation of this verse takes up several pages.

160 The idols. In the Babli (*Avodah* verse) takes up several pages. 

"One does not recite the benediction over a lamp unless he has profited from its light." Rav Yehudah in the name of Samuel: So that women would be able to spin by its light. Rebbi Yohanan said: So that his eye should see what is in the cup or in the bowl. Rav Hinena said, so that he should be able to distinguish between two coins.

161 Rav Yehudah is the most restrictive, following the old Babylonian custom. In the Babli (53b) there are two opinions, both by early Galilean authorities; so it seems that R. Hinena, the student of R. Yohanan, is referring to earlier statements. In the opinion of Ulla, one must be able to distinguish between an *as* (*1/24 denarius*) and a *dupondius* (*1/12 denarius*); in the opinion of Hizqiah, one has to distinguish between local coins of the same weight and value but different mints. Since R. Hinena is the student of R. Yohanan, it seems that he is following Ulla's opinion.

Rebbi Oshaia stated: Even if it was a banquet hall of ten by ten, one recites the benediction. Rebbi Zeira went close to the light. His students told him: Why does our teacher make it so difficult for us, did not Rebbi Oshaya formulate: "even if it was a banquet hall of ten by ten, one recites the benediction?"
CHAPTER EIGHT

162 Since the triclinium is a banquet hall in the Roman style, the "ten" probably are not Jewish cubits but Roman passas, of 4.5 feet each. Then the distance from a light kindled in one corner to the observer in the corner diagonally opposed would be about 67 feet; based on cubits it would be 48 feet, still a great distance in an otherwise dark room.

163 In the Babli (53a), R. Zeira is quoted that originally he insisted on making the benediction over his own light (following an old Babylonian custom), but that he changed his opinion after hearing that great authorities allow one to make the benediction even over fire lit by other people in their houses, as explained earlier in this Halakhah. That report must date from the time when he visited Babylonia after becoming head of his own Yeshivah in Galilee.

Mishnah 8: He who ate, forgot, and did not recite Grace. The House of Shammai say, he should return to his place\(^\text{164}\) and recite. The House of Hillel say, he should recite at the place where he remembers it. How long\(^\text{165}\) may he recite? Until the food is digested in his bowels.

164 The place of the meal.
165 After the end of the meal, so that he should not by guilty of dis-
Halakha 8: Rebbi Justus bar Shunem\textsuperscript{166} said: Two Amoraim, one proposed the reason of the House of Shammai and the other proposed the reason of the House of Hillel. He who proposed the reason of the House of Shammai: If he had forgotten there a wallet full of precious stones and pearls, would he not go back and retrieve his wallet? Here also, let him return to his place and recite Grace. He who proposed the reason of the House of Hillel: A worker who worked at the top of a date palm or at the bottom of a cistern, would one bother him to return and recite Grace? No, he should recite at the place where he remembers. So here also, he should recite at the place where he remembers\textsuperscript{167}.

\textsuperscript{166} A late Amora, student of Rebbi Mana II.

\textsuperscript{167} In the formulation here, it is agreed that a worker at a dangerous place does not have to return (a) to expose himself to unnecessary danger and (b) to spend unproductive time at the expense of his employer who is required to pay his entire day. In the Babli (53b), the entire discussion is a \textit{baraita} and the argument of the House of Hillel precedes that of the House of Shammai. Hence, its implication is that the House of Shammai require the worker to return to his dangerous place and his employer to pay for the time lost. In this case, it seems that the Yerushalmi reports a deliberate change from earlier practice in order to embody a change in labor law.

How long may he recite? Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Samuel, until the food in his bowels is digested. But the sages say, all the time that he is thirsty because of that meal\textsuperscript{168}. Rebbi Yohanan says, until he gets hungry again\textsuperscript{169}.

\textsuperscript{168} Presumably, if he did not drink during the meal.

\textsuperscript{169} The Babli (53b) quotes R. Yo-\textit{hannan} as is he quoted here and
attributes the statement of the Sages (that would guide practice here) to R. Simeon ben Laqish, whose opinion carries less weight than that of R. Yohanan. Another statement of R. Simeon ben Laqish, who gives as maximum the time it would take to walk four mil, 1 hour 12 min., has no parallel in the Yerushalmi. The difference between the Galilean יושב ולכו and the Babylonian יושב ולכו is dialectal; the Babylonian Mishnah has יושב ולכו. Since Samuel was a medical doctor, his explanation "until the food was digested" may have been practical for him; it certainly is not practical for everybody else. It is therefore not necessary to say that R. Yohanan is more restrictive than the Mishnah (as is the opinion of the student of Rabbenu Jonah in his commentary on Alfassi.)

Mishnah 9: If wine was brought to them after the meal and there was only one cup. The House of Shammai say, he recites the benediction over wine and afterwards says Grace, but the House of Hillel say, he recites Grace and afterwards the benediction over wine. One answers "Amen" after a Jew but one does not answer "Amen" after a Samaritan unless one has heard the entire benediction

170 Since the Samaritan follows a non-standard form of Judaism, one may not answer after his benediction unless one has ascertained that his benediction is compatible with our rules.
Halakha 9: Rebbi Abba said: Because it is a very short benediction, he might forget and drink. But here, he connects everything with the cup of wine and will not forget.

170 While Grace should be recited over an untouched cup of wine, in the opinion of the House of Shammai this does not apply here; see the start of Halakhah 1. The next sentence belongs only there (Note 23); it was copied here by mistake.

Hence, one answers "Amen" after a Jew even though one did not hear. Did we not formulate: If he heard but did not answer, he did his duty. If he answered but did not hear, he did not do his duty. Hiyya, the son of Rav, said: when he did not eat with them the volume of an olive.

171 This is implied by the last sentence of the Mishnah.
172 Any of the obligatory prayers (if he himself is unable to recite them, or under the conditions discussed in the next paragraph) or benedictions may be performed by listening to an equally obliged person.
173 The only known son of Rav, who had the best of Rav's students as teachers; hence, he must have been born to Rav rather late in his life. After the death of Rav, he was a student of Samuel. He is usually quoted without any title (maybe he did not want to be addressed with a title that was the commonly used nickname of his father) but it is known that he acted in a Rabbinical capacity. He had a son who also was a scholar.

174 He answers "Amen" for the benediction but not in order to fulfill his own obligation. The parallel, without the question asked, appears in Babli 53b.
Here\textsuperscript{175}, a \textit{baraita} states: "If he heard but did not answer, he did his duty. If he answered but did not hear, he did not do his duty." Rav in the name of Abba bar Hana\textsuperscript{176}, or, as some say, Abba bar Hana in the name of Rav, that is only if he answered the beginnings of chapters. Rebbi Zeira inquired, what are beginnings of chapters? (Ps. 113:1) "Hallelujah, praise, you servants of the Eternal, praise the name of the Eternal.\textsuperscript{177}"

They asked before Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba, from where do we know that if somebody heard but did not answer, that he fulfilled his duty? He said, because we see great rabbis acting accordingly. They stand in the congregation where some say (Ps. 118:26): "Blessed he who comes," and the others say: "in the name of the Eternal," and all have fulfilled their duty\textsuperscript{178}.

\textsuperscript{175} This paragraph is a copy of the corresponding one in Sukkah 3:12; "here" refers to the discussion of Hallel in that tractate. The entire paragraph deals with the recitation of Hallel; the parallel in the Babli is Sukkah 38b.

\textsuperscript{176} A cousin of Rav who studied with him under their common uncle R. Hiyya. In contrast to Rav, Rebbi Abba bar Hana did not return to Babylonia permanently. In the Babli, the statement is reported in the name of Rav's son-in-law Rav Hanan bar Abba.

\textsuperscript{177} Neither here nor in the Babli is it clear whether "headings" means only the first sentence of Hallel or the first sentence of every Psalm to be recited; cf. Tosaphot Sukkah 38b, s. v. מקרא.

\textsuperscript{178} Hence, it is unnecessary in the recitation of Psalms or synagogal poetry that in responsively recited pieces everyone should pronounce
everything; the practice given here is also endorsed by the Babli (Sukkah groups.)

Rabbi Oshaya stated: One answers "Amen" even if he did not eat\(^{179}\), but he may not say: "Let us bless Him, of Whose bounty we ate," except if he did eat.

\(^{179}\) This is the rule formulated by Hiyya bar Rav. The second rule was illustrated by R. Simeon ben Shetah and King Yannai, Halakhah 7:2.

It is stated\(^{180}\): "One answers neither an orphan Amen, nor a plucked\(^{181}\) Amen, nor a hurried Amen. Ben Azai said, if one answered an orphan Amen, may his children be orphans; hurried, may the end of his days be hurried; plucked, may his soul be plucked off. For a long Amen, they lengthen his days and years in a good way." What is an orphan Amen? Rav Huna said, that is one who sits to recite a blessing, he answers Amen, and is not conscious for what he answered Amen.

\(^{180}\) Tosephta Megillah 3:27, also Babli Berakhot 47a.\(^{181}\) Amen not completely pronounced.
It is stated: One answers Amen after a Gentile who recited a benediction for the Eternal, [but if he recited a benediction with the Name one does not answer.] Rebbi Tanhumah said, if a Gentile blesses you, answer after him Amen since it is written (Deut. 7:14) "You shall be blessed by all peoples." A Gentile met Rebbi Joshua and blessed him. He answered: The word about you has already been said. He met a second one who cursed him; he answered: The word about you has already been said. His students said to him: Rebbi, did you say to the one what you said to the other? He said to them, so it is written (Gen. 27:29): "Those who curse you are cursed, but those who bless you are blessed."

The text in parenthesis is from the Rome manuscript; it seems that it is missing from the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print because here also, the final clause "one answers only if one heard the entire benediction" is missing since it is implied by the Mishnah. The complete text is that of most sources of the Tosephta (Berakhot 5:21). The correct interpretation seems to be that given by R. Saul Lieberman in Tosephta kifshutah: Since the Gentile is not subject to our rules, if he praises the Eternal, one answers after him Amen. But if he uses a Jewish formula, one may not answer after him Amen unless one has ascertained that he conformed with our rules.
Mishnah 1: He who sees a place where wonders were done for Israel, says: Praise to Him¹ Who did wonders for our forefathers at this place.

In all these Mishnayot, "Praise to Eternal, our God, King of the Universe, Him" stands for "Praised are You, Who . . .

Halakhah 1: The Mishnah deals with wonders of Israel². But for wonders of a single person that happened to him³, one does not have to recite a benediction.

² Pne Mosheh (Margalit) notes that probably "Israel" here means "more than 50% of all of Israel" as in other circumstances.

³ Happened to that single person, not to the person who passes by the place.

Does one have to recite a benediction for the wonders that were done for his father or his teacher⁴? Or if he was a famous person like Joab ben Zeruiah and his companions? Or a man through whom the Name of
Heaven was sanctified, for example Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. About wonders done for one of the tribes? According to him who said that each tribe is called "assembly", one has to recite the benediction; but according to him who said that only all tribes together are called "assembly", one does not have to recite the benediction.

4 From the question it follows that a person who had a miraculous escape from danger must recite the benediction ("Who did wonders for me at this place.") This is explicit in the Babli (54a).

5 This is the text of the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print; in this version, only the last question has an answer, all others are left dangling. However, Rosh [Rabbenu Asher ben Yehiel] has a different reading: "Does one have to recite a benediction for the wonders that were done for his father or his teacher? Or if he was a famous person like Joab ben Zeruiah and his companions? Or a man through whom the Name of Heaven was sanctified, for example Daniel and his companions? He recites a benediction." In this version, all questions are being answered and the next sentence starts a new paragraph. Rosh also quotes from Rav Hai Gaon a reading in the Babli, referring to the previous paragraph, that for a miraculous escape a man, his son, and his grandson have to recite the (appropriate) benediction.

6 Rebbi Yehudah and Rebbi Simeon in Horayot (Yerushalmi 1:6, fol. 46a; Babli 5b). The opposite opinion is that of Rebbi Meir.

He who sees Babylon has to recite five benedictions. If he sees the Euphrates, he says: "Praise to Him Who made the Creation." If he sees a
(statue of) Mercury, he says: "Praise to Him, Who is patient." If he sees the house of Nabucadnezzar, he says: "Praise to Him, Who destroyed the house of that evil one." If he sees the fiery oven or the lions' den, he says: "Praise to Him, Who did wonders for our forefathers at this place." If he sees a place from which one takes dust, he says: "Praise to Him, Who pronounces and does, decrees and upholds." If one sees Babylon, he says (Is. 14:23): "I shall sweep her out with the broom of destruction."

7 In the Babli (57b), this is a sermon of Rav Hamnuna, in a slightly different order. In travel reports of Medieval travelers, it is reported that the ruin labelled "house of Nabucadnezzar" is outside of the ruins of the main wall, confirming the order of the Yerushalmi against the Babli.

8 According to both Talmudim, in the Eastern provinces of the Roman Empire, a Hermes (or Mercury) could be simply a heap of stones to which passers-by added in order to show their respect. [Note Greek ἐρμολογέω (τάφος) "build with loose stones (grave)" (E. G.)]. The benediction refers to the fact that God allows idols to exist; the Hermes is singled out since it was ubiquitous at intersections of roads.

9 Traditionally shown at Babylon even though the story in Daniel is set in the valley of Dura. This sentence confirms the reading of the Rome manuscript in the previous paragraph, that all questions asked were answered positively.

10 I. e., uses old Babylon as a quarry. The decrees referred to which are upheld are the prophecies of doom pronounced over Babylon in the books of Isaiah and Jeremiah.

11 In the Babli it is told that Mar, son of Ravina, a colleague of Rava in the fourth generation, when he visited the ruins of Babylon, collected some dust and recited the verse from Isaiah. It seems that he followed a Yerushalmi custom.
Rebbi Zeïra and Rebbi Yehudah\(^{12}\) in the name of Rav\(^{13}\): Any benediction without mention of the Kingdom is no benediction. Rebbi Tanhuma said, I shall give the reason (Ps. 145:1): "I shall elevate You, my God, o King!" Rav said, one has to say "You," but Samuel said, one does not have to say "You\(^{14}\)."

12 Since he is mentioned after Rebbi Zeïra, he must be Rebbi Yehudah Nešia, Patriarch and grandson of Rebbi.

13 In the Babli (40b), Rav is reported to have said that no benediction is valid without mention of the Name (YHWH), and Rebbi Yohanan notes that, in addition, the Kingdom must be mentioned. [The formula for the Kingdom: "our God, King of the Universe," probably was introduced to counter Christian ideas that God’s kingdom is not of this world.] In addition, Abbaye notes in the Babli that Rav will not require R. Yohanan’s addition. The formulation of the Yerushalmi shows that in Galilee, they interpreted the statement of Rav that one is required to say "You" to mean that one has to say "You, o Eternal," since in addressing somebody in the second person one must specify the addressee. Hence, the statement of R. Yohanan in the Babli was meant as clarification of Rav’s statement, not a new requirement; it does not have to be mentioned since Rebbi Yohanan would disclaim any originality. Only in Babylonia they adopted a narrow interpretation of Rav’s words. [In practice, reference to the Kingdom is required only for benedictions that either stand alone or start a series of benedictions.]

14 A practical reminder of Samuel’s opinion is the formula of Grace for people who are too ignorant to pray in Hebrew: "Praised be the All-merciful, Owner of this bread."
Rebbi Yoḥanan and Rebbi Jonathan went to make peace in the Southern settlements. They came to a place where they found the reader saying: "The great God, the strong and awe-inspiring, the noble and overpowering;" they stopped him and told him: you are not permitted to add to the formula the Sages coined for benedictions. Rav Huna in the name of Rav: (Job 37:23) "The All-powerful, we did not find for Him the fullness of His might," we did not find out the might and strength of the Holy One, praise to Him! Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Yoḥanan: (Job 37:20) "Can it be told to Him if I should speak, if a man tells, he certainly will be swallowed up." If a man comes to tell the strengths of the Holy One, praise to Him, he sets himself up to be swallowed away from the world. Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman said (Ps. 106:2) "Who can tell the strengths of the Eternal?" For example, I and my colleagues. Rebbi Abun said: "Who can ever tell the strengths of the Eternal?" Jacob of Kefar Naburaia explained in Tyre: (Ps. 65:2) "Silence is praise for You, God in Zion!" The medicine for everything is silence; like a priceless jewel: everyone who adorns himself with it, diminishes it.

15 The Rome ms. has "R. Ḥanina" and that must be the correct reading since R. Yoḥanan belongs to the generation after R. Jonathan but R. Ḥanina (the Amora) was an older colleague of R. Jonathan and should be mentioned first.

16 In the first benediction of the 'Amidah. The parallel in the Babli (33b) is in the name of R. Ḥanina only who notes there that the three attributes we mention are only permitted because Moses used them in the Torah.
and the Men of the Great Assembly adopted them for prayer.

In the Babli, R. Hanina let the reader finish and only afterwards asked him: Did you finish all that can be said about your Creator? This argument also is accepted by the Yerushalmi since the explanations of the verses that follow are based on the principle that God’s infinity cannot be expressed in finite words. In the Yerushalmi tradition, anyone who deviates from the pattern instituted by the Sages has to be stopped in the middle of his prayer.

17 It is too much for finite man.

18 Not Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman but King David, meaning that Psalms cannot be composed without inspiration. This side remark is only brought as preliminary to Rebbi Abun’s interpretation.

19 In the parallel in the Babli (Megillah 18a) he is called Rebbi Yehudah from Kefar Giboraia. His birthplace is a village North of Safed. He is mentioned as being in Tyre, where Rebbi Haggai had him whipped because he proposed the principle of patrilineal descent for Jews [Midrash Qohelet rabba 7(44), Bereshit rabba 7(3), Bemidbar rabba 19].

20 Greek τιμή “value, price”.

It was stated21: He who starts22 with YH and closes with YH is wise, with 'L23 and closes with 'L is ignorant, with 'L and closes with YH is average24, with YH and closes with 'L is not Jewish25.

21 Tosephta Berakhot 6:20; an older source dealing with a different set of circumstances; see the last note in this paragraph.

22 A longer benediction, that should start with the formula: “Praise to You, o Eternal, our God, King of the universe...” and ends: “Praise to You, o Eternal.” In the normal form, there are two invocations of the Name, YHWH, one at the start and one at the end. Anyone following this format is wise.

23 If instead of the Name ādōnāy, standing in for the unpronounceable YHWH, he uses elōhîm “God”; he fails to specify God’s name.
24 Since he specifies that God's name is YHWH.

25 Since he starts with the Name YHWH and ends with the plural form elôhîm, he asserts that YHWH is a name common to a trinity. Hence, he is not Jewish but a Christian. This statement introduces the following discussions of Rebbi Simlai with Jewish Christians. [R. Saul Liebermann points out that the Tosephta may deal with a different period in Jewish history. In the Tosephta, the sequence 'L-'L is termed "not Jewish" and YH-'L as "ignorant." He conjectures that the Tosephta is directed against sects similar to the Dead Sea sect in whose "Discipline of the community", IQS, one finds a formula: יבר לואו אל "Praise to You, my God (singular form)." (The prayer manual of the sect, IQH, always uses the âdônâi as replacement for YHWH.) In the time of the Yerushalmi, such sects no longer existed.]

(Jewish) Christians asked Rebbi Simlai: How many aspects of divinity created the world? He answered them: Are you asking me? Go and ask the first Adam, as it is said (Deut. 4:32): "Please ask the first days etc." It does not say there "when gods created man on the earth" but "from the day that God created man on the earth". They said to him, but it is written (Gen. 1:1): "In the beginning, elôhîm created . . ." He said to them: Is it written "they created" (plural)? It says "he created" (singular). Rebbi Simlai said, every place where the Christians read heretic meanings, their answer is at that place.
26 Probably a scribal error for προ, but there is no manuscript evidence. In the parallel, Bereshit rabba 8(8), the text reads: "any place where you find that heretics can open their mouth".

27 "Please ask the first days that were before you, starting from the day that God created man on the earth . . ." That ēlōhim is a genuine plural, not one of majesty.

28 That ēlōhim is a genuine plural, which is one of majesty, but for shape and form which cannot be attributes of God.

29 The verse presents a real difficulty, not for the plural, which is one of majesty, but for shape and form which cannot be attributes of God.

30 In the Babli (Niddah 31a) this is formulated as: There are three partners in the creation of a child: Father, mother, and the Holy One, praise to Him (who gives soul and intelligence.)
They came back and asked him: What is that which is written (Jos. 22:22): "God, elohim, Eternal, God, elohim, Eternal, He knows." He answered them, it is not written: "they know", but "He knows." His students told him: Teacher, these you pushed away with a stick, what can you answer us? He said to them: All three are one name, as if a man would say "King, Caesar, Augustus."

31 Three names for the Divinity, 32 Greek βασιλεύς.

twice repeated.

They came back and asked him: What is that which is written (Ps. 50:2): "God, elohim, Eternal, He spoke and called the earth." He answered them, it is not written: "they spoke and called", but "He spoke and called." His students told him: Teacher, these you pushed away with a stick, what can you answer us? He said to them: All three are one name, as if a man would say "professional, builder, architect."

33 Greek ἀρχιτέκτων. The first graph is missing in Bereshit rabba.

probably should be a 1. This para-
They came back and asked him: What is that which is written (Jos. 24:19): "For He is a holy God." He answered them, it is not written: "they", but "He," "He is a jealous God." His students told him: Teacher, these you pushed away with a stick, what can you answer us? Rebbi Isaac said, He is holy in all kinds of holiness, as Rebbi Yudan said in the name of Rebbi Aha: The Holy One, praise to Him, is holy in all kinds of holiness. His speech is in holiness, His throning is in holiness, the baring of His arm is in holiness, God is awesome and majestic in holiness. His way is in holiness, (Ps. 77:14) "God, Your way is in holiness." His walking is in holiness, (Ps. 68:25) "the course of my God, my King, in holiness." His throning is in holiness, (Ps. 47:9) "God throned on His holy throne." His speech is in holiness, (Ps. 60:8) "God spoke [in His holiness]." The baring of His arm is in holiness, (Is. 52:10) "The Eternal bared His holy arm." He is awesome and glorious in holiness, (Ex. 15:11) "Who is like You, glorious in holiness!"
They came back and asked him: What is that which is written (Deut. 4:8): "Where is a great people that has Elohim close to them?" He answered them, it is not written: "Like the Eternal, our Elohim, always when we call on them", but "always when we call on Him." His students told him: Teacher, these you pushed away with a stick, what can you answer us? He said to them, he is close in all kinds of closeness, as Rebbi Phineas said in the name of Rebbi Yehudah bar Simon: Idolatry seems close but is very far. What is the reason? (Is. 46:7) "They take it on the shoulder, carry it, etc." Finally, his god is with him in the house and he cries until he dies but that one will not hear and not save him from his distress. But the Holy One, praise to Him, seems to be far away when there is no one closer than Him, as Levi said: From the earth to the (first) heaven is a distance of 500 years' walk. From one heaven to the next is a distance of 500 years' walk. The thickness of each heaven is a distance of 500 years' walk. And Rebbi Berekhiah and Rebbi Helbo in the name of Red Rebbi Abba said, also the toes of the heavenly Hayot are a length of 515 years' walk, the number YSRH. See how much higher He is than His world! But a person enters the synagogue, stands behind a pillar, prays in a whisper, and the Holy One, praise to Him, listens to his
prayer, as it has been said (I Sam. 1:13): "Hannah spoke to herself, only her lips were moving, but her voice was not heard." But the Holy One, praise to Him, listened to her prayer. And so it is with all His creatures, as it has been said (Ps. 102:1): "Prayer of the poor when he wraps himself up\textsuperscript{41}, just like a man whispering into the ear of his friend and the latter understands. Can you have a God who is closer than that to His creatures, from mouth to ear?"

\textsuperscript{34} This is the start of a lengthy sermon that continues to the end of the Halakhah. It has been subdivided for the benefit of the reader. Since the name of Rebbi Berekhiah, one of the authors and collectors of Midrash Bereshit rabba, is mentioned in this sermon, one may take it as a proof that Midrash Shemot rabba, which in the middle switches from a style identical to that of Midrash Bereshit rabba to extended sermons based on the starting verses of the weekly portions, does not necessarily have two different collectors or editors.

\textsuperscript{35} Plural.

\textsuperscript{36} The following argument is in disagreement with the generally accepted doctrine of R. Yose bar Halaphta that God is the place of the world but the world is not His place [Bereshit rabba 68(8), Shemot rabba 45(6), Midrash Tehillim 90, Tanhuma Ki Tissa 27, Tanhuma Buber Ki Tissa 16, Yalqut Shim'on 117, 563, 841]. The piece is a homily and not a theological essay.

\textsuperscript{37} Without attribution of a name, the statement has been quoted in Chapter 1, Halakhah 1.

\textsuperscript{38} A third generation Galilean Amora whose sermons were collected by Rebbi Berekhiah.

\textsuperscript{39} They carry the Throne of Heavenly Glory in the vision of Ezechiel (Ez. 1).

\textsuperscript{40} The homily disregards the conclusion drawn from the verse in Halakhah 1:1 (fol. 2c), that one has to pray with feet parallel one to the other. The numerical value of מ"ע is \(10 + 300 + 200 + 5 = 515\).

\textsuperscript{41} Usually, כי is translated "he faints." But here, it is taken in the Mishnaic sense of "wrapping oneself in a garment," a toga or prayer shawl, to exclude the world from one's prayers.
Rebbi Yudan in the name of Rebbi Isaac said it in four versions. Flesh and blood has a protector. When they tell him, your client was arrested, he will say: I will protect him. When they tell him, he is going before a court, he will say: I will protect him. When they tell him, he is taken to be hanged, where is he and where is his protector? But the Holy One, praise to Him, saved Moses from the sword of Pharao; that is what is written (Ex. 18:4): "He saved me from the sword of Pharao." Rebbi Yannai said, it is written (Ex. 2:15): "Moses fled from before Pharao." Is it possible for flesh and blood to flee from the government? But at the moment when Pharao arrested Moses, he sentenced him to have him beheaded. The sword slipped off the neck of Moses and broke. That is
what is written (Songs 7:5): "Your neck is like the ivory tower," that is Moses's neck. Rebbi46 said, Rebbi Eviathar: Not only that, but He moved the sword from the neck of Moses on the neck of the executioner and killed him. That is what is written: "He saved me from the sword of Pharao." He saved me, but killed the executioner. Rebbi Berekhiah quoted on this (Prov. 21:18) "The evil one is ransom for the just one." Rebbi Abun quoted on this (Prov. 11:8): "The just will be extricated from distress, the evil one will take his place." Bar Qappara stated: An angel came down and appeared to them in the shape of Moses. They arrested the angel and Moses fled. Rebbi Joshua ben Levi said: when Moses fled from before Pharao, all his troops47 became dumb, deaf, or blind. He asked the dumb, where is Moses? But they could not speak. He asked the deaf, they could not hear. He asked the blind, they could not see. That is what the Holy One, praise to Him, said to Moses (Ex. 4:11): "Who gave man a mouth, or who makes dumb?" There it upheld you and here you do not want to uphold. That is what is written (Deut. 4:8): "Who is like the Eternal, our ēlōhīm, always when we call on Him!"

42 Reading of the Rome ms. Venice: אֲרֻקָּה אַדָּמעא, Arukh reads אֲרֻקָּה אַדָּמעא. Late Latin quaestionarius, "torturer, executioner."
43 Latin patronus, who was obliged to protect his clientis.
44 Most of the following is also in Exodus rabba 1(37).
45 R. Yannai takes the sentence to mean that "Moses fled from before the face of Pharao," as translated here, and not "Moses fled because of Pharao," as usually understood.
46 The name of the tradent is missing; he cannot be Rebbi since R. Eviathar belongs to the second generation of Amoraim and exchanged letters with Rav Hisda and Rav Sheshet. The sentence is missing in Shemot rabba.
47 Semitic plural of Greek όχλος, "multitude" (of people, troops).
Rebbi Yudan in the name of Rebbi Isaac said in another version: Flesh and blood has a protector. When they tell him, your client was arrested, he will say: I will protect him. When they tell him, he is going before a court, he will say: I will protect him. When they tell him, he is being thrown into the water, where is he and where is his protector? But the Holy One, praise to Him, saved Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah from the fiery oven; this is what is written (Dan. 3:14): "Nebucadnezzar declared and said, praised be the God of Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed Nego, etc."
Rebbi Yudan in the name of Rebbi Isaac said in another version: Flesh and blood has a protector, etc. until: he is being thrown to the wild beasts. But the Holy One, praise to Him, saved Daniel from the lions' den. That is what is written (Dan. 6:23): "My God sent his angel who closed the mouth of the lions, etc."

Rebbi Judan said in his own name:48 Flesh and blood has a protector. If someone is in trouble, he does not enter the protector's place suddenly but rather stands at his door and calls his slave or familiar and that one will say: the man X is standing at the door of your courtyard. Maybe he will make him enter, maybe he will let him stand. But the Holy One, praise to Him, is not like this: If a human is in trouble, he should cry neither to Michael nor to Gabriel, rather he should cry to Me and I shall answer him immediately; that is what is written (Joel 3:5): "Every one who calls on the name of the Eternal will escape."

48 In Yalqut Shim'onî Joel (#537), the paragraph and the next one are quoted in a shortened form in the name of Rebbi Yehudah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah.

49 The sentence is slightly ambiguous; one could also translate "who invokes the Name"; that is the meaning given to the verse in the next paragraph.
Rebbi Phineas said: It happened to Rav that he was ascending from the hot springs of Tiberias that he met Romans. They asked him, of whose party are you? He said, of Sophianus; they let him go. The next morning, they came to him and asked him, how long did you carry on with these Jews? He asked them, why? They said to him, we met a Jew and asked him, of whose party are you? He said, of Sophianus. He asked them, what did you do to him? They said to him, it was enough, we let him go. He said to them, you did well. And if a person who attaches himself on to the party of a human is saved, someone who attaches himself to the Holy One, praise to Him, so much more. That is what is written (Joel 3:5): "Every one who calls on the name of the Eternal will escape."

50 In the parallel in Yalqut Joel, the story is told of "some man." This seems to be a more correct version, since Rav spent his time in the Yeshivah of Rebbi in Shephar'am and Beth She'arim in Western Galilee. Also, the setting fits much more the time of the military anarchy after the murder of Alexander Severus when Rav had long since returned to Babylonia.

51 "Of Tiberias" is missing in the Rome manuscript.

52 In Yalqut Joel, the name is Popianus. The name is unidentifiable [could be Pompeianus (E. G.)]. [Z. Frankel wants to emend the name to (Septimius) Severus; but this identification is impossible for many
reasons (it would require that Rav stayed at the Yeshiva of Rebbi at least 25 years, that Severus should have ever been in Galilee, and that in Galilee one spoke Hebrew with a German pronunciation that identified waw and phe, ν and ἵ.) The setting looks much more like that of a local conflict that was possible only during the military anarchy. The history of that period is not detailed enough to enumerate all local rulers. (There is a Roman surname Sophus.)

53 The sentence is slightly ambiguous; one could also translate "who invokes the Name"; that is the meaning given to the verse in the next paragraph.

Rebbi Alexandri said, it happened that a prefect by the name of Alexander sat and judged a robber\(^\text{54}\). He asked him, what is your name? Alexander! He said, Alexander, go to Alexandria\(^\text{55}\). And if a person whose name is the name of a human is saved, someone whose name is that of the Holy One, praise to Him, so much more. That is what is written (Joel 3:5): "Every one who is called by the name of the Eternal will escape."

\(^{54}\) Note the exact transliteration of Greek ληστής.

\(^{55}\) So that people should not say, Alexander was executed. Alexandria was a very big city in which one more robber would not make a difference.
Rebbi Phineas gave on this subject two sermons, one in the name of Rebbi Zeïra, the other in the name of Rebbi Tanhum bar Hanilai. Rebbi Phineas said in the name of Rebbi Zeïra, flesh and blood has a protector. If he bothers him too much, he will say: "There is X who will bother me." But the Holy One, praise to Him, is not like that; He will receive you with all that you might bother him with. That is what is written (Ps. 55:23) "Throw on the Eternal your burden and He will provide for you!" Rebbi Phineas said in the name of Rebbi Tanhum bar Hanilai, flesh and blood has a protector. Enemies come and grab him at the door of his protector’s courtyard. While he is crying and before someone could come out, the sword already passes over his neck and kills him. But the Holy One, praise to Him, saved Jehoshaphat from the sword of the Syrians as it is written (2Chr. 18:34): "Jehoshaphat cried, the Eternal helped him and God turned them away from him." That shows that only the cutting off of the head was missing, but God deflected them from him.
Rebbi Zeira, son of Rebbi Abbahu, Rebbi Abbahu in the name of Rebbi Eleazar (Ps. 146:5): "Happy is he whom the God of Jacob helps." What is written after that (Ps. 146:6): "He makes Heaven and Earth." What has one to do with the other? But a king of flesh and blood needs a protector\(^56\), he rules over one district\(^57\) but not over another district. A universal ruler\(^58\) rules over dry land; does he rule over the ocean? But the Holy One, praise to Him, rules over ocean and dry land. He saves in the ocean from the water and on the dry land from the fire. He saved Moses from Pharao's sword. He saved Jonah from inside the fish, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, from the fiery oven, Daniel from the lions' den. That is what is written (Ps. 146:6) "He makes Heaven and Earth, the oceans and all that is in them."

56 "King" was a title forbidden in Rome; a 'king' is a small local potentate who needs a Roman (or, possibly, a Persian) emperor as a protector.

57 Greek ἐπαρχία.

58 Greek κοσμοκράτωρ. In the parallel, Avodah zarah 1:1, the word is written noipinnp. There, the universal ruler is Alexander the Great.
Rebbi Tanhumah said: A happening with a ship of Gentiles that sailed the great sea and on it was a Jewish child. There came upon them a big storm; each one got up, took his idol in his hand and called upon it, without result. When they saw that it was of no use, they said to that Jew: Son, get up, call on your God, for we heard that He answers you when you cry and He is strong. The child immediately got up with a full heart and cried; the Holy One, praise to Him, received his prayer and the sea quited down. When they came to dry land, each one descended to buy his needs. They said to that child, do you not want to buy anything for yourself? He said to them, what do you want from that unhappy stranger. They said to him: Are you an unhappy stranger? They are an unhappy stranger; they are here and their errors are in Babylonia, they are here and their errors are in Rome, they are here and their errors are with them, but are of no use to them. But you, everywhere you go, your God is with you. That is what is written (Deut. 4:7): "Like the Eternal, our God, always when we call on Him!"

59 Reading of the Rome manuscript; the spelling is ἕξονος, Greek ξένος, "stranger, guest", with prothetic \k
60 At other places in the Yerushalmi,
61 Their idols.
Rebbi Simeon bar Laqish said, flesh and blood has a relative. If he is rich, he acknowledges him. If he is poor, he disavows him. But the Holy One, praise to Him, is not like this; even if Israel is in deepest distress, He calls them My brothers and My friends. What is the reason (Ps. 122:8): "For My brothers and friends." Rebbi Abun, Rebbi Aha, and Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: flesh and blood has a relative. If he is a philosopher, he says: "This X is related to us." But the Holy One, praise to Him, calls all of Israel relatives; that is what is written (Ps. 148:14): "He raises the fortunes of His people." 62

While there are numerous verses declaring Israel as His people, it belongs to the style of a sermon to close with a verse promising a better future. The quote may indicate that should be translated as "relative"; this is the meaning attributed to the root in theophorous names.

62 While there are numerous verses declaring Israel as His people, it belongs to the style of a sermon to close with a verse promising a better future. The quote may indicate that should be translated as "relative"; this is the meaning attributed to the root in theophorous names.

Mishnah 2: At a place from which paganism was uprooted, one says: Praise to Him Who uprooted paganism from our Land.

62 A place where a pagan temple was destroyed or converted to profane use.
Halakhah 2: Our Mishnah if it was uprooted from all places of the Land of Israel, but if it was uprooted only from one place, he says: "Praise to Him Who uprooted paganism from this place." If it was uprooted from one place but established at another place, there where it was reestablished he says: "Praise to Him Who is patient." Where it was uprooted from, he says: "Praise to Him Who uprooted paganism from this place. May it be Your pleasure, our God and God of our fathers, that just as You uprooted it from this place, so uproot it from all other places and turn the heart of its worshippers to worship You." Does he not pray for pagan worshippers? It was stated: Rebbi Simeon ben Gamliel says, also outside of the Land he must say this.

63 This version is not found in the parallels, Babli 57b, Tosephta Berakhot 6:2, Ruth rabba 3(2); they all apply the text of the Mishnah to a single destroyed temple, even though Ruth rabba is a (later) text in the Galilean tradition. The following three sentences appear in the version of the Mishnah in these three sources.

64 The answer to this question is given piecemeal in the next paragraphs.

65 Reading of the Rome manuscript; the Venice print has "R. Ismael ben Gamliel" who otherwise is unknown. In the Babli, the name is R. Simeon ben Eleazar and it is explained that even the first Tanna requires the benediction to be recited, only without the following prayer. There, R. Simeon's reason is that at the End of Days all peoples will abandon paganism.
Rebbi Yohanan said (Eccl. 9:4): "Who is it that has been connected?"

It is written: "may choose." All living beings have the certitude that as long as a human is alive, he has hope. When he dies, his hope is lost. What is the reason (Prov. 11:7): "When an evil man dies, hope becomes lost."

In the parallel in Ruth rabba, this paragraph and the one after the next are taken together; the insertion of the next paragraph is difficult to understand.

The argument of R. Yohanan refers mostly to the parts of this and the preceding verses that are not quoted. "That is evil in all which is done under the sun, that the same happens to all; also, the heart of humans is full of evil, hooliganism is in their thoughts during their lifetime, but their end is with the dead. Who is being joined, all living beings have confidence; truly a living dog is better than a dead lion." Is being joined is the qere, the way the word is read, but "may choose" is the ketib, the way it is written. The interpretation given the ketib here is: All the living can have confidence that they may choose (the way of virtue), but death is final; nothing can be changed after death. Hence, a living dog (a living sinner) is better (might by repentance attain a higher state of holiness) than a dead lion (a good person.)

It has been stated: Rebbi Yehudah says, three things a man has to recite every day: Praise to Him Who did not make me a Gentile. Praise to Him Who did not make me uncivilized. Praise to Him Who did not make me a woman. "Praise to Him Who did not make me a Gentile," because Gentiles are not considered to be anything, (Is. 40:17) "all Gentiles are nothing before Him." "Praise to Him Who did not make me..."
uncivilized," because an uncivilized person cannot fear sin⁶⁹. "Praise to Him Who did not make me a woman," because women are not commanded about benedictions⁷⁰.

67 In the print of the Babli, *Menahot* 43b, "R. Meir." However, R. Rabinowitz notes a German and an Egyptian manuscript of the Babli that have "R. Yehudah," as well R. Isaac Fasi and Rosh, in line with the Yerushalmi and the Tosephta, *Berakhot* 6:17. The entire paragraph is from R. Yehudah in the Tosephta.

68 The uncivilized person is one who knows no Bible, no Mishnah, and no trade. Since he cannot know what is forbidden, he cannot fear sin. In the Babli (*Menahot* 43b-44a) it is reported that R. Jacob bar Aha changed this benediction to "Who did not make me a slave," since an uncivilized person can become civilized; his state of ignorance is not God-given.

69 Mishnah *Pirqe Avot* 2:6.

70 Here 'מ alan cannot mean "commandments", not even "positive commandments tied to a fixed time" that do not apply to women, but "benedictions", as in Chapter 6, Halakhah 1, first paragraph.

עקר רבי אחה כמי מי יַחְזֹּר. אכילו אמות שפשתו יַדָּה בּוֹבֶל וּלְבַּשׁ בּוֹבֶל. לְהַלַּכֵּהוּ אֵילָה אַפֶּשֶׂר שָׁעָשַׂע. לַעַלְיוֹתָה. לְעִלָּמָה אֲהָרָם רֶאֶשְׁתּוֹ שֵׁם עֲלֹם הַלַּכֵּה יִהְיֶה. לְעִלָּמָה אֲהָרָם רֶאֶשְׁתּוֹ שֵׁם עֲלֹם הַלַּכֵּה יִהְיֶה. לְעִלָּמָה אֲהָרָם רֶאֶשְׁתּוֹ שֵׁם עֲלֹם הַלַּכֵּה יִהְיֶה.

Rebbi Aha said, "Who is it that has been connected?" Even those that stretched out their arms against the Sanctuary have certitude. It is impossible to bring them near since they stretched out their arms against the Sanctuary. It is impossible to keep them far since they repented. On them it says (*Jer. 51:39*): "They will sleep eternal sleep and never awake."

The rabbis of Caesarea say, Gentile minors and the armies of Nebuchadnezzar will not live, but never will they be judged. On them Scripture says: "They will sleep eternal sleep, etc."
Rebbi Aha explains the verse such as it is written, who is the one who is connected to God and the future world? Every human, as long as he is alive, has this possibility. The paragraph is inserted here because the verse was mentioned.

Who tried to destroy the Temple or helped in destroying it. By necessity, these are Gentiles.

Who, as minors, are incapable of sin, but who, growing up as idolators, cannot have merit. [In Tosephta Sanhedrin 13:1, the opinion of Rabban Gamliel is quoted that children of (Jewish) evil doers (who die in infancy) have no part in the Future World, against the (prevailing) opinion of R. Joshua that all who die as children have part in the Future World, as it is written (Ps. 116:6): "The Eternal is the guardian of the simple ones."]

Who destroyed the Temple but who, in contrast to the Romans, did not do so out of hatred of Jews and Judaism. In Tosephta Sanhedrin 13:5 it is said that "for those who stretched out their arms against the Sanctuary, the gates of hell will be locked and they will be punished there for all eternity." It is explained here that this is valid only if they did not repent.

He who passes by a pagan temple says (Prov. 15:25): "The Eternal will tear down the house of the haughty." Rebbi Yose, son of Rebbi Abun, in the name of Rebbi Levi: "If he saw them sacrificing to an idol, he says (Ex. 22:19): He who sacrifices to gods shall be devoted to destruction.”

This is the reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice print has "bringing manure," meaning the same, but using language of contempt.
He who sees a black man, a red man, an albino, a beanstalk, or a dwarf, says: Praise to Him who makes unusual creatures; the amputee, the blind, or a person covered with boils, he says: Praise to the True Judge. This baraita if they were whole and then changed. But if they were so from the mother's womb: Praise to Him who makes unusual creatures.

"Black man" here does not mean a Negro but a Caucasian with a swarthy complexion since it is stated in Babli Bekhorot 45b that a "black" man should not marry a "black" woman lest their children would be genuinely "black".

Greek λευκός "white".

In the Babli (58b), written_NOP, in the Tosephta רashi gives two explanations: 1) a potbelly, 2) a tall person with a bloated face. However, the Babli Bekhorot 45b defines NOP as a tall person whose frame is much too thin; the Mayence commentary ascribed to Rabbenu Gershom is the source of Rashi's second explanation.

He who sees beautiful trees or beautiful people says: Praise to Him Who created beautiful creatures in His world. It happened that Rabban Gamliel saw a beautiful Gentile woman and recited a benediction over her. Did not say Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rebbi Yose bar Hanina in the name of Rebbi Yohanan (Deut. 7:2): "Do not favour them," do not ascribe charm to them? He did not say "may there be no harm" but "Who created beautiful creatures in His world," since even if one sees a beautiful horse or a beautiful donkey, one says: Praise to Him Who created
beautiful creatures in His world. Does Rabban Gamliel usually look at women? It was a curved road, like a *pwpsdws*; he looked at her because he could not avoid her.

79. Reading of the Rome ms. Venice: אֲבָשָׁכָנָא, but in *Avodah zarah* 1:9, the Venice text is equal to the Rome text here. Greek ἀβάσκαντα, "secure against witchcraft, free from harm" (D. de Lara in *njina* ms). In the Babli, *Avodah zarah* 20a/b, Rabban (Simeon ben) Gamliel is reported to have quoted a verse (*Ps. 104:24*): "How great are Your works, o Eternal!"

80. In the Babli (58b) and the Tosephta (6:4), the formula is "Who has beautiful creatures in His world," without reference to Creation.

81. This word is unexplained. In the parallel in *Avodah zarah* and in *Arukh*, the spelling is ἀβαζώριας Ρ. Salomon Cirillo has ἀβαζώρια. R. J. Levy conjectures Greek σπείρα "a spiral (road)". R. M. Margalit (נִשָּׁה מָשָּׁת) thinks the word is Latinate, similar to Italian *passavia* "passageway; bridge." It could be Greek περιόδος, ἡ "way around, circuit, circular path" (E. G.).

If the cock crowed, one says: Praise to Him Who is wise in secrets; (*Job 38:36* "Who put wisdom in kidneys?"82). Rebbi Levi said, in Arabia one calls sheep *yovel*; (*Jos. 6:5*) "it will be when the ram’s horn is blown." In Africa84, the menstruating woman is called *galmodah*, (*Is. 49:21*) "I am childless and barren." In Rome85, one calls a chicken *šekhwi* (*Job 38:36*) "who gave understanding to the *šekhwi*?"

82. The full verse is: Who put wisdom into kidneys, who gave insight to the *šekhwi*? The insight of the *šekhwi* is compared to the hidden knowledge of the kidneys, only accessible to God. The verse lends itself better to the Babylonian version (60b): "Praise to Him Who gave insight to the
The text of the Galilean benediction is a disapproved version of a benediction to be recited if one sees a great scholar, Babli Berakhot 58b. The following explanation of words, parallel to one given in Babli Rosh Hashanah 26a, refers to the determination of the meaning of the word *sekhwi* (that is not quoted, only understood, at this moment.)

83 The same identification is given by R. Aqiba in Babli Rosh Hashanah 26a; it must refer to the Hebrew usage of Jewish tribes in Arabia, not to Arabic. [There is an Arabic word *‘ giving lots of milk*.]

84 In the Babli, the place referred to is Gallia (or Galatia). The etymology of the word has connections with Arabic *'lāmū* "rock."

85 In the Babli, on the authority of R. Simeon ben Laqish, the place is Greek-speaking Kenisrin, near Aleppo.

He⁸⁶ who sees multitudes says: Praise to Him Who is wise in secrets! Just as their faces are not similar one to the other, so the opinions of one
are not similar to another's. When ben Zoma saw multitudes in Jerusalem, he said: Praise to Him Who created all these to serve me. How much did Adam toil until he could eat one piece of bread! He plowed, sowed, harrowed, weeded, harvested, bound sheaves, threshed, winnowed, selected, milled, sifted, made dough, split it, baked, and only after that could he eat a piece of bread. But I get up in the morning and find everything before me. See, how much toil Adam had to expend until he obtained a garment to wear! He sheared, bleached, separated the fibers, dyed, spun, weaved, washed, sewed, and after that he obtained a garment to wear. But I get up in the morning and find all before me. How many professionals work mornings and evenings! But I get up in the morning and find all before me. Similarly, ben Zoma said: What does a bad guest say? What did I eat from the householder, what did I drink from the householder? One piece I ate from him, one cup of wine I drank from him. All the effort he put in he did only for his wife and children! But a good guest says, praised be the householder, may the householder be remembered in a good way! How much wine did he bring before me, how many cuts did he bring before me! How much work did he do for me! All that effort he did only for me! And so it says (Job. 36:24):
"Remember to magnify his work that people saw!"

86 All three sections are in almost identical form also in the Babli (58a) and the Tosephta (6:2). In both Babli and Tosephta, the good guest appears before the bad one; then for the quote from Job one has to return to the good guest. Hence, the version of the Yerushalmi looks more original.
Mishnah 3: On ziqin⁸⁸, earthquakes, lightning, thunder, and hurricanes, one says: Praise to Him Whose power⁸⁹ fills the world. On mountains, hills, seas, rivers, and deserts, one says: Praise to the Maker of Creation⁹⁰. Rebbi Yehudah says, he who sees the ocean says: Praise to Him Who made the ocean; if he sees it at intervals⁹¹. On rains⁹² and good tidings one says: Praise to Him Who is good and does good. On bad news, one says: Praise to the True Judge. ⁹³If one built a new house or bought new garments, he says: Praise to Him Who let us reach this time. One recites the benediction for bad news containing good and for good ones containing bad⁹⁴.

⁸⁷ This is the text of the Mishnah in the Halakhah, fol. 14c. In the separate Mishnah, fol. 13c: שָׁכַח הָבָרָא מָלָא עוֹלָם
⁸⁸ The Yerushalmi does not define קַרְט. In the Babli (58b), Samuel defines it as "star with a tail", which may mean either a comet (Arukh s. v. כוכב) or a meteorite (Rashi). Arukh s. v. כ"ט quotes Rav Hai Gaon as defining כי כ"ט as thunderless lightning that illuminates an entire cloud. The latter determination is probably the correct one since it fits the context of the Mishnah and its author has the highest authority among those who explain difficult words in the Talmudim.
⁸⁹ In the Rome manuscript and in many (mostly Ashkenazic) manuscripts of the Babli and the Mishnah, one adds "His strength."
⁹⁰ The same manuscripts that add "His strength" in the first sentence, add
"the work of Creation" here.

91 This is the reading of all manuscripts of Yerushalmi, Babli, and Mishnah, except the Leyden manuscript and the Venice print who have this language only in the Mishnah, but the quote in the Halakhah reads: "Rebbi Yehudah says, he who sees the ocean says: Praise to Him Who made the ocean; if he sees it at intervals, he says: Praise to the Maker of Creation." However, from the discussion in the Talmud it is clear that this is a scribal error.

92 In Israel, where there is only one rainy season.

93 In the Mishnah, this is Mishnah 4.

However, in the Halakhah, the discussion belongs to Halakhah 3; Halakhhot 4,5,6,7 belong to Mishnayot 5,6,7,8, respectively. The numbering of Mishnayot has been changed to correspond to that of the Halakhot.

94 This sentence is not commented on in the Halakhah; hence, the translation follows the interpretation of the Babli: If his crop was ruined by a flood that deposited a layer of new earth on his field, it is bad news now and requires the benediction for bad news, even though he will gain an advantage when it is time to plant next year's crop.

Halakhah 3: Bar Kappara stated: One blows the shofar because of an earthquake.

95 Blowing the shofar on days other than Rosh Hashanah was only done on public fast days. This means that Bar Qappara declares an earthquake a catastrophe which requires repentance; hence, he disagrees with the Mishnah and requires the benediction "the True Judge" for an earthquake.
Samuel said: If that ziqa would pass by Kesil, it would destroy the world. They objected to Samuel: Do we not see that it passes by it? He said to them: It is impossible; either above or below it. Samuel said: I know the places of heaven like the places of my city Nahardea; except for that ziqa, I do not know what that is. Did Samuel ascend to heaven? No, following (Job. 38:37): "Who may discourse about heaven in wisdom?"

Ibn Janah defines kesil as the star that in Arabic is called suhail, "Canopus". Ibn Ezra identifies the word as meaning "Pleiades". Since the Pleiades are seen only during summertime in the Northern Hemisphere, this might justify the characterization of kesil as "hot" in the Babli.

The statement of Samuel and his qualifications are also quoted in the Babli. The text of the Yerushalmi is quoted in slightly changed form in Arukh, s.v.331.
Elijah, may he be well remembered, asked Rebbi Nehorai: Why do earthquakes occur in the world? He said to him, because of sin concerning heave and tithes. One verse says (Deut. 11:12): The eyes of the Eternal, your God, are permanently on it. Another verse says (Ps. 104:32): He who gazes on the Earth and it trembles, He touches mountains and they smoke. How can these two verses coexist? If Israel fulfill the will of the Omnipresent and separate their tithes following the rules, "the eyes of the Eternal, your God, are permanently on it from the start to the end of the year" and they will not be hurt by anything. If Israel do not fulfill the will of the Omnipresent and do not separate their tithes following the rules, "He gazes on the Earth and it trembles." He said to him, my son, that is the reasonable explanation. But the main thing is that if the Holy One, praise to Him, sees theatres and circuses existing in safety and quiet, but His temple is destroyed, He is menacing His world to destroy it; that is what is written (Jer. 25:30): "He will roar on His Place," about His place. Rebbi Aha said, because of homosexual activity. The Holy One, praise to Him, said: You made your member tremble for something that is not for you; by your life, I shall make My world tremble because of that man. But the rabbis said, because of quarrels (Zach. 14:5): "You will flee by the valley of the mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach Azel." Rebbi Samuel said, an earthquake presages a change of government, as one says (Jer. 51:29): "The earth quaked and trembled," why? "for the intentions of the Eternal overtake Babylon."
This is the regular honorific given to Elijah when he is mentioned in his dealings with men. One cannot say "his remembrance for a blessing" as is done for people who died, since he did not die.

A student of Rebbis Joshua and Tarphon, of the fourth generation of Tannaim; his statements are mostly aggadic.

Greek ἀπειλών.

This shows that in homilies, precedents (even from such an authority as the prophet Elijah) do not count.

The relevant part of the verse is the one not quoted: "You shall flee as you fled because of the earthquake in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah." Uzziah quarreled with the priests and wanted to usurp their functions in the Temple. The earthquake was on that day, when Isaiah saw the Seraphim flying in the Temple (Seder Olam Chap. 20).

Elijah, may he be well remembered, asked Rebbi Nehorai: Why did the Holy One, praise to Him, create abominable and crawling animals in His world? He said to him, they fill a need because, when men sin, He gazes at those and says, if I am keeping those who have no utility, certainly I shall keep these who might have utility. He said to him, still they have utility: a fly for wasps, bedbugs for a leech, snail for skin rash, semamit for the scorpion.

A similar statement is found in Babli Sabbath 77b, by Rav Yehudah in the name of Rav.

Rashi in Babli Sabbath 77b explains that as antidote for the poison of the sting of a wasp, one grinds up some flies and puts them as ointment on the sting. He explains the same for the use of semamit for the sting of a scorpion, but the Babli (loc. cit.) notes
that the scorpion is afraid of the *semamit*. Hence, it seems more likely that flies carry diseases into wasp's nests and therefore curb their numbers, and *semamiot* eat scorpions.

The last two must certainly be explained as medical uses.

Arukh gives two Italian explanations of this word, the first *ragnatello* "spider" is also given by Rashi (araignée) in Babli *Sabbat*, the second *lucertola* "lizard" is more probable, in particular the gecko. Arabic *אבקץ*, which is known to eat scorpions. Arabic *)אבקץ* "poisonous animal", but cf. Accadici *summatu* "pidgeon", *simmatu* "poisoning".


"On lightning." Rebbi Jeremiah, Rebbi Zeira in the name of Rav Hasdai\(^{108}\): It is enough once a day. Rebbi Yose\(^{109}\) said, what are we talking about? If it is permanent\(^{110}\), once a day is enough. If it is intermittent, one recites the benediction for each occurrence. The force of Rebbi Yose from the following\(^{111}\): If he was sitting in the perfumer's store all day long, he would recite the benediction only once. But if he enters and leaves, enters and leaves, he recites a benediction every time. It came\(^{112}\), it was said by Rebbi Aha (and)\(^{113}\) Rebbi Ḥanina in the name of Rebbi Yose\(^{114}\): If it is permanent, once a day is enough. If it is intermittent, one recites the benediction for each occurrence.

\(^{108}\) He is Rav Hisda. \(^{109}\) From the following, it is clear that this is Rebbi Yose II, colleague of R. Jonah.
From Biblical יָדוּר שׁוּרְדוּ "unceasing downpour". Tosephta Berakhot 5:32, Babli 53a. Somebody came with a collection of older formulations and showed that the discussion was already settled in earlier generations.

This is a scribal error; R. Aha cannot be concurrent with his teacher's father. He is either the Amora R. Yasa (Assi) or the Tanna R. Yose.

If one was sitting in the bathroom or the room of filth, if he can exit and recite the benediction in time for one sentence, he should exit, but if not, he should not exit. Rebbi Jeremiah asked: If he was sitting naked in his house, should he make the house a garment, lean his head out of the window and recite the benediction? If he was sitting naked in a "tower", should he make it a garment, lean his head out of the window and recite the benediction?

And he sees lightning while there. It seems that the second word is simply a Latinate form of the first, the bathroom or it may mean "garbage room". In the Rome manuscript and the text of R. S. Cirillo, the reading is קַתֵּב בַּבָּשׁ, with change of liquids ר - ל. The Latin would be faecaria, "dregs, filthy matter"; Kohut compares Greek σφικάλθα "dregs". Defined earlier as time to say: "Peace on you, my teacher."

This implies that the benediction over lightning must be recited within this time span after the lightning was observed. Since one may not mention the Divine Name with one's genitals uncovered. The "tower" is no tower, but one kind of sedan chair. Mishnah and Talmudim always speak of three kinds of sedan chairs, שִׁירת רַבִּי דַּגוֹל, the
exact definitions of these are unknown. But in any case, the "tower" is a wooden chest-like implement. The new question implies that the first question was answered in the negative (it is noted so in Babli Sukkah 10b), that a house, or any "tent", can never be a garment. The substitute question now is whether a wooden movable cover can take the place of a textile cover. A similar question is asked in Babli Sukkah 10b for somebody lying naked in bed and covered by a mosquito net; the answer is that it is possible only if the bed assembly does not qualify as a "tent." The question here goes unanswered because, characteristic for R. Jeremiah, it is asked in a totally unrealistic form. [In contrast to the Babil, the Yerushalmi never requires that heart and genitals should be covered by separate garments.]

"On winds what does he say? Praise to Him, Whose power and might fill the world." The Mishnah if they come destructively. But if they come quietly, one says: Praise to the Maker of Creation.

Rebbi Joshua ben Hananiah said: When the wind goes out into the world, the Holy One, praise to Him, breaks it on mountains, lets it stumble on hills, and tells it: Be careful not to hurt my creatures. What is the reason? (Is. 57:16) "The wind becomes faint before Me." He makes it tired, as one says (Jonah 2:8): "When I am fainting." All that why? Rebbi Huna in the name of Rebbi Aha (Is. 57:16): "And I made souls;" because of the souls that I made.
Rebbi Huna said, in three places did the wind come out without measure and desired to destroy the entire world; once in the time of Jonah, once in the time of Elijah, and once in the time of Job. In the time of Jonah (Jonah 1:4): "The Eternal sent a strong wind." In the time of Job (Job 1:19): "A great wind came across the desert." In the time of Elijah, from where? (IK. 19: 19:11) "Lo, the Eternal passes, and a great, strong wind, shattering mountains." Rebbi Yudan ben Shalom¹²⁰ said, let us say that the one of Job was for him only¹²¹, that of Jonah was for him only. You have only that of Elijah which was worldwide¹²² "Lo, the Eternal passes, etc. After that an earthquake¹²³ and after the earthquake fire , but the Eternal was not in the fire."

120 A late Galilean Amora, also called Rebbi Yehudah Halevi, infrequently appearing in halakhic discussions; he is a major source of the early Tanhuma Midrash.

121 It took place just around the house it destroyed.

122 Greek κοσμικόν.

123 The earthquake by its nature is felt at great distances.
"Rebbi Yehudah says, he who sees the ocean says: Praise to Him Who made the ocean, if he sees it at intervals." What is an interval? Once in thirty days. Simeon the hard-working man asked Rebbi Hiyya bar Abba: Since I am a donkey driver and go up to Jerusalem all the time, how do I have to tear? He said to him: If it is within thirty days, you do not have to tear, after thirty days you have to tear.

124 In the Babli (59b), this is a statement of the Palestinian Rebbi Isaac; it seems that he brought the Galilean tradition to Babylonia.

125 Greek καματηρός "laborious, hardworking" (E. G.). This person is mentioned only here and in the following Aggadah (which appears here because it mentions Simeon Qamateria.) As a learned man, he is addressed in Hebrew, not in Aramaic.

126 This is the reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice print has "every year", which does not fit the context.

127 Just as one has to tear one's clothes upon hearing of the death of a close relative, so one has to tear one's clothes when seeing Jerusalem in a state of destruction.
Rebbi Huna and Simeon Qamateria in the name of Rebbi Samuel ben Nahman (Jud. 18:30): "Jonathan ben Gershom ben Manasseh." a hanging

128. If he merits it, ben Mosheh. If he does not merit it, ben Manasseh.

The colleagues asked before Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman: He was a priest of idol worship and lived so long129? He said to them, because he [Jonathan] was grudging to his idol. How was he grudging to his idol? If a man came to sacrifice an ox, a sheep, or a goat to the idol and told him: Make it favorably inclined towards me, he would say: What use does it have for you? It neither sees, nor hears, nor eats, nor drinks, nor does good or evil, and does not talk. He said to him, by your life, what should we do? He said to him, go, make, and bring me a wooden vessel130 full of fine flour and put on it ten eggs, then I shall prepare it before that one and it will eat from all that comes and I shall make it favorably inclined towards you! After he left, he would eat it. One day, a son of pashas came and he said that to him. He said to him, if it is of no use, what are you doing here? He said to him, because of my livelihood. When David became king, he sent and brought him. He said to him, you are the grandson of that righteous man and you worship idols? He said to him: I have a tradition from my grandfather’s house: Sell yourself to idol
worship\textsuperscript{131} rather than need other people\textsuperscript{132}. He said to him: Heaven forbid! He did not say so, but sell yourself to work that is strange to you rather than to need other people. When David saw that he loved money, he made him count\textsuperscript{133} of his treasuries. That is what is written (\textit{IChr.} 26:24): "Shabuel ben Gershom ben Moshe, overseer of the treasuries." "Shabuel" because he returned to God with all his heart and all his might. "Overseer of the treasuries," that he made him count of the treasuries. They objected to Rebbi Samuel bar Nahman: (\textit{Jud.} 18:30): "Until the day the land went into exile." He said to them, when David died, Shelomo rose and exchanged all his counselors\textsuperscript{134}. \textit{He} returned to his former bad ways. That is what is written: (\textit{IK.} 13:11) "An old prophet\textsuperscript{135} was dwelling at Beth El;" they say that this was he.

128 In Bible manuscripts and prints, the name is יִרְאוֹן בֶּן נְרֵם בֶּן מֹשֶה, to hide the fact that a grandson of Moses was priest of the idol at Dan. Manasseh is the bad king of Judah, son of king Hezekiah. The parallels to this paragraph are Yerushalmi \textit{Sanhedrin} 11:5, Babli \textit{Bava Batra} 110a.

129 The verse reads: "Jonathan ben Gershom ben Mo(n)sheh, he and his sons, were priests for the tribe of Dan, until the day the land was exiled. They put up for themselves the idol of Micah, that the latter had made, all the days that the House of God was at Shiloh." There are several interpretations of "the day the land was exiled." Rashi takes it to mean the exile of Dan by the Assyrians, Babylonian tradition (\textit{Seder Olam} Chapter 24) takes it as the time of captivity of king Manasse in Babylon; most later Medieval commentators (Ibn Ezra, Gersonides, R. Isaiah of Trani) take it to refer to the destruction of Shiloh (since Jeroboam put up a new Golden Calf at Dan, the original idol can no longer have survived.) However, as Y. Yadin has pointed out, already in the Song of Deborah there is a reference to the tribe of Dan who "went to dwell on ships." Rashi's interpretation is that of the Talmudim (the parallel in the Babli is \textit{Bava Bathra} 110a), since both have Jonathan (not just one of his descendants) alive and active at the time of David, about 300 years after the conquest of Laish by the tribe of
He who sees the sun at its turning point\textsuperscript{136}, the moon at its turning point, and the sky in its purity, says: Praise to the Maker of Creation. Rebbi Huna says, that means in the rainy season and only after three days. That is what is written (\textit{Job} 37:21): "Now they do not see light, etc.\textsuperscript{137}"

\textsuperscript{136} According to the Babli (59b), this is the moment when the sun would stand at the point where it was created if the Julianic calendar could be extrapolated backwards. It is not permissible to read the Yerushalmi by the interpretations of the Babli. Usually, a "turning point" of the sun is either a solstice or an equinox; it also could just mean "the sun turning". The latter meaning is implied by the Tosephta (6:6): "He who sees sun, moon, fixed stars, planets, says: Praise to the Maker of Creation. Rebbi Yehudah says, he who recites a benediction over the sun is on the way of heretics. Similarly, Rebbi Yehudah used to say, he who sees the ocean frequently has to recite a benediction if it has changed." Here it is clear that the entire statement refers to weather-related phenomena; the following statement of R. Huna therefore should not be taken to refer to the clear sky only (as it is taken in the Babli) but for all celestial phenomena when they are observed in an unpolluted sky. The coastline of the ocean may have changed during a storm; after the clearing of the sky R. Jehudah requires a new benediction.

\textsuperscript{137} The end of the verse: "He is
lucent in the skies, a wind passed by
and purified them," shows that the sky
is really radiant only if the sun comes
out after a long rain.

A parallel Yerushalmi source, Mid-
rash Wayiqra rabba 23(8) reads: "'Now
they do not see light,' we have
formulated: He who sees the sun at its
turning point, the moon in its spherical
shape, the stars in their paths, the
planets in their order, says: Praise to
the Maker of Creation. Rebbi Ḥuna
says, that means in the rainy season and
only after three days." Rabbenu
Hananel, in his commentary to the
Babli, takes sun, moon, stars, and
planets all together and requires a
benediction if any of them has not
been seen for a prolonged time.

He who sees the moon in its renewal says: Praise to Him Who renews
months. Until when? Rebbi Jacob bar Aha in the name of Rebbi
Yose: Until it is seen like half a stick. Rebbi Aha and Rebbi Ḥinena in
the name of Rebbi Yose: Until its missing part is filled. The rabbis of
Caesarea say, until the fourteenth day. Rebbi Yose bar Abun said, that is
correct; the missing part is never filled before the fourteenth day. Hence,
all fourteen days one needs to recite the benediction.

138 The Babli (Sanhedrin 42a) notes that in Galilee one recites simply:
"Praised are You, Eternal, our God,
King of the Universe, Who renews
months," and that this is the formula
used by women in Babylonia, but men
in Babylonia use the formula "Praised
are You, Eternal, our God, King of the
Universe, Who renews months" only as
conclusion of a longer prayer.

139 He is Rebbi Assi, in the Babli
(loc. cit.) he is reported to have said in
the name of R. Yoḥanan that one
recites the benediction "until its (the
moon's) missing part is filled" and
Rebbi Jacob bar Idi interprets this to
mean that the appearance of the moon is no longer concave, i.e. that its visible circumference looks like a semicircle with its diameter (ascribed here to R. Jacob bar Aha). The people of Nehardea say, until after the 15th of the month, an interpretation which is more lenient than any opinion expressed here.

In prayer\(^{140}\), Rebbi Yose bar Nahorai said: "He Who sanctifies Israel, renews months." Rav Hyya bar Ashi said: "He Who sanctifies Israel and the New Moon.\(^{141}\)" Samuel said, one must say "bestow on us\(^{142}\)". Rav said, one must mention "time.\(^{143}\)" Rebbi Hoshaya stated: (Gen. 1:14) "They should be for signs and appointed times, days and years.\(^{144}\)"

\(^{140}\) The *Musaph* prayer of the day of the New Moon.

\(^{141}\) This is the Babylonian version, given by a Babylonian.

\(^{142}\) The formula used on holidays to introduce the final paragraph of the middle benediction of the *Amidah*: "Bestow on us, o Eternal, our God, the blessing of Your holiday." There is no mention of this and the following statement of Rav in any Babylonian source. Even though this might indicate concurrence of the Babli, the requirements of Samuel and Rav are not followed. [The Yerushalmi prayer texts from the Cairo Genizah show the *Musaph Amidah* of the days of the New Moon following the text of the holiday Amidah.]

\(^{143}\) Recite on the day of New Moon the benediction: "Praise to You, Eternal, our God, King of the Universe, Who made us live, sustained us, and let us reach this time."

\(^{144}\) The explanation is given in *Bereshit rabba* 6(3): "They shall be for signs", these are the Sabbaths, "and appointed times," these are the holidays of pilgrimage, "days," these are the days of the New Moon. "and years," that is the sanctification of years. [The Sabbath is called a sign in Ex. 31:13,17.
The sanctification of years is the solemn declaration of a Jubilee year by the Synhedrion. In this interpretation, the days of the New Moon are on the same level as holidays.

What says he who passes between graves? Praised are You, Eternal, Who makes the dead live. Rebbi Hyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Who is true to His word and makes the dead live. Rebbi Hyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: He Who knows your number will wake you up and remove the dust from upon your eyes. Praised are You, Eternal, Who makes the dead live. Rebbi Eleazar in the name of Rebbi Hanina: Who created You by judgment, fed you by judgment, and removed you by judgment, He will in the future make you live by judgment. He Who knows your number will remove the dust from upon your eyes. Praised be He Who makes the dead live. That is, for Jewish dead. But for the dead of the Gentiles, he says (Jer. 50:12): Your mother is very shameful, the one who bore you is ashamed.

145 The parallel in the Babli (58a) quotes a baraita that parallels the statement of R. Hanina here. An addition in the name of Rav Nahman gives the second text of R. Yohanan here. The conclusion is simply "He Who makes the dead live." In the Tosephta (6:6), the text is that of R. Yohanan with the longer conclusion of R. Yohanan. The medieval quotes of these texts differ widely, cf. Diqduqe Soferim Berakhot p. 330, Tosefta
kifshutah Berakhot p. 109. It seems that the original benediction was simply: Praised are You, Eternal, Who makes the dead live. The longer texts are additions of Tannaim of the last and Amoraim of the first generations.

146 Here and in the following it is always R. Hiyya bar Abba.

The end of the verse is: "Lo, the future of the Gentiles is desert, wilderness and steppe," not the blissful afterlife. The Babli quotes the same verse.

He who sees the rainbow in the clouds says: Praised are You, Eternal, Who remembers the Covenant. Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: Who is faithful to His Covenant and remembers the Covenant.

147 This is the formulation of the Tosephta (6:5); the Babli (59a) has a different formulation from a baraita. The formula is not original with R. Yohanan; he simply chose one among several that were current.

Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah: No rainbow was seen all the days of Rebbi Simeon ben Yohai. Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah: Rebbi Simeon bar Yoḥai used to say, "Valley, valley, get
filled with gold denars," and it got filled\textsuperscript{150}. Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah: Rebbi Simeon bar Yoḥai used to say, I saw the people of the Future World and they are few\textsuperscript{151}. If they are three, I and my son are of them. If they are two, they are me and my son. Rebbi Hizqiah in the name of Rebbi Jeremiah: Rebbi Simeon bar Yoḥai used to say, Abraham should bring near from his back to my back\textsuperscript{152}; I shall bring near from my back to the end of all generations. Otherwise, Ahiya from Shiloh\textsuperscript{153} should join me and I shall bring everybody near.

\textsuperscript{149} Since the rainbow is a sign that God will not bring a deluge over humankind even though their misdeeds would justify it; one single perfectly just person does by his existence exclude the possibility of a deluge and, therefore, the rainbow does not have to appear in his lifetime. It follows that a person in whose lifetime (probably meaning, from age 20 and onward) a rainbow is sighted cannot be perfect. This paragraph is inserted as addition to the topic of the rainbow.

\textsuperscript{150} Rebbi Simeon is the only Tanna (except Simeon ben Azai who died very young) about whom it is reported positively that he spent all his time in the study of Torah and did not earn money. Since it has been shown in the story of Jonathan ben Gershom that one may not take money from charity or contributions if one can avoid it at all, it is clear that he must have lived off his own money; otherwise he could not have been a just person.

\textsuperscript{151} The Babli (\textit{Sukkah} 45b, \textit{Sanhedrin} 97b) explains that this refers only to the highest state attainable in the Future World. This is also implied by the rest of the paragraph where R. Simeon declares that he can bring practically everybody to the Future World. [It is obvious that in both places in the Babli, one has to read "Rebbi Ḣizqiah" instead of "Ḥizqiah" (in the current text), who would be the son of Rebbi Hiyya, preceding R. Jeremiah by two generations.]

\textsuperscript{152} Rescue everybody from punishment and bring him to the Future world.

\textsuperscript{153} Cf. \textit{Seder Olam}, Chapter 1, end.
What reason did they have to take together\textsuperscript{154} good news and rains?

Rebbi Berekhiah in the name of Rebbi Lewi: Because of (Pr. 25:25) "cold water on a weary person and good news from a distant land."

\textsuperscript{154} In the Mishnah, having the same formula of thanks for good news and winter rain.

How\textsuperscript{155} much rain should fall that a man is required to recite a benediction? Rebbi Hiyya in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: At the start\textsuperscript{156}, that it should fertilize\textsuperscript{157}, at the end that the surface should be wet\textsuperscript{158}.

Rebbi Yannai ben Ismael in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish: At the start, that it should fertilize, at the end that the seal of the amphora should be soaked\textsuperscript{159}. Is the seal ever soaked? But it is as if it were soaked. Rebbi Yose in the name of Rav Yehudah, Rebbi Jonah, Rav Yehudah in the name of Samuel: At the start, that it should fertilize, at
the end even a minimal amount. Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Zeïra:  
It was said for fast days\textsuperscript{160}. Rebbi Hizqiah, Rebbi Nahum, and Rav Ada  
bar Abimi\textsuperscript{161} were sitting. Rebbi Nahum said to Rav Ada bar Abimi: Is it  
not reasonable that this was said for the benediction; he answered: Yes.  
Rebbi Hizqiah said to Rav Ada bar Abimi: Is it not reasonable that this  
was said for fast days; he answered: Yes. He said to him, why did you say  "yes" here? He said to him, it is the argumentation of my teacher. Rebbi  
Mana asked Rebbi Hizqiah, who is his teacher? He said to him, Rebbi  
Zeïra. He said to him, but we say: Rebbi Yose in the name of Rebbi Zeïra:  
It was said for fast days\textsuperscript{162}.  

\textsuperscript{155} The almost exact parallel is in  
\textit{Taàniot} 1:3, \textit{Bereshit rabba} 13(16). The  
text here follows the one in \textit{Taänit}  
where it is supported by the Rome  
manuscript.  

\textsuperscript{156} After it was dry for at least  
thirty days (in the Middle East, usually  
for six months.)  

\textsuperscript{157} The definition is discussed in  
the second paragraph after this one.  

\textsuperscript{158} In \textit{Taänit} and \textit{Bereshit rabba},  
"that a brick should be wet."  

\textsuperscript{159} Wine and oil were kept in clay  
amphoras (ניבים) that were closed with  
clumps of clay. The measure is that  
the clay should become wet inside.  

\textsuperscript{160} If there was a draught and a  
fast-day was decreed, when it has  
started to rain in the night before  
services begin in the synagogue, one  
stops and eats if there was enough rain  
to fertilize the earth. If they already  
started to recite the liturgy for fast  
days during daytime, then one stops  
according to one of the rules given  
above. [The Babli, \textit{Taänit} 25b, knows  
only of the rule of fertilizing.]  

\textsuperscript{161} He is mentioned only here.  

\textsuperscript{162} The rules have been formulated  
for fast days only.
Rav Yehudah bar Ezechiel said, my father used to recite for rainfall:

May Your Name be magnified, sanctified, praised, and elevated, our King,
for every drop that You bring down to us, and you make them refrain
one from the other. *(Job. 36:27)* "For He reduces water drippings;" as one
says *(Lev. 27:18)*: "Your value will be reduced." Rebbi Yudan said, not
only that, but He brings them down in measure, as it is said *(Job 28:25)*:
"Water He determined by measure." Rebbi Yose bar Jacob went to
visit Rebbi Yudan from Migdal. While he was there, rain started to
come down and he heard his (R. Yudan’s) voice saying: Thousands of
thousands and myriads of myriads we are obliged to thank Your Name,
our King, for every drop that You bring down to us, for You do good
things for the guilty ones. He said to him: From where do you have this?
He said to him: This is the benediction that Rebbi Simon recited for
rainfall.

---

163 He is Rav Yehudah who is frequently quoted in both Talmudim. The texts given are only an introduction to the doxology required by the Mishnah, "He Who is good and does good." In the Babli *(Taanit 6b)*, Rav Yehudah quotes a shorter text in the name of Rav. A longer text, patterned on the benediction after the recitation of Psalms on Sabbath and holidays with a different final doxology, is reported there in the name of R. Yoḥanan. It seems that long texts were never accepted in Galilee.

164 He always is quoted together with R. Yudan of Migdal; he might be R. Yose bar Jacob bar Idi mentioned in Midrashim.

165 An Amora of the fourth generation, living in Migdal Nunia North of Tiberias.
How much rain should fall that it is considered fertilizing? If it fills a vessel of three hand-breadths, the words of Rebbi Meïr. Rebbi Yehudah says, the first rainfall one hand-breadth, the second one two hand-breadths, and the third one three hand-breadths. It has been stated: Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar says, there is no hand-breadth that falls from above that the earth does not raise two hand-breadths towards it. What is the reason? (Ps. 42:8) "The deep calls to the deep by the sound of Your water spouts."

166 There are two parallel traditions, both of Galilean origin. The text here is almost identical with Tosephta Taâniot 1:4. In the Babli (Taânit 25b) and the Yerushalmi source Bereshit rabba 13(13), Rebbi Meïr is reported to require that the rains penetrate the depth of the penetration of the plough-share (which is assumed to be three hand-breadths,) whereas R. Yehudah says that for dry earth, one hand-breadth was enough, for average ground two hand-breadths, and for well worked ground, three hand-breadths. If these are two equivalent formulations, then the text here has to be interpreted in the light of the text in Babli/Midrash: Not that R. Meïr requires a rainfall of three hand-breadths (10.8 inches) in one storm (or R. Yehudah rainfalls of 3.6, 7.2, 10.8 inches, respectively) but that the moisture has to penetrate the earth to the depth indicated. In that case, "dry earth" is simply the earth after the rainless summer months, average earth is the earth after the first winter storms, and well worked ground is the earth after an uninterrupted rain of seven days (the first, second, and third fertilizing periods in the language of Tosephta Taâniot 1:4). R. Simeon ben Eleazar seems to object to both R. Meïr and R. Yehudah because rain will make
the ground water level rise by twice the amount of rain water; hence, moisture in the ground can come from below as well as from above. One must assume that in the Yerushalmi also the measurements are those of moist spots in the earth and not of rainfall in the modern sense.

167 Rashi explains in Babli Taanit that clouds also are called "deep".

And Rebbi Levi said: The upper waters are male and the lower ones female. What is the reason? (Is. 45:8)168 "The earth shall open," like a female who opens before a male; "they should bear fruit of help," that is being fruitful and multiplying; "and justice shall sprout together," that is rainfall; "I, the Eternal, did create it," for that I created it, for the well-being of the world. Rebbi Aha stated it in the name of Rebbi Simeon ben Gamliel169: Why is it called "fertilizing," because it impregnates the earth.

168 The verse starts: "The heavens should pour down from high, and the skies should flow with justice," speaking of rain. The Babli has two contradictory sermons in this matter. Rav Yehudah is reported in Taanit 6b that rain is the earth’s husband because in Is. 55:10 it is said that rain makes the earth give birth, while Rebbi Abbahu (there and Berakhot 59b) says that a benediction is recited only if "the bridegroom goes towards the bride," meaning that drops jump up from the earth towards the descending rain. [This is the traditional interpretation, given by Ashkenazic Rabbenu Gershom and Sephardic Rabbenu Hanan’el. Rashi, sensing the apparent contradiction, has a prosaic interpretation, that on both sides of the street the gutters will spout water one towards the other.]
This is the end of Rebbi Simeon ben Eleazar’s text in Tosephta Taaniot. In the Babli (Taanit 6b), this passage appears as a statement of the Amora Rebbi Abbahu.

Rebbi Hanina bar Yaqqa in the name of Rav Yehudah: The roots of wheat split the earth to a depth of three cubits. The soft roots of a fig tree split rock. It has been stated: Rebbi Ismael ben Eleazar says, the earth drinks only according to its hardness. If this is so, what do the roots of the carob do? What do the roots of the sycamore do? Rebbi Hanina said, once every thirty days the abyss wells up and drenches them. What is the reason? (Is. 27:3) “I, the Eternal, watch over it and water it in moments.”

A Galilean Amora of the third generation who studied under Rav Yehudah in Babylonia and only reports sayings of Rav Yehudah. The paragraph has three parallels, Yerushalmi Taaniot 1:3, Avodah zarah 3:6, Midrash Bereshit rabba 13(19). In Taaniot, the name is R. Hanania bar Yaqqa, in Avodah zarah it is R. Haninah bar Yasa, and in the Midrash it is R. Hanina ben R. lqqa in the name of Rebbi (!) Yehudah.

In Taaniot and Avodah zara, as well as here in the Rome ms., correctly R. Simeon ben Eleazar; in the printed Midrash R. Eleazar ben R. Simeon, R. Simeon ben Eleazar in manuscripts.

The harder the soil, the less it is penetrated by moisture.

These trees grow mainly wild, mostly in places unsuited for more delicate fruit trees because of the hardness of the soil. Their roots are very deep.

The desirable vineyard.
Rebbi Zeira\textsuperscript{175} said, it is stated there\textsuperscript{176}: If one notices cheapness\textsuperscript{177} coming to the world, plenty coming to the world, or a river supplying\textsuperscript{178} a city, one recites: He Who is good and does good.

175 Here starts the discussion of the last part of the Mishnah, what to recite for good news and what for bad news. One has first to define good and bad news.

176 In Babylonia.

177 Falling prices for consumers, disinflation.

178 A river (or, in Babylonian terms, an arm of a river) changing its course and now supplying a town with flowing water when before they had to draw water from wells. In Israel, rivers are not fed by melting snow, so this kind of spring flood does not happen there; it is truly a Babylonian formulation.

If he was told that his father had died, he says: "Praise to the True Judge." He died and made him an heir, he says: "Praise to Him Who is good and does good\textsuperscript{180}.

179 The sentence is also quoted in the Babli (\textit{Berakhot} 59b) where it is noted that the benediction for the inheritance is only appropriate if there are several heirs but that the sole heir recites "Who has made us live, preserved us, and let us reach this time." This distinction is absent in the Yerushalmi which requires the benediction "Who is good and does good" for all gifts, as explained in the next Halakhah.
If one built a new house or bought new garments, etc. Rebbi Hyya bar Abba said: Not only new ones, but even used ones if they are new for him. Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi said in the name of Rebbi Hyya bar Abba: If he bought [a garment], he says: "Praise to Him Who made us live, preserved us, and let us reach this time." If it was given to him, he says: "Praise to Him Who is good and does good." Rebbi Abba, father of Rebbi Abba Mari, in the name of Rebbi Aha: If he bought, he says: "Praise to Him Who let us reach this time." If it was given to him, he says: "Praise to Him Who is good and does good." If he wears the garment, he says: "Praise to Him Who clothes the naked."

180 Here starts the discussion of the last part (in the Mishnah collection, Mishnah 4).

181 If he cannot afford to buy new ones, second hand clothes have the same status for him as new ones for a richer person. [In the Babli, 59b-60a, the Babylonian opinion is that (for rich Babylonians) one only makes a benediction for genuinely new articles, not for a new set of what he already has, whereas the opinion of the less wealthy Galileans is that any new garment deserves a benediction.]

He who makes a sukkah for himself, says: "He Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to make a sukkah." For others:
"to make a sukkah in that one's name." If he enters it, he says: "Praise to Him Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to dwell in a sukkah." After he recited the benediction in the first night of the holiday he does not have to recite it again. He who makes a lulav for himself, says: "He Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to make a lulav." For others: "to make a lulav in that one's name." If he uses it, he says: "Praise to Him Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to take a lulav," and "He Who let us live." He recites the benediction every time that he takes it.

182 This word is missing in the parallel Sukkah 1:2 and is superfluous.
183 There is a similar statement in Tosephta Berakhot 6:9 which is quoted in Babli Sukkah 46a; the note about the benediction when making a sukkah or lulav for somebody else is found only here. Hence, the source here is not the Tosephta which also starts with a general declaration that: "A person performing any mizwah recites a benediction over it." The practice of the Babli does not follow the discussion in Sukkah 46a but a statement in Menahot 42b that no benediction is due for a preparatory action, such as making the sukkah or the lulav, but only for the required act itself such as living in the sukkah or taking the lulav.
184 The usual interpretation is that one makes the benediction: "To make a sukkah" and that the person has in mind the name of the person for whom he is doing it. It seems rather that one has to pronounce the recipient's name at the place reserved for לשם.
185 In the Babli (loc. cit.), this is the opinion of the Babylonian Samuel, supported by the Tosephta. In the name of the Galilean R. Yohanan, it is reported that one has to recite the benediction every day. Since R. Yohanan is a higher authority than Samuel, Babylonian practice followed what there is declared to be Galilean.
186 The difference between sukkah and lulav has been explained in Halakhah 3:3.
He who makes a mezuzah for himself, says "to make a mezuzah." For somebody else, "to make a mezuzah for his name." When he nails it to the doorpost, he recites: "Praise to Him Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to make mezuzah." He who makes tefillin for himself, etc. For somebody else, etc. When he puts them on, he says "about the commandment of tefillin." He who makes zizit for himself, etc. For somebody else etc. When he wraps himself in them, etc. He who separates terumah and tithes says: "Praise to Him Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to separate terumah and tithes." For somebody else, "to separate terumah and tithes for his name." He who slaughters must say: "Praise to You, Eternal, our God, King of the Universe, Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us about šeḥiṭah." He who covers [the blood] says, "about covering the blood."

187 "Praise to You, o Eternal, our God, King of the Universe, Who has sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us to make tefillin."
188 The tannaitic text of the Yerushalmi here clearly requires only one benediction when both tefillin are put on, in contrast to the amoraic text of Halakhah 2:3, that requires two benedictions, one for tefillin on the arm and one for the head. Similarly, the discussion below on the timing of benedictions is based on having only one benediction. The Tosephta (6:10), representing the Babylonian text as always, does not have the notes on working for somebody else and requires here the formula "to put on tefillin," which is the main benediction in the Babli (Menahot 42b), followed in
Sephardic practice.

189 He says, "Who sanctified us by His commandments and commanded us about the commandment of zizit." The Babylonian formula is "to wrap ourselves in zizit." It seems that the Yerushalmi chooses the wording "about," י垩, if the action must be done by the person who pronounces the benediction, but "to", ה', if the action is done in delegation.

190 Of slaughtered fowl and wild animals, Lev. 17:13.

191 A similar text is in Tosephta 6:12 and in Babli Sabbath 127b. The text of the Tosephta is closer to the Babli than to the Yerushalmi.

193 Tosephta and Babli add: "and good deeds." The Rome manuscript has...
only "the marriage canopy." Abraham, Isaac, or Jacob. The text of
the Babli is slightly longer than that of
Yerushalmi and Tosephta.

When does one recite the benediction for commandments? Rebbi
Yohanan said, just before he starts doing them. Rav Huna said, when
he does it. Rav Huna agrees with Samuel, since Rebbi Yose bar Abun said
in the name of Samuel: All commandments need a benediction while one
is doing them except blowing and immersion, and, some say,
qiddusin by sexual relations. Rebbi Jonah said, you have others:
Tefillin on the hand before he takes them off, and on the head before he
puts them on. Before he puts them on? When he puts on, he puts
them on!

The Babylonian tradition (Pesahim 7b) is: "Everybody agrees that one
makes the benediction beforehand, as Rav Yehudah said in the name of
Samuel: On all commandments one recites the benediction just before he
starts doing them." This tradition must be later when the authority of R.
Yohanan overrode earlier Babylonian practices.

The shofar on Rosh Hashanah, since obviously one cannot blow and
recite the benediction at the same time.

In the miqweh, when one is naked and forbidden to recite a bene-
diction. The Yerushalmi requires a benediction before immersion. In the
Babli (Pesahim 7b), the statement about blowing and immersion is an addition
to the statement that all benedictions must precede the action. It is clear that
the mention of blowing in that context makes no sense; that statement is then
dropped and only immersion is left for
a benediction after the act. The Yerushalmi shows that in the Babli we have a later confluence of older (Rav Huna) Babylonian tradition with the adoption of Galilean (R. Yohanan) practice by the editors of the Talmud.

198 Qiddusin is the first stage of a marriage in which the bride becomes bound to the husband, in preparation for huppah, which lets the couple live together. Usually, qiddusin is effected by the groom giving a valuable gift (usually a gold ring) to the bride. But the Mishnah (Qiddusin 1:1) lists sexual relations (in front of two witnesses) as a possible form of qiddusin. One may assume that in Israel this option was never used. In Babylonia it seems to have been used since the Babli (Qiddusin 12b) reports that Rav had people whipped (for indecent exposure) who married by public sex act. In any case, the required benediction cannot be pronounced while the parties are naked.

199 The spelling יי is dialectal for ייה, root ydh “to give.”

200 As noted before, the text presumes that only one benediction is required for the two tefillin and, as explained earlier (2:3), in Galilee a benediction was recited when tefillin were taken off. Since the Torah mentions totaphot (tefillin) on the hand always before those on the head, one must put on first those for the arm and take off first those for the head. Even Rav Huna agrees that the benediction for removal was recited before tefillin were removed from the arm and the one for putting them on was recited before those of the head were put on.

201 Since tefillin on the arm and on the head are always mentioned together in one verse, the putting on (or taking off) of both is one act and the recitation of the benediction covers both tefillin.

When does one recite the benediction for sehitaḥ202? Rebbi Yoḥanan says, if he prepares to slaughter. Yose ben Nehorai203 says, after he slaughtered. Why? Maybe its slaughtering is producing a carcass204.
Now, should he not first check the signs? The hazaqah of intestines is that they are in order. It was stated: If it was slaughtered and the wolves took its innards, it is in order. Should one question whether they were pierced? Rebbi Abba in the name of the rabbis from there: Intestines have hazaqah that they are in order.

Since ritual slaughter is a commandment, its execution requires a benediction.

A Palestinian authority of the first generation of Amoraím, one of the teachers of R. Johanan.

If during the act of slaughter, one of the technical rules was violated (for example, if pressure was exerted on the knife), the animal was not slaughtered but killed in a way that makes its meat unfit for consumption; then the benediction would have been in vain.

In the Babli, only esophagus and windpipe are called "signs"; the tiniest of holes in the esophagus makes an animal terepha, "torn" and unfit for consumption. The Yerushalmi seems to extend the meaning of "signs" to all internal organs, especially lungs and the digestive system, holes of which render an animal unfit for consumption. The question here is: why not wait with the benediction until the entire animal has been dissected and checked for possible terepha?

Since we do not have a Yerushalmi on tractate Hulin, the interpretation here by necessity has to follow the Babylonian tradition. The position of the latter has been formulated by Rav Huna: A living animal is in the continuing state (hazaqah) of being forbidden until it has been ascertained that it was correctly slaughtered; once it has been correctly slaughtered, it is in the continuing state (hazaqah) of being permitted food until it has been ascertained whether and why it is terepha. If the slaughter was ascertained to be correct and inner parts were then taken by an animal before they were checked, the meat remains permitted food.

As kosher food.

If the intestines were later retrieved in a torn state, could it not be that the intestines of the living animal had a hole there where the wolves bit, and this terepha cannot now be ascertained?

It is reported in Babli Hulin 9a that Rebbi Abba asked precisely this
question from Rav Huna.

210 The entire discussion seems to suggest that the Yerushalmi follows Yose ben Nehorai. The problem is not mentioned in the Babli, but it is assumed there and in the halakhic literature that one follows Rebbi Yohanan (except in the case of an emergency slaughter when the opinion of Yose ben Nehorai is considered.)

Mishnah 4: But if one cries about the past, that is a vain prayer. How is that? If his wife was pregnant and he said: May it be (God’s) pleasure that my wife would give birth to a male, that is a vain prayer. If he came from a trip, heard wailing in town, and said: May it be (God’s) pleasure that this should not be in my house, that is a vain prayer.

Halakhah 4: In the house of Yannai they said, if she is sitting on the birthing stool. Hence, before that he should pray, because of (Jer. 18:6) "Lo, like clay in the potter’s hand..." Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi in the name of the house of Yannai: The main pregnancy of Dinah was as a
male. After the prayer of Rachel, she became a female. That is (Gen. 30:21): "Afterwards, she gave birth to a daughter and called her name Dinah." After the prayer of Rachel, she became a female. And Rebbi Yehudah ben Pazi in the name of the house of Rebbi Yannai: Our mother Rachel was of the early prophetesses. She said, another one will be from me. That is what is written (Gen. 30:24): "May the Eternal add me another son." She did not say other sons, but another son will be from me.

212 "... Are you in My hand, House of Israel." This seems to imply, in the opinion of the Yerushalmi, that for Gentiles the laws of nature will not be changed and the sex of the child is determined at conception, or, in the opinion of the Babli (60a), in extraordinary cases at least during the first 40 days of pregnancy when the fetus is not yet a living being. The Babli declares that in all cases, the laws of nature prevail and that the sex change of Dinah is no proof since "one does not bring a proof from miracles." It would be presumptuous for anybody to assume that he is on the level of the Patriarchs for whom God used to perform wonders.

213 The name is missing here in the Venice print and the Leyden manuscript. It is given in the Rome manuscript and the parallel Bereshit rabba 72(6). In the latter source, R. Jehudah ben Pazi is in opposition to the house of Rebbi Yannai and says that even if labor has started, as long as the baby is not born one may pray because of the verse from Jeremiah.

214 In both versions of the Tanhuma (Buber Wayeze 19, Standard Wayeze 8), Leah was the prophetess who knew that Jacob would have 12 sons and if she had 7 sons then her sister would be left with only one son, less than any of the maids. She therefore prayed that her pregnancy should be that of a girl. All Midrashim derive the name of Dinah not from "law, lawsuit", but from יִדוֹ, "enough", meaning "we already have enough boys."
If he returns from a trip, what does he say\textsuperscript{215}: I am sure that these are not in my house. Hillel the elder said (Ps. 112:7): "He will not be afraid of bad news."

When he hears wailing in town and cannot pray that it should not be in his house.

\textbf{Mishnah 5:} He who enters a fortified place\textsuperscript{216} prays two prayers, one when he enters and one when he leaves. Ben Azai said four, two when he enters and two when he leaves. He gives thanks for the past and implores for the future.

Greeks\textsuperscript{χάραξ} "palisade". A Roman fortified camp with soldiers and police not under the control of the local authorities.
Halakhah 5: "He who enters a fortified place says two prayers, one when he enters and one when he leaves." What does he say when he enters? May it be Your pleasure, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You will bring me into this fortress for peace. When he leaves, he says: May it be Your pleasure, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, etc. "Ben Azai said four, two when he enters and two when he leaves." When he is about to enter, he says: May it be Your pleasure, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You will bring me into this fortress for peace. After he entered, he says: I thank You, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that I entered in peace; so may it be Your pleasure that You will lead me out of it for peace. When he wants to leave, he says: May it be Your pleasure, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You will lead me out from this fortress in peace. When he left, he says: I thank You, O Eternal, my God and God of my fathers, that You made me leave in peace; so may it be Your pleasure that You will lead me to my house for peace (or, to place X for peace.) That means, if it is inhabited by Gentiles, but if it is inhabited by Jews, he does not have to recite the benedictions. But if it was a place where they kill, even in a Jewish dwelling he must recite the benediction.

There are parallels to these prayers in the Tosephta (6:16) and the Babli (60a). The Tosephta has only three prayers: Before entry, after entry and after exit. It is to be noted that in the version of the Yerushalmi, the prayer after entry really is also a prayer for safe exit and the third prayer repeats the second part of the prayer after safe entry. The printed version of the Babli has four prayers; the prayer after safe entry only gives thanks for that and is not a prospective prayer for safe exit. This would best be described by the words of Ben Azai. The Spanish print in Seridei Bavli (Dimitrovsky) fol. 49 has only two prayers, corresponding to the opinion of the first Tanna in the Mishnah, which is disregarded in the other
versions: "What does he say when he enters? May it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God, that you will let me leave this fortress for peace. When he left, he says: I thank You that You guided me out of this fortress for peace, and just as You led me out in peace, so let me travel in peace, lead me in peace, and save me from the hand of any enemy or ambush on the road. Praise to You, Eternal, Who listens to prayer." The doxology that makes this a benediction is found only in the Spanish incunabula print and in Kolbo §87; it is expressly denied, in the tradition of the Babli, by Ravad (R. Abraham ben David of Posquières) in his critique of R. Zerahiah Halevi in Alfassi.

218 This is an editorial note; in the Babli (60a) a slightly different version is attributed to Rav Mattanah. The prayer has to be said only if there is an actual danger in entering the fortress. The difference between Gentile and Jewish populations is not in the Babli; there the problem is the question whether "one judges and kills" in the fortress. In the first version, one does not have to recite the benediction if there are courts that enforce the laws by executing criminals; in the second version one has to recite the prayer anyhow since the police, when confronted with an unsolved crime, might be tempted to frame a stranger who, not knowing any good local lawyer, is in grave danger of being convicted. By contrast, so the interpretation of R. Abraham al-Ashbili, the Yerushalmi recommends the prayer even at a Jewish place if lawless and criminal elements there can kill with impunity.

If one enters the toilet, he recites two benedictions219, one before and one after. When he enters, what does he say? Honor220 to you, honored, holy servants, this is the way of the world, let me go. Praise to the God of glory! When he leaves, what does he say? Praise to Him Who created man in wisdom221.
219 It really means "two prayers."

220 This is not a prayer but an address to the guardian angels who accompany everybody (Ps. 91:11) that they should let him go alone to a place unworthy of their presence. In the Babli (60b), Abbai objects to a similar version since it might imply permanent dismissal of the guardian angels.

221 The Babli (60b) has a much enlarged version. It may be that the version of the Yerushalmi is the complete text that was recited originally, but the Rome manuscript has a text similar to the Babylonian one: *praised Who created man in wisdom and You made him many orifices, many cavities, many secret places. If one of them were opened it would be impossible to continue living. Praised Who heals all flesh and does wonders."

The word נרניא appears only here; in the form נרנניא it is in Babli Hulin 56b. For the translation it was derived from Arabic "hiding places". [Also compare Latin *cannula* "reed, pipe". Since ד"ס can mean "round pipes", נרנניא would be Semitic-Latinate synonyms "pipes-pipes" (E. G.).]

When one enters the thermal bath, he prays twice; once on entering and once on leaving. When he enters, he says: "May it be Your pleasure, o Eternal, my God, that You may save me from being burned in fire, damaged by hot water or from collapse. Nothing should happen to me, but if it happens let my death be atonement for all my sins; save me from this and from the similar one in the future world." When he leaves, he
HALAKHAH 6

says: "I thank You, O Eternal, my God, that You saved me from fire."

Rebbi Abbahu said, that is for a thermal bath which is heated. But in a thermal bath that is not heated, he says only "from damage by hot water". Rebbi Hilqiah and Rebbi Simon in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: The prayer at a bathhouse does not require standing.

222 A Roman thermal bath had a sauna room whose water was heated in a boiler room below. Sometimes the floor caved in from the continuous exposure to steam and hot water, and the bathers might fall into the open fire below.

223 The fire of hell.

224 There are parallels in the Babli (60a) and Tosephta (6:17); the manuscripts of the Babli have widely diverging texts. The later Amoraim in the Babli disapproved of the text of the prayer when entering, since one should not mention accidents lest they happen. This attitude is unknown to the Yerushalmi and mishnaic sources.

225 A geothermal bath, as in Tiberias.

226 An Amora of the fourth generation, student of R. Simon, from the region of Lod.

227 It is not clear whether it does not require standing up (i.e., not sitting) or not even standing still (i.e., not walking).

Mishnah 6: One is required to recite a benediction for bad things the same way it is said for good things, as it is written (Deut. 6:5): "You must love the Eternal, your God, with all your heart, all your soul, and all your force." "With all your heart," with your two instincts, the good
instinct and the bad instinct. "With all your soul," even if He takes your soul. "With all your force," with all your money. Another explanation: "With all your force," for every measure\(^{229}\) that He measures for you, for everything thank him very much.

228 The Babli (60b) points out that the Mishnah cannot mean that one has to use the same formula for bad news as for good since the opposite was declared in Mishnah 3. Here one talks only about the spirit in which the benedictions should be recited.

229 This sermon identifies the roots científico "power, plenty", ממיד "measure," ממיד "thanking." It supports the early grammarians who reduced Semitic roots to two letters.

Halakhah 6: Rebbi Berekhia in the name of Rebbi Levi: \(^{230}\)Because of (Ps. 92:5) "You are always exalted, o Eternal!" Your position is always the strongest\(^{231}\). Usually in the world, if a king of flesh and blood sits in judgment, if he dismisses\(^{232}\), everybody acclaims him; if he sentences to execution\(^{233}\), everybody says bad things about him since he is sweeping in his sentences. But the Holy One, praise to Him, is not so, rather: "You are always exalted, o Eternal!" Your position is always the strongest.

230 One is required to recite a benediction for bad things the same way it is said for good things.
231 This is a term from civil law; the person whose position is strongest is the one who does not have to prove his point, but the adversary has to. An example is a case in which one party bases its position on a written contract; the contract makes his position strongest.
232 Latin dimissio, throwing out the
Rebbi Huna in the name of Rebbi Aha\textsuperscript{234}: (Ps. 101:1) "A song of David. Kindness and justice I shall sing, to You, o Eternal, I shall chant."

David said before the Holy One, praise to Him: If You act in kindness towards me, I shall sing. If You act in judgment towards me, I shall sing. In any case, I shall chant.

\textsuperscript{234} In the printed edition of the Babli (60b), this homily of R. Aha is described as having R. Levi as first author. There are many other names given in manuscripts of the Babli.

Rebbi Tan\textsuperscript{h}uma ben Yehudah\textsuperscript{234} said, (Ps. 56:11) "In God I will praise words, in the Eternal\textsuperscript{235} I will praise words." On measures of judgment as on measures of mercy I shall praise words.

\textsuperscript{234} He is R. Tanh\textsuperscript{h}um bar Yudan. In the Babli (60b) this homily is attributed to many different authors, all from the school of R. Yohanan and his successors.

\textsuperscript{235} The name "God", majestic plural of \textit{el} "power", is always interpreted in the Talmud as "the measure of justice" acting by the immovable laws of the Creation. "Eternal" is traditionally interpreted as designating God the Merciful, Whose mercy is not subject to natural law.
But the sages\textsuperscript{236} say (\textit{Ps.} 116:13): "I lift the cup of salvation, I call on the Name of the Eternal, trouble and sorrow I will find, but on the Name of the Eternal I shall call." Whatever may happen to me, I shall call on the Name of the Eternal. Rebbi Yudan bar Pelaya\textsuperscript{237} said: This is what Job said (\textit{Job} 1:21): "The Eternal gave, and the Eternal took, may the Name of the Eternal be praised!" When He gave, He gave in mercy; when He took, He took in mercy. In addition, when He gave, He did not consult anybody, but when He took, He consulted His Court\textsuperscript{238}. Rebbi Eleazar said, everwhere it says "\textit{and} the Eternal" it means Him and His Court. The paradigm\textsuperscript{239} of this is (\textit{IK.} 22:23): "And the Eternal spoke woe over you\textsuperscript{240}.

\textsuperscript{236} In the Babli (60b) this is ascribed to R. Tanhum, the following statement of R. Yudan bar Pelaiah is attributed to "rabbis".

\textsuperscript{237} A late Amora, student of R. Jonah, whose name is frequently corrupted in Talmud and Midrashim.

\textsuperscript{238} The proof is in the next sentence. The text is elliptic and one has to add: "As R. Eleazar said" (three generations before R. Yudan; otherwise the homilies are arranged chronologically.) The court is the Heavenly Court of Law.

\textsuperscript{239} Literally "Father's building." The theory behind this expression is that each word in the Torah has a unique meaning. If the meaning of a term is clear in one verse, "this built a father for all occurrences of this word," one of the hermeneutical rules of R. Ismael for the understanding of the Torah. Its validity is extended to all of the Bible as rule \#8 of the 32 rules of
The prophecy of Michaihu starts rounded by all the Hosts of Heaven.

R. Eliezer, son of R. Yose the Galilean, with his vision of the Eternal surrounded by all the Hosts of Heaven.

Act from love and act from fear. Act from love, because if you are tempted to hate, know that you must love and a lover is no hater. Act from fear, because if you are tempted to rebel, know that you must fear and one who fears does not rebel.

This and the next paragraphs are from Sota 5:5; in the transcription the introductory sentences were lost. There, the question is raised that one verse in Deuteronomy says: "You must love the Eternal, your God," as quoted in our Mishnah, but another verse declares: "The Eternal, your God, you must fear." How does one square these two verses? The answer is that both are required, as explained in the following.

The obligations that the Jewish religion puts upon you.

There are seven kinds of religious people: Religious on the shoulder, religious on credit, religious balancing, religious "what is the deduction," religious "I shall do it when I realize my guilt," religious from fear, religious from love. Religious on the shoulder, he carries his deeds on
his shoulder. Religious on credit, "give me credit that I can perform commandments."245" Religious balancing, he commits one sin and observes one commandment and balances one against the other. Religious "what is the deduction," what I have that is what I am using to deduct for doing a commandment. Religious "I shall do it when I realize my guilt," I committed that sin and therefore I shall do this good deed to counteract it246. Religious from fear, like Job. Religious from love, like Abraham. No one is beloved as much as the religious from love, like Abraham.

243 The same list appears in Yerushalmi Soṭa 5:5; a slightly different list with completely different interpretations in Babli Soṭa 22b declares explicitly that the first five are "destroyers of the world." In the Yerushalmi, it is clear that the first five are considered in a negative light but they are still considered better than one who performs no commandments whatsoever.

"Pharisee" is the designation of anybody who separates himself from impurity; in particular, one who follows the teachings of the rabbis.

244 Openly, for everybody to see.

245 Every commentator has a different interpretation: One who asks for a loan pretending he needs it for a mizwah, while he only wants the money and has no intention of performing the mizwah (Qorban haëdah, Eliahu Fulda); give me money because I am so holy that I cannot go and earn money (Z. Frankel).

246 While this is clearly disapproved of here, it is approved in the Babli and also in Medieval catalogues of "actions of penitence" which, under the influence of Catholic practices, prescribed just such a course of action.
Our forefather Abraham turned the evil instincts into good ones as it is written (Neh. 9:8): "You found his heart trustworthy before You." Rebbi Aha said, he compromised, from "concluding a covenant with him." But David could not stand them and killed them in his heart. What is the reason? (Ps. 109:22) "But my heart is slain in me."

Rebbi Aqiba was tortured before the evil Tineius Rufus. There came the time for reciting the Shema'. He started to read and laughed. He said to him: Old man, you are either a sorcerer or one contemptuous of suffering. He said to him: The spirit of this man should be blown away; I am neither a sorcerer nor contemptuous of sufferings. But all my life I read this verse and said, when will I have occasion for these three (Deut. 6:5): "You must love the Eternal, your God, with all your heart, all your soul, and all your force." I loved Him with all my heart. I loved Him
with all my money. But whether with all my soul I could not test. But now, when "with all your soul" came, the time of reciting the Shema' has arrived and my mind has not wavered, therefore I am reciting and laughing. He had not finished speaking when his soul flew away.

250 Reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice print has־ than תרומת.

251 Reading of the Rome manuscript. The Venice print has ראה תרומת אפנ an otherwise unknown word that cannot be derived from Rabbinic תורומת "winnowing shovel."

252 Governor of Palestine under the emperor Hadrian. The form of the name Tinejus is accepted by Mommsen, Renan and Schürer. (Graetz writes Tinnius or Titus Annius.) Babylonian sources give the name as ייומא רומת; this can be read as Turianus Rufus, traditionally interpreted as "Tyrant Rufus." According to the Babli (Nedarim 50b), Rufus's rich wife had divorced him, converted to Judaism, and married Rebbi Aqiba. A story closely similar to the one given here is told in the Babli (61a).

Nehemiah from Emmaus served Rebbi Aqiba for 20 years and he taught him "את וּמֶּשֶׁךְ אֲדֹנֵי אַלְמָרָה שֶׁהָלָּה דְּכַנְבֶּה אַהֲרֵנִי רִבְבוֹת. אֶคณะกรรมการֶת מֶעָטְטִי. אֶמֶּר לָהּ מֶשֶׁךְ אֲדֹנֵי אַלְמָרָה אִטְרַך. אֶמֶּר לָהּ אֲמֶר לָהּ הַתּוֹרָה."

Nehemiah from Emmaus served Rebbi Aqiba for 20 years and he taught him "את וּמֶּשֶׁךְ אֲדֹנֵי אַלְמָרָה שֶׁהָלָּה דְּכַנְבֶּה אִטְרַך. אֶסיָּר לָהּ אֲדֹנֵי הַתּוֹרָה."

He asked him: What means that which is written (Deut. 6:13) "את וּמֶּשֶׁךְ אֲדֹנֵי אַלְמָרָה שֶׁהָלָּה דְּכַנְבֶּה אִטְרַך. אֶסיָּר לָהּ אֲדֹנֵי הַתּוֹרָה." He said to him, Him and His Torah.

253 In Babylonian sources, Nahum from Gimzo (Shevuot 26a) or Nehemiah from Emmaus (Pesahim 22b) was the teacher of Rebbi Aqiva; Nahum is also quoted as teacher in Yerushalmi sources (Bereshit rabba 22, 53) but in a very critical sense. Hence, it seems that Nahum was the developer of a rudimentary method of explaining the Torah by looking at expressions that mean inclusions or exclusions, that the method was made satisfactory only by R. Aqiba, and that Nehemia was R. Aqiba's student. (The tradition of the
name in *Pesahim* 22b is doubtful.)

The method of inclusions and exclusions is much more general than the limited use made here in identifying particles which have extending or limiting character; its use is always called "the method of R. Aqiba", in contrast to the "method of R. Ismael", which is based on generalities and specifications.

254 The particles denoting exclusion are ρτ "only", ηκ "but only". Those denoting inclusion are σε "also", and ηκ, which either is the particle of the accusative or means "and". In R. Aqiba's theory, all accusative particles also have the meaning of "and." This is not original with him; in the Greek translation of Aquila, a student of Rebbis Eliezer and Joshua, every ηκ is translated as καί "and", whether it makes sense or not. In the verse in question, it is the accusative participle used as "and" that seems to result in a meaning unacceptable to pure monotheism.

255 This is the reason that R. Aqiba was willing to be tortured to death because he could not obey Hadrian's decree that forbade the teaching of Torah. The interpretation given in Babli *Pesahim* 22b, "Him and the Torah Sages", is weak and inappropriate when compared with the statement here.

---

**Mishnah 7:** A person should not behave improperly before the Eastern gate, which lies in a straight line with the Holiest of Holies. And one should not enter the Temple Mount with his walking stick, sandals,
money belt\textsuperscript{258}, or dust on his feet\textsuperscript{259}. Also one should not use it as a short cut\textsuperscript{260}, and certainly not spit there. All endings of benedictions in the Temple were "from eternity\textsuperscript{261}." When heretics did err and said that there was only one world, they ordained that one should say "from eternity to eternity." They also instituted that one should greet his friend by the Name, as it was said (\textit{Ruth} 2:4): "Lo, Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the harvesters: The Eternal be with you!" And it says (\textit{Pr}. 23:22): "Be not contemptuous because your mother got old.\textsuperscript{262}" (\textit{Ps}. 119:126) "It is time to work for the Eternal; they violated Your Torah." Rebbi Nathan says, they\textsuperscript{263} violated Your Torah, it is time to work for the Eternal.

\textsuperscript{256} The Eastern gate in the wall of the Temple Mount (which at the same time was the city wall) was in a straight line with the Eastern gate of the Temple courtyard, the Temple gate, and the Holiest of Holies, because the priest who was burning the red heifer on the Mount of Olives had to see the Temple door through the gate of the wall and the gate of the Temple court. One must assume that in Mishnaic times, the Temple itself was totally obliterated (since, after the war of Bar Kochba, Hadrian had constructed a temple of Jupiter on its site) but that the original Eastern gate was still there and the place of the Temple could be determined on a line perpendicular to the wall at that gate.

\textsuperscript{257} All service by priests in the Temple had to be performed barefoot. Hence, also laymen entering the Temple precinct had to be barefoot. [To show the difference between the Temple and a synagogue, shoes may not be removed in a synagogue.]

\textsuperscript{258} Latin \textit{funda}.

\textsuperscript{259} One may not enter with unwashed feet.

\textsuperscript{260} Latin \textit{compendiaria} (via), cf. Chapter 1, Note 36.

\textsuperscript{261} Instead of "Amen", the answer to a benediction was "Praised be the Eternal, the God of Israel, from eternity". This is the answer asserted to be given during the existence of the first Temple. When the second Temple was inaugurated, the formula was (\textit{Neh}. 9:5): "Praised be the Eternal, the God of Israel, from eternity to eternity," to emphasize the two worlds, the existing one and the one to come. The heretics
here cannot be Sadducees who started about three hundred years later; the Qumran documents show that it is totally false to impute a denial of the future world to Sadducees. [That "heretics" are called "Sadducees" in many editions of the Babli here is due to Christian censors who misunderstood the use of the word which in general, but not here, means "Christians."]

262 Rashi in the Babli explains: Even though the action of Boaz looks wrong, since God's name is used for wordly greeting, one should follow him since he is one of the elders of the people. In the verse, the harvesters answered: "May the Eternal bless you," following Boas's example.

263 The men of the Great Assembly, who instituted the response to the benedictions in the Temple and the way of greeting in the Name of God, violated the prescription of the Torah that God's name may not be taken in vain (i.e., for secular purposes) in order to further God's work and to instill religious feelings in the people.

Halakha 7: It was stated: He who urinates turns his face towards North\(^\text{264}\). He who spreads his feet\(^\text{265}\) turns his face towards South. Rebbi Yose bar Abun\(^\text{266}\) said, this baraita is from Mount Scopus towards the interior. Rebbi Aqiba says, everywhere\(^\text{267}\) but only where there is no wall\(^\text{268}\). If was stated: He who spreads his feet should not face East with his back facing West but at an angle\(^\text{269}\). Rebbi Yehudah says, when the Temple exists. Rebbi Yose said, from Mount Scopus towards the interior. Rebbi Aqiba says, everywhere but only where there is no wall.
264 In post-Hadrianic Jerusalem, situated North of the Temple Mount. He will face a direction pointing away from the Temple.

265 To defecate; then his face is towards the Temple and his back away from it.

266 Both R. Eleazar Askari and R. Zacharias Frankel prefer to cross out the words "bar Abun said, this baraita deals with" since in the next formulation, and in the parallel to that in the Babli (61b), R. Yose the Tanna is quoted that these rules hold only if one can see Jerusalem. But one should hesitate to follow them since in the comment of the Babli (61b) on the prohibitions of the Mishnah, the statement attributed here to the fifth generation R. Yose bar Abun is there credited to the fourth generation R. Abba, son of R. Hiyya bar Abba, in the name of R. Yohanan; it is clearly Amoraic. But R. Abba adds that all the rules apply only when the Temple exists (following R. Yehudah in the next baraita), and this is emphatically negated by the Yerushalmi.

267 Even outside of the Land of Israel, in the interpretation of the Babli. The Babli also takes the rules of the baraita quite strictly, E-W and N-S, not the direction towards Jerusalem. They seem to suggest that everybody has to feel himself to be in Jerusalem everywhere in the world. It is impossible to say what the opinion of the Yerushalmi would be in this question.

268 Separating between him and the forbidden direction.

269 Here in the Yerushalmi, רדועי denotes a position that is not in one of the four cardinal directions. In the parallel in the Babli, the same word means a place that is not N, E, S, W from Jerusalem!

Rebbi Aqiba said, I entered once after Rebbi Joshua to see the action. They asked him, what did you see? He said to them, I saw him sitting and his side was towards the West; he did not undress until he was sitting,
he did not sit down before he rubbed\textsuperscript{272}, and he did not cleanse himself with his right hand but with his left hand\textsuperscript{273}. Simeon ben Azai also said so: I entered once after Rebbi Aqiba to see the action. They asked him, what did you see? Etc.

270 How he behaves in the bathroom.
271 At Jabneh, East of Jerusalem, he was facing either North or South.
272 He cleaned the place before he sat down. There is an alternative explanation given in the Babli (62a, bottom) that is impossible here.

273 The Babli and the Yerushalmi source \textit{Derekh Erez} \textsuperscript{7} explain that R. Eliezer says, because one eats with his right hand; R. Joshua says, because one writes (words of Torah) with the right hand; R. Aqiba says, because one uses the right hand to show the musical signs when reciting the Torah.

It was stated\textsuperscript{274}: Nobody should enter the Temple Mount in shoes, with dust on his feet, or his coins tied up in his head-scarf, or his money belt on him outside. What is the reason? (\textit{Eccl.} 4:17) "Watch your feet when you go to God's house." Rebbi Yose ben Yehudah says (\textit{Esth.} 4:2): "He came as far as the king's gate because nobody may enter the king's gate in sackcloth." He said, if it is so for a foul smelling drop\textsuperscript{275}, so much more for the gate of the Omnipresent!

274 \textit{Tosephta Berakhot} 6:19. was conceived.
275 The semen from which the king
One should not use it as a short cut, and certainly one should not spit there. If you say that wearing shoes, which is a respectful way, is forbidden, spitting, which is disrespectful, so much more.

Except for the quote from the Mishnah, this is the continuation of the previous Tosephta.

If was stated: One did not say "Amen" in the Temple. What did they say? "Praised be His glorious name forever and ever." From where that one did not say "Amen" in the Temple? The verse says (Neh. 9:5): "Rise up and praise the Eternal, etc." From where that this is for every single benediction, the verse says: "And Elevated for every benediction and praise."

In the second Temple.

A formulaic word meaning: "From which verse do we know that such and such is true?"

The full verse is: Rise up and praise the Eternal, your God, from eternity to eternity they shall praise Your glorious name and Elevated for every benediction and praise. The Tosephta (6:22), quoted Babli 63a, explains that this means: For every single benediction and every single praise.
Rebbi Joshua the Southerner281 said: Three things did the earthly court decree and the Heavenly Court agreed with them, and they are the following: The ban on Jericho, the Esther scroll, and greeting people using the Name. The ban on Jericho (Jos. 7:11): "Israel sinned282." But was not Joshua the one who decreed it? This certainly implies that the Heavenly Court agreed with them. The Esther scroll (Esth. 9:27): "They confirmed and accepted, etc." Rav said, "accepted" is written in singular283; this implies that they284 accepted. Greeting people using the Name (Ruth 2:4): "Lo, Boaz came from Bethlehem." And from where that the Heavenly court agreed with them? The verse says (Jud. 6:12): "The Eternal is with you, o hero285" Rebbi Abun in the name of Rebbi Joshua ben Levi: Also tithes, as it is said (Mal. 3:10): "Bring all tithes286, etc." What is: "287Until 'without enough?'" Rebbi Yose bar288 Simeon bar Abba in the name of Rebbi Yohanan: The thing about which it is impossible to say "enough", that is blessing. Rebbi Berekiah and Rebbi Chelbo and Rebbi Abba bar Ilai in the name of Rav: Until your lips will wear out290 saying, we have enough blessings, we have enough blessings.

281 Rebbi Joshua ben Levi.
282 Joshua decreed a ban on all property of the city of Jericho as hêrem for the Eternal. After Akhan had taken property for himself, Israel was defeated at the Ai and Joshua was informed that "Israel sinned," i.e., a transgression of his command was
equated with a transgression of a divine command. Hence, Heaven accepted his human decree in the Heavenly Court. [While everybody can declare his own possession hêrem or qorbân whereby its use is forbidden by a divine command (Lev. 27), Joshua here forbade the use of things that did not belong to him and, under usual circumstances, his decree would be invalid in a court of law.]

283 It is written יָּבַע and read יָּבָע.
284 In fact, He (God) accepted it.
285 This is the greeting of the angel to Gideon, telling him to fight the Midianites. This shows that heavenly beings adapted the human manner of greeting as exemplified by Boaz. The argument implies that Gideon, who was quite early in the time of Judges, came after Boaz. This is explicit in Midrash Seder Olam Chap. 12 (in the author's edition and commentary, Northvale N.J. 1998, p. 121-123.) Boaz was the grandson of Nahshon ben Aminadav, prince of Judah during the wanderings in the desert (Ruth 4:20-21.)

286 The problem alluded to here is discussed in Yerushalmi Shevi'it 6:1, Qiddushin 1:9 and Babli Arakhin 32b, referring to the obligations of the farmer regarding the produce of the Holy Land. It is spelled out in the Torah many times that these obligations (the heave for the priests, tithes for the Levites and the poor, the Sabbatical Year, etc.) come into force "when you come to the Land and inherit it," as duties on the land distributed as family heritage to the tribes by Moses and Joshua. These commandments became obsolete when the tribes were led into captivity, including the obligations of the remaining Israelite population of Galilee who, according to our sources, were never exiled and who reappear in history at the time of the Hasmoncean revolt without any record of resettlement in Galilee. The continued obligation to observe the Laws that depend on the Land therefore is derived only from the voluntary covenant enacted by the people in the time of Ezra and Nehemia (Shevi'it 6:1): "Rebbi Lezer says: they voluntarily accepted the duties of the tithes. Why do I say this? (Neh. 10:1) 'With all this, we enact a written trust and covenant signed by our princes, Levites, and priests.' How does R. Lezer explain the inclusion (Neh. 10:37) of 'the firstborn of our cattle and flocks' [an obligation that does not depend on the Land and therefore is universal]? Since they accepted the obligations (of heave and tithes) that they could have avoided, Scripture gives them credit for those
obligations which they had to fulfill anyhow as if they had accepted these also voluntarily.” The same idea is also expressed by an opponent of rabbinic Judaism who is reported (Shevi'it 9:9) to have said: “Hallah (the heave to be taken from bread dough) is a biblical obligation (Num. 15:20) but the Sabbatical year is now an obligation only by the authority of Rabban Gamliel and his colleagues.” [Cf. the author’s The Scholar’s Haggadah, p. 280-281, and Seder Olam p. 248-250.]

The obligation accepted by the people on Earth without Heavenly Command gives Divine Reward. Hence, the obligation was accepted as Divine Command of human origin.

The Rome manuscript does not have the words “Yose bar”. A son of R. Simeon bar Abba is otherwise unknown but the attribution is possible. R. Shelomo Cirillo has the reading “R. Yose in the name of R. Simeon bar Abba.”

Identifying the negation ‘Va with the root root nVa “to wear out.”

(Pr. 23:22): “Be not contemptuous because your mother got old.” Rebbi Yose bar Abun said, if words of Torah become old in your mouth, do not become contemptuous about them. What is the reason? “Be not contemptuous because your mother got old.” Rebbi Zeira said, when your people got old, get up and repair it the way Elkanah did who instructed Israel in the pilgrimage for holidays. That is what is written: (ISam. 1:2) "This man went up from his town", etc.

This is explained in detail in the enlarged version of the Yerushalmi Midrash Samuel 1:1 (which contains an here to the end of the tractate) that
Elkanah went to Siloh four times a year, three times for the three holidays of pilgrimage and once for his private vow as explained in 1Sam. 1:2, and that every year he chose a different road to tell people to go to Shiloh for the holidays. A similar version is in Tanna dbe Eliahu 1:8.

(Ps. 119:126) "It is time to work for the Eternal, they violated Your Torah." Rabbi Nathan inverts the verse: "They violated Your Torah, it is time to work for the Eternal." Rabbi Hilqiah in the name of Rabbi Simon: He who restricts his Torah to fixed times breaches the covenant. What is the reason? "They violated Your Torah, it is time to work for the Eternal." It was stated: Rabbi Simeon ben Yoḥai says: If you see that people have given up on Torah, get up and strengthen yourself in it and you will receive the reward of all of them. What is the reason? "They violated Your Torah, it is time to work for the Eternal!"

Hillel the elder291 used to say: When they collect, spread292. And when they spread, collect. So Hillel used to say, if you see that the Torah is beloved by Israel and everybody enjoys it, spread. And if not, collect.
Rebbi Eleazar said, just as the baby needs to suckle at all times of the day, so every Jew needs to exert himself in Torah all times of the day. Rebbi Jonah in the name of Rebbi Yose ben Gezirah⁹³, all small talk is bad but small talk of Torah is good. All lies are good and the lies of Torah are bad⁹⁴.

²⁹¹ This is Hillel, contemporary of Shammai and ancestor of the house of the Patriarchs. The same sayings appear in Hebrew in Babli 63a and Tosephta 6:24.

²⁹² If people teach the select few, you should teach only large masses, and vice-versa.

²⁹³ An otherwise unknown Amora, but he might be identical with R. Yose Quzira, son-in-law of R. Yose ben Yose, of the fourth/fifth generation of Amoraim in Galilee. [A similar statement appears in Babli Hulin 89a in the name of the earlier Galilean R. Isaac.]

²⁹⁴ This sentence is unintelligible. In the quotes of the sentence in works of medieval authors, one finds many different versions. In the commentary of Rabbenu Jonah to Pirqe Avot, the reading is Aramaic "plowings" instead of Hebrew "lies." This has support in the introduction of R. Zerahiah Halevi to his Ma‘or haqatan, who reads Hebrew ירחיה "plowings." Since the roots ירחיה (Arabic يَرِخُ) "to plow" and ירחיה (Arabic يَرِخُ) "to be silent" are identical in Hebrew, both authors give the interpretation "silence" also to the Aramaic equivalent בכר. The author of ‘En Yaqob reads "blessings." All these authors read first "bad" then "good" as in the preceding sentence; Rabbenu Jonah even quotes the sentence about silence as alternative reading for "small talk." Many commentators write here that the sentence should be: All lies are bad and the lies of Torah are good, referring to lies such as Eliezer’s when he met Rebecca, first gave her gold rings and then inquired after her family but in his recital to them pretended to first having asked about her family and only afterwards given her the heavy gold jewelry, to keep within accepted norms of behavior.
Rebbi Simeon ben Laqish said: In a scroll of the pious\textsuperscript{295} they found written: If you abandon me\textsuperscript{296} for one day, I shall abandon you for two days. An example of two people who went, one from Tiberias and one from Sepphoris, and met at a certain shelter. As soon as they parted and each one went one mil, they were separated two mil. Or a woman who sat and waited for a man. All the time that he intended to marry her, she sat and waited for him. When he put her out of his mind, she went and married another.

\textsuperscript{295} This kind of literature has not been identified. It might be similar to some of the Sadducee Qumran scrolls.

\textsuperscript{296} The Torah.

It was stated\textsuperscript{297} in the name of Rebbi Meïr: There is no one in Israel who does not perform 100 commandments every day. He recites the Shema' and benedictions before and after, eats his bread and recites
benedictions before and after, prays 18 benedictions three times and then he performs other commandments and recites benedictions after them. Similarly, Rebbi Meir used to say: There is no man in Israel who is not surrounded by commandments: *Tefillin* on his head, *tefillin* on his arm, a *mezuzah* on his door, circumcision in his flesh, and the four *ziziot* of his *tallit* surround him. That is what David said (Ps. 119:164): I praised You sevenfold every day for Your just laws\(^{298}\). And so it says (Ps. 34:8): The angel of the Eternal camps around those that fear Him and rescues them\(^{299}\). When he\(^{300}\) entered the bath house, he saw himself naked. He said, woe to me that I am stripped of commandments. When he looked at his circumcision, he started to acclaim the Holy One, praise to Him (Ps. 12:1): For the director, on the eighth\(^{301}\), a song from David.

---

297 Tosephta Menahot 6:24-25, a parallel to the entire paragraph in slightly different language. A parallel in the Babli (*Menahot* 43b) has the formulation that "every man in Israel is obliged to recite 100 benedictions every day." In the Yerushalmi and the Tosephta, not only benedictions are counted but all religious deeds, and it is asserted that the number 100 is reached automatically.

298 In order to end up with a count of seven, the Yerushalmi (and the Yerushalmi source *Midrash Tehillim* 12) must consider *tefillin* as one commandment. In Babli and Tosephta, circumcision is not counted, probably because the fact of circumcision goes to the credit of the parents, not the baby, and, therefore, *tefillin* must count for two commandments.

299 The implication being that the angel is created by the good deeds of the person protected.

300 David.

301 Taken not as an eight-stringed harp but the commandment performed on the eighth day.
Rebbi Eleazar said in the name of Rebbi Hanina: The students of the Sages increase peace in the world. What is the reason? (Is. 54:13) "All your sons are students of the Eternal, and ample peace is for your sons."

A similar homily is in Babli 64a as conclusion of the tractate; there, the expression "students of the sages" means "rabbis" but here it genuinely means "students."
Indices

Index of Biographical Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abba bar Abba</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Rav Abba bar Abimi</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbaye ben Rebbi Benjamin</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>Rav Abba bar Hana</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdan</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>(Rav) Abba bar Jeremiah</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rav Ada bar Ahava (Ahawa)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar Qappara</td>
<td>135, 152</td>
<td>Rav Aha bar Jacob</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Zoma</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Rav Cahana (II)</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rav Hammuna</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamliel the twin</td>
<td>489</td>
<td>(Rav) Hanan bar Abba</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganiva</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>Rav Hananel</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gedilah</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>Rav Hisda</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rav Hyyya bar Ashi</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hananiah ben Hananah</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rav Huna</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillel</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>Rav Jehudah</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hizqiah</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Rav Jeremiah (bar Abba)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyyya, son of Rav</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>Rav Joseph</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Rebbi Yannai</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>Rav Mattanai</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rav Meshirshia (Mesharshia)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaac bar Abba from Mehasia</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>Rav Nahman bar Ada</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob from Kefar Naburaia</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>Rav Nahman (bar Jacob)</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremiah the scribe</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>Rav Samuel bar Shilat</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph (Issi) ben Yehudah</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>Rav Uqba bar Hama</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Aqabiah)</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>(R)Abba bar bar Hanal</td>
<td>168, 596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Hacohen</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>(R)Abba bar Rav Huna</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rebbi</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi, the son of the Nazir</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Aha</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Cohen</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar Uqba</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Hanan</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menahem from Gallia</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Jeremiah</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Kahana</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabba bar Mari</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Mamal</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabban Simeon bar Gamliel</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Pappus</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rav</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Rebbi Pappaios</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Zamina</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>Rebbi Eudaimon, brother of Rebbi Yose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abba bar Zavda</td>
<td>135, 202</td>
<td>Rebbi Eudaimon of Haifa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abba from Carthage</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>Rebbi Eudaimon of Sepphoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abbahu</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥaggai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abbahu, brother of Rebbi Yose</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥama, father of Rebbi Oshaiah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abba the red</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abin bar Hiyya</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania, the colleague of the Rebbis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abin, Rabin</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abun</td>
<td>122, 137</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania bar Pappus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Abun bar Rebbi Hiyya</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania (Hanania)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ada from Caesarea</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania ben Rebbi Ada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Aha</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania bar Andrei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Aha bar Isaac</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania bar Šisai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ahai</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania bar Yaqqo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ahawa, the son of Rebbi Zeira</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania ben Dosa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ammi the physician</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania (Hanania)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ammi, Immi</td>
<td>76, 85</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania ben Gamliel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Aqiba</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania ben Rebbi Abbahu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Assl, Yasa</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania Eynatanaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Avina</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania (Hanania)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ayvu</td>
<td>406</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Azariah</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Benjamin bar Yepheth</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Berekhiah</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Bibi</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥanania Tortayya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Cahana bar Malkiah</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥelbo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Cohen</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥilqiah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Crispus</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥinnena</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥinena bar Isaac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar bar Avina</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya (the Great)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Antigonos</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Abba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Azariah</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Ada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar bar Joseph</td>
<td>548</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Josef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Hoshiaha</td>
<td>434</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya bar Pappos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Menahem</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥiyya of Sepphoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Simeon</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥizqiah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar ben Rebbi Yannai</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥoshiaha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eleazar bar Žadoq</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥuna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eliezer (ben Hyrkanos)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Rebbi Ḥuna the older of Sepphoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Eliezer, son of Rebbi Yose the Galilean</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>Rebbi Idi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ilai, cf. Rebbi Lia</td>
<td>216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>Rebbi Meir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac bar Eudaimon the old</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>Rebbi Muna (Mana)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac bar Mari</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>Rebbi Nahum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac bar Nahman</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>Rebbi Nahum ben Rebbi Simai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac ben Elyashiv</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>Rebbi Nasa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac ben Rebbi Eleazar</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>Rebbi Nathan bar Tobi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac Nappaña</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>Rebbi Nathan (the Babylonian)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Isaac, son of Rebbi Hiyya</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>Rebbi Nehemiah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Ismael</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Rebbi Nehemiah from Emmaus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Abba</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>Rebbi Nehoniah bar Haqnah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Abbai</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>Rebbi Nehorai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Abun</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>Rebbi Oshaia (the Great)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Aha</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Rebbi Phineas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Idi</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>Rebbi Pinhas Hakohen bar Hama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob ben Sisi</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob bar Zavdi</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>Rebbi Sabbatai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob from Kefar Hanan</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jacob the Southerner</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Eudaimon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Immi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah ben Bathyra (II)</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Inia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah ben Tema</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Nahmani (Nahman)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah, ben R. Simon ben Pazi</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Nathan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah ben Rebbi Ilai</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar Rav Isaac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jehudah ben Simon</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel bar So'ar, Sosarta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jeremiah</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel the Cappadocian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jonah</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Rebbi Samuel Joseph</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Jonathan</td>
<td>181, 193</td>
<td>Rebbi Shammai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Joshua (ben Hananiah)</td>
<td>5, 71</td>
<td>Rebbi Shila</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Joshua ben Levi</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>Rebbi Simai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Joshua ben Qorahah</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon (bar Iohai)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Joshua from Sikhnin</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon bar Abba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Joshua the Southerner</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon bar Halaphta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Josia</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon bar Zevid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Judah bar Titus</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon ben Rebbi Eleazar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Justus ben Shunem</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon ben Lqish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Levi</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon ben Yozadaq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rebbi) Levi bar Sisi</td>
<td>203, 246</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon, brother of R. Berckhiah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Lia, La, Iliai</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon, son of the Nazir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Mana</td>
<td>77, 119</td>
<td>Rebbi Simeon the pious</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Mani (Mana II)</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>Rebbi Simlai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Marinos, Son of R. Oshaia</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>Rebbi Simon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebbi Mattaniah</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rebbi Tanhum (Tanhuma bar Abba) 417 Rebbi Yose ben Gezira (Quzira) 685
Rebbi Tanhum 55 Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Halaphta 7
Rebbi Tanhum Edreya 425 Rebbi Yose ben Rebbi Hanina 235
Rebbi Tanhum bar Hanina (Hanilai) 387 Rebbi Yose ben Shaul 522
Rebbi Tanhum bar Jeremiah 533 Rebbi Yose from Sidon 380
Rebbi Tanhum bar Yudan 467 Rebbi Yose the Galilean 281, 404
Rebbi Tanhum ben Hiyya 186 Rebbi Yudan 108
Rebbi Tanhum ben Rebbi Hiyya 114 Rebbi Yudan Antordiyya 345
Rebbi Tarphon 112 Rebbi Yudan bar Rebbi Ismael 364
Rebbi Tavyome 161 Rebbi Yudan bar Pelaiah 670
Rebbi Thaddeus 505 Rebbi Yudan bar Shalom 637
Rebbi Ulla 445 Rebbi Yudan from Cappadocia 352
Rebbi Uri 159 Rebbi Yudan Migdalai 640
Rebbi Vivian 562 Rebbi Yudan, son of Rebbi Ayvu 406
Rebbi Yannai 177 Rebbi Zakkai (I) 316
Rebbi Yannai ben Rebbi Ismael 372 Rebbi Zeria 44
Rebbi Yannai the younger 270 Rebbi Zeriqan 182
Rebbi Yasa, Assi 164 Rebbi Yasa (Asst) 164
Rebbi Yehudah bar Abba 335
Rebbi Yehudah ben Baba 335 Samuel 123
Rebbi Yehudah bar Zebidah 124 Samuel Minor 442
Rebbi Yehudah bar Simon 581 Samuel bar Shilat 525
Rebbi Yehudah Nesia 602 Simeon ben Sheta 528
Rebbi Yirmieiah 44 Simon Kamataria 638
Rebbi Yoḥanan 44 Symmachos bar Joseph 160
Rebbi Yoḥanan ben Zakkai 3
Rebbi Yoḥanan from Karzion 586 Tanna 86
Rebbi Yose (bar Halaphta) 55
Rebbi Yose (ben Zabida) 42 Yehudah ben Pappos 253
Rebbi Yose bar bar Cahana 567
Rebbi Yose bar Abun 49 Zakkai (I) 315
Rebbi Yose bar Jacob 649 Zeira ben Hinena 408
Rebbi Yose bar Simon bar Abba 683 Zeiri 169
Rebbi Yose ben Nahorai 660

Index of Biblical Quotations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen. 1:1</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:6</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:14</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:26-27</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:1-4</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:10</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:14</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:14</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:26-27</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN. 16:11</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:2</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:15</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:19</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:1</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:15</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:23</td>
<td>59,64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:13</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24:63</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28:11</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30:21,24</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35:10</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41:44</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42:5</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43:3</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX. 2:15</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:11</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:8</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:10</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:29</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:9-10</td>
<td>183,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:10</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:16</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:21</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:4</td>
<td>6:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:24</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:18</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:19</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:2</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:24</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38:23</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39:3</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEV. 1:4-5</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:2-4</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:17-19</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:24</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:6</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:7</td>
<td>40,59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27:18</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32:5</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:10</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134:2</td>
<td>145:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prov. 8:27</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jer. 4:19</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29:1</td>
<td>29:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:3</td>
<td>21:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ez. 1:7</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37:20</td>
<td>37:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lament. 5:21</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joel 3:5</td>
<td>614,615,616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micah 2:11</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>4:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps. 2:1</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**INDEX OF BIBLICAL QUOTATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Ref Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dan 9:4</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>7:63-65</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1Chr. 22:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:5</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>8:6</td>
<td>538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9:14</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>2Chr. 6:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neh. 4:15</td>
<td>45,46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18:34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index of Greek and Latin Words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αβάσκαντα</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Αλέξανδρος</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ανάκλιτα</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ανύψκατος</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>απελών</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀργαπέτης</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀριστον</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχιτέκτων</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχων</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσθενῆς</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλεύς</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δήλωμα</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δημόσιος</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαθήκη</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διακάκκιον</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δόμος</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰκών</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπαρχία</td>
<td>618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπικάρτιοι</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Εὐδαίμων</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμιόνος</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμισυς</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζήτω</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέατρον</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμασία</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέμος</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεσαυρός</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDICES</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πανδοκείον</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παράκλητος</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περίοδος</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίλινος</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίναξ</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλατεία</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ράπτω</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σημαντήριον</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στήλη</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στρατηγός</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σύγκλητος</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σφέκλη</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σχεδία</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σχολαστικός</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τήγανον</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τμή</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Τρυφών</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τύπος</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φανός</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φιλόσοφος</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάραξ</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustus</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balnea</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulla</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caesar</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caesarea</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cannula</td>
<td>666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cascus</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cibarius</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circus</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collare</td>
<td>320,539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comes</td>
<td>641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compendiariurn</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDICES</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conditum</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditura</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crispus</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decalicator</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delatorius</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimissio</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diplomatarius</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duondius</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faecaria</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funda</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justus</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legiones</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marinus</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurius</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moretum</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nulus</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olearii</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olens</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olentia</td>
<td>87,501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patronus</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pileus</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quaestionarius</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saltus</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semita</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situs</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specularia</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiculum</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strata</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subsellium</td>
<td>319,497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiberias</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triclinium</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abegg, M. G.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham ben David, R.</td>
<td>427,576,577,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albeck, H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander Severus</td>
<td>9,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfassi</td>
<td>21,22,427,514,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arukh</td>
<td>115,480,488,502,531,629,631,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascari, R. E.</td>
<td>30,104,145,190,218,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>234,458,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashkenazi Hebrew</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashkenazi, R. S. Y.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Habib, R. M.</td>
<td>100,104,145,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>148,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Jehudah, E.</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben-Asher, M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benvenist, R. J.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brand, Y.</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brüll, J.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caro, R. J.</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirillo, R. S.</td>
<td>29,145,172,412,683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constantine</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cubit</td>
<td>99,318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demai</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialectics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diocletian</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diqduqe Soferim</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dmdm</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor, Z. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusk</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eiger, R. A.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliahu Wilna, R.</td>
<td>30,98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliezer ben Joel, R.</td>
<td>51,80,449,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elijah, Prophet</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epstein, J. N.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ettinger, R. M. Z.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eusebius</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finkelstein, L.</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleischer, E.</td>
<td>145,157,398,444,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleischer, H. L.</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraenkel, R. D.</td>
<td>30,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankel, Z.</td>
<td>27,30,35,37,51,66,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95,191,198,203,262,273,450,459,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashkenazi Hebrew</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashkenazi, R. S. Y.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaonim</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gershom, Rabennu</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gezerah Sawah</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginzberg, L.</td>
<td>32,35,135,190,242,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>265,268,297,299,347,354,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hagahot Maimuniot</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hai Gaon, R.</td>
<td>21,45,198,302,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>492,600,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halakhot Gedolot</td>
<td>97,406,461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallah</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hananel, Rabennu</td>
<td>21,51,74,492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand-breadth</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havdalah</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazzan</td>
<td>269,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermes</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibn al Haytham</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibn Ezra, A.</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibn Janah</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurity</td>
<td>560,562,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurity, derivative</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isserles, R. M.</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jabneh</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob David of Stuck, R.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jastrow, M.</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDICES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonah Gerondi, R.</td>
<td>Niniveh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nisibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Josephus Flavius</td>
<td>Nissim Gerondi, R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohut, A.</td>
<td>Odenathus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolbo</td>
<td>Oppenheimer, R. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krasilščikov, R. I. E.</td>
<td>Parasang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krauss, S.</td>
<td>Pardo, R. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kutscher, Y.</td>
<td>Parthenios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy, D. (Taz)</td>
<td>Peles, I. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy, J.</td>
<td>Perles, J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy, R. I.</td>
<td>Pharisees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieberman, S.</td>
<td>Philo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livorno Standard</td>
<td>Qab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log</td>
<td>Qeri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Löw, I.</td>
<td>Qeroba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisowsky, G.</td>
<td>Quartarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maāmad</td>
<td>Rabbinowicz, R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharsha</td>
<td>Rashba (R. Shelomo ben Adrat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharshal</td>
<td>121,157,194,238,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahzor Vitry</td>
<td>Maimonides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantel, H.</td>
<td>Rashed, R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcus Aurelius</td>
<td>Rashi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margalit, R. M.</td>
<td>Ratner, D. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mekhilta</td>
<td>Red Heifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menorat Hammaör</td>
<td>Rosh (R. Asher ben Yehiel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mil</td>
<td>97,262,312,350,509,600,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnah, half of</td>
<td>Moon, Orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morag, S.</td>
<td>Nachtmanides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning Hind</td>
<td>Nazir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mussaphia</td>
<td>Nathanson, R. J. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neilah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nachmanides</td>
<td>Naḥardea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathanson, R. J. S.</td>
<td>Nazir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neilah</td>
<td>Seder Olam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schwab, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samuel Hannagid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Savoraē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sadducees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samaritans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samuel Hannagid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Savoraē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schwab, M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seder Olam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seder Tanna'im waAmora'im</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sefer Hamanhig</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septimius Severus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven Kinds</td>
<td>460,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shechter, E.</td>
<td>27,32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherira Gaon, Letter</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shofar blowing</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Šibbole Hallegéf</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sifra</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Šifry</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simson of Sens, R.</td>
<td>517,574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Minhah</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Šurah</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanna</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodosius I</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tithe</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tosaphot</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tosephua</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELISABETH HAMACHER

Gershom Scholem und die Allgemeine Religionsgeschichte

1999. 22 x 15 cm. X, 370 Seiten.
Leinen. DM 198,--/ÖS 1445,--/sFr 176,--/approx. US$ 116.00
• ISBN 3-11-016356-X
(Religionsgeschichtliche Versuche und Vorarbeiten 45)


Aus dem Inhalt:
„Buber vs. Scholem“ und andere Kontroversen
Der „Schafspelz des Philologen“
Allgemeine Religionsgeschichte in der Weimarer Republik
Scholem's „Wesensbestimmung“ der jüdischen Mystik
Die „Stadien der Religionsgeschichte“
Die mystische Erfahrung
Das religiöse Bewußtsein.

Preisänderungen vorbehalten
Paul Tillich • Main Works / Hauptwerke

Volume 3 / Band 3: Writings in Social Philosophy and Ethics / Sozialphilosophische und ethische Schriften

Herausgeber: Erdmann Sturm

1998. 23 x 15.5 cm. VI, 712 Seiten.
Leinen. DM 298,-/öS 2175,-/sFr 265,-/approx. US$ 186.00
• ISBN 3-11-011537-9


Der Herausgeber ist Professor für Evangelische Theologie und ihre Didaktik (Systematische Theologie und Religionspädagogik) an der Evangelisch-Theologischen Fakultät der Universität Münster.

Mit Band 3 ist die Edition der sechsbändigen Hauptwerke abgeschlossen.

Bisher erschienen:

Band 1: Philosophical Writings / Philosophische Schriften
Herausgeber: Gunther Wenz
1989. XIV, 424 Seiten. DM 149,-/öS 1088,-/sFr 133,-/approx. US$ 93.00
• ISBN 3-11-011533-6

Band 2: Writings in the Philosophy of Culture / Kulturphilosophische Schriften
Herausgeber: Michael Palmer
1990. XIV, 380 Seiten. DM 146,-/öS 1066,-/sFr 130,-/approx. US$ 91.00
• ISBN 3-11-011535-2

Band 4: Writings in the Philosophy of Religion / Religionsphilosophische Schriften
Herausgeber: John Clayton
1987. IV, 422 Seiten. DM 131,-/öS 956,-/sFr 117,-/approx. US$ 82.00
• ISBN 3-11-011342-2

Band 5: Writings on Religion / Religiöse Schriften
Herausgeber: Robert P. Scharlemann
1988. XVI, 325 Seiten. DM 109,-/öS 796,-/sFr 97,-/approx. US$ 68.00
• ISBN 3-11-011541-7

Band 6: Theological Writings / Theologische Schriften
Herausgeber: Gert Hummel
1992. XIV, 446 Seiten. DM 187,-/öS 1365,-/sFr 166,-/approx. US$ 117.00
• ISBN 3-11-011539-5

Preisänderungen vorbehalten